Christchurch City Council

AGENDA

Notice of Meeting:
An ordinary meeting of the Christchurch City Council will be held on:

Date: Tuesday 30 April 2019
Time: 9.30am
Venue: Council Chambers, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Membership
Chairperson
Mayor Lianne Dalziel
Deputy Chairperson
Deputy Mayor Andrew Turner
Members
Councillor Vicki Buck
Councillor Jimmy Chen
Councillor Phil Clearwater
Councillor Pauline Cotter
Councillor Mike Davidson
Councillor David East
Councillor Anne Galloway
Councillor Jamie Gough
Councillor Yani Johanson
Councillor Aaron Keown
Councillor Glenn Livingstone
Councillor Raf Manji
Councillor Tim Scandrett
Councillor Deon Swiggs
Councillor Sara Templeton

24 April 2019

Principal Advisor
Dr Karleen Edwards
Chief Executive
Tel: 941 8554

Sarah Drummond
Committee and Hearings Advisor
941 6262
sarah.drummond@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. If you require further information relating to any reports, please contact the person named on the report.

Watch Council meetings live on the web:
TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Apologies................................................................................................................................. 4
2. Declarations of Interest ............................................................................................................. 4

STAFF REPORTS

1. **Apologies**
   
   At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

2. **Declarations of Interest**
   
   Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant and to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

Reference: 19/450438
Presenter(s): Sarah Drummond, Committee and Hearings Advisor.

1. Purpose of Report

1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Council to receive the attached volume of submissions of those wishing to be heard at the Draft Annual Plan hearing held on Tuesday 30 April 2019 and Managers Comments Report.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Volume One - Heard Submissions Tuesday 30 April 2019</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Draft Annual Plan Submissions Analysis and Managers Comments 2019 20</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).
(a) This report contains:
    (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
    (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Sarah Drummond - Committee and Hearings Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Approved By</td>
<td>Sarah Drummond - Committee and Hearings Advisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Submissions on the Draft Annual Plan 2019-2020

Volume One

Heard Submissions
Tuesday 30th April 2019
## CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL

**Draft Annual Plan 2019-2020**

**SUBMITTERS WHO WISH TO BE HEARD**

**TUESDAY, 30th APRIL 2019**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Submission Number</th>
<th>Submitter</th>
<th>Page No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.30 AM</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.35 AM</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>Sam MacDonald for Waimāero/Fendalton-Waimari-Harewood Community Board</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.55 AM</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>Kim Money and Linda Stewart for Waitai/ Coastal-Burwood Community Board</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.20 AM</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Mike Mora for Waipuna/Halswell-Hornby Riccarton Community Board</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.40 AM</td>
<td></td>
<td>BREAK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.00 AM</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>Sally Buck for Waikura/Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.20 AM</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Karolin Potter for Waihoro/Spreydon Cashmere Community Board</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.40 AM</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>Ali Jones for Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.05 PM</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>Pam Richardson for Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū/Banks Peninsula Community Board</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.25 PM</td>
<td></td>
<td>BREAK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.30 PM</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>Raviv Carasuk</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.35 PM</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>Leeann Watson for Canterbury Employers Chamber of Commerce</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Submission Number</td>
<td>Submitter</td>
<td>Page No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.45 PM</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>Brendan Chase for Central City Business Association</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.55 PM</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>Karena Brown for E tu and Living Wage</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.05 PM</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>Anthony Wright for Canterbury Museum</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.15 PM</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>Anthony Wright for Christchurch City Council Public Art Advisory Group</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.25 PM</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>David Close</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.30 PM</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>Mark Gerrard for Historic Places Trust</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.40 PM</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>Andrew Scott for Te Hapu o Ngati Wheke</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.50 PM</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>Colin Meurk for Waitakiri Eco-Sanctuary Support Group</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00 PM</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>Colin Meurk</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.05 PM</td>
<td>BREAK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.25 PM</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>Sam Broughton for Selwyn District Council</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.35 PM</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Gabi Popa</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.40 PM</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Hilary Bloomer-Law</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.45 PM</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Joe Milne</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.50 PM</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Paul Knight</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.55 PM</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>David Wakefield</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00 PM</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Steve Wakefield</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Submission Number</td>
<td>Submitter</td>
<td>Page No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.05 PM</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>Rebecca Finch</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.15 PM</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>Joanna Gould</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.20 PM</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>Lindsay Carswell</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.25 PM</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>Richard Ball</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.30 PM</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>Simon Kingham</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- Individual
- Organisation/Group

If on behalf of an organisation or group, please provide the name:
Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board

Your role in the organisation:
Community Board Advisor

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?: 9

First Name: Margaret
Last Name: Henderson

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

As per the attached submission.

Attached Documents
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
1. **INTRODUCTION**

The Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board (‘the Board’) appreciates the opportunity to submit on the Christchurch City Council’s Draft Annual Plan 2019-2020. The Board does wish to be heard in support of its submission.

2. **COMMENTS**

2.1 **Rates Increase and Annual General Charge**

The Board acknowledges the difficulties the Council has in meeting the needs of a city still requiring a significant amount of earthquake related repairs and appreciates the work that has gone into the reducing the proposed rates increase to below five percent. It does however, note that the rate increase reduction is due, in the main, to higher than anticipated rating growth.

The Board continues to advocate for rate rises to be kept as low as possible with the Council focusing on the maintenance and provision of core Council services infrastructure and facilities before embarking on the building and installation of new facilities.

The Board fully supports the proposed increase in the Annual General Charge, and would encourage the Council to include increases to this charge as part of any future rates increases.

2.2 **Capital Programme**

The Board supports the proposals in the Annual General Plan to prioritise work to improve our roads, maintain our parks and riverbanks; maintain and renew water supply and stormwater infrastructure. The Board continues to recommend that the Council ensure core business is its priority.

The Board is mindful of the ongoing operational costs in supporting Council facilities and strongly recommends that budgeted funds would be better used to support facilities already in existence. It is noted that the cost of repairs to Yaldhurst Hall have been included in the draft Annual Plan 2019-2020. The Board considers that this money would be better spent elsewhere.

In light of the development of the Metro Sports Facility, the Board questions the need for new suburban swimming facilities at this time.
The Board is disappointed to see that no provision has been made in the Annual Plan for the possible installation of traffic lights at the Breeens Road/Harewood Road/Gardiners Road intersection. Community consultation will soon be undertaken on safety improvements at the intersection with one of the options the installation of traffic signals. The Board has previously recommended that the funding allocated in the Long Term Plan from 2024 on towards the Wings to Wheels cycle way project (from Greers to Woolridge and Woolridge to Johns), be scaled down to allow for Traffic lights at the Breeens/Harewood/Gardiners intersection, should that be the community's preference.

The Board also recommends that the Council prioritise funds for the regeneration of Bishopdale Village Mall, particularly with regards to new or refurbished public toilets that can be accessed 24/7 and the re-design of traffic flows around the mall area. We are grateful for the work that Development Christchurch Ltd have been undertaking in the Bishopdale area, but acknowledge this has created a level of expectation in the community. The allocation of some funding towards regeneration activities would show a commitment from the Council to continue to work in partnership with the local businesses and community to progress this project.

The Board fully supports the work the Council has undertaken to ensure our water supply is safe and secure. The Board would support the Council requesting the Government for the facility to charge for volumetric usage of water for commercial water bottling operations.

The Board is pleased to hear that the Council is keen to investigate opportunities for participatory budgeting. We believe that this type of budgeting, where citizens are involved in the process of deciding how public money is spent, can be very beneficial. We look forward to hearing more as these opportunities continue to be explored.

Sam MacDonald
Chairperson
FENDALTON-WAIMAIRI-HAREWOOD COMMUNITY BOARD
March 2019
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- Individual
- Organisation/Group

If on behalf of an organisation or group, please provide the name:
Coastal-Burwood Community Board

Your role in the organisation:
Chair of Submissions Committee

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?:

First Name: Linda
Last Name: Stewart

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Attached Documents

Coastal-Burwood Community Board - April 2019 Submission - Christchurch City Draft Plan 2019 - 2020
The Coastal-Burwood Community Board appreciates the opportunity to make this submission to the Christchurch City Council Draft Annual Plan 2019-2020.

The Board would like to speak to this submission at the hearings.

Submission

Key Messages of this submission

- Many areas of the Coastal and Burwood Wards are still in a regeneration/earthquake repair stage. This view is reinforced by our Residents’ Associations.

- There are pockets within both wards where the Board has community well-being concerns. Building of a Community Facility, outlined below, and repairs to the earthquake damaged South Brighton and Southshore Estuary Edge will assist with the psycho-social recovery of our community. The Board is extremely concerned with the reported increase in suicides within the city. Earthquake repairs should be prioritised over non-earthquake related replacement of infrastructure.

- The majority of the city’s flat land residential red zone is within the Coastal and Burwood Wards.

- The Board would like to strongly request completion of earthquake repairs (as listed below in this submission) and regeneration in the Wards are prioritised in programmes of work as well as in the Council’s capital programme.

- The QEII Master Plan is currently unfunded for Stage 2. The Board requests consideration of funding to enable Stage 2 of the Master Plan to progress in the next Long Term Plan.

- The Board is pleased Council supported the inclusion of transport network horizontal infrastructure and residential red zone seed funding in the Capital Acceleration Fund. Roading, footpath and kerbing priorities in the wards are included in this submission.

- The Board signals its support for capital funding to be allocated to enable the building or purchase of a new community facility to service the areas of Burwood, Avondale and Dallington in the next Long Term Plan. Further details are provided within this submission.
The Board is highly supportive of keeping the current momentum of the New Brighton Regeneration Project and would like to request that the New Brighton Public Realm funding is brought forward into the Annual Plan with the first priority being the funding for the Oram Ave extension project. This will enable the other planned projects to more closely follow the delivery of, and align with, the current projects. Further details are provided within this submission.

Completion of Earthquake Related Repairs in the Wards

The following projects are priority earthquake related repairs in the wards:

- New Brighton cenotaph War Memorial steps
- South New Brighton Estuary edge
- Repairs to Southshore Estuary edge
- Stopbanks classified as “temporary” be made permanent (sheet piling) where residential and commercial properties are protected by these stopbanks
- Road and Footpaths (as listed below in this submission).

Supporting information

Burwood-Avondale-Dallington Combined Community Hub

A Burwood, Avondale, Dallington Combined Community Hub Feasibility has been developed which has demonstrated the need for a community facility to service the Burwood, Avondale and Dallington communities who lost many of their community gathering spaces as a result of the earthquakes. This is a community-led project and the Board is working closely with the Burwood, Avondale, Dallington Group that is leading the project, to support the group.

There is a strong link to the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Regeneration area by all three communities who embrace the river and green corridor significantly. The new Hub will require fit
for purpose design due to their wide range of indoor/outdoor activities to connect in with the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor’s planned indoor and outdoor activities.

Information from the Feasibility will be included in the Council’s Community Facility Network Plan which is currently in development.

Given a need for a community facility in these areas has been confirmed through the initial Research Study (Sarah Wylie) and Global Leisure Group’s Feasibility Study, the Board would like to signal its support for capital funding to be allocated to enable the building or purchase of a new community facility in the next Long Term Plan and/or a small portion from the Capital Acceleration Fund for a facility on the former Burwood Community Hall site, or nearby.

Former Burwood Community Hall – after the 2011 event and now demolished

River view from the Burwood Community Hall site - the river views from the old community hall site was highly valued by community for its expansive views ability to spectate the river sports
New Brighton Regeneration

The Board is extremely pleased with the progress made to date on the New Brighton Regeneration Project. Development Christchurch Limited is leading this work, working closely with the Council and Board. The Beachside Playground has been completed and is very well utilised, the Marine Parade Streetscape work is in the planning stages and the Hot Pools have been initiated. In order to meet the high public interest in New Brighton’s Regeneration Plan, the Board would be very supportive of keeping the current momentum on the New Brighton Regeneration Project and would like to request that the New Brighton Public Realm funding is brought forward into the Annual Plan with the first priority being the funding for the Oram Ave extension project. This will enable the other planned projects to more closely follow the delivery of, and align with, the current projects.

Taiora: QEII

Representatives of various pool users, elected members and staff met onsite to view these two main areas of concern.

1. Distance between the hydrotherapy pool and toilets (40 metres) is a concern for users.
2. The Spa has proved unsatisfactory being too shallow for Cervical and Thoracic spine (partial) shoulder contact and no spa jets for leg/foot therapy. Many users now prefer to travel to Graham Condon Facility to meet that therapeutic need.

Onsite agreement by full complement of elected Coastal-Burwood Community Board members agreed the existing spa could be re-designated “Family Spa” and the area circled in red below as “Garden Area”, accommodate an adult spa with multi-functioned therapeutic jets.

The Board would like that matter considered in the next Long Term Plan.

Through meetings held with community users of Taiora QEII, as well as strong feedback received from the community and via media, the Board believes there is a need for toilet/shower facilities to be built closer to the hydrotherapy pool to meet the needs of the older and disabled users.

The Board considers this an urgent need and has asked for advice from staff on how toilet/shower facilities can be added in close proximity to the hydrotherapy pool at Taiora: QEII, with the advice including feedback from the New Zealand Spinal Trust and the Disabled Persons Assembly.

The Board would like to request Council identify funding to allow this minor utility improvement to be made as soon as possible.
South New Brighton Estuary Edge

The Parks Unit have engaged a consultant to identify options for the South New Brighton estuary edge earthquake repairs in relation to the subsequent erosion that is occurring along the edge of the South New Brighton Reserve.

It is expected that the options will be presented to the Board in the coming weeks. The Board would like to signal the need for funding to support the implementation of any permanent works plan required to manage the obviously concerning erosion occurring along the edge of the South New Brighton Reserve within existing budgets of the Annual Plan.

Southshore Estuary Edge - Plover Street

![Image of Southshore Estuary Edge - Plover Street]
South Brighton Estuary Edge
Southshore South New Brighton Earthquake Repairs and Regeneration Strategy

In order to develop a long term Adaptation Plan/ Regeneration Strategy for the areas of Southshore and South New Brighton, as with the rest of the city, time will be required. While the Board agrees earthquake repairs and developing an Adaptation Plan/ Regeneration Strategy could be integrated, further delays in responding to earthquake issues while waiting for an Adaptation Plan/Regeneration Strategy, is significantly impacting and will continue to impact community well-being until repaired/replaced. The community has been asking for earthquake repairs in the area since the earthquakes so a process to get to outcomes and decisions followed by action is needed urgently.

The Board strongly advocates for the separation of the earthquake repairs and the development of a long term Adaptation Plan/ Regeneration Strategy.

New Brighton Public Toilets

Following feedback received by the Board from residents about the condition of the Shaw Avenue toilets and other public toilets in New Brighton, the Parks Unit have advised there is no funding in the current Long Term Plan for the Shaw Ave toilets and are working to provide the Board with advice about how these toilets could be addressed in the next Long Term Plan process.

The Board wishes to signal that funding for public toilets in the New Brighton area in the next Long Term Plan is a priority to align with New Brighton Regeneration works.

The toilets have substandard hand washing facility and is currently only cold water.

Shaw Avenue – Public Toilets

Westhaven Trees Replacement Programme

In October 2017, to address infrastructure damage and trees that were no longer suitable for their location, the Board approved a tree removal and replacement programme in the area of Westhaven including footpath repairs where required.
• The majority of trees within Westhaven were planted in 1998 as part of the original subdivision planting. 50% of these trees are now considered as in poor condition.

• Some of these trees have caused and will continue to cause damage to infrastructure (e.g. foot path, kerb and channel, vehicle crossings).

• Some of these trees have caused damage to various degrees to private infrastructure (e.g. drive ways, walls, fences, letter boxes).

• Many trees have been planted in a narrow berm with insufficient ground for their future development.

• The installation of root barrier in retrospect is not a viable option, due to the damage the operation would cause to the root structure of these trees.

This programme of work was put on hold in 2018 by the Parks Unit and has not been reintiated. The Board requests this necessary programme of work is prioritised.

The Board notes that community engagement about the programme of works, timeline and replacement trees was agreed to, to ensure the community was aware of and supportive of the planned works.

Westhaven Trees – Birkdale Drive

Westhaven Trees – Fenmere Place
**Roading, Footpath and Kerbing Priorities in the Wards**

The Coastal and Burwood Ward infrastructure such as roads are yet to get to an acceptable baseline standard following the earthquakes. Many of the projects in the 2019/2020 Annual Plan relate to drainage and regeneration in the Wards. As these projects are critical towards bringing the infrastructure back to an acceptable standard post-earthquakes, there are no swaps the Board is able to suggest in the Coastal and Burwood Wards.

Having consulted with the community, the Board requests that priority be given to the following road/footpath/kerbing repairs and upgrades (in no particular order) and that funding be allocated from the existing budget.

We would like to note that many on the list below are health and safety issues:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COASTAL WARD</th>
<th>BURWOOD WARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Owles Terrace – from Pages Road to Hardy Street</td>
<td>Breezes Road/ Wainoni Road intersection footpath widening (northwest corner)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aston Drive (western end) – uneven surface</td>
<td>Dallington Bridge northern approach – safety aspects with vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadhaven Drive roundabout – tight turn for buses/large vehicles</td>
<td>Breezes Road (part) – between Hampshire Street and Pages Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Parade (Cygnet to Pacific Road) – roading is breaking up in parts; requires sealing/smoothing</td>
<td>Lenton Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Brighton Road – from the Anzac Bridge and south – road repairs required</td>
<td>Cresswell Avenue – between Gayhurst and New Brighton Road, east side of park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyes Road from Hawke Street, north of the Rawson Street intersection</td>
<td>New Brighton Road – between Cresswell Avenue and Locksley Avenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach Road continual patch that sinks, near Aston Drive entrance</td>
<td>Mairehau Road outside the Burwood Spinal Unit - needs to be suitable, smoother, for spinal injury patients. Footpath also for their wheelchairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bower Ave from Saltaire Street to Marriotts Road will be high usage with the new schools and Taiora QEII</td>
<td>Footpath repairs needed in Pembroke/Avonside Drive, Avondale/Orrick and Woolley Street areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriotts Road from Rookwood Ave to Saltaire Street</td>
<td>McBratneys/Gayhurst Roads roundabout requires repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travis Road from entrance to Taiora QEI north to Frosts/Anzac roundabout</td>
<td>Heyders Road (part) no defined edge, uneven road surface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rocking Horse Road – houses shake with heavy vehicle movements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Parade kerb and channel from Bowhill Road to Beach Road (incorporating Cygnet Street drain Ocean outfall using Budget savings from Estuary Drain and LDRP 525)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson Park entrances off Bowhill and Marine Parade require improvements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In view of the new Avonside Girls’ High School, Shirley Boys’ High School and Ferndale Satellite schools opening on the Travis Road site in April 2019, the Board would suggest importance be
given to considering a Pedestrian/cycle underpass. This would be located in Travis Road near the Basset Street intersection. This would facilitate the safety of pupils accessing the new schools from the west and their return route.

Pembroke Street - Footpath and Road damage typical of these streets

Christchurch Wastewater Treatment Ponds - Midge Control

The Board is pleased to note that the Council has made provision for $300,000 of capital funding per year for 10 years, inflation adjusted, in the Long Term Plan.
Organisational Savings

The Board does not suggest any reduction in operational activities in the Ward area.

The Board notes there has been significant savings with earthquake rebuilds that includes approximately $2m on earthquake repair on the New Brighton Pier and approximately $286,000 on the Taiora:QEII facility build.

The Board proposes that the savings be used as follows:

- To repair the earthquake damaged New Brighton cenotaph War Memorial steps
- Earthquake repairs for South New Brighton - Estuary edge erosion
- Repairs to Southshore Estuary edge – as detailed above
- Taiora:QEII minor utility improvements – as detailed above
- Stopbanks classified as “temporary” be made permanent (sheet piling) where residential and commercial properties are protected by these stopbanks.

New Brighton War Memorial Cenotaph Steps
Changes to Budgets

The Board has lost visibility of some individual line items from the Long Term Plan (LTP) to the Draft Annual Plan. The Board would have liked to have communication on these prior to public consultations. The Board is concerned that they have not been informed of the below changes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Project</th>
<th>LTP</th>
<th>Annual Plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>37832</td>
<td>Closed Landfill Aftercare Programme</td>
<td>2019/20</td>
<td>$147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2020/21</td>
<td>$151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37833</td>
<td>Burwood Closed Landfill Aftercare</td>
<td>2019/20</td>
<td>$463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2020/21</td>
<td>$538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42066</td>
<td>Delivery Package Coastal/Plains Renewal</td>
<td>2019/20</td>
<td>$628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2020/21</td>
<td>$608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42036</td>
<td>Delivery Package Coastal/Plains Development</td>
<td>2019/20</td>
<td>$140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2020/21</td>
<td>$145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33798</td>
<td>Cygnet St Drain see photo</td>
<td>2018/19</td>
<td>$4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42603</td>
<td>WW Vacuum System Monitoring Equipment</td>
<td>2019/20</td>
<td>$711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2020/21</td>
<td>$820</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- $2,633,000 * Reduction in funding in the Draft Annual Plan

* The Board requests that the Long Term Plan budgets remain as adopted for these items or be transferred to other capital works in our wards.

Noting that line items were have also been removed without communication in the LTP 2015-2025.

For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Project</th>
<th>LTP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2245</td>
<td>Rawhiti Domain Sports Turf Upgrade to Premier Park</td>
<td>2020/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2247</td>
<td>Rawhiti Domain Tennis Courts Renewal</td>
<td>2019/20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Board-Led Community Engagement

The Board would like to request for future years, that Ward Fact Sheets are made available as early as possible once the Draft Annual Plan in prepared to support local engagement activities to take place. These fact sheets are to include existing/previous budgets, proposed budgets and any changes. Removals and additions to existing budgets.

Engagement with Residents’ Associations

The Board held a well-attended Draft Annual Plan focused Forum with Residents’ Associations on 11 March 2019 and the following priorities were put forward by the Associations. The priorities are supported by the Board and are in Attachment A.

Linda Stewart
Chairperson, Coastal-Burwood Community Board Submissions Committee
COASTAL-BURWOOD COMMUNITY BOARD
5 April 2019
Attachment A: Priorities put forward by the Residents’ Associations at a Draft Annual Plan Forum on 11 March 2019

- **Avondale Residents Association**
  - Footpaths – Pembroke/Avonside Drive Avondale / Orrick and Woolley Streets

- **Burwood East Residents Association**
  - State of footpaths a concern, including paths in the “open” roads within the red zone. Vivian Street paths are not suitable for non-resident
  - Request open roads be resealed as required – a part of Bassett Street remains unsealed. Request “open” roads within the red zone be maintained
  - Weed removal required around New Brighton Road, Stour Drive and Vivian Streets - this may further reduce image of an ideal dumping place.
  - Bus Lane Removal: Request that the existing bus lane on New Brighton Road (runs from Burwood School to Bassett St) be removed. This lane is not used now due to less people living in the area and Burwood School no longer in existence.
  - Bus Shelters: would like to see a reinstatement of Bus Shelter opposite All Saints Church stop and two new shelters added to Bassett Street: West side near intersection with Parnwell St and East Side: near intersection with Vivian St.
  - Corsers Stream Mowing - Mowing of entire area required to avoid a fire risk. This is a Council Reserve.
  - Earthquake Repairs: Storm water drains and pipes from residential properties. Have these been checked?
  - Tree Planting: Request Donnell Park be planted with suitable trees etc. This area is extremely “boggy” over winter and during high tides due to the water table increasing in height and is not a “useable” space. Planting would enhance the open space.

- **Parklands Residents Association**
  - Frosts Road bike/footpath between bench and old QEII entrance has several protruding cracks

- **Southshore Residents Association**
  - Concern about the state of the footpaths requiring repair and the danger they pose for the elderly, toddlers and young children on bikes and scooters
  - A major concern is the state of some roads that require constant repair
  - Houses are still shaking when heavy vehicles go down Rocking Horse Road
  - Residents want to see the Estuary Edge Protection plan go ahead including a walking track and bike path along the edge from Southshore to South Brighton.

- **North Beach Residents Association**
  - Maintenance of the overgrown footpath on the dunes side of Marine Parade
  - Marine Parade kerb and channel needs upgrading. In addition to this, the kerb needs to be painted where it protrudes into the roadway, e.g. outside Thomson Park
- Sand fences at North Beach often trap driftwood, seaweed and other debris behind them and there is no way for this to naturally get back out to sea. The Association question whether these fences are required.
- Thomson Park entrances off Bowhill and the Corner of Bowhill/Marine Parade both need upgrading visually and to improve access. There are roots on the pathway leading from the corner of Bowhill/Marine Parade which are a trip hazard.
- Concrete kerbs around North Beach garden plots need replacing.
- Cleaning up of sand at North Beach car park and garden pathway area between the Surf club and Community Hall needs to be done more regularly.
- The dead branches of the mature macrocarpa trees inside the south east fence line of Thomson Park need to be removed.
- The corner kerbing and road surface of Bower Ave and New Brighton Road (near Bower Hotel) needs to be repaired/upgraded and painted. The signs which have been uprooted/damaged need to be replaced.
- Request Council to develop a plan (regular cleaning/extra bins/etc.) to dealing with rubbish regularly left on public land. Noting a lot of rubbish in the dunes at the Marine Parade road edge.

- **South Brighton Residents Association**
  - Believes infrastructure in the South Brighton area is inadequate.
  - Concern at infrequent mowing of areas such as the Bridge Street reserve, and along the stop bank in Kibblewhite Street - rubbish has accumulated in the reserve.
  - Believes the sewerage system is inadequate.
  - Concerns about community wellbeing and the physical and mental health of residents in the area.

- **Dallington Residents Association**
  - Reinstate the Mbratneys/Gayhurst Roads roundabout to a uniform colour/material.
  - Upgrade paths and walkways along river trail existing budget for roads and foot paths per regeneration plan.
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- Individual
- Organisation/Group

If on behalf of an organisation or group, please provide the name:
Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board

Your role in the organisation:
Chairperson

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?:

First Name: Mike  Last Name: Mora

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

Please see supporting document

Attached Documents
1. INTRODUCTION

The Waipuna/Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board (the Board) appreciates the opportunity to make this submission on the Council’s Draft Annual Plan 2019-20.

The Board wishes to be heard in support of its submission.

2. SUBMISSION

The Board does not have any direct savings or swaps to offer up in relation to those projects contained in the proposed capital programme, as set out on pages 43 to 68 inclusive of the Draft Plan.

The Board is indeed very appreciative that the Draft Annual Plan is proposing to retain key projects of importance to local communities across the Halswell, Hornby and Riccarton wards.

As such, the Board does request that the Council keep the full capital programme as consulted on, when adopting its Annual Plan for 2019-20.

Bradshaw Terrace

The sole exception to the above though is the Board’s understanding that the kerb and channel renewal for Bradshaw Terrace is no longer in the remaining second and third years of the current capital programme.

The Board records its extreme disappointment about this, especially given that on 26 June 2018 in response to a media enquiry, the Council publicly advised that the renewal package included Bradshaw Terrace which would be undertaken in the years 2019-20 and 2020-21.

The Board reiterates its viewpoint communicated to the Council last year that such assurances which were relied upon by both the Board and the local community at the time, have now seemingly changed through the removal of Bradshaw Terrace from the renewal programme for at least the next four to six years.
The Board submits that given its history of deferment and ongoing delay, Bradshaw Terrace should be assessed as a special case for reinstatement back into the programme for completion in the financial years previously communicated by the Council in June 2018.

The Board also understands that arising from last year’s Long Term Plan, Bradshaw Terrace will be part of the programme proposed for the Capital Acceleration Fund for roading improvements in the Riccarton area.

The Board seeks an assurance that this will be the case.

**Major Cycle Routes (MCR)**

The Board records its appreciation on the extent of the scheduled MCR programme proposed for completion in the Halswell, Hornby and Riccarton wards over the next three years.

**Flood Protection**

The Board acknowledges the extensive land drainage programme (page 46) on budget to occur in the south west areas of the city through until 2021-22.

On a related matter, the Board notes the mention made in the Draft Plan on page 6 regarding the proposed land drainage retention basin maintenance allocation of $0.45 million towards the costs of mowing and maintenance of the storm water reserves in residential areas, previously unbudgeted.

Given the extent of the proposed flood protection works in the south west, the Board does ask the question whether this maintenance amount is sufficient to meet the extent of the programmed expansion of these new land drainage assets, a number of which are to be located adjacent to new housing areas.

**Rates**

The Board acknowledges the attention given by the Council to the proposed level of rate increase across all ratepayers of 4.96 per cent compared with the projected figure of 5.5 per cent.

Additionally, the Board comments as follows.

- **Residential**

The Board supports the Council’s approach of increasing the Uniform Annual General Charge and the waste minimisation rate and believes that both should be adjusted annually in line with inflation.
The Board notes in the documentation the charts showing the rates changes for 2019-20 compared to 2018-2019 and that these are helpful to the reader.

The Board has a view that the Council and the media have tended in the past to focus on the rates impacts on the 'median' house, however it is important to acknowledge also the impacts on an 'above median' house.

In its submissions made in previous years, the Board did provide information to show the compounding effects of annual rate increases on an above median property.

- **Targeted Rates**

  The Board fully supports the Akaroa community's desire for a new health centre for Akaroa.

  While noting that separate consultation is to occur on the possible introduction of a new Akaroa Community Health Trust Targeted Rate, the Board is disappointed that this approach has had to be taken when in its view, the provision of core health facilities is the responsibility of central government agencies.

- **Remote Rural Rate Policy**

  The Board wishes to again reinforce that the application of the "Remote Rural Rate" remains inequitable.

  The present policy requires a subjective interpretation by Council staff when a property by property review is required.

  The Board accepts the pragmatic approach that this will remain as a work in progress, with a comprehensive review to be undertaken for change as part of the Long Term Plan in 2021.

**Halswell Swimming Pool – Operating Hours**

At its meeting on 14 February 2019, the Council inter alia, resolved ‘to approve a trial of extended summer operating hours for the Halswell Swimming Pool should the Waipuna/Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board allocate funds for this purpose in the 2019-20 financial year.

While the Board has yet to formally make a decision on funding a trial, it does ask that if this proves to be a success that the Council consider adjusting this associated operational change in service, in its future budgets.

**Former Sockburn Service Centre Site – Building Demolitions**

The Board received information from Council staff in November 2018 advising that in the next immediate years there was insufficient operational funding available to undertake the full demolition of all buildings on this large site.
Board members continue to receive adverse feedback from some in the community about the ongoing presence and poor state of these derelict buildings.

The Board therefore requests that the Council further address this budget gap so that the affected buildings can be removed as soon as possible.

Mike Mora
Chairperson
WAIPUNA/HALSWELL-HORNBY-RICCARTON COMMUNITY BOARD

29 March 2019
Please find attached the Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board Submission to the Council’s 2019/20 Draft Annual Plan.

Nīkā i runga i aku mihī ni a koe/Regards with thanks

Liz Beaven
Community Board Advisor
Community Governance Team – Wānaka/Linwood-Central-Heathcote

Tel: 03 941 8001
Mobile: 027 434 7541
Email: Lz.beaven@ccc.govt.nz
Web: ccc.govt.nz

Christchurch City Council
Linwood Office, 180 Smith Street, Christchurch
PO Box 33525, Christchurch, 8314
Please consider the environment before printing this email
**SUBMISSION TO:** The Christchurch City Council

**ON:** Christchurch City Council Draft Annual Plan 2019/20

**BY:** Waikura/Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board

**CONTACT**
Sally Buck  
Chairperson Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board

1. **INTRODUCTORY COMMENTS**  
The Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board (the Board) appreciates the opportunity to make this submission to the Christchurch City Council on its Draft Annual Plan for 2017/2018 (the Plan).

The Board **does** wish to be heard in support of this submission.

2. **SUBMISSION**  
2.1. The Board held a planning workshop to take stock of the Board priorities and the progress made against the Board Plan.

2.2. **Funded Projects**  
2.2.1. **The Board confirms its support of continued funding** through the Council’s Long Term and Annual Plans for the following priorities:
- Linwood Pool
- Bays Skate Park
- Suburban Masterplans – Sumner, Main Road, Ferry Road, Linwood Village, and Sydenham.

2.2.2. **Greening the East Project** - This project is a significant Community Board project proposed in the current Community Board plan. The Council’s 2018/19 Annual Plan set aside $10,000 for a Board project entitled: Greening the East. The project kaupapa is ‘softening and greening the concrete jungle’ by increasing green space within the Inner City East part of the city. The Board will be contributing discretionary response funding to get this project into action.

**Action**  
The Board wishes the Council to confirm the $10,000 funding will remain as an opex expenditure, to be called upon when project activity requires it.

2.2.3. **Bromley Odours** – The Board supports the efforts of Environment Canterbury and Council staff to identify the sources of the issue and continue to work with the Board to find solutions to the community issues on this matter.
2.2.4. **Richmond Hill Footpath** – the Board support the funding of $0.5million for a new footpath on Richmond Hill that will be completed with the other works planned on Richmond Hill.

2.3. **Other Projects**

2.3.1. **Lower Heathcote Catchment Plan** – The Board’s second major project for its current term is the Ōpāwa to Ūtai project. This comprises the development of an integrated catchment plan for the Heathcote River, from the Ōpāwa Road bridge to the Ferrymead bridge, including the Woolston Cut. The project is currently in its early stages, with a public meeting for members of the community that are interested in the future and the health of the Heathcote River planned for the end of April 2019.

**Action**
The Community Board is seeking the resources required to support this project as it evolves.

2.3.2. **Dog Friendly Space in the Central City** – the Board recognises that to attract a range of residents into the central city, some residents will need dog-friendly socialising spaces within the central city. The Board has sought ways of working in with Council staff working on the Central City Action Plan to progress this matter.

**Action**
The Board would like funding to be specifically allocated to implementing a dog friendly space within the central city.

2.3.3. **Central City Shuttle** – The Board advocates for the Central City Shuttle service to return to the city to enable the community to have a way and means to travel around the central city easily.

2.3.4. **Development Contributions Rebate Scheme** – The Board are questioning whether the Development Contributions Rebate Scheme is actually incentivising development within the City. If the scheme is catalysing development the Board requests that the Council tag the contribution to activity within the specific area in which the development is taking place.

2.3.5. **Ensors and Ōpāwa Road Pedestrian Safety** - the project for the Orbiter Passenger Transport Priority Project for the roundabout at the intersection of Ensors and Ōpāwa Roads has been put on hold owing to Environment Canterbury not yet undertaking a route review and the increasing costs of the proposed construction. The Board requests the funding for that project be retained and used to enhance pedestrian safety at the Ensors and Ōpāwa Roads intersections.
2.4. Bringing Forward

2.4.1. Cutler Park Renewal – local residents and the local Member of Parliament have contacted the Board regarding the current state of Cutler Park in Woolston. The Board, at its 28 January 2019 workshop, and at a recent Board seminar, have begun discussions with staff to investigate ways of bringing the park renewal forward.

2.4.2. Buchan Park Playground Renewals – the Board wish to see the Buchan Park Playground Renewals brought forward from 2021/2022. This park was formally within the Spreydon/Heathcote Community Board, who agreed with the renewal plan prior to the park becoming part of the Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board area.

2.4.3. Wyon and Dacre Streets Street Calming – Wyon and Dacre Streets, Linwood were on the streets renewal programme prior to the earthquakes. Residents from both streets have requested traffic calming provisions as these residential streets are being used for shortcuts (sometimes at high speed) by motorists. In the current renewal programme Wyon and Dacre Streets have footpath renewal in 2019/20, road renewal for these streets is currently programmed in approximately five to ten years. The Board is working with staff to consider reprioritisation in the street renewal programme in order to bring these streets forward in the programme and include street calming via this channel.

2.4.4. Midges Control Funding – The Board support the Coastal-Burwood Community Board in their submission on Midges Control Funding. The Board is pleased to note that the Council has made provision for $300,000 of capital funding per year for ten years, inflation adjusted, the Council’s Long Term Plan.

The Board welcomes the opportunity to provide clarification for the Council should it be required and advises it may present further supplementary information to this submission.

The Board Chairperson looks forward to presenting at the hearings on the Draft Annual Plan in late April/early May.

Sally Buck
Chairperson, Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board

1 April 2019
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- Individual
- Organisation/Group

If on behalf of an organisation or group, please provide the name:
Spreydon Cashmere community Board

Your role in the organisation:
Chairperson

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?:

First Name: Karolin
Last Name: Potter

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

Please see attached submission

Attached Documents
Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 from Potter, Karolin organisation: Spreydon Cashmere community Board behalf of: Chairperson

File

Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board Submission on the AP 2019-20 Final
Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board

Submission to the Christchurch City Council Draft Annual Plan

2019-20

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 The Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board (“the Board”) appreciates the opportunity to submit on the Draft Annual Plan 2019-20.

1.2 The Board would like to speak to its submission.

2. GENERAL COMMENTS

2.1 Rates - Uniform Annual Charge

The Board accepts the financial constraints the Council is under and the efforts it continues to make to curb rates rises. It is concerned, however, at the increase in level of the uniform annual charge proposed (refer to page 16 consultation booklet). As the charge is uniform and not proportionate to the value of a property it means in real terms that the owners of lower valued properties are paying proportionately more in rates and charges than the owners of higher valued properties. The Board considers this an inequity.

2.2 Disability Access

The Board recognises the importance of disability access needs being met and to this end has previously sought a specific requirement for all projects and proposals that come to the Council, committees and Community Boards to include staff comment as to how the proposal or project will affect accessibility for people with a disability. There needs also to be adequate funding provided as part of projects in the Annual Plan to satisfactorily address disability access issues for instance, in Council facilities, inclusion of intersection safety measures that are fully compliant for disability accessibility (refer 3.2) and road upgrades that remove deep ditch gutters that preclude people with a physical disability from getting in and out of transport.

2.3 Transport

The Board acknowledges significance of the development of the major cycle routes to the city’s transport network and is happy with the installation to date and the plans for installation of the cycleways in the Spreydon Cashmere Board area. The Board urges the council in planning the transport network to be open to a range

Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board
Submission to the Christchurch City Council Draft Annual Plan 2019-20

1
of alternate transport options whether currently available, being developed, or still to be thought of.

2.4 General maintenance service levels
The Board is aware that the Council’s decision to ban the use of glycophosphates to control weeds in order to protect public health has had implications in terms of the cost and standard of maintenance of parks and greenspace areas. The Board suggests that to address resident’s expectations it may be helpful for the Council to run a communications campaign focusing on the fact that weed control without the use of glycophosphates is frequently more labour intensive and therefore more expensive. As a result it may be that some areas are less likely to look as pristine as previously.

2.5 Water
The Board believes that pure, clean, clear water in all its forms is fundamentally important to all but especially to the residents of Spreydon-Cashmere who value the Opawaho/Heathcote River and its tributaries as a major natural resource of the area. The Board has always considered our river to be our taonga. The Board seeks that adequate funding provision be made in the Long Term Plan for the protection, maintenance and enhancement of the Opawaho/Heathcote River and the quality of its water.
The Board has an expectation of a timely return to an unadulterated city drinking water supply and supports the Council in its work towards this.

2.6 Community Funding
The Board stresses the importance of the Council’s funding of the many community groups and projects that are at the heart of the city through its Strengthening Communities funding. Many community groups across the city are struggling with a reduction of funding in real terms and the Board maintains that the value derived from every dollar allocated to community groups is immeasurable. The Board would oppose any reduction of the level of community funding. All Council funding needs to be allocated on the basis of population and need in an open, transparent, and fair manner.

2.7 Safe Pedestrian facilities
The Board regularly hears from its residents about footpaths and road crossing facilities that it needs to travel safely on foot. Schools and parents want safer routes to school for children and we need to be conscious also of the needs of the young, those with a disability, and some older people. There are concerns about increased traffic and speed on local roads, parking and multiple exits in and out of schools, and the adequacy of pedestrian crossing facilities. The therefore seeks sufficient funding in the Annual Plan for roads and footpaths to be maintained and for well sited and suitable pedestrian facilities that cater for local Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board

Submission to the Christchurch City Council Draft Annual Plan 2019-20
conditions to be provided together with other safety measures to be put in place to cater to the needs of pedestrians.

2.8 Social Housing
The Spreydon - Cashmere Community Board area includes a significant number of social housing units. The Board appreciates and supports the Council’s continued commitment to the provision of Social Housing and advocates for ongoing investment in the maintenance and upkeep of the buildings to ensure that provide proper homes for those that live in them.

2.9 Opposition to sale of Council Assets
The Board reiterates its opposition to the sale of Council Assets as a financial strategy.

2.10 Flooding Issues
The Board understands the enormity of the flooding issues experienced in the wake of the earthquakes and appreciates the work the Council has undertaken and continues to undertake to alleviate these, in particular the works being implemented to stabilise the banks of the Heathcote River and the proposals for the Curletts Storage Basin (id 45455). It wishes to point out, however, that there are numerous small flood sites and water leaks within the Spreydon ward that do not pose a risk of inundating houses but nevertheless present significant and ongoing trials for residents that over time wear them down. Provision of funding to address these would be relief for these residents.

3. PRIORITY PROJECTS

Listed below are the projects that the Board sees as important and for which it is seeking provision in the Annual Plan 2019-20

3.1 Manuka Cottage
The Addington community development project known as Manuka Cottage has operated in Addington since the 1990s with the support of the Spreydon/Heathcote Community Board. As a result of the earthquakes Manuka Cottage was forced to relocate and has been in temporary accommodation since then. In 2012 the Spreydon/Heathcote Community Board put in a successful bid to the Capital Endowment Fund for funds to cover the cost of the purchase of a new property for the cottage.

A site on Cornelius O’Connor Reserve has been identified as a location and Resource Management Act 1991 requirements are currently being addressed.

The project is now close to commencement but the Board stresses the necessity of the continued provision of funding for premises for this community development

Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board
Submission to the Christchurch City Council Draft Annual Plan 2019-20

3
project that has been critical to both the support of the local community as well as positive and productive civic engagement over recent years.

3.2 Mid-Heathcote Linear Masterplan (id 1410)
As previously signalled in the Board’s submissions on draft Annual Plans and the Long Term Plan the Board is advocating for the implementation of the Mid-Heathcote Linear master Plan. That plan was developed with widespread consultation a number of years ago but has since been put on hold. While aspects of the plan are now being given effect to as part of the river bank stabilisation works an important component of the plan is the enhancement of the pump site land adjacent to the South Library (54 Colombo Street) for use by community. The Board believes the time is now right for this work to be got underway. The draft annual plan shows $237,000 has been allocated to implementation of the master plan in the 2019/20 year and the Board requests that this funding be used for the enhancement of the pump site.

3.3 Intersection of Barrington Street, Lincoln Road and Whiteleigh Avenue (id 17112)
The Board notes that the Draft plan indicates that there is funding provided in years 2019/20/2021 for safety improvements to the intersection of Barrington Street, Lincoln Road and Whiteleigh Avenue. Due to the significant community of disabled persons residing in proximity to this intersection the Board seeks as a priority that the improvements funded and undertaken will make the intersection fully compliant for disability accessibility and safety.

3.4 Intersection improvement: Cashmere/ Hoon Hay/Worsleys (id 1346)
The Board notes that the construction of the Cashmere/Hoon Hay/Worsleys intersection improvement originally proposed for the 2018/19 financial year but subsequently delayed is currently scheduled to commence in 2019. The Board stresses the importance of this project and maintains that delay of construction beyond 2019 would not be acceptable.

3.5 Centennial Hall
Centennial Hall on Lyttelton Street was significantly damaged in the 2011 earthquakes and has remained unrepaired. The Board accepts that repair or demolition of the building has not been a priority but considers that the time has come for the future of Centennial Hall to be investigated to take account of residents’ current needs.

Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board
Submission to the Christchurch City Council Draft Annual Plan 2019-20
4. DELAY/DELETE:

4.1 Lincoln Road widening (Curletts Road to Wrights Road) (id 917)  
The Board opposes any further widening of Lincoln Road through Addington, or any provision to increase its capacity for traffic because of the importance of preserving the integrity of historic Addington as a village that caters to diverse community including retail, commercial and cultural pursuits. The Board therefore considers that the project for Lincoln Road Widening (Curletts Road to Wrights Road) should be removed from the draft plan. The Board considers that improvements to enhance passenger transport services should not entail any widening of the road.

5. CONCLUSION

The Board requests that the council considers the matters set out above in relation to the Draft Annual Plan 2019-20.

____________________
Karolin Potter,
Chairperson Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board.
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?

- Individual
- Organisation/Group

If on behalf of an organisation or group, please provide the name:

Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board

Your role in the organisation:

Board Chair

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?:

First Name:  
Ali

Last Name:  
Jones

Yes

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Attached Documents

File

Annual Plan 2019-2020 P-I CB Board FINAL
Annual Plan 2019–2020
Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board

The Waipapa/Papanui-Community Board welcome the opportunity to submit on the Christchurch City Council’s Draft Annual Plan 2019-2020.

The Board wish to be heard in support of this submission.

PARKS - Levels of Service
The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:

- Wishes to see improved amenity of items (picnic tables, shade sails) in Parks.
- Recommends that there is prioritisation in terms of the ‘level of needs’ in communities. It is harder for lower socio-economic groups who cannot travel as far to gain access to parks. (Individuals may not have transport, physical mobility may be limited, the cost of travel may be prohibitive, etc.)
- Further the Board sees there is a need to look at ward parks and how these fit in the wider scheme of the hierarchy of parks, i.e. consideration of specific needs of specific communities and the need to be consistent across the city.
- Supports an increase in levels of service but only if these can be achieve within the existing budgets.
- Suggests investigating efficiencies, i.e. smarter ways of working which could involve the community.
- Suggests that the Council consider an awareness campaign for the public post-cessation of glyphosphate use to control weeds in public spaces. The public need information around health versus pristine parks and the outcomes of no longer using glyphosphate and the impact of this with the current levels of service.
- Encourages the Council to look at more proactive (not reactive) ways to tidy up parks and smarter ways to work with the community.
- Does not wish to increase levels of service if it causes an increase to rates. However if levels of service can be increased within existing budgets then the Board would support this. The Board also suggests that the opportunities for various partnerships be examined.
PARKS - Renewals/Upgrades

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:

- Wishes to see more equity across the city regarding amenity improvements or upgrades in Parks. The Board understands that consideration must be given to all facilities city-wide, however would request that the Council allow that different communities may have needs specific to their residents and environment.

PARKS - Tree Policy

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:

- Strongly recommends that there is an urgent need to develop a clearer policy.
- Requests that the Council supply a simple one page of guidelines for the process of requesting tree removal/s that can be readily supplied to the public when required.

3 WATERS

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:

- Strongly supports the current work to remove chlorination from our water.
- Advocates that the maintenance of water infrastructure and the water network is essential especially in light of the costly upgrade to well heads.
- Supports and encourages strategising on water conservation around the city and wants a greater look at longer term water planning
- Wishes that drainage issues be prioritised, especially as during the post-earthquake period this was an issue for the Papanui and Innes wards. The Board want to see continued commitment to land drainage from the Council.
- Feels a strategy is required for potable water.
- Asks Council to encourage residents to repair/replace damaged laterals. The Board is concerned that private laterals are in poor or damaged condition (especially in St Albans and Richmond). More work and transparency is required by the Council and this needs to be visible to the Community Board. The Board has concerns about the security and quality of water being compromised by the state of private laterals. This is for both drinking water and waste water.

RATES

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:

- Supports the Council’s efforts to stabilise and/or reduce rates, as they believe these need to be affordable for residents. The Board feels the Council needs to concentrate on community wellbeing and health and safety. The Board believes that rates cannot keep rising and if there
appears to be no alternative then the levels of service should be reduced accordingly. In the Board’s area a number of residents are on a fixed income and continual rate increases are detrimental for them.

- Supports consistency and equity across city wards.
- Suggests the Council better manage residents’ expectations in terms of big projects (e.g. swimming pools) and levels of services and the impact of these on rates.

ROADS/BERMS/PAVEMENTS

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:

- Notes that in the most recent residents survey the Papanui-Innes ward showed the highest level of dissatisfaction (out of the six metro Christchurch-based wards - excluding Banks Peninsula residents) with the roads located within the ward. Sixty four percent who took part in the survey were dissatisfied or very dissatisfied with the roads in the ward. The Board is also aware that there is a real pressure to get the Richmond/Shirley roads sorted.
- Is concerned that the current level of repairs (2%) is not enough. Just to retain the level of progress within the programme 6% is required. Less than 6% will result in any progress going backwards.
- Would emphasise that consistency and equity across city wards in relation to roads, berms and footpaths is required.

PUBLIC TRANSPORT

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:

- Supports current work in relation to public transport.
- Notes that the Papanui-Innes wards offer more opportunity to access NZTA subsidies. Priorities need to be given to projects that offer a higher percentage of NZTA funding over projects elsewhere in the city.
- Suggests that the Council investigate Park and Ride options around the Cranford Street end of the Christchurch Northern Corridor i.e. bicycles and Lime scooters into the Papanui Business area or the CBD. These options need to be cost-effective to entice commuters and help with a modal shift. The Board further suggests the Council examine the availability of other Park and Ride sites closer to the CBD.

SAFETY

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:

- Wants funding brought forward for the Northern Line Cycleway (completion) if Kiwi Rail are ready to proceed. The Board wants the section between Tucker Rd and Sturrocks Rd brought forward and sees this small section as a priority over the rest of that Cycleway.
- Considers that Line Item 12692 – Belfast Park Plan Change 43 – Cycle Pedestrian Rail Crossing funding needs to be brought forward to facilitate safety for residents.
FUNDING
The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:

- Strongly recommends that the Council review the Strengthening Communities Funding (SCF) formula for the 2019-2022 electoral term and increase the funding pot to reflect inflation.
- Again reiterates the need for consistency and equity across city wards.
- Offers continuing support by the Board for the $1.25 million match funding confirmed for the Edgware Pool in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board notes:

It is disappointed that the facility network plan from the LTP is not ready to feed into this Annual Plan and feel this information would have been invaluable to have for compiling this submission.
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- Individual
- Organisation/Group

If on behalf of an organisation or group, please provide the name:

**Banks Peninsula Community Board**

Your role in the organisation:

**Chairperson**

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?:

**8710**

First Name:  

**Pam**

Last Name:  

**Richardson**

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)

- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

Please see attached.

Attached Documents
Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 from Richardson, Pam organisation: Banks Peninsula Community Board behalf of: Chairperson

File

Banks Peninsula Community Board - Submission on Draft Annual Plan 2019-20
TO: Christchurch City Council  
PO Box 73017  
Christchurch 8156

SUBMISSION ON: Draft Annual Plan 2019/20

SUBMISSION BY: Banks Peninsula Community Board

CONTACT:

DATE: 5 April 2019

The Banks Peninsula Community Board appreciates the opportunity to provide a submission to the Christchurch City Council on the Draft Annual Plan 2019/20.

The Board’s statutory role is, “to represent, and act as an advocate for, the interests of its community” and “to prepare an annual submission to the territorial authority for expenditure within the community” (Local Government Act 2002, section 52). The Board provides this submission in its capacity as a representative of the communities around Banks Peninsula.

The Board supports all of the capital projects in Banks Peninsula proposed in the Draft Annual Plan, with the amendments outlined in the submission points below.

The Board wishes to be heard in support of this submission.

Yours sincerely,

Pam Richardson  
Chairperson, Banks Peninsula Community Board
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Parks &amp; Foreshore Service Plan</td>
<td>Level of Service 6.0.1&lt;br&gt;Parks are provided, managed and maintained in a clean, tidy, safe, functional and equitable manner (maintenance).&lt;br&gt;Parks maintenance continues to be the most significant and ongoing issue for Banks Peninsula. The Board supports the current Level of Service that Parks are provided, managed and maintained in a clean, tidy, safe, functional and equitable manner but submits that it is often not met on the Peninsula.&lt;br&gt;The Board requests that the Parks maintenance delivery method results in the agreed Level of Service, is regularly monitored and audited and reactive works are undertaken when performance is not achieved. This aligns with the Board’s strategic priority that “the Banks Peninsula environment is well-managed, sustained and enhanced.”&lt;br&gt;The Board also requests that the Council use local contractors on the Peninsula whenever possible. This aligns with the Board’s priority action to “advocate for the Council’s procurement processes to facilitate the use of local contractors.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Economic Development Service Plan</td>
<td>Level of Service 5.1.7&lt;br&gt;ChristchurchNZ leads the promotion and marketing of Christchurch and Canterbury to visitors.&lt;br&gt;The large number of visitors to Banks Peninsula continues to put pressure on our infrastructure, natural environment and local communities. Visitors include 200,000+ cruise ship visitors each year, other international visitors, and visitors from Christchurch City, Canterbury and elsewhere in New Zealand. The Board is committed to advocating for strategic planning to manage this impact.&lt;br&gt;The Board strongly supports Level of Service 5.1.7, and the visitor planning for Banks Peninsula led by ChristchurchNZ to contribute to this. The Board suggests that a Working Group is established to guide this work, including representatives of ChristchurchNZ, the Council, the Board, community organisations and local business associations.&lt;br&gt;This aligns with the Council’s strategic priority to “maximize opportunities to develop a vibrant, prosperous and sustainable 21st century city” and the Board’s strategic priority that “visitors to Banks Peninsula enhance the local economy and sustain our natural, social and heritage environments.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 3 | Fees and Charges | Cruise Ship Fee | The Board welcomes the Council’s proposal to allocate the projected revenue from cruise ship berthing fees in Akaroa for FY2019/20 to increase the maintenance budget for the Akaroa wharf and onshore services. This will make Akaroa a more sustainable tourism destination by improving experiences for both visitors and residents.

Some cruise ships will return to Lyttelton once the new cruise ship berth is built. The Board requests that strategic planning is undertaken on how to prepare for and manage this impact so that visitors, residents, local businesses and crew members have a positive experience.

The Board requests that the Council increase the berthing fees for cruise ships in Akaroa and Lyttelton, and that this funding is allocated to priorities identified in the strategic visitor planning outlined above and in Item 2.

This aligns with the Council’s strategic priority to “maximize opportunities to develop a vibrant, prosperous and sustainable 21st century city” and the Board’s strategic priority that “visitors to Banks Peninsula enhance the local economy and sustain our natural, social and heritage environments.” |

| 4 | Capital Programme | Reserve Management Committees – Capital Projects | The Board requests that the Council allocate $130,000 for Reserve Management Committees – Capital Projects in the Annual Plan.

There are fifteen Reserve Management Committees (RMC) on Banks Peninsula, which are sub-committees of the Board. The RMCs work in conjunction with Council staff to manage reserves that vary from campgrounds to multi-use recreational spaces to conversation areas. Members contribute significant volunteer time to this role.

The Council allocated $130,000 for RMC Capital Projects for the current financial year, which is empowering local RMCs to develop projects that benefit local residents and build stronger, more connected communities. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Capital Programme</th>
<th>Banks Peninsula Toilets</th>
<th>Capital Programme Road and Footpaths Service Plan</th>
<th>Banks Peninsula Road Renewals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>The large number of visitors to Banks Peninsula continues to put pressure on infrastructure, including our ageing toilets. The Board appreciates the information staff have provided on the proposed capital programme for toilets on Banks Peninsula. Recently two additional toilets have been closed at Stoddart Point in Diamond Harbour and the Lyttelton Recreation Ground. The Board signals the need for increased capital funding for toilets in Banks Peninsula in the next Long Term Plan so that the toilet network can meet the needs of visitors and local communities. This aligns with the Board’s strategic priorities that “core infrastructure is provided, well-maintained and future-proofed” and “visitors to Banks Peninsula enhance the local economy and sustain our natural, social and heritage environments.”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Board thanks the Council for establishing the Banks Peninsula Road Working Party as part of the Long Term Plan 2018/28. This has provided a valuable opportunity for the community and Board to partner with staff to prioritise the road work programme. The Board’s submission points are based on the Working Party’s comments. The Board strongly supports the increased capital funding for each financial year for Banks Peninsula roads as agreed in the Long Term Plan, and requests that all work on a section of road is completed at the same time. The Board also requests that the Banks Peninsula Roading Policy is reviewed so that it is fit for purpose. The Board supports the current Level of Service 16.0.19, but submits that it is not always met on the Peninsula. The Board signals the need for more operational funding for road maintenance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item No.</td>
<td>Capital Programme</td>
<td>Okains Bay New Water Supply (ID 52902)</td>
<td>The Board strongly supports the new capital project to provide potable water for Okains Bay, which is not currently reliably available for the community or campground. This project is a high priority for the local community and the Board. It aligns with the Council’s strategic priority to provide a “safe and sustainable water supply and improved waterways” and the Board’s strategic priorities that “core infrastructure is provided, well-maintained and future-proofed” and “Banks Peninsula is a viable place to live and work.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Cass Bay Playground Upgrade (New Project)</td>
<td>The Cass Bay Playground is well used by local residents and a large number of visitors as the settlement has become a summer destination for Christchurch City. The playground is ageing and lacks accessible equipment, which prevents children with disabilities from enjoying integrated play with their siblings and friends. The Board endorses the Cass Bay Reserves Management Committee’s submission, which requests that the playground and toilet are upgraded at the same time to an accessible standard. This would ensure that the area has a cohesive design that makes effective use of limited space. This aligns with the Council’s strategic priority to “maximise opportunities to develop a vibrant, prosperous and sustainable 21st century city” and the Board’s strategic priority that “local communities are well-connected and supported by easily accessible community facilities.”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Level of Service</td>
<td>Proposal and Background Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 9    | Parks and Foreshore Service Plan<br>Capital Programme | Level of Service 6.0.1<br>Reserve Management Committees – Capital Projects and Diamond Harbour Playground | The Board endorses the Diamond Harbour Reserves Management Committee’s submission, which requests the following:  
- $130,000 for Reserve Management Committees – Capital Projects in the Annual Plan (refer Item 4 in the Board’s submission);  
- Pest management, planting and new tracks, which would be funded from the budget above;  
- Improved vegetation and track maintenance on Head to Head Walkway and other tracks in Diamond Harbour (refer Item 1 in the Board’s submission);  
- Renewal of the Diamond Harbour Playground, which the Board signals for the next Long Term Plan.  
This aligns with the Council’s strategic priority to “enable active citizenship and connected communities” and the Board’s strategic priorities that “the Banks Peninsula environment is well-managed, sustained and enhanced” and “local communities are well-connected.” |
| 10   | Capital Programme | Le Bons Bay Hall Upgrade | Le Bons Bay Hall is a popular venue, which attracts weddings and school camping groups from the Peninsula and Christchurch City. The Board endorses the Le Bons Bay Reserve Management Committee’s submission, which requests that the Hall is upgraded. We appreciate that staff are confirming which of the requested upgrades can be provided this financial year.  
This aligns with the Board’s strategic priority that “local communities well-connected and supported by easily accessible community facilities.” |
| 11   | Parks and Foreshore Service Plan | Level of Service 6.8.2<br>Parks are provided, managed and maintained in a clean, tidy, safe, functional and equitable manner (asset condition).<br>Level of Service 6.3.10 | The Board supports the development of a Port Hills Parks Plan, which would set a strategic direction for management of this area, protect biodiversity and conservation values and guide and promote recreational activities. This would contribute to achieving Levels of Service 6.8.2, 6.3.10 and 6.8.5. |
| Item No.: 3 | Strategic Planning and Policy Service Plan | Level of Service 17.0.17
provide design review advice for developments across the city. |
|---|---|---|
| **Implement a Restoration Programme for threatened indigenous ecosystems.**
Level of Service 6.8.5
Satisfaction with the range and quality of recreation opportunities within parks. | The Board requests that the Port Hills Parks Plan, Banks Peninsula Reserves Management Plan and visitor planning for Banks Peninsula develop a cohesive vision for management. This aligns with the Board’s strategic priority that “the Banks Peninsula environment is well-managed, sustained and enhanced.” | The Lyttelton Design Review Panel and Akaroa Design and Appearance Committee provide effective design advice on local developments. This advice aligns with the requirements of the Christchurch District Plan and is often incorporated into staff planning reports and the applicants’ final designs, which improves design and urban environment outcomes. Currently the Panel operates on a pro bono basis, and Committee members receive an honorarium of $150 per meeting and mileage reimbursements. However it has been indicated that this budget will not be available next financial year. If these bodies do not receive an honorarium, there is a risk that the professional skillset will not be retained and the quality of advice will decrease. The Board requests that the Council allocate $21,200 for FY2019/20 to provide an annual honorarium and mileage reimbursements for each of the 12 members of these bodies. Please note: This is based on an honorarium of $200 per meeting per member and mileage reimbursements at the Inland Revenue rate. This would contribute to achieving Level of Service 17.0.17. Please note: The Urban Design, Resource Consent and Community Governance Teams will continue to provide advice and support to the Panel, Committee and applicants from within existing budgets. |

Banks Peninsula Community Board
Submission on Christchurch City Council Draft Annual Plan 2019-20
5 April 2019
Page 7 of 9
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Funding Impact Statement, including Rating Policy</th>
<th>Land Drainage Targeted Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The targeted rate for land drainage is levied on properties in the land drainage serviced area to recover the operating and asset renewal cost of waterways and land drainage. The Council’s policy is that the serviced area includes all developed land within the district or where there is a land drainage service. The Board appreciates that staff are currently reviewing the interpretation of the policy and its application in practice to ensure that the rate is applied consistently and fairly. We request that ratepayers are informed of any changes in a timely manner.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Heritage Service Plan</th>
<th>Level of Service 6.9.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>To manage and maintain public monuments, sculptures, artworks and Parks heritage buildings of significance. The repair of several heritage buildings on Banks Peninsula is on hold until future uses are determined. The Board supports Level of Service 6.9.1 as building grounds require continued maintenance while this process is ongoing. This aligns with the Board’s strategic priority that “the cultural, natural and built heritage of Banks Peninsula is acknowledged, valued and enhanced.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Capital Programme</th>
<th>Akaroa Wastewater Scheme (ID 596)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>The Board strongly supports the Akaroa Wastewater Scheme. This project will enable the Council to comply with the Environment Court’s direction and local cultural concerns that wastewater is not discharged into Akaroa Harbour. This aligns with the Council’s strategic priority to a “safe and sustainable water supply and improved waterways” and the Board’s strategic priority that “core infrastructure is provided, well-maintained and future-proofed.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Libraries Service Plan</th>
<th>Level of Service 3.1.4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Residents have access to a physical and digital library The Board notes that Diamond Harbour residents have requested that the Diamond Harbour Library’s operating hours are extended. The Board requests that staff review whether the Library’s current opening hours are sufficient to meet Level of Service 3.1.4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item No.</td>
<td>Programme</td>
<td>Project ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Capital Programme</td>
<td>Purau Foreshore and Reserves Project (ID 18100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Capital Programme</td>
<td>Banks Peninsula</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 from Carasuk, Raviv

Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?

♂ Individual
♀ Organisation/Group

First Name: Raviv
Last Name: Carasuk

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)

♂ Yes
♀ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

The Council commitment to delivery of the Major Cycle Routes It is truly great. During my submission to the Long Term Plan I was assured that if the central government funding is available that delivering of the MCR’s will be advanced to a more nearby future. Though it seems that most of the central government funding may be used in other areas (such underground utility improvements, kerb and channel upgrades and so forth).
Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 from Carasuk, Raviv

request CCC to deliver the chief outcome of our founding documents. Share an Idea: People said they wanted the Council to invest in cycle paths to provide more choice and safer routes for people travelling to work. The investment in the MCR is proving successful as on some deliver routes the usage already has exceeded expected projection through 2030. I have been standing in cycle jams waiting for the light and in some time while riding those MCR.

Thus, please stop deferring the build of MCR and bring back the original inspiration of all 13 routes to be completed by now.

Attached Documents

File

No records to display.
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- Individual
- Organisation/Group

If on behalf of an organisation or group, please provide the name:
- Canterbury Employers' Chamber of Commerce

Your role in the organisation:
- Chief Executive

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?:
- 2,900 members

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Name</th>
<th>Last Name *</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leeann</td>
<td>Watson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

Please refer to our attached submission document.

Attached Documents
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>March 2019 - The Chamber Submission on CCC Annual Plan 2019-2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

This is a submission from the Canterbury Employers’ Chamber of Commerce (The Chamber) on the Christchurch City Council (Council) Draft Annual Plan 2019-2020, which is Year 2 of the Christchurch City Council 2018-28 Long Term Plan (LTP).

The Chamber is a not-for-profit membership-based service organisation that has been the home and voice of business in the Canterbury region since 1859. Comprised of over 2,900 members, The Chamber actively provides advisory and consultancy support in employment relations, human resources, health and safety, international trade, migrant support, research and development grants, and training and development in many areas.

In this submission, we will provide commentary on the proposed adjustments covered in the Christchurch City Council Draft Annual Plan consultation document. This includes commentary on the proposed changes, as well as amendments we would like to see in the final Annual Plan document.

All commentary and recommendations are based on our observations and expectations, as well as feedback from our member community. We have also encouraged members to make their own submissions.

RECOMMENDATIONS

We believe the Council has a very real opportunity to show bold, innovative thinking and decisive leadership — to be held as an example of a small, but innovative, resilient and courageous city that is focused on delivering a vibrant, prosperous and sustainable 21st century experience for its businesses and residents, comparable to other major cities around the world.

To do this, the Council must be bolder in doing things differently and identify and incorporate a new strategic approach and new financial and delivery solutions to achieve their stated vision.

The Chamber would like to see the following considered and reflected in the Final Annual Plan document:

1. A new approach to maximise revenue, attracting new investment partners, finding efficiencies in current spending to reduce Council overheads.

2. A commitment to developing an innovative approach to managing assets and services, including exploring capital release from Council-owned assets and developing new procurement models.

3. A commitment to new thinking and developing new models of service delivery that are innovative and encourage co-investment.

4. Increased communication and engagement with key stakeholders and the wider community on city aspirations and strategies to deliver.
5. Greater support and consideration for businesses and developers in the central city.

6. Greater communication and engagement with the local business community, including a stronger weighting given to the business voice in decision-making.

7. Clearer mandates around agency responsibilities and inter-agency collaboration, and appropriate resourcing and support.

We appreciate that there is a delicate balance between what is best for each project and what is best for the city, as well as the need for reinvestment and reducing costs to ratepayers.

COMMENTARY ON MAIN PROPOSALS

1. Key changes to levels of service

Business voice weighting in decision-making

1. The Chamber believes that the local business voice needs a stronger weighting in Council decision-making. The LTP raised the theme "(w)e’re in this together", which we welcomed in our subsequent submission as a signal of a collaborative approach – both in terms of planning and delivery of the community’s goals – but believe there is ongoing room for improvement.

2. Too often, our business community is seen as just one vote in the mix, alongside small-scale interest and community groups. Stronger consideration needs to be given to business interests, which are absolutely crucial in the regeneration of our city, our economy and ensuring that people have jobs and money to spend, and are able to contribute to a productive, thriving economy.

3. It is also so important that the Council understands that business and community interests can and do co-exist – and they need not be mutually exclusive.

Resourcing

4. Attracting major events and business and leisure visitors is critical to the regeneration of the city. It is therefore important that agencies responsible such as ChristchurchNZ are appropriately resourced and positively supported to attract economic returns for the city.

5. We also need to ensure that the mandates for all agencies in Ōtāutahi Christchurch are absolutely clear and are fit for purpose.

6. We would like to see practical strategies to deliver on ambitious aspirations, and then to see these plans and strategies and key performance indicators communicated to key stakeholders, including the business community and wider public, to ensure we bring the community with us on our city’s evolution.
2. **Key changes to spending, revenue and borrowing**

**Innovative revenue and funding options**

7. While there is a balanced budget in the 2019-20 year, the increases in operational and capital expenditure are concerning. These increases signal that it is timely to review the Council’s current asset base and ask if this is the best use of funds.

8. The ongoing limited Council revenue base cannot enable both the repair of the city and investment in new initiatives in an effective timeframe. We need to ensure that there are no further delays and that levels of service are not compromised when there are other financial avenues that could be explored.

9. As per our 2018 LTP submission, we suggest that Christchurch City Holdings Limited (CCHL) be directed to provide the Council with advice on how to repackage its investments to maintain services for Christchurch while also releasing capital for new investments. We do understand that this will take a step change in the way the Council thinks about what assets they currently own, how they manage them, and how they maximise their returns from those assets, but believe this will pay off in the long-term.

10. Genuinely explore and consider all ways to increase capital and ensure all options are up for consideration and discussion. There are many options available, including bringing in strategic partners for appropriate assets, or a mixed-ownership model.

11. We need to identify new ways to make sure services are available in the city without necessarily owning (and having to pay to build, manage and operate) all of the assets to do so. This would likely also have positive consequences for reducing internal Council processes and project costs. A good case study is Perth, which maintains an exemplary library service but no longer owns the buildings they operate in.

**Increased efficiencies**

12. In the Mayor’s introduction to the Draft Annual Plan consultation document, there is an assurance that the Council “will continue to look for savings before we sign off the annual plan”. While this is a positive statement, we would be interested to hear what specifically is being done to find savings and decrease inefficiencies.

13. We would like to see a much stronger focus on reducing operating costs and exploring other funding options to maintain appropriate levels of service. We would also like to see a commitment to delivering tangible savings outcomes.

14. In particular, we would like to see the following questions addressed in the final Annual Plan 2019-20:

   a. What are the specific processes in place to drive improved Council efficiencies?

   b. Is Council investing in services, projects and programmes that could be more efficiently outsourced and managed elsewhere (for example venue and park management)?
Private investment

15. The Chamber would like to see the Council listen more closely over the next few years to the private investment market – those who have already raised alternate ways to help fund the investment needs of the city.

16. Throughout the last four annual plans and LTP, The Chamber has highlighted and promoted a number of ways to collect new revenue, attract new investment partners and to reduce Council overheads, including capital release, and developing new procurement models. We would like to see more consideration given to these suggestions.

Increased rates base

17. We would like to see a greater emphasis on attracting more people to live here and more business revenue to increase the rate base. Without a forward focus on increasing the rates base, the current plan risks limiting or constraining the delivery of acceptable outcomes for the city’s regeneration and a population plateau. We would like to see how the Council is actively attracting people to move here, while retaining the current population, to reach the projected population of 424,000 by 2028.

Visitor revenue

18. We would like to see a greater emphasis on attracting visitors that will contribute revenue alongside major events and the appropriate resourcing to do so.

19. We look forward to seeing Council Controlled Organisations, such as ChristchurchNZ, place a greater emphasis on ensuring they have strategies with clearly articulated KPIs around attracting visitors and revenue to the region.

3. Key changes to the capital programme

Water supply

20. We agree with the Council’s prioritisation of water, “from protecting the source... to ensuring that it is safe and good to drink”. This has been a key issue following the Canterbury earthquakes, so it would be good to see this resolutely addressed in the next financial year, with appropriate investment in water supply and stormwater infrastructure to ensure we have this future-proofed.

21. We would very much like to see funding for water supply and other key essential services and critical infrastructure maintenance take precedence over some of the potentially non-essential initiatives at this point in our recovery, such as cycleways. We would also encourage the Council to use an essential/non-essential distinction when looking at the other guiding strategic directions mentioned on page 6 of the consultation document, with a stronger commitment to ensuring our city’s core services are at the level we would expect from New Zealand’s second largest city.

Multi Use Arena

22. We are pleased to see $220 million has been allocated for the Canterbury Multi Use Arena. This project is an example of how bold decision-making can streamline the delivery of a key project. The Chamber has been a proponent of ensuring this project maintains...
momentum, so it is heartening to be provided surety that this project will proceed. We applaud the Council’s determination on accelerating this project; this has the potential to be a game-changer for the city.

23. However, there are concerns that the current design of the Multi Use Arena provides a barrier to full utilisation – specifically that the impact of noise restriction limits could reduce the number of events able to meet the restrictions. This seems to work against the proposition of having a future-proofed fully-equipped arena in the city and it seems likely that it would compromise the business case for the building of the venue. It is also important to keep in mind that high-noise events, such as concerts and music performances, are a very effective drawcard to attract more visitors – and new revenue – to the region.

24. We need to ensure that we are future-focused in the design of the facility to be able to deliver on what’s required by the market and community, rather than limiting delivery because of the design we choose. If a bigger investment is needed to maximise the return, we should be looking at ways to find more investment now.

25. We also need to ensure future and current city assets are accessible and affordable for community organisations and groups. A key economic driver for our region moving forward will be events – whether they are sporting, cultural, or commercial – so we need to reduce the barriers to utilisation to ensure full bookings in the years ahead. We also need to be able to justify the cost of building these assets to the wider public by showing that they are being fully utilised.

26. In addition, we need to place greater emphasis on the importance of communication of progress to the wider community, to assure people that Christchurch will again be on the calendar for significant sports and cultural events. Determination like this to prioritise the central city will attract more revenue and help to protect current imbedded investment already made by the city, the Government and by the private sector, and contribute to achieving the aspiration of 20,000 residents in the central city.

4. Key changes to fees and charges

Central city

27. In the Draft Annual Plan consultation document, the key changes to fees and charges (page 13) include “(i)increases to charges for Council rubbish and recycling bags for the central business district”. We would like to see greater support and consideration for businesses and developers in the central city, not increased costs, particularly given the significant investment they have made in leading the regeneration of our central city.

28. While we believe that the Council understands that “(e)very successful city has a vibrant city centre”, as stated in the LTP, we also believe more can be done to ensure that those businesses that have taken the very real risk of returning to a still-recovering central city are given every opportunity to succeed, and are not penalised with unnecessary costs and compliance for their strong leadership and support for our city.

29. In the final Annual Plan document, The Chamber would like to see other planning, procurement and regulatory levers introduced by the Council to help businesses to reduce compliance costs.
30. We would also like to see more evidence of how to amend the planning and regulatory frameworks – and how Council manages them – to incentivise people and businesses to want to stay or move here (as well as reducing internal costs). Creating a more supportive business environment for central city businesses will be crucial in reaching the Council’s target of creating 15,000 new jobs in the central city in the next five years.

31. We would also like to see greater communication and collaboration with central city businesses on key developments that will impact them, such as road layout changes and speed restrictions, so they can take this into account in their forward planning, such as expansion or re-location.

32. In addition, we believe that the Central City Action Plan and a focus on residential development, such as Project 8011 Housing Programme, are vital for the future of Christchurch, and would like to see more being done to streamline these projects, including increased communication to the wider community to encourage engagement.

5. **Key changes to rates**

33. We anticipate that the change in rates increase for 2019-2020 from 5.5 per cent, as proposed in the LTP, to 4.96 per cent as stated in the Draft Annual Plan will be welcomed by ratepayers. It also aligns well with the Council’s intention “for rates increases to track down over the next ten years, to settle at a level in line with government inflation”.

34. However, with this largely due to the fortunate higher than anticipated rating growth, it does raise the question as to whether there has been enough focus on exploring new ways to collect new revenue, attract new investment partners and to reduce Council overheads, given the severe funding constraints around key essential services, such as the repair and maintenance of water supply and stormwater infrastructure.

**CONCLUSION**

We are aware of the challenge we face in rebuilding and regenerating Christchurch after the earthquakes. As we are not yet back to business-as-usual, we need to make sure central services are prioritised and that we are encouraging good, strong, robust conversations around areas that can deliver the most impact.

We would be pleased to work directly with the Council on amendments to the 2019-2020 Annual Plan and to provide commentary on other suggestions prior to finalisation of the document.

As the home and voice of Canterbury business, The Chamber appreciates the opportunity to work with the Mayor and the Council to ensure that together we can deliver the city that our residents and businesses deserve.

**CONTACT**

Leeann Watson
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?

- Individual
- Organisation/Group

If on behalf of an organisation or group, please provide the name:

Central City Business Association

Your role in the organisation:

Manager

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?:

367

First Name: Paul

Last Name: Lonsdale

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)

- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Attached Documents

- CCBA Submission on the Draft Annual Plan 2019 - 20
Submission to the Draft Annual Plan 2019 - 20
FUNDING SUPPORT FOR THE CCBA AND ITS FUTURE DIRECTION

Background

1. The Central City Business Association (CCBA) was established in 2007 in response to the decline of the commercial environment in the city centre. Prior to the 2010/2011 earthquakes we had around 500 members and provided retail management services for the City Centre including security, marketing, events and retail advice.

2. The CCBA received an annual grant of $150,000 for these services from the CCC. At the time of the September 2010 earthquake the CCBA had made enquiries concerning achieving financial independence through a targeted rate on properties in the central city.

CCBA’s Current Activities and Funding

3. The CCBA’s post earthquake focus area was initially the core within the frame of the Christchurch Central Recovery Plan. This has since extended out to include the Innovation Precinct and part of the South Frame; our boundaries roughly now being St Asaph, Manchester, (Madras), Kilmore and Montreal Streets.

4. Since the return of commercial activity to the City Centre, our work has been based around two key themes:
   - Promotion of the Central City, and
   - Advocacy for business in the CCBA service area

   However, due to the gradual reduction of the annual CCC grant and with a diminishing reserve of funds, latterly our main activities have been more focused on advocacy and building membership.

5. Our achievements during the eight years since the earthquakes have been:
   - Growth in membership; from around 25 members in Re:Start to 361 members today (this number includes approximately 22 property owners). In late August 2018 we engaged a membership development contractor and our membership has grown predominantly through her work from 239 at that time she commenced.
   - Developing the CHCH Central website and social media channels that promote businesses in the Central City, with various promotional activities around these channels
   - Providing a collective business voice for the regeneration agencies (Christchurch City Council, Ōtākaro, Regenerate Christchurch, Development Christchurch Limited, Christchurch NZ) to engage with.

6. Today we are an organisation which represents businesses in nearly all commercial sectors present in the Central City. Our membership is comprised of the following: 31% in retail, 25% in hospitality, 28% in professional services, and 16% in property, leisure, arts, accommodation and education.

7. Commercial activity in the Central City is gaining momentum and completion of some of the anchor projects and private sector commercial developments during the last year has contributed to this.
Developments recently completed and those underway or planned, point to the Central City continuing to gradually regain its place as the Christchurch’s prime commercial centre, and as an attractive destination for Christchurch residents and those from Canterbury, the South Island and further afield.

8. Our funding arrangements with the CCC have been and presently are as follows:
   - Prior to 2014/15 we received an annual grant of $150,000
   - In the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 years we received an annual grant of $100,000
   - Budgeted for in the CCC’s 2015-25 Long Term Plan (LTP) is a reduced annual grant of $100,000 for the 2017/18 year and $80,000 for the 2019/20 year, but no budgeted funding in future years

9. At the time the latter budgets (above) were set, the CCBA board was as optimistic as most other stakeholders that the Central City commercial environment would be close to fully functioning at a point in time eight years after the earthquakes. We now know these expectations have not been fulfilled, though we can all see encouraging progress. However, we are far from being at or over the threshold of a critical mass and normal trading patterns. Many of the retail and hospitality businesses in the Central City struggle to survive, particularly during the winter months.

10. At inception the CCBA’s strategic plan specified a programme to achieve financial independence through establishment of a Business Improvement District (BID) and the introduction of a targeted rate, to fund ongoing work on behalf of our membership.

However, we believe the current commercial environment in the Central City makes it too soon for a BID to be established, especially if it were to include a targeted rate. We see the creation of the Central City Action Plan (“CCAP”, a collective response formulated by Council, Christchurch NZ, Development Christchurch Limited and the Canterbury Employers’ Chamber of Commerce) and its timeline as being significant recognition by its creators of the difficult and challenging commercial environment presently prevailing in the Central City.

Other reasons for delaying the establishment of the BID include:
   a. Local body local elections are due to be held this year and Council staff have advised us that carrying out a BID poll may be problematic in administrative terms (access to available polling resources).
   b. Council staff further advised us that the current Council BID Policy thresholds of 66% of the roll voting and 50% of votes cast in favour constituting a positive result are too high to achieve a positive BID Poll result, notwithstanding the current conditions of the commercial environment. Council staff drafted a revised policy which proposes thresholds of 25% and 50% respectively. These minimum participation requirements may mean just 12.5% of businesses could determine the imposition of the targeted rate. Our board rejects the lowering of the current thresholds and holds the view that do so would be undemocratic and would not provide a valid mandate to proceed with establishment of a BID. Our preference is for a more inclusive approach and we need time to reach out to and inform the rate paying property owners (of whom just 22 are currently members) and businesses within our focus area of our value proposition. Council staff have advised us there are approximately 1,700 rateable units in our focus area. Building up our membership to drive a more inclusive vote will ensure the BID
would enjoy a strong mandate in the long run. We believe we can make solid steps in growing membership in the coming 2-3 years.

c. The Central City is currently an environment busy with different agencies supporting activity detailed in the Central City Action Plan. (e.g. Christchurch NZ’s marketing, Council’s events and activation, property owner led initiatives, interest and input from CECC). Building a value proposition in this setting is complex. In response, the most appropriate role for the CCBA appears to be guiding coordination between business promotion and public sector funded activity in order that the benefit of these resources is maximized.

d. When the current support being funneled through the CCAP is re-evaluated at the end of its 3 year lifespan, the enlarged CCBA membership will be in a better position to advocate for the types of activity it would want to sustain into the future. BID self-funding would become a stronger proposition for members to consider in this context.

e. Our board is not convinced that the introduction of targeted rate in addition to current rates is at all appropriate, in the immediate or long term, especially taking cognisance of the fact that central city property owners are already paying a business differential of 67% on their rates.

11. We continue to build and strengthen the CCBA organisation and have been telling the story of what’s happening in the emerging new Central City and until recently our level of resource has been appropriate for that level of work.

12. CCBA members and stakeholders involved in our recent strategic planning process were clear that there remains a need for an independent organisation such as the CCBA to advocate and coordinate on behalf of the Central City business community; in short, we still have an important role to play to help maintain the momentum in growth and ensure the potential of the Central City is fully realised. We believe we are an essential part of the continued evolution of the Central City, and provide real value for business and property owners, as well as being the logical link between the Central City and key regeneration partners. As the central city is the central city of Canterbury, we believe that this significance extends beyond our boundaries.

Intended Priorities for 2019/20 and Proposed Level of CCC Funding Support

Our Strategic Plan is a “living” document, to be reviewed from time to time and refreshed after consultation with our members and regeneration partners.

From our Strategic Plan we have identified five key priorities for the 2019/20-year:

- **Brand Development.** There is a gap in generic marketing for the Central City specifically. We want to work with our regeneration partners to ensure there are strategies in place to create greater awareness of the Central City and what it offers. Our funding does not provide us the resources to market the central city beyond the CCBA’s social media activities, which we do at minimal cost.

- **Accessible City.** We are keen to work with the wider business community and regeneration partners to explore ways to address real or perceived barriers to people coming into town, regardless of the mode of transport. We want to look at innovative measures for improving parking and long-term accessibility to the city. We are also keen to explore how businesses can play a role in promoting and welcoming active and public transportation.
- **Progress towards Financial Sustainability (Resourcing).** We are appreciative of the funding support provided by the CCC, however, in the 2019/20 year we will continue to have discussions with our membership on introducing a BID (Business Improvement District).

- **Continued Growth of the CCBA Membership.** We will actively continue to grow our membership base. The value of the CCBA to Central City businesses is in having a broad and engaged membership, which will enable our advocacy role to continue to be representative and effective as the Central City continues to grow. Membership recruitment is also a key to ensuring the support of the business community for a future Central City BID.

- **CCBA Business Advocacy.** We will continue to represent and be the conduit to and coordinated voice of central city businesses with the aim to help our partner agencies deliver better regeneration outcomes, thereby enhancing the ability of our members to deliver the vibrant environment Christchurch City Council wishes to attain.

Whilst highlighting these priorities, we believe it is time to refresh our Strategic Plan with a mind to extend out the date by which our organisation might better determine its ongoing role(s) and make decisions regarding self-funding, to around the expiration date of the Central City Action Plan.

**To ensure that we are sufficiently resourced to carry out the work above:**

- We are seeking a **continued commitment of the $100,000 annual grant** until the expiry or earlier termination of the Central City Action Plan.
- We are also likely to seek further support from the Council’s BID Establishment Fund, to assist with partial resourcing of our work to continue to grow the CCBA membership base.

**Summary**

We are a diverse, representative organisation that has championed the Central City through its recovery/rebuild phase.

As the city is moving further into its regeneration phase, it is important now more than ever, that an independent body such as the CCBA exists to provide a coordinated and representative voice of businesses.

Christchurch is emerging as a unique city with incredible opportunity, and our work needs to keep building on the growing momentum. Our Strategic Plan still anticipates a move from a dependency on grant funding to an independent funding model. In the meantime, continued funding support from the CCC is sought to ensure we can be effective in our work.

The CCBA’s Executive Committee looks forward to the opportunity to expand on several aspects of this submission at the Council hearings for the 2019/2020 Annual Plan.

Brendan Chase  
Chairman  
Central City Business Association  

31 March 2019
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?

- Individual
- Organisation/Group

If on behalf of an organisation or group, please provide the name:

E tu and Living Wage

Your role in the organisation:

Researcher and Chair

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?:

10,000 +

First Name: Karena

Last Name: Brown

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)

- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

Please see attached submission

Attached Documents
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E tu Living Wage submission to CCC - 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- [ ] Individual
- [x] Organisation/Group

If on behalf of an organisation or group, please provide the name:

E tu and Living Wage

Your role in the organisation:

Researcher and Chair

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?:

10,000 +

First Name: Karena  Last Name: Brown

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- [x] Yes
- [ ] I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

Please see attached submission

Attached Documents
Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 from Brown, Karena organisation: E tu and Living Wage behalf of: Researcher and Chair

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>152</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E tu Living Wage submission to CCC - 2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?

- Individual
- Organisation/Group

If on behalf of an organisation or group, please provide the name:

Canterbury Museum

Your role in the organisation:

Director / CEO

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?:

100

First Name: Anthony  Last Name: Wright

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)

- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

The Canterbury Museum's submission to the Christchurch City Council draft Annual Plan 2019-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attached Documents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury Museum submission to CCC draft 2019-2020 Annual Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019-20 Canterbury Museum Draft Annual Plan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Christchurch City Council draft Annual Plan 2019-2020 submission

Statutory Grants – Canterbury Museum Trust Board

1. We Support the Statutory Operating Grant for the Museum for 2019/20. A population adjustment will actually reduce the amounts from $8,133,684 to $8,117,327. The levy allocation between our contributing local authorities is calculated each year based upon the forecast population of each council, as required by the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993. Council staff have advised that this adjustment based on statute will be included in the final Annual Plan. The continuing support and funding from the Christchurch City Council has been critical to the Museum achieving record visitor numbers for four of the last five years and a 37% increase in visitor numbers over the last 10 years.

Capital Grants – Canterbury Museum Redevelopment

2. We Support the Contributing Local Authorities share of the Capital Levy for the Museum premises within the redevelopment project. Whilst no payment is required in the 2019/20 year, the overall figure included for 2020/21-2022/23 will need to be adjusted for the revaluation of the scope and cost of the Museum Project. The total figure of $22,361,988 will need to be adjusted to $22,630,018. Again the Council staff have advised that this adjustment based on statute will be included in the final Annual Plan.

3. We Object that the Christchurch City Council has only included $12,716,000 of the $24,513,646 contribution requested towards the Robert McDougall Gallery costs within the redevelopment project, and that the $12,716,000 is scheduled in future years (2021/22-2023/24).

In the Museum’s LTP submission last year, followed by an Objection to the LTP hearing, the figures shown below were included. The Museum has since revalidated the scope and cost of the Robert McDougall Gallery works and met with Council staff and included the initial repair within the Redevelopment scope. The result is an $11.9m reduction in the amount requested from Council from $36.4m to $24.5m. This reduction is comprised of three components: inclusion of all required capital works on the Robert McDougall Gallery in the Museum Redevelopment Project (efficiency savings); an increase in the Museum’s contribution; and a request to the other three contributing authorities for a levy formula share (*) of the Robert McDougall Gallery upgrade and link costs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Robert McDougall Gallery and Link building (RMG)</th>
<th>Last year’s LTP request</th>
<th>Current Annual Plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCC - Initial repairs</td>
<td>12,716,000</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCC - Redevelopment</td>
<td>23,698,500</td>
<td>24,513,646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CCC total contribution to RMG</strong></td>
<td><strong>36,414,500</strong></td>
<td><strong>24,513,646</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District Councils</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3,732,889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>District Councils</strong></td>
<td><strong>-</strong></td>
<td><strong>13%</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLA total contribution to RMG</strong></td>
<td><strong>36,414,500</strong></td>
<td><strong>28,246,535</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury Museum</td>
<td>8,362,083</td>
<td>8,753,465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total RMG costs</strong></td>
<td><strong>$44,776,583</strong></td>
<td><strong>$37,000,000</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A summary of the Capital Levy / Robert McDougall Gallery amendments requested, as discussed with Council staff, is as follows:

- We request that the draft Annual Plan 2019-2020 be amended to bring forward the Robert McDougall Gallery initial repair works of $12,700,000 from FY22-24 to FY20
- We also request that the LTP be amended to reflect the FY21-24 Capital Levy changes shown above.

The Museum needs the above amendments to be made as Central Government requires confirmation of full Local Government financial support before they commit to funding.

The Museum also needs Council to commit to a long-term lease of the Robert McDougall Gallery to the Museum, and agree to the Robert McDougall Gallery’s inclusion in the comprehensive Museum Redevelopment plans so that it can approach Central Government for a funding contribution.

(Attached is a copy of the Museum’s draft Annual Plan 2019/20.)

In summary the Museum submits:

a) THAT Council reduces the Operating Levy from $8,133,684 to $8,117,327
b) THAT Council increases the Capital Levy for the main premises from $22,361,988 to $22,630,018
c) THAT Council increases the Capital Levy for the Robert McDougall Gallery from $12,716,000 to $24,513,646
d) THAT Council includes $12,700,000 of the Capital Levy for the Robert McDougall Gallery in the 2019-2020 financial year
e) THAT Council amends the timing of the remaining Capital Levy for the Robert McDougall Gallery in the outer years to be spread over 2020-2021, 2021-2022 and 2022-2023
f) THAT Council commit to a long-term lease of the Robert McDougall Gallery to the Museum
g) THAT Council agrees to the Robert McDougall Gallery inclusion in the Museum Redevelopment plans
Canterbury Museum
Draft Annual Plan

For the financial year
1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020

Draft approved by the Canterbury Museum Trust Board for referral to the contributing authorities under Section 15(3) of the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993.

11 March 2019
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Our contract (one page overview of annual plan)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Introduction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 Executive summary</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 Canterbury Museum Vision and Values Statement</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3 The Museum organisation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4 Museum organisational chart</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 Ravenscar House</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Requirements of the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. 2019/20 performance objectives</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Budget</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1 Introduction</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2 Operational budget</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3 Capital budget</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4 Notes to the operational and capital budgets</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Summary of significant accounting policies</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Seven-year forecasts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1 Introduction</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2 Operations</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3 Capital</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4 Operations and capital levies</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OUR CONTRACT – 2019/2020

We contract with our community to deliver these great things in return for our annual funding.

**Our Visitors**
We are committed to continuous improvement of customer service. We will warmly welcome and engage with at least 750,000 visitors, 95% or more of whom will value us as a satisfying or very satisfying visitor experience. We will maintain a sustainable, healthy, safe and secure facility and provide person-to-person access to collections or collections expertise.

**Our Programmes**
We will provide access to our rich treasures and stories by delivering education programmes to 30,000 individuals, and surprise, engage and challenge our visitors with public programmes targeted at 30,000 people and 10 special exhibitions raising awareness of wide ranging aspects of the Museum’s collections and knowledge.

**Our collections**
We will provide improved care of and connection to our fantastic collections, we will database a further 111,000 of the two million authentic objects held in trust for future generations and we will process all approved loan requests.

**Our people**
Our commitment to being an accredited investor in People will guide us to achieving increased efficiency and value for money through improved systems, developing community connections, well planned learning and development, seeking innovative ways to work, being consciously customer focused and fostering a sustainable, healthy and fun Museum environment.

**Research**
We will commission research about our visitors and their wants and needs to help shape future programming and to drive continuous improvement. We will underpin our programmes with trusted scholarship and publish 18 peer-reviewed scientific and human history papers as well as deliver 14 conference papers.

This diagrammatic version of the Annual Plan is greatly simplified - detailed Performance Objectives and Targets appear in Section 3.

Operating budget 2019/2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revenue</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Levy</td>
<td>9,353,417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial activities</td>
<td>1,707,851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donations and grants</td>
<td>463,161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Revenue</strong></td>
<td><strong>11,524,428</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenses</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employment remuneration</td>
<td>5,796,394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collections Registration &amp; Curatorial</td>
<td>1,479,896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Programmes</td>
<td>2,572,548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>327,038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation</td>
<td>1,393,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Expenses</strong></td>
<td><strong>11,568,872</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Net deficit from operating activities (44,444)
1. Introduction

The Canterbury Museum Trust Board maintains, develops and operates the Canterbury Museum at Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. The objectives of Canterbury Museum as expressed in the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993 are:

- To collect, preserve, act as a regional repository for, research, display and otherwise make available to the people of the present and future, material and information relating to the natural and cultural heritage of New Zealanders
- To promote interest and education in the natural and cultural heritage of New Zealanders
- To place particular emphasis on those activities as they relate to the greater Canterbury region, the Antarctic and Subantarctic, and where appropriate, their relationships in a wider global context.

In 2016 the Canterbury Museum Trust Board approved a Strategic Plan to be implemented through successive annual plans.

This Annual Plan presents the Board’s operational and developmental priorities for the year 2019/20.

The Board acknowledges the ongoing major financial support of Christchurch City Council, Hurunui District Council, Selwyn District Council, Waimakariri District Council, the New Zealand Government, Mason Foundation, Marsden Fund, R S Allan Memorial Fund and Friends of the Canterbury Museum.

1.1 Executive summary

Principal activities to be carried out by the Museum during 2019/20 appear in the Performance Objectives (Section 3) and are summarised below.

Our visitors
- Achieve visitor numbers of 750,000 and maintain a highly-rated visitor experience.
- Ensure visitors remain in a safe environment with no notifiable events.

Our programmes
- Develop, deliver and evaluate 10 special exhibitions, education programmes to 30,000 individuals and public programmes to 30,000 people.
- Maintain or increase current levels of activity in other operational areas, eg responding to enquiries, delivering lectures and field trips, publishing articles and participating in external organisations.

Our collections
- Expand the major task of computerised databasing and verification of all two million objects held by the Museum.
- Continue to make collections more accessible by adding records and images to Collections Online.

Our research
- Research and produce papers for the Records of the Canterbury Museum and other publications.
- Present research papers at conferences and continue to maintain adjunct positions in allied research institutions.

Our people and working environment
- Project-manage planning for The Museum Project and support development of Ravenscar House.
- Retain commitment to the Investors in People International Standard, and maintain our Platinum accreditation to the standard.
1.2 Canterbury Museum Vision and Values Statement

Our Museum

Celebrating Canterbury, discovering the world. For us and our children after us.

Waitaha-kōawa-rau, ka whakanui; Te-ao-whānui, ka tūhuratia. Mā tātou ko ngā uri e whai ake nei

What we do  Ko te wāhi ki a mātou

Canterbury Museum acquires and cares for world-wide collections of human and natural history, with a focus on Canterbury and the Antarctic.

Access to these collections drives research, inspires learning and ignites imagination through stories that surprise and delight our visitors.

The principles we live by  Ō Mātou Tikanga

We ENGAGE positively with our visitors.

We work COLLABORATIVELY with each other and with or communities.

We are ACCOUNTABLE for what we do.

We always act with INTEGRITY.
1.3 The Museum organisation

Canterbury Museum is governed by the Canterbury Museum Trust Board. The appointment of trustees and the Board’s responsibilities are set out in the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993.

It is anticipated that at the beginning of the 2019/20 financial year there will be 80 full-time equivalent (FTE) establishment and fixed term staff:

Directorate 2.80
Communications, Projects Office and Finance & Services 5.60
Public Programmes 33.73
Collections Registration & Curatorial 38.30

Due to the high level of rostering in front-of-house positions the 80 FTE is represented by approximately 89 staff.
1.5 Ravenscar House

Mr Jim and Dr Susan Wakefield through the Ravenscar Trust are building a permanent house with a focus on New Zealand fine arts, sculpture, decorative arts, and designer furniture and classical antiquities at 52 Rolleston Avenue and will gift it to the people of Christchurch through Canterbury Museum. The gifting of the house complies with the objectives of the Canterbury Museum to:

- collect, preserve, act as a regional repository for, research, display and otherwise make available to the people of the present and future, material and information relating to the natural and cultural heritage of New Zealanders; and
- promote interest and education in the natural and cultural heritage of New Zealanders.

Canterbury Museum has a strong design theme in its collections and programming and will benefit from a purpose-built facility in which to exhibit and promote these in the future. The development will be an additional facility for the Museum and will enhance and complement any future redevelopment of parts of the Museum’s current site.

The Christchurch City Council has gifted the 2,450 sq. metre site at Rolleston Avenue to the Museum subject to resource consents and construction within five years of the transfer.

The Museum has agreed to contribute $1m to the capital costs of the development.

The Ravenscar House will be largely self-financing through ticketed entry, car parking revenue and other income. The Museum will support the operation from its existing staff and resources.

The Ravenscar Trust started construction in early 2019 with the building opening to the public in 2020/21.
2. Requirements of the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993

Section 15 of the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993 requires that:

(1) The Board shall prepare and adopt, for each financial year ending with 30 June, an annual plan which outlines:
   (a) In particular terms for the financial year in which the plan is adopted and in general terms for each of the following two financial years:
      (i) The intended significant policies and objectives of the Board. These are outlined in Sections 1 and 5. A detailed operating (Policy and Procedures) Manual is available for inspection at the office of the Director.
      (ii) The nature and scope of significant activities to be undertaken. These are outlined in Section 3.
      (iii) Performance objectives together with performance targets and other measures by which performance may be judged in relation to the objectives. These are set out in Section 3.

(b) In particular terms for the financial year in which the report is adopted, and in general terms for each of the following two financial years, in total and for each significant activity of the Board:
   (i) The indicative costs, including an allowance for depreciation of plant. These are set out in Section 4.
   (ii) The sources of funds and the amount of any proposed levies. These are set out in Section 4.

(2) The plan shall include an explanation of any significant changes between policies, objectives and activities, and performance targets specified in the plan as being those for the financial year in which the plan is adopted and those specified in the plan for the immediately preceding financial year as being those for the financial year in which the plan is adopted.

There are no significant changes between the objectives, activities and performance targets specified in the plan as between those in this 2019/20 financial year and those for the immediately preceding 2018/19 financial year. The Museum will continue to fulfil the current year (2018/19) objectives.

(3) The draft annual plan shall be referred to contributing authorities for a period of six weeks concluding no later than 31 May in each year or such earlier date as agreed by mutual consultation with contributing authorities.

This draft annual plan is referred to the contributing Local Authorities for a period of six weeks from Friday 15 March 2019 concluding on Friday 26 April 2019.

(4) The Board shall consider all submissions received in respect of the draft annual plan and amend it as considered appropriate prior to adoption by the Board no later than two weeks following the period referred to in subsection (3) of section 15.

(5) A copy of the annual plan, when adopted, shall forthwith be sent to each contributing local authority.

Section 16 of the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993 requires that:

(1) The levies proposed in the draft annual plan shall be deemed to have been approved by all contributing authorities and binding on them once the annual plan is adopted unless either the Christchurch City Council or 2 or more of the remaining contributing authorities give notice in writing objecting to the levies proposed therein during the period referred to in section 15(3).

(2) Within 14 days of the receipt of such notice, the Board shall convene a meeting of all contributing authorities to be held not later than 1 month following that date referred to in Section 15(3) of this Act.

(3) At that meeting each contributing authority may be represented by 1 delegate. The delegates attending the meeting shall hear such submissions as the Board may make in support of its budget and levy. The Christchurch City Council or not less than 3 other contributing authorities may resolve that the total levy be reduced to an amount being not less than the total levy made in respect of the previous year.
3. **2019/20 performance objectives**

Recognising our commitment to continuous improvement of customer service the following performance objectives describe the principal activities to be carried out by the Museum during the 2019/20 year.

In addition, there will be many other activities furthering the overall objectives of the Museum contained in the 2019/20 Performance Plans of individual staff members.

**Assumptions:**
- Project earliest start of detailed design of January 2020
- Earliest opening of redeveloped Museum in July 2023

**Objectives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Targets</th>
<th>Objectives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>750,000</td>
<td>1.1 Achieve visitor numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>1.2 Achieve operational surplus for Quake City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$165,000</td>
<td>1.3 Achieve visitor donations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥ 95%</td>
<td>1.4 Achieve % of visitors rating their Museum experience as satisfied or very satisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95%</td>
<td>1.5 Ensure staff have completed relevant customer service training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Events</td>
<td>1.6 Ensure the Museum's occupants remain in a safe environment where there are zero Notifiable Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98%</td>
<td>1.7 Provide access to collections or collections expertise in response to 98% of requests (total number to be reported)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Our visitors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Targets</th>
<th>Objectives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2.1 Develop, deliver and evaluate 10 special exhibitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>2.2 Tour an exhibit to the three contributing district council areas to reach a visitor target of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000 (16,000)</td>
<td>2.3 Achieve 30,000 individuals receiving a Museum education programme delivered either by Museum staff or their own teacher (including 18,000 school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>2.4 Achieve 30,000 individuals engaging in a Museum delivered public programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>2.5 Achieve paid admissions to Discovery and maintain 500 memberships of Museum Explorer Club (500 members)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100%</td>
<td>2.6 Answer 100% of external written/phone/email enquiries within 5 working days (total number to be reported)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>2.7 Achieve 700 media hits (print, broadcast and on-line media)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>2.8 Actively participate in professional associations/external bodies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>2.9 Provide outreach advice &amp; support to other Canterbury museums and related organisations (number of interactions)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Our programmes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Targets</th>
<th>Objectives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100%</td>
<td>3.1 100% of newly offered objects processed, with a maximum of 9,500 acquired, added to the database and fully verified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111,000</td>
<td>3.2 Create new inventory records and check and verify new and existing Vernon records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>3.3 Create and fully verify Vernon records for the Peter Johns Collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100%</td>
<td>3.4 Process 100% of all approved loan requests (total number of objects loaned)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>3.5 Make collections more accessible by adding records and images to Collections Online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4. Our research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Peer reviewed research papers accepted for publication</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Peer review external articles or supervise theses</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Publish one volume of Records of the Canterbury Museum</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Present conference papers</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Adjunct positions held in research institutions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>Undertake professional visitor survey research to drive continuous improvement</td>
<td>Achieve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5. Our people and working environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Maintain an up-to-date project plan and project-manage planning for The Museum Project</td>
<td>Achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>Support the development of the Ravenscar House project</td>
<td>Achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>Maximise return on investment funds within the Museum’s Investment Policy</td>
<td>3.74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>Achieve audit with only qualification being agreed departure from accounting standards as regards valuation and capitalisation of heritage assets</td>
<td>Achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>Achieve an end-of-year financial result within budget</td>
<td>Achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>Achieve learning and development hours</td>
<td>3,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>Maintain a healthy, safe and secure facility by completing all cyclical maintenance and achieving Building Warrant of Fitness</td>
<td>Monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>Reduce general waste by recycling at least 90% of recyclable material</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>Retain accreditation as an investor in People - Platinum</td>
<td>Achieve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. **Budget**

4.1 **Introduction**

The level of operational levy increase requested from contributing local authorities is 5%.

The net deficit forecast for the 2019/20 financial year is ($44,444).

The Museum has highlighted that due to the effect of the increasing visitor numbers (approx. 120,000 over the past three years) and the ageing facilities requiring constant maintenance or replacement, the forecast increase of 5% for 2019/20 is required. The following assumptions have also been made in the draft 2019/20 operations budget:

- An operating expense inflationary adjustment of 2.0% has been applied
- An inflationary adjustment and the standard promotion allowances made to remuneration expenses
- Additional data-entry roles for the Lottery-funded Standish and Preece project, who are documenting and cataloguing the photographic images
- Additional roles for the Inventory Team, who are documenting and cataloguing the collections in preparation for redevelopment / moving collections
- Additional repairs and maintenance budgets for ageing (and failing) building and services
- Additional allowance has been made for offsite storage and repatriation costs
- The entire Museum security system required an upgrade due to failures and inability to cope with the increased requirements, as well as the relocation and upgrade of Quake City. Both of these items were outside our normal capital expenditure budgets and resulted in significant increases to our funded depreciation budget.

A capital contribution for the Ravenscar House project has been included for 2020/21 and a provision in the following year. Operational budgets for the forecast opening in 2020/21 have not been included at this stage, however it is expected to be largely self-financing through ticketed entry, car parking revenue and other income.

Overhead and administration expenses are allocated to each division of Curatorial & Collections Registration, Public Programmes and Communications based on staff numbers.

Collection acquisitions which are funded by way of bequests and the interest income on these bequests are shown separately in the operational budget. The earthquake insurance claim income and remedial expenses are also shown as non-operating budget figures (Section 4.2).

Budgeted capital grants are recognised as the project expenditure is incurred (Section 4.3).

A detailed breakdown of revenue, expense and depreciation items is provided in the notes to the operational and capital budgets (Section 4.4).
### 4.2 Operational budget

#### CANTERBURY MUSEUM TRUST BOARD

**Operational budget**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Note</th>
<th>Actual 2017/18</th>
<th>Budget 2018/19</th>
<th>Budget 2019/20</th>
<th>Budget 2020/21</th>
<th>Budget 2021/22</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Revenue</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating levy</td>
<td></td>
<td>8,306,315</td>
<td>8,908,016</td>
<td>9,353,417</td>
<td>9,821,088</td>
<td>10,312,142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt servicing ex gratia</td>
<td>177,508</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total levy and ex gratia</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>8,483,823</td>
<td>8,908,016</td>
<td>9,353,417</td>
<td>9,821,088</td>
<td>10,312,142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial activities</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3,278,581</td>
<td>1,452,008</td>
<td>1,707,851</td>
<td>1,507,576</td>
<td>1,487,695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donations and grants</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>717,441</td>
<td>408,801</td>
<td>463,161</td>
<td>248,087</td>
<td>203,572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total operating revenue and funded depreciation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>12,479,845</td>
<td>10,768,826</td>
<td>11,524,428</td>
<td>11,576,751</td>
<td>12,003,410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expenses</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee remuneration</td>
<td></td>
<td>4,642,886</td>
<td>5,265,621</td>
<td>5,796,394</td>
<td>5,944,088</td>
<td>6,213,513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collections Registration and Curatorial</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1,075,874</td>
<td>1,222,601</td>
<td>1,479,895</td>
<td>1,499,861</td>
<td>1,571,852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Programmes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2,464,797</td>
<td>2,820,085</td>
<td>2,572,546</td>
<td>2,631,961</td>
<td>2,751,215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>247,981</td>
<td>308,230</td>
<td>327,038</td>
<td>332,805</td>
<td>342,834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,211,976</td>
<td>1,300,650</td>
<td>1,393,000</td>
<td>1,312,500</td>
<td>1,319,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total expenditure</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>8,643,514</td>
<td>10,917,186</td>
<td>11,568,872</td>
<td>11,721,195</td>
<td>12,198,913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net surplus/(deficit) including depreciation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>2,836,331</td>
<td>(14,836,1)</td>
<td>(44,444)</td>
<td>(144,444)</td>
<td>(195,504)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus capital grants** - 14,925,000

**- bequest income** - 563,067 285,000 - 300,000 - 320,000 - 340,000

**- earthquake insurance claims** - 14,440,772

**- interest on trusts & bequests less bequest funded acquisitions** - 475,226 250,000 500,000 500,000 500,000

**- bequest funded remuneration** - (500,000) (500,000) (500,000) (500,000) 34,954

**- earthquake remedial expense** - (652,188) - - - -

**Net surplus incl. extra-ordinary items** | 8 | 17,663,208 | 14,811,639 | 16,230,161 | 52,024,153 | 50,959,542 |

### 4.3 Capital budget

#### CANTERBURY MUSEUM TRUST BOARD

**Capital budget**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Note</th>
<th>Actual 2017/18</th>
<th>Budget 2018/19</th>
<th>Budget 2019/20</th>
<th>Budget 2020/21</th>
<th>Budget 2021/22</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capital expenditure</td>
<td></td>
<td>663,879</td>
<td>700,000</td>
<td>700,000</td>
<td>800,000</td>
<td>900,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ravenscar House</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset replacement/gallery redevelopment reserve</td>
<td></td>
<td>548,097</td>
<td>600,650</td>
<td>693,000</td>
<td>(487,500)</td>
<td>419,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fixed asset expenditure** | 9 | 1,211,976 | 1,300,650 | 1,393,000 | 1,312,500 | 1,819,500 |

**Museum Project works** | 7 | - | 14,925,000 | 16,025,000 | 51,900,000 | 50,850,000 |

**Net capital budget** | | 1,211,976 | 16,225,650 | 17,418,000 | 53,212,500 | 52,669,500 |
4.4 Notes to the operational and capital budgets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Commercial activities (exchange transactions)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Discovery income</strong></td>
<td>88,734</td>
<td>91,457</td>
<td>91,457</td>
<td>93,286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lease income</strong></td>
<td>149,114</td>
<td>151,600</td>
<td>154,100</td>
<td>156,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Café income</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Image Service income</strong></td>
<td>15,613</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>5,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exhibitions income</strong></td>
<td>1,481</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Special exhibition income</strong></td>
<td>4,544</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Other trading income</strong></td>
<td>835,518</td>
<td>503,952</td>
<td>757,294</td>
<td>772,440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Realised gain/(loss) on sale of investments</strong></td>
<td>985,992</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Unrealised gain/(loss) on sale of investments</strong></td>
<td>19,747</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Interest on operating funds</strong></td>
<td>979,304</td>
<td>610,000</td>
<td>610,000</td>
<td>380,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Dividends on operating funds</strong></td>
<td>198,534</td>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>3,278,581</td>
<td>1,452,008</td>
<td>1,707,851</td>
<td>1,507,576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Donations and grants (non-exchange transactions)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Donations admission</strong></td>
<td>167,721</td>
<td>160,000</td>
<td>170,000</td>
<td>110,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Donations and bequests</strong></td>
<td>20,086</td>
<td>11,000</td>
<td>11,000</td>
<td>11,220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Grants</strong></td>
<td>529,634</td>
<td>232,801</td>
<td>282,161</td>
<td>126,867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>717,441</td>
<td>408,801</td>
<td>463,161</td>
<td>248,087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Collections Registration &amp; Curatorial</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Collections Registration</strong></td>
<td>477,361</td>
<td>484,512</td>
<td>699,558</td>
<td>709,642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Curatorial</strong></td>
<td>598,513</td>
<td>738,089</td>
<td>780,337</td>
<td>790,219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>1,075,874</td>
<td>1,222,001</td>
<td>1,479,895</td>
<td>1,499,861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Public Programmes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Customer Experience &amp; Education</strong></td>
<td>585,526</td>
<td>789,768</td>
<td>589,817</td>
<td>597,135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exhibitions</strong></td>
<td>706,438</td>
<td>780,855</td>
<td>759,254</td>
<td>790,442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Building Operations / Security</strong></td>
<td>1,172,833</td>
<td>1,249,462</td>
<td>1,223,474</td>
<td>1,244,385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>2,464,797</td>
<td>2,820,085</td>
<td>2,572,546</td>
<td>2,631,961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Communications</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Communications</strong></td>
<td>247,981</td>
<td>308,230</td>
<td>327,038</td>
<td>332,805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>247,981</td>
<td>308,230</td>
<td>327,038</td>
<td>332,805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Depreciation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Buildings</strong></td>
<td>768,714</td>
<td>770,000</td>
<td>770,000</td>
<td>770,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Building systems / plant</strong></td>
<td>19,377</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Security</strong></td>
<td>15,889</td>
<td>160,000</td>
<td>215,000</td>
<td>230,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Exhibition galleries</strong></td>
<td>108,270</td>
<td>85,000</td>
<td>130,000</td>
<td>42,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Front of house fixed facilities</strong></td>
<td>6,686</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Collection stores</strong></td>
<td>59,243</td>
<td>54,000</td>
<td>52,000</td>
<td>51,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Back of house fixed facilities</strong></td>
<td>3,076</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>7,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Furniture fittings and equipment</strong></td>
<td>110,000</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>110,000</td>
<td>105,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Information technology and audio visual</strong></td>
<td>118,721</td>
<td>110,000</td>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>85,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Museum Redevelopment Project</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>1,211,976</td>
<td>1,300,650</td>
<td>1,393,000</td>
<td>1,312,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 Capital grants

Capital Grants are only recognised when the project expenditure has been spent.
8 Income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Levies</td>
<td>8,483,823</td>
<td>8,908,016</td>
<td>9,353,417</td>
<td>9,821,088</td>
<td>10,312,142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants</td>
<td>529,634</td>
<td>232,801</td>
<td>282,161</td>
<td>126,867</td>
<td>102,128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital Grants</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budget income</td>
<td>653,067</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>380,000</td>
<td>320,000</td>
<td>340,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donations admission</td>
<td>167,721</td>
<td>165,000</td>
<td>170,000</td>
<td>110,000</td>
<td>90,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donations and bequests</td>
<td>20,086</td>
<td>11,000</td>
<td>11,000</td>
<td>11,220</td>
<td>11,444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading activities</td>
<td>1,095,004</td>
<td>752,008</td>
<td>1,007,851</td>
<td>1,027,576</td>
<td>1,047,695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest</td>
<td>979,304</td>
<td>610,000</td>
<td>610,000</td>
<td>380,000</td>
<td>330,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest on trust and bequest fund</td>
<td>475,226</td>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dividends</td>
<td>198,534</td>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>110,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Realised gain/(loss) on sale of investments</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unrealised gain/(loss) on sale of investments</td>
<td>985,992</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earthquake insurance claims</td>
<td>14,440,772</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total income</td>
<td>27,958,910</td>
<td>26,228,826</td>
<td>26,349,428</td>
<td>64,296,751</td>
<td>63,693,410</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Expenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC levies</td>
<td>12,030</td>
<td>30,998</td>
<td>34,716</td>
<td>35,410</td>
<td>36,119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit fees</td>
<td>39,000</td>
<td>40,326</td>
<td>41,132</td>
<td>41,955</td>
<td>42,794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building services</td>
<td>376,933</td>
<td>378,272</td>
<td>385,838</td>
<td>393,554</td>
<td>401,425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board expenses</td>
<td>41,706</td>
<td>17,580</td>
<td>27,932</td>
<td>28,491</td>
<td>29,060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books and journals</td>
<td>15,493</td>
<td>22,000</td>
<td>22,000</td>
<td>22,440</td>
<td>22,889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Café purchases</td>
<td>269,277</td>
<td>240,000</td>
<td>244,800</td>
<td>249,696</td>
<td>254,690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning</td>
<td>405,534</td>
<td>829,362</td>
<td>830,150</td>
<td>805,953</td>
<td>806,772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collection acquisitions</td>
<td>1,211,976</td>
<td>1,300,650</td>
<td>1,393,000</td>
<td>1,312,500</td>
<td>1,319,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation</td>
<td>652,188</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>37,489</td>
<td>35,781</td>
<td>27,497</td>
<td>28,047</td>
<td>28,608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhibition expenses</td>
<td>362,894</td>
<td>387,978</td>
<td>415,237</td>
<td>442,542</td>
<td>412,481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat, light and power</td>
<td>192,180</td>
<td>232,277</td>
<td>245,923</td>
<td>250,841</td>
<td>255,858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human resources support</td>
<td>12,175</td>
<td>32,694</td>
<td>33,348</td>
<td>34,015</td>
<td>34,695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance</td>
<td>485,543</td>
<td>521,594</td>
<td>532,026</td>
<td>552,026</td>
<td>572,026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest on loans</td>
<td>56,943</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT expenses</td>
<td>62,042</td>
<td>53,968</td>
<td>55,047</td>
<td>56,148</td>
<td>57,271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal fees</td>
<td>12,902</td>
<td>37,894</td>
<td>38,652</td>
<td>39,425</td>
<td>32,321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management expenses</td>
<td>50,795</td>
<td>50,677</td>
<td>53,691</td>
<td>54,765</td>
<td>55,860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing and public relations</td>
<td>239,573</td>
<td>301,112</td>
<td>307,134</td>
<td>313,277</td>
<td>285,757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational expenses</td>
<td>699,107</td>
<td>677,231</td>
<td>763,436</td>
<td>778,705</td>
<td>750,582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postage and freight</td>
<td>6,554</td>
<td>6,971</td>
<td>7,110</td>
<td>7,252</td>
<td>7,397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rates</td>
<td>31,113</td>
<td>12,734</td>
<td>12,989</td>
<td>13,249</td>
<td>13,514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recruitment</td>
<td>35,656</td>
<td>27,469</td>
<td>28,019</td>
<td>28,579</td>
<td>23,321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remuneration</td>
<td>4,563,914</td>
<td>5,159,915</td>
<td>5,736,027</td>
<td>5,882,494</td>
<td>6,133,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repairs and maintenance</td>
<td>89,704</td>
<td>110,404</td>
<td>172,612</td>
<td>176,064</td>
<td>179,586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff expenses</td>
<td>66,942</td>
<td>74,708</td>
<td>76,046</td>
<td>77,567</td>
<td>79,118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff training</td>
<td>115,480</td>
<td>96,887</td>
<td>98,825</td>
<td>100,801</td>
<td>102,817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stationery</td>
<td>14,842</td>
<td>26,530</td>
<td>27,061</td>
<td>27,602</td>
<td>28,154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic development</td>
<td>120,074</td>
<td>685,709</td>
<td>483,047</td>
<td>492,708</td>
<td>750,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone and tolls</td>
<td>15,641</td>
<td>25,464</td>
<td>25,973</td>
<td>26,493</td>
<td>27,023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total expenses</td>
<td>10,295,702</td>
<td>11,417,186</td>
<td>12,119,268</td>
<td>12,272,598</td>
<td>12,733,867</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Net surplus

|                      | 17,663,208     | 14,811,639     | 16,230,161     | 52,024,153     | 50,959,542     |

9 Fixed asset expenditure

The fixed asset expenditure is equal to the depreciation expense which is funded by the operating levy.
5. Summary of significant accounting policies

A) REPORTING ENTITY
The Canterbury Museum Trust Board (the “Museum”) is a non-profit-making permanent institution, founded by the people of Canterbury for the service and development of their community with a particular responsibility for the natural and cultural heritage of the wider Canterbury region. The Museum is created under the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993 and is a charitable organisation registered under the Charities Act 2005. It is located at Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. These financial statements are for the reporting entity, Canterbury Museum Trust Board, and are prepared pursuant to Section 28 of the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993.

B) MEASUREMENT BASE
The Museum followed the accounting principles recognised as appropriate for the measurement and recording of surplus and financial position on a historical cost basis, as modified by the fair value measurement of certain items of property, plant and equipment and available-for-sale financial assets.

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (“NZ GAAP”). They comply with Public Benefit Entity International Public Sector Accounting Standards (“PBE IPSAS”) and other applicable Financial Reporting Standards as appropriate that have been authorised for use by the External Reporting Board for Public Sector entities, with the exceptions as stated in Note 1(d)(viii). For the purposes of complying with NZ GAAP, the Museum is a public benefit not-for-profit entity and is eligible to apply Tier 2 Public Sector PBE IPSAS on the basis that it does not have public accountability and it is not defined as large. The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Tier 2 PBE standards and the Museum has taken advantage of all applicable Reduced Disclosure Regime (RDR) concessions. The information is presented in New Zealand dollars, which is the Museum's functional and presentation currency.

Changes in accounting policy
The accounting policies adopted in these financial statements are consistent with those of the previous reporting period.

C) JUDGEMENT AND ESTIMATION UNCERTAINTY
The preparation of financial statements of necessity involves judgement and estimation. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable. Actual results may differ from these estimates. The key sources of estimation that have had the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the financial statements are presented in Note 18.

D) SPECIFIC ACCOUNTING POLICIES
The following specific accounting policies which materially affect the measurement of surplus and financial position have been applied consistently to both reporting periods:

i) Revenue
Revenue is recognised to the extent that it is probably that the economic benefit will flow to the Museum and revenue can be reliably measured. Revenue is measured when earned at the fair value of consideration received or receivable. The following specific recognition criteria must be met before revenue is recognised.

Revenue from non-exchange transactions
Local authority operating levies
Local authority operating levies are recognised as revenues when levied.

Grants and donations
Grants and donations, including Government grants, are recognised as revenue when received. When there are conditions attached which require repayment of the grants and donations if they are not met, revenues are recognised when the conditions for their use are met. When there are conditions attached to the revenue, the amount relating to the unfulfilled condition is recognised as a liability and released to revenue as the conditions are fulfilled.

Bequests
Bequests are recognised in the income statement upon receipt. Where contributions recognised as
revenue during the reporting period were obtained on the restriction that they be expended in a particular manner or used over a particular period, and those restrictions were undischarged as at the reporting date, the amounts pertaining to those undischarged restrictions are transferred to trust and bequests reserve in equity and the nature of such restrictions are disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.

Capital donation
Capital donations are recognised as non-operating revenue when received.

Revenue from exchange transactions
Discovery income, image service income and other revenues
Discovery income, image service income and other operating revenues are recognised when services have been performed.

Lease income
Revenue is recognised on a straight-line basis over the rental period. The Museum Store lease agreement is reviewed and renewed annually. The Museum Café lease is for two years with a one year right of renewal.

Interest income
Interest is recognised in the income statement as it accrues using the effective interest rate method.

Dividend income
Dividends from investments are recognised when the shareholder's rights to receive payment have been established.

Recognition of insurance claims
Where some or all of the expenditure required to repair or replace damaged property, plant and equipment is expected to be reimbursed by another party, typically from the Museum's insurance provider, such insurance claim monies shall be recognised when, and only when, it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received. The criteria for virtually certain is met when there is an unconditional right to receive payment.

ii) Budget figures. The budget figures are from the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Annual Plan that was approved by the Board at its meeting on 8 May 2017. Budget figures have been prepared in accordance with PBE IPSAS, using accounting policies that are consistent with those adopted by the Board in preparing these financial statements.

iii) Offsetting of income and expenses. Income and expenses are not offset unless required or permitted by an accounting standard. Items of income and expenses are offset when offsetting reflects the substance of the transaction or other event. In addition, gains or losses arising from a group of similar transactions are reported on a net basis, unless items of gains or losses are material, in which case they are reported separately.

iv) Income tax. The Museum has charitable status and accordingly no taxation expense or liability is recognised in the financial statements.

v) Cash and cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, cash in banks and short-term deposits with original maturities of three months or less that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.

vi) Debtors. Debtors are recognised initially at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less provision for impairment. A provision for impairment of debtors is established when there is objective evidence that the Museum will not be able to collect all receivables. The amount of the provision is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted at the effective interest rate. The provision, if any, is recognised in the income statement.

vii) Financial instruments. Financial instruments are transacted on a commercial basis to derive an interest yield/cost with terms and conditions having due regard to the nature of the transaction and the risks involved. All financial instruments are accounted for on a settlement basis. They are classified in one of the following categories at initial recognition: loans and receivables, financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value through comprehensive income, available-for-sale financial assets, held-to-maturity investments, and other financial liabilities.
Loans and receivables
Assets in this category are non-derivative financial assets with fixed determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They include:
- cash and cash equivalents (refer to item v above)
- debtors (refer to item vi above)
- accrued interest income (refer to item i above)

Available for sale financial assets
Assets and liabilities in this category are those non-derivative financial assets that are designated as available for sale or are not classified as loans and receivables, held-to-maturity investments or financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit. Assets in this category include investments in equity instruments. The fair value of these instruments are based on quoted market prices.

Held-to-maturity investments
Assets in this category are measured at amortised cost. The Museum has classified its bank term deposits and fixed term investments as held-to-maturity investments.

Other financial liabilities
This category includes all financial liabilities other than those at fair value through comprehensive income. Liabilities in this category are measured at amortised cost. They represent:
- liabilities for goods and services provided to the Museum prior to the end of the reporting period that are unpaid and arise when the Museum becomes obliged to make future payments. These amounts are unsecured.
- term loan with determinable repayment terms and interest rate. This loan is unsecured.

Other financial liabilities include:
- creditors
- employee entitlements (refer to item ix below)
- grants received in advance (refer to item i above)
- retirement gratuity (refer to item ix below)
- term loans

viii) **Property, plant and equipment.** All property, plant and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment. Cost includes expenditure that is directly attributable to the acquisition of the item. Repairs and maintenance are charged against income as incurred. Depreciation is calculated on a straight-line basis, except for land, so as to write off the net cost amount of each asset over its expected useful life to its estimated residual value. Land is not depreciated.

viii) **Property, plant and equipment (continued)**
The Board reviews depreciation rates and adjusts them to more appropriately reflect the consumption of economic benefits. The depreciation rates applied are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buildings</td>
<td>2% - 20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture, fittings</td>
<td>10% - 33%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When an item of property, plant and equipment is disposed of, any gain or loss is recognised in the income statement and is calculated as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying value of the item.

Revaluation
Land and buildings are revalued on a cyclical basis at least every five years by an independent valuer.
Any accumulated depreciation at the date of the revaluation is eliminated against the gross carrying amount of the asset and the net amount is restated to the revalued amount. If the asset's carrying amount is increased as a result of a revaluation, the increase is credited directly to equity under the heading "Asset Revaluation Reserve". However, the increase is recognised in surplus or deficit to the extent that it reverses a revaluation decrease of the same asset previously recognised in surplus or deficit. Revalued assets are depreciated over the remaining useful life. On the subsequent sale or revaluation for a revalued property, the attributable revaluation surplus remaining in the asset revaluation reserve, net of any related deferred taxes, is transferred directly to retained earnings.

Intangible assets
Computer software are finite life intangibles and are recorded at cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment. Amortisation is charged on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives of 3 years and reported within the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenses. The estimated useful life and amortisation method is reviewed at the end of each annual reporting period.
Heritage assets
Heritage assets include collection items or artefacts of cultural or historical significance. The cost of acquisition of heritage assets is charged to the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenses. During the reporting period, the acquisition cost of collection items amounted to $358,470 (2017: $114,831).

It is the policy of the Museum to write off collection acquisitions and not attribute a monetary value to items gifted to the collection. The classification of the collections as a heritage asset is based on the premise that the collections are held in trust in perpetuity for the benefit of the public.

PBE IPSAS 17 requires that where an asset, eg collection item or artefact of cultural or historical significance, is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, the asset is capitalised at its fair value as at the date of acquisition. PBE IPSAS 17 has not been followed because the Board considers that the fair values of the collection items cannot be measured reliably. Usually, gifts to the collection are unique items that have iconic status or are historic and irreplaceable or sacred to particular communities, with no market, so no financial value can be ascribed.

The Museum holds in excess of two million individual collection items. To comply with the requirements of PBE IPSAS 17 the value of these items would need to be assessed on an annual basis to identify possible impairment, which is required to be undertaken on an asset by asset basis.

Impairment of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets
The Museum does not hold any cash-generating assets. Assets are considered cash-generating where their primary objective is to generate a commercial return.

Non-cash generating assets
Value in use is determined using an approach based on either a depreciated replacement cost approach, restoration cost approach, or service units approach. The most appropriate approach used to measure value in use depends on the nature of impairment and availability of information.
If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable service amount, the asset is regarded as impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. The total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

ix) Employee entitlements. Provision is made for benefits accruing to employees in respect of salaries and wages, annual leave, alternate leave, and long service leave when it is probable that settlement will be required and they are capable of being measured reliably.

Provisions made in respect of employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months, are measured at their nominal values using the remuneration rate expected to apply at the time of settlement.

Provisions made in respect of employee benefits which are not expected to be settled within 12 months are measured as the present value of the estimated future cash outflows to be made by the Museum in respect of services provided by employees up to the reporting date.

x) Borrowings. Borrowings, which consist of term liabilities, are stated initially at fair values, net of transaction costs incurred. Subsequent to initial recognition, borrowings are measured at amortised cost with any difference between the initial recognised amount and the redemption value being recognised in surplus or deficit over the period of the borrowing using the effective interest rate method.

All borrowing costs are recognised as expense in the period in which they are incurred.

xi) Goods and Services Tax (GST). The financial statements have been prepared using GST exclusive figures with the exception of receivables and payables which have been shown inclusive of GST in the Statement of Financial Position.

xii) Inventories. Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

xiii) Leases. Payments on operating lease agreements, where the lessor retains substantially the risk and rewards of ownership of an asset, are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.
Six. Seven-year forecasts

6.1 Introduction

The seven-year operational funding forecast, Section 6.2, shows the increase in operating funds (including non-project depreciation costs) of 5.0% is required for 2019/20 and for the next two years.

After consultation with the Contributing Local Authorities the Museum has agreed to spread the levy increases resulting from the depreciation of the Museum Project redevelopment as it is capitalised, over a seven year period to lessen the immediate impact on the Contributing Local Authorities. This results in operating levy increases of 10% for 2022/23 to 2023/24, 11% for 2024/25, and 10% for 2025/26 to 2027/28.

The Project depreciation has been itemised separately in Section 6.2 so that its impact can be clearly differentiated.

The seven-year capital forecast, Section 6.3, details costs and sources of funding for the Project as well as ongoing asset maintenance.

The following assumptions have been made regarding the new Project:

- Aim for a single site solution
- All buildings to be strengthened to 100% or better of code
- To conserve the 19th Century Heritage Buildings and restore heritage features
- Design within City Plan envelope and tie development into wider urban development context
- Aim for a 100 year solution to Museum’s needs incorporating as much flexibility as possible
- Undertake redevelopment and planning in as open and transparent a manner as possible
- The Museum Project is split into two separate components:
  - the pre-earthquakes Project
  - the provision of Base Isolation and Earthquake Strengthening to protect the heritage collections, including the Category 1 Heritage Buildings, to reflect location in an active seismic zone
- Major options analysis identified 21 potential options leading to a preferred option
- The overall cost of the Museum Project has increased from $185m to $195m. This cost has been revalued after several years of inflationary adjustments.
- The provision of Base Isolation and Earthquake Strengthening is $94m
- The pre-earthquake component of the Project cost is $101m (in 2022 dollars)
- The proposed funding mix for the overall project is as follows:
  - Central Government $72.3 million 37%
  - Local Government $62.2 million 32%
  - Canterbury Museum fundraising $60.7 million 31%
- Retention of the grants in advance received from Selwyn District Council and Christchurch City Council, and accrued interest until required
- Earliest start of detailed design of January 2020
- The funded depreciation on the $101m Project conceived pre-earthquakes will, as per last year, have building depreciation deferred for the first 5 years, and the remaining depreciation spread over the first 7 years
- The costs of Base Isolation and Earthquake Strengthening of the Robert McDougall Gallery has increased after the revaluation work and the funding is proposed from the Contributing Local Authorities instead of Christchurch City Council alone. The shared indicative contribution is $28m.
- The funding of Base Isolation and Earthquake Strengthening of the main premises required from the Central Government is $66m
- Given the significant impact on operating expenditure and levies to fund depreciation for the additional $101m, no additional depreciation for the Base Isolation and Earthquake Strengthening works has been included in the budget. It is proposed that over time a provision in Repairs & Maintenance is created to maintain the Base Isolation and Earthquake Strengthening improvements

Details of the capital levy funding are provided in Section 6.3 and 6.4.

In Section 6.4 is a schedule showing the calculation of the operations levy in the Annual Plan. The calculations are also shown for the capital levy relating to the Project, including the payments that have been made and held in trust. For the purpose of apportioning levies the population figures are those provided by Statistics New Zealand as at 30 June 2018.
### 6.2 Seven-year forecast – operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Authority levy</td>
<td>8,483,823</td>
<td>8,908,016</td>
<td>9,353,417</td>
<td>9,821,088</td>
<td>10,312,142</td>
<td>11,343,356</td>
<td>12,477,692</td>
<td>13,850,238</td>
<td>15,235,262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial activities</td>
<td>3,278,581</td>
<td>1,452,008</td>
<td>1,707,851</td>
<td>1,507,576</td>
<td>1,487,695</td>
<td>656,938</td>
<td>862,310</td>
<td>967,829</td>
<td>981,751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donations and grants</td>
<td>717,441</td>
<td>408,801</td>
<td>463,161</td>
<td>248,087</td>
<td>203,572</td>
<td>150,407</td>
<td>221,794</td>
<td>243,218</td>
<td>264,681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total revenue</strong></td>
<td>12,479,845</td>
<td>10,768,826</td>
<td>11,524,428</td>
<td>11,576,751</td>
<td>12,003,410</td>
<td>12,150,702</td>
<td>13,561,796</td>
<td>15,061,286</td>
<td>16,481,694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenses</td>
<td>(8,431,538)</td>
<td>(9,616,536)</td>
<td>(10,175,872)</td>
<td>(10,408,695)</td>
<td>(10,879,413)</td>
<td>(10,825,569)</td>
<td>(11,385,109)</td>
<td>(11,832,630)</td>
<td>(12,293,615)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation (existing assets)</td>
<td>(1,211,976)</td>
<td>(1,300,650)</td>
<td>(1,393,000)</td>
<td>(1,312,500)</td>
<td>(1,319,500)</td>
<td>(1,352,488)</td>
<td>(1,386,300)</td>
<td>(1,420,957)</td>
<td>(1,456,481)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation (Project assets - funded) *</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(625,467)</td>
<td>(1,476,401)</td>
<td>(2,752,801)</td>
<td>(3,352,801)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total expenditure</strong></td>
<td>(9,643,514)</td>
<td>(10,917,186)</td>
<td>(11,568,872)</td>
<td>(11,721,195)</td>
<td>(12,198,913)</td>
<td>(12,803,523)</td>
<td>(14,247,809)</td>
<td>(16,006,389)</td>
<td>(17,102,698)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net operating surplus/(deficit)</strong></td>
<td>2,836,331</td>
<td>(148,361)</td>
<td>(44,444)</td>
<td>(144,444)</td>
<td>(195,504)</td>
<td>(652,821)</td>
<td>(686,013)</td>
<td>(945,103)</td>
<td>(621,203)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unfunded expenditure**

| Depreciation (Project assets - deferred) * | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | (140,730) | (822,190) | (1,844,380) | (1,244,380) |
| Depreciation (Project assets - unfunded) * | -                  | -                  | -                  | (470,850)          | (1,411,950) | (1,882,599) | (1,882,599) | (1,882,599) |
| **Net operating surplus/(deficit)**       | 2,836,331          | (148,361)          | (44,444)          | (144,444)          | (666,153)  | (2,205,501) | (3,390,803) | (4,672,083) | (3,748,183) |

**CLA levy % increase (excl Project depn)**

| 2.30% | 5.00% | 5.00% | 5.00% | 5.00% | 3.93% | 2.50% | 0.77% | 5.67% |

**CLA levy % increase (funded Project depn)**

| 2.30% | 5.00% | 5.00% | 5.00% | 5.00% | 10.00% | 10.00% | 11.00% | 10.00% |

**Local Authority levy % increase**

| 2.30% | 5.00% | 5.00% | 5.00% | 5.00% | 10.00% | 10.00% | 11.00% | 10.00% |

* The Museum recognises the Contributing Local Authorities' discomfort with the level of levy increases required to fund the Project depreciation. It has been agreed with the Contributing Local Authorities that the building depreciation would be deferred for 5 years, no charge would be made for base isolation & earthquake strengthening, and that the remaining funded depreciation would be spread evenly over the first seven years of Project depreciation.
6.3 Seven-year forecast – capital

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Income - Project</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital levy - local government</td>
<td>297,786</td>
<td>236,862</td>
<td>321,482</td>
<td>8,844,399</td>
<td>8,844,399</td>
<td>8,844,399</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital grants - central government</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,000,000</td>
<td>2,000,000</td>
<td>2,000,000</td>
<td>1,500,000</td>
<td>909,387</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital fundraising by the Museum</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>16,886,108</td>
<td>17,602,978</td>
<td>14,352,978</td>
<td>14,352,978</td>
<td>14,352,978</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provision - Base Isolation &amp; Strengthening</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,500,000</td>
<td>2,500,000</td>
<td>20,000,000</td>
<td>20,000,000</td>
<td>20,000,000</td>
<td>3,383,436</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provision - McDougall Strengthen - District</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1,244,296</td>
<td>1,244,296</td>
<td>1,244,297</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provision - McDougall Strengthen - CCC</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12,700,000</td>
<td>4,000,000</td>
<td>4,000,000</td>
<td>3,813,646</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>297,786</td>
<td>21,622,970</td>
<td>35,124,460</td>
<td>50,441,673</td>
<td>49,941,673</td>
<td>49,164,707</td>
<td>3,383,436</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Income – other</strong></td>
<td>1,211,976</td>
<td>1,300,650</td>
<td>1,393,000</td>
<td>1,312,500</td>
<td>1,319,500</td>
<td>1,977,954</td>
<td>2,862,700</td>
<td>4,173,758</td>
<td>4,809,282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funded depreciation</td>
<td>1,211,976</td>
<td>1,300,650</td>
<td>1,393,000</td>
<td>1,312,500</td>
<td>1,319,500</td>
<td>1,977,954</td>
<td>2,862,700</td>
<td>4,173,758</td>
<td>4,809,282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total income</strong></td>
<td>1,509,762</td>
<td>22,923,620</td>
<td>36,517,460</td>
<td>51,754,173</td>
<td>51,261,173</td>
<td>51,142,661</td>
<td>6,246,136</td>
<td>4,173,758</td>
<td>4,809,282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expenditure – Project</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project works</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14,925,000</td>
<td>16,025,000</td>
<td>51,900,000</td>
<td>50,850,000</td>
<td>45,500,000</td>
<td>21,925,000</td>
<td>9,000,000</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14,925,000</td>
<td>16,025,000</td>
<td>51,900,000</td>
<td>50,850,000</td>
<td>45,500,000</td>
<td>21,925,000</td>
<td>9,000,000</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expenditure – other</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital expenditure</td>
<td>663,879</td>
<td>700,000</td>
<td>700,000</td>
<td>800,000</td>
<td>900,000</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>900,000</td>
<td>800,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ravenscar House</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asset replacement / gallery redevelopment reserve</td>
<td>548,097</td>
<td>600,650</td>
<td>693,000</td>
<td>(487,500)</td>
<td>419,500</td>
<td>977,954</td>
<td>1,862,700</td>
<td>3,273,758</td>
<td>4,009,282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1,211,976</td>
<td>1,300,650</td>
<td>1,393,000</td>
<td>1,312,500</td>
<td>1,819,500</td>
<td>1,977,954</td>
<td>2,862,700</td>
<td>4,173,758</td>
<td>4,809,282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total expenditure</strong></td>
<td>1,211,976</td>
<td>16,225,650</td>
<td>17,418,000</td>
<td>53,212,500</td>
<td>52,669,500</td>
<td>47,477,954</td>
<td>24,787,700</td>
<td>13,173,758</td>
<td>4,809,282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surplus/(deficit)</strong></td>
<td>297,786</td>
<td>6,697,970</td>
<td>19,099,460</td>
<td>(1,458,327)</td>
<td>(1,408,327)</td>
<td>3,664,707</td>
<td>(18,541,564)</td>
<td>(9,000,000)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 6.4 Operations and capital levies

**Operations levy for 2019/20**
by population and distance factor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Authority</th>
<th>Population * % of total</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Differential</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>% of Total products</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>Installment amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch City</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>388,500</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>74.11</td>
<td>86.78</td>
<td>8,117,327</td>
<td>2,705,776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurunui District</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>12,850</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>80,546</td>
<td>26,849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selwyn District</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>62,200</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>5.34</td>
<td>6.25</td>
<td>584,824</td>
<td>194,941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waimakariri District</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>60,700</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>6.10</td>
<td>570,720</td>
<td>190,240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>524,250</strong></td>
<td><strong>2.20</strong></td>
<td><strong>85.39</strong></td>
<td><strong>100.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>9,353,417</strong></td>
<td><strong>3,117,806</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The population numbers used are the estimated resident populations as at 30 June 2018, as provided by Statistics New Zealand.

### Capital levy payments
by population and distance factor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Authority</th>
<th>Population * % of total</th>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Differential</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>% of Total products</th>
<th>Levy paid and held in trust</th>
<th>Projected interest accrual</th>
<th>Additional levy</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>Outstanding capital levy 19/20</th>
<th>Outstanding capital levy 20/21-22/23</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch City</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>388,500</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>74.11</td>
<td>86.78</td>
<td>6,021,980</td>
<td>853,869</td>
<td>47,143,664</td>
<td>54,019,313</td>
<td>12,700,000</td>
<td>34,443,664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurunui District</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>12,850</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>536,022</td>
<td>536,022</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>536,022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selwyn District</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>62,200</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>5.34</td>
<td>6.25</td>
<td>516,646</td>
<td>73,239</td>
<td>3,302,008</td>
<td>3,891,893</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3,302,008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waimakariri District</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>60,700</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>5.21</td>
<td>6.10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3,798,037</td>
<td>3,798,037</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3,798,037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>524,250</strong></td>
<td><strong>2.20</strong></td>
<td><strong>85.39</strong></td>
<td><strong>100.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>6,538,626</strong></td>
<td><strong>926,908</strong></td>
<td><strong>54,779,731</strong></td>
<td><strong>62,245,265</strong></td>
<td><strong>12,700,000</strong></td>
<td><strong>42,079,731</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The population numbers used are the estimated resident populations as at 30 June 2018, as provided by Statistics New Zealand.
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- Individual
- Organisation/Group

If on behalf of an organisation or group, please provide the name:

Christchurch City Council Public Art Advisory Group

Your role in the organisation:
Chair

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?:
8

First Name: Anthony
Last Name: Wright

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Attached Documents

File

CCC PAAG Submission - annual plan 2019-2020
WORLD CLASS PUBLIC ART FOR CHRISTCHURCH

Christchurch City Council Public Art Advisory Group request a grant of $180,000 for the 2019-2020 year for the Public Art Fund. Public Art funding was removed from the LTP in 2018, but based on a presentation given to the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee on 3 April 2019, a submission to the Annual Plan was suggested as an appropriate way to maintain the momentum achieved over the past 10 years.

Council’s Public Art Advisory Group has taken a collaborative approach since the creation of the group in 2007, and most recently working in partnership with SCAPE Public Art and the private sector has been successful in bringing much world class art to Christchurch. The partnership has delivered numerous results from the important but modest Council Public Art Fund. A quality artistic collection of ten new “Cultural Assets” for our city from 2008 – 2018 including the highly popular Michael Parekowhai, Champan’s Homer and Neil Dawson’s gateway sculpture Fanfare on the northern approach to the city have been delivered.

The financial results show the total spend on public artworks for the city up to April 2019 being $8,726,000 with $6,581,860 of which was leveraged from the private sector and sponsors as matched or greater funding to Council’s investment of $2,144,140. This equates to raised funding of $3.06 for every $1 of CCC spend.

- The Public Art Fund – has a ten plus year track record of delivering excellent public art for Christchurch
- Proven that everything installed pre earthquake has survived and stood proud
- After the briefest of drawing breath post-earthquake we got straight back into delivering great public art
- At the tenth anniversary of the Public Art Fund we had achieved everything in our own 10 year strategic plan
- City now owns an enviable collection of top flight public art by local, national and international artists
- We think we’re on the cusp of catching up with Wellington and Auckland with their large public art collections
- With the LTP funding gone, this directly threatens the continuation of the extraordinary more than matched funding of $1 : $3.06.

With work to do to reinstate a number of artworks post-earthquake, and keeping in mind the need to ask for a reduced level of funding in view of Council’s difficult financial climate, the PAAG request $180,000 minimum financial contribution to enable our work to continue over the next financial year. Funds would be applied to a combination of existing works awaiting reinstatement, pipeline projects that will be outlined in our supporting presentation and potential new works. As in the past we will leverage this CCC Public Art Fund allocation by raising funds from the private sector. Past experience indicates matched funding of $3.06 for every $1 of CCC spend delivering a total outcome of $4.06.

Excellent public art brings huge benefits to our city’s “Place, Process and Presence”. Christchurch needs to be a confident cultural city with a global view to regeneration that reflects its cultural diversity, energy and creativity. A rich and inclusive arts and culture sector in the city will produce flow on community benefits – cultural and mental health well-beings as well as financial advantage for the city as a whole.
PAAG look forward to strengthening our partnership with the city and your support to continue the delivery of excellent public artworks whilst acknowledging and managing within Council's constraints and expectations.

With kind regards

Ngā mihi nui

Anthony Wright
Chair, for
Christchurch City Council
Public Art Advisory Group (PAAG)
From: McRae, Katy
Sent: Tuesday, 2 April 2019 12:10 p.m.
To: CCC Plan
Cc: Drummond, Sarah
Subject: FW: Submission on Annual Plan
Attachments: CCC1903315SubmissionAP.docx

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

From: Info CCC
Sent: Tuesday, 2 April 2019 11:06 a.m.
To: McRae, Katy
Subject: FW: Submission on Annual Plan

-----Original Message-----
From: David Close
Sent: Monday, 1 April 2019 4:54:32 p.m.
To: Info CCC
Subject: Submission on Annual Plan

Submission attached.
David Close.
Draft Annual Plan 2018-19
Submission to Christchurch City Council from David Close

1.0 Introduction

1.1 I have read the 173 pages of the Draft Annual Plan and am pleased to make a submission despite my disappointment that last year the Council made negligible changes to its Draft Long Term Plan in response to well argued submissions put forward by me and others, especially on housing.

1.2 I wish to speak in support of my submission.

1.3 I have found it difficult to prepare this submission because the documents do not provide the actual figures for 2017-18. The actuals for the previous financial year are always a good guide to what is achievable in the following year. Also missing, in some cases, are estimates of the progress made during the current year on major projects such as the Lyttelton Harbour Sewer Project, which was budgeted at $12m for 2018-19. If a project of that size is behind schedule, it has significant implications for the carry forward and the ongoing capital programme.

2.0 Residual issues

2.1 In my submission last year, I asked who was going to own the ‘Multipurpose Stadium’, and who would be responsible for meeting the operating costs. The ownership issue appears to have been resolved in the assumption that the Council will own the Arena (page 109). The question of operating costs is not addressed as far as I can see. In a classic cart-before-the-horse scenario, the Council approved the capital spend before developing the business case. My guess is that rates, insurance and maintenance are unlikely to be less than $30m a year. Will the Council refuse to give the go ahead on the project until the Rugby Union has agreed to pay a fair share of the cost? And will the Council consult the public on what could be a major expense to the ratepayer and a major change to the LTP?

2.2 Performance measures. I consider that performance measures are very useful for management and accountability. The LTP abounded in performance measures and the AP has a section on changes to performance measures, but in no Council document that I have seen in recent years have staff reported on the achievement (or under-achievement) of the hundreds of measures. Does such a report exist? If so, how has it been made available to citizens and ratepayers?

2.3 Capital spending on technology. The Corporate Budget continues to provide $18m - $19m a year (page 45). Expenditure on IT is subject to
the law of diminishing returns. In the past I have urged that a rigorous
cost benefit be carried out on the IT capital spend. Has this been done?
2.4 Last year I pointed out in my submission that savings of $53m could be
made in waterway lining renewals, a low priority in the 30 Year Asset
Management Strategy, and the funds transferred to more urgent sewer
projects. I am pleased to see spending has been scaled back over the
next two years (page 57).
2.5 Submission
That the Council:
(i) provide Actuals for the previous financial year in future draft
annual plans
(ii) undertake not to commence the Multi-Purpose Arena project
until the Rugby Union has made a financial commitment to
operating costs satisfactory to the Council
(iii) report on the achievement of performance measures for the
previous financial year in all future draft APs and LTPs
(iv) conduct a cost-benefit study of IT capital spending.

3.0 Uniform/Fixed charges

3.1 Uniform charges (or fixed charges) are regressive, that is, the owners of
low-value properties pay proportionally more than the owners of high-
value properties. In the past I have commended the Council for keeping
uniform charges at a modest level, especially in comparison with some
councils who impose high uniform charges to avoid upsetting the
wealthy. The Christchurch City Council’s uniform charge are still
relatively modest, but the trend is disturbing.
3.2 For many years the uniform charge remained at $130. In recent years
the Council has added fixed charges for waste minimisation ($146),
Active Travel ($20) and Cathedral restoration $6.52), the charges last
year totalling $290.32. An additional $34.29 this year (Uniform General
Charge $12.44 and Waste Minimisation $21.95) brings the total to
$324.71, an increase of 12%.
3.3 The Council has emphasised in its publicity that the average rate
increase, at 4.97%, is under 5%. It is disturbing that one has to read to
page 28 of the Draft LP before one discovers that the increase for a $300
000 property is 5.40% and for a $1,000,000 property 4.53%. On page 29
we learn that a small business owner will have an increase of 5.48% on a
$400,000 property, and the owner of a $5,000,000 property an increase
of $4.85%. The Council has decided to favour the wealthy at the
expense of those of modest means.
3.4 Submission
That the Council reverse its intention to raise an additional $34 per
property by uniform charges and raise the necessary sum by capital
value rating.
4.0 Housing

4.1 The shortage of affordable housing is far from being relieved. High rents continue to be the major cause of poverty and inequality in our city and in our country. In recent years my submissions (rational, researched, fact-based, passionate and sometimes humorous) have fallen, it seems, on deaf ears. The Council has made only a token effort on housing. The $30m loan to Otautahi Housing Trust (on commercial terms is only a small step in the right direction. It is going to take another 8 years before the number of Council-owned units reaches the pre-quake number. The Council’s own research shows that, in addition, 50 new units are needed every year. I mince my words no longer. Does the Council want to be part of the solution or part of the problem?

4.2 I understand as well as any Councillor the need to keep rates under control. Keeping the increase under 5% is good policy, but not at the expense of allowing deprivation to ‘flourish’, as it were, in our city. The AP mentions the choice between ‘must-haves’ and ‘nice-to-haves’ (page 102 ). The Council should exercise that choice more often to control rate increases and to ensure that ‘must-haves’, such as housing low-income people, who through global and national forces totally beyond their control find themselves impoverished by high rents while we who are home owners sit comfortably on our capital gain.

4.3 An obvious ‘nice-to-have’ is the extension to the tram line ($2.985m, page 57). However did that survive scrutiny by a Council wanting to keep rates down?

4.4 However, this year the Council can have at least some of its cake and eat it, as it were. This is because the Housing Development Fund is budgeted to have a surplus of $11m at 30 June 2020 (page 108). That is sufficient to build at least 44 units on land the Council already owns. The Fund is replenished annually.

4.5 Loan money has never been cheaper in my (long) life-time. The Council’s loan servicing cost is stated to be 4.8% (interest and repayment) page 105. The time is opportune for a significant building programme from revenue and loan.

4.6 Submission

That the Council implement a programme to build public rental housing, either on its own or in association with the Otautahi Housing Trust, utilising both revenue and loan money.
Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 from Gerrard, Mark organisation: Historic Places Canterbury behalf of: Chair

Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- [ ] Individual
- [ ] Organisation/Group

If on behalf of an organisation or group, please provide the name:

Historic Places Canterbury

Your role in the organisation:

Chair

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?:

First Name: Mark
Last Name: Gerrard

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- [ ] Yes
- [ ] I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

Please find attached HPC Submission (PDF)

Attached Documents
The Voice of Heritage

Christchurch City Council Draft Annual Plan 2019-2020
Submission from Historic Places Canterbury

Mayors and Councillors;

Thank You for the opportunity to make this Submission.

Historic Places Canterbury (HPC) requests the Councillors pass on our appreciation of the efforts and application of the Council Heritage Team. They have worked hard ensuring the Stakeholders and Residents were kept informed and HPC considers the recently adopted Heritage Strategy to be a credit to them and the Council as a whole.

In addition, we request the Councillors pass on our appreciation of Richie Moyle and his team in their ongoing efforts in restoring and repairing the Council's Heritage Buildings. Highlights in the past year include the reopening of the Nurse’s Memorial Chapel and Historic Rose Chapel.

Historic Places Canterbury wishes to acknowledge the passing of the heritage stalwart Pam Wilson. Her passing is a loss to us all.

HPC in addition wishes to acknowledge the efforts and achievements of the recently retired Dave Hinman who served this Council for 50 years.

HPC endorses the Special Heritage (Cathedral) Targeted Rate.

HPC endorses the Proposed Capital Programme:
Chokebore Lodge
Edmond’s Band Rotunda
Kapautohe Dwelling

HPC is concerned about the proposed delay in restoring the Old Municipal Chambers and requests that funds be set aside for its restoration.

HPC is concerned about the delay in restoring and strengthening the Robert McDougall Gallery and request that funds be set aside so residents can again enjoy this magnificent bequest by Robert McDougall.
| Item No.: 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Historic Places Canterbury CCC Annual Plan Submission 2019 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Provincial Council Buildings:

The Provincial Council Chambers restoration and repair does not feature in any proposed Council plans. The Provincial Council is one of our significance heritage treasures Toanga and the continued uncertainty of its restoration is deeply concerning.

HPC requests the Council starts serious planning for the full restoration of the Provincial Council Buildings.

HPC fully endorses any Council initiatives, conversations, formal talks to involve central Government as a partner in the restoration of these nationally significant heritage buildings.

HPC requests the Council start formal negotiations with Central Government to ensure the long overdue commencement of the restoration of the Provincial Council Buildings.

Yaldhurst Memorial Hall:

The Yaldhurst Memorial Hall was proposed by Council staff to be demolished. (It is not scheduled on the District Plan) HPC was concerned the Building had not been until very recently assessed for its heritage values by the CCC Heritage Team. HPC considers the whole building is the Memorial not just the Plaques inside. The CCC Management have promptly changed their policy as a result of HPC’s concerns and will now involve the Heritage Team as early as possible.

Heritage Building Scheduling on the District Plan and Enforcement Funding:

HPC commends the Councillors for successfully persuading Central Government to relinquish its formal direct role in the processes of the CCC District Plan. HPC is looking forward to the Council having sole oversight of its District Plan.

Historic Places Canterbury has been provided with research that:

Heritage (Scheduled) Building make up only 0.25% of the total Christchurch Building Stock.

Heritage Building make up only 5.5% of the CBD Building stock.

HPC is sure the Councillors will agree these percentages are extremely small. Protected Heritage Buildings are quantifiably rare treasures Taonga!

HPC requests the Councils review the Heritage Teams funding and increase it so that they can proactively identify heritage buildings that are as yet unscheduled and ensure they are scheduled in the District Plan. We consider the Council should lead in this by demonstrating best practice with its own buildings.

The HPC research shows that protected heritage buildings are very few in number and the CCC should prioritize the protection of our heritage for future generations.
HPC requests the CCC Heritage Team be given increased funding to incentivise heritage retention and where required proactively enforce heritage protection.

HPC is concerned that there is a danger the Heritage Building is innocently affected when it is the owner who is negligent. The owner may choose not to spend any funds on maintenance and we have a situation of “demolition by neglect”.

Recently the CCC has recently completed “The Earthquake-prone Buildings - Identification of Priority Routes” which means the period of time set aside to strengthen a Heritage Building is considerably shortened.

HPC considers the Heritage Team should have additional funding to ensure we do not have an occasion where an owner chooses to do nothing and then claims that to comply with the “Priority Routes” (effectively the whole CBD) the heritage building will have to be demolished. The Heritage Building is affected and the negligent owner is not held accountable for their lack of action.

The CCC Heritage Strategy:

HPC considers this is an exciting initiative and commends the CCC Heritage Team for their approach, their work and the resulting strategy and the Councillors for supporting them! HPC is sure the Christchurch Residents and community groups enthusiastic support of the Heritage Strategy initiative will continue on to its implementation.

**HPC requests that additional funding be provided to the Heritage Team to ensure the Heritage Strategy can be progressed.**

**HPC also requests that additional funding be set aside for building a digital online capacity to provide a digital backbone for the Heritage Strategy.**

HPC considers that additional Staff Resources will be needed to build community networks and partner with the Community to ensure the successful implementation of the Heritage Strategy.

HPC also considers there will be need for a digital capacity to be increased to strengthen an online presence to be used as a resource. The Library already has an online digital heritage resource and the solution may be to fund extra capacity.

The CCC has started workshopping a CBD Interpretation initiative and HPC considers if the resources accumulated e.g. the District Plan Statements of Significance which contain the histories of the Heritage Buildings, were made more easily available online they would be useful to anyone from a resident showing off their city to their visiting friends, tourists self-guiding to a Tourist Coach Tour Driver’s commentary.
Christchurch City Council Response to Annual Plan Submissions:

HPC has in the past verbally raised concerns in its Submissions about the form and content the CCC uses to respond to Annual Plan Submissions. The Council has continued with its approach of providing a generalised form letter from the CCC Chief Executive to Annual Plan Submitters.

Historic Places Canterbury requests that the CCC provides in its Annual Plan correspondence a detailed response to each of HPC’s Annual Plan Submissions.

In the not too distant past the CCC in its Annual Plan responses, used to provide a copy of the CCC Staff Reports to the specific Annual Plan Submissions. HPC considers this a reasonable solution.

Mark Gerrard
Chair Historic Places Canterbury
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- Individual
- Organisation/Group

If on behalf of an organisation or group, please provide the name:
Te Hapu o Ngati Wheke

Your role in the organisation:
General Manager

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?:
9000

First Name: Andrew
Last Name: Scott

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Attached Documents
File
CCC Annual Plan 2019-20 Submission

Created by Consult24  Page 1 of 1
Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc. response to Christchurch City Council draft Annual Plan 2019/20

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc welcomes the opportunity to comment on the draft Christchurch City Council Annual Plan 2019/20.

1.2 Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc would like to acknowledge Christchurch City Council for the opportunity to make comments on this issue. Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc is deeply invested in the future of Greater Christchurch – particularly their home of Whakaraupō and the wider Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula – and the many taonga tuku iho within it. Their key aspiration is to ensure that these taonga are managed “mō tatou, ā, mō kā uri a muri ake nei” (for us all and our children after us).

1.3 Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc support the intention of draft Annual Plan 2019/20, and are particularly in support of its commitment to maintain and improve capital infrastructure.

1.4 However, there are concerns around some other issues. Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc has concerns regarding:

- The missing recognition of Whaka-Ora Healthy Harbour

2. TE HAPŪ O NGĀTI WHEKE INC

2.1 This response is made on behalf of Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc in relation to the draft Annual Plan 2019/20 produced by Christchurch City Council.

2.2 Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc is one of the 18 papatipu rūnanga that make up Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu. Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc is the papatipu rūnanga that represents Ngāti Wheke, the hapū with whenua mana moana status over Whakaraupō Lyttelton Harbour and its surrounding lands. Ngāti Wheke have held mana whenua mana moana in their takiwā since the early 18th century when their ancestor, Te Rakiwhakaputa, cast his rāpaki (waist mat) upon the sands at Te Rāpaki o Te Rakiwhakaputa (now known as Rāpaki) and claimed this harbour for his descendants. Through war, intermarriage, and continual occupation, these home fires have stayed burning in Whakaraupō for upwards of 12 generations to the present day.

2.3 There are currently over 9,000 members of Ngāti Wheke whose names are registered with the papatipu rūnanga. Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc therefore notes that these comments should not be treated as a single comment, but should be afforded an appropriate status and weight that recognises the tribal collective that it represents.

2.4 Notwithstanding its status as the representative voice of Ngāti Wheke, Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc accepts and respects the right of individual papatipu rūnanga members to make their own submissions.

3. TE HAPŪ O NGĀTI WHEKE INC POSITION
3.1 Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc support the draft Annual Plan 2019/20 in principle, however some specific amendments and additions are sought.

3.2 **Road maintenance**
Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc note the following quote from the Annual Plan consultation document,

> “Maintenance is absolutely critical to our residents’ experience of living here, and the look and feel of the city matters to residents and visitors alike. The focus on our parks, roads and footpaths remains a real priority.”

3.4 Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc strongly support this statement, and in light of it would like to draw the Council’s attention to the state of the roads and footpaths (and in some cases, lack thereof) within the settlement of Rāpaki. The residents of Rāpaki consider the roads within their settlement as ready for upgrade and resurfacing. They are currently uneven and potholed which is exacerbated by the large number of visitors using these roads to access Rāpaki beach, some in heavy vehicles such as vans and campers. Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke requests that Christchurch City Council turn their attention to this area and allocate funding for the maintenance of these roads in the next financial year.

3.5 As well as roads, Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke consider it timely for the pedestrian facilities at Rāpaki – particularly on Governors Bay Road as it passes through Rāpaki – be upgraded. Ngāti Wheke aspires to increase the population of Rāpaki through building papakāinga upon their Māori land within the CCC designated papakāinga/kāinga nohoanga zone. These developments will likely occur both above and below the road, and hopefully increase the number of children living at Rāpaki. For the safety of residents, Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke requests that footpaths on both sides of Governors Bay Road (as it runs through Rāpaki) be upgraded and extended as part of the Council’s commitment to infrastructure maintenance.

3.7 **Whaka-Ora Healthy Harbour**
Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke are also disappointed with the lack of recognition for the Whaka-Ora Healthy Harbour Plan, of which Christchurch City Council is a Partner. This plan is of utmost importance to Ngāti Wheke and the wider community of Whakaraupō Lyttelton Harbour. In these early years of the Whaka-Ora Plan it is critical that the community sees the various partners taking this plan seriously – lest it be forgotten as yet another plan lost on a shelf. Ngāti Wheke refuse to allow this to happen and strongly request that Christchurch City Council add reference to Whaka-Ora Healthy Harbour into their annual plan as a show of their commitment to the future of this plan and the communities that are watching.

---

Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Incorporated  
PO Box 107  
Lyttelton  
Phone: (03) 328 9415  
Email: rapaki@ngaitahu.iwi.nz
4. Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc wish to be heard in support of this submission.

Nāhaku noa nā,
Manaia Rehu

Chair
Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc.

Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Incorporated
PO Box 107
Lytelton
Phone: (03) 328 9415
Email: rapaki@ngaitahu.iwi.nz
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- Individual
- Organisation/Group

If on behalf of an organisation or group, please provide the name:
Waitakiri Eco-sanctuary Support Group

Your role in the organisation:
co-chair

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?
most popular major p

First Name: Colin
Last Name: Meurk

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

Re the Waitakiri Eco-Sanctuary proposal. Given the recent delivery of the Regeneration Plan for the Otakaro Red Zone to the Minister it is timely to seek support from CCC for the one big ticket proposal for the red zone that will specifically add considerable value to any red zone developments and a wildlife experience not available in Canterbury but present in every other region of the country. The Waitakiri Eco-Sanctuary consistently won the highest level of public support of any of the larger ‘big ticket’ proposals. We will present our main points at a hearing but attached are the...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attached Documents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WaitakiriEcoSanctuarySubmissionReDraftOARCP2019181219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Waitākiri Eco Sanctuary

Submission on Draft OARC Plan

Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary Contact Details:
Bruce White

Thank you for the opportunity to make a submission on the Draft Otākaro Avon River Regeneration Plan, which was released on 14th November 2018.

The Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary proposal was submitted on 9th October 2017. For easy reference, the proposal is attached to this submission.

As proponents of the Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary, we are delighted to see that the Draft OARC Plan has a very significant focus on ecological restoration and acknowledges that an eco-sanctuary should be an important land use and component of the full restoration of the river corridor.

The essence of the Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary proposal is to build on the 25 year legacy of Travis Wetland, by adding further land, especially high ground for podocarp forest and flood escape for wildlife, and predator proof fencing to create a properly constructed Eco-Sanctuary that will enhance the entirety of the Otākaro Avon River Corridor.

The importance of a fenced eco-sanctuary is to reintroduce vulnerable and rare species, and feed the ‘Halo Effect’. By providing an area protected from introduced mammalian predators, the native wildlife can thrive and then disperse to both near and far habitats through the ‘halo effect’. In this way, the other areas of the OARC and wider city will be populated with wildlife emigrating out from the sanctuary. This is the same impact that the Zealandia Sanctuary is now having in Wellington.

The comments below are referenced directly to the Draft OARC Plan, for ease of cross-checking. The submission is primarily in respect of ecological restoration and matters directly related to the creation of an eco-sanctuary.

Page 19. What did the Community Research Tell Us?

The feedback we have consistently had aligns with the Plan’s comment that there is “a desire to protect and restore the natural environment.”

Although not included in the Plan, we note that the Nielsen Public Feedback report of August 2018 indicated that an eco-sanctuary was top of the preferred attractions list. This is not surprising, but it is gratifying in that we have not had the resources to campaign extensively for the eco-sanctuary. Perhaps this shows that the public has a deep recognition of the key components for proper ecological restoration.
Page 22 Vision and Objectives:

“The Objectives acknowledge the importance of ecological restoration and connected communities, along with opportunities for community participation and greater prosperity.”

The plan goes on to say “Create a restored native habitat with good quality water so that there is an abundant source of mahinga kai, birdlife and native species.”

We submit that the proposed Waitākiri Eco Sanctuary is essential to meet the stated objectives of the Plan.

Page 26 Ecological Principles:

The five stated principles are as follows:
- Working with nature - taking the lead from natural processes.
- Ecological integration – integrating ecology into the planning, design and development processes.
- Maintain Matauranga – enhancing people’s understanding of nature and their role in its protection.
- Adaptive Management – responding to environmental changes.
- Connection – connecting restored river habitats with wider ecosystems.

We endorse these five principles as a base line.

We further submit that the second principle of ecological integration should be further enhanced to ensure that ecological expertise be specifically included in governance & management structures and protocols. To exclude ecological expertise from key decision making is simply replicating the decades of abuse and neglect of our environment.

Page 27 Working with Nature:

We note the reference to Travis Wetland in the top left of the graphic. We submit that this graphic should be amended to show the full extent of Travis Wetland. Further comment is made under notes in respect of the Spatial Plan on page 40.

We endorse the comments under the headings of ‘Working with Nature’ and ‘Naturalising Edges’. We believe further work will be required in respect of ‘Environmental change’ and the future issue sea water incursion.

Page 28 Connecting and Involving Communities:

We endorse the principle of ‘connecting people with nature’, involving the community and the acknowledgement of current ‘stewardship’.

Travis Wetland has been created and continually enhanced by the involvement of the community since the 1990s. Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary provides the opportunity to build on that legacy and allow for the
participation of many more local citizens. Similar sanctuaries in cities around NZ have attracted large armies of supporters and other resources from the community.

Page 40  A View for the Future – The Spatial Plan

The areas identified cover ‘350 hectares of ecological restoration’ and ‘80 hectares of wetlands’.

**Travis Wetland:** We submit that the Spatial Plan would be far more meaningful if it clearly identified and included the location, area and legacy of Travis Wetland.

The area of Travis Wetland was purchased by the Christchurch City Council in the 1990s. The location is immediately adjacent to the identified AORC land and the river corridor.

The 25 year legacy of Travis Wetland should be regarded as a precursor for planning and constructions works.

We suggest that the timelines (refer page 60) should be reframed to indicate that native habitat and ecological restoration has been underway for over 20 years; - and is not something that might start a few years from now.

Page 43  Preferred Land Uses – Ecological and mahinga kai restoration;

The three opportunities listed are as follows:
- Fenced or unfenced eco-sanctuaries and large-scale habitat restoration.
- Cultural planting and harvesting areas.
- Environmental education facilities.

We endorse the three opportunities listed.

With the legacy of Travis Wetland at the core of the Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary proposal, the ecological restoration can be enhanced and quickened by taking decisive action. We note that many of our iconic wildlife have zero-tolerance of mammalian predators and consequently cannot be incorporated into the Christchurch experience without a predator proof fence to exclude domestic pets as well as wild animals.

The more recent legacy restoration of the mahinga kai exemplar will have a similar positive impact on ecological restoration.

Travis Wetland already has environmental education facilities, which could be enhanced and utilised more than they are at present.

We submit that the approach should be to build on the key elements that are already in place.

Page 45  Graphic

As noted earlier, this graphic should show the location and extent of Travis Wetland to make the Spatial Plan more relevant. Refer further comments on pages 45, 47 & 55.
Page 45, 47 & page 55  Eastern Reaches – Spatial Plan:

As noted earlier, these graphics should show the location and extent of Travis Wetland to make the Spatial Plan more relevant. Travis Wetland is 120 hectares, which is substantially larger than the areas in the vicinity of the Anzac Drive bridge.

The possible realignment of SH74 will likely enhance the ecological areas to the west of SH74. This realignment is not shown on the graphic on page 55.

The proposal for Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary includes the land between the Avon River and Travis Rd. One of the reasons for proposing the use of this land is to overcome one of the current limitations of Travis Wetland, which has a relatively small area of higher ground for wildlife retreat in times of flood and water inundation. This land would solve this key issue and help future proof the entire area from anticipated sea level rise.

With the proposed new east-west link from Breezes Rd across the river and the proposed realignment of SH74, consideration should be given to the elimination of the section of New Brighton Rd, west of the Anzac Drive bridge. This would allow for the restored habitat, including Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary, to fully merge and include the banks of the Avon River.

On page 55, mention is made of the connection between Travis Wetland, Bexley, and the Estuary. Again, this brings the context on Travis Wetland into the frame. The City Council had considerable foresight back in the 1990s by purchasing the land for Travis Wetland, whereas in hindsight, the development of Bexley has proven very unwise.

Page 56  Enabling Activities – The Specific Purpose OARC Zone:

We acknowledge the need for plan changes. We urge that this not be delayed as it is time for action, rather than eternal talk.

Page 60  Transformation Over Time:

We submit that the timeline needs to be changed to acknowledge that the ecological restoration is not starting from scratch. As noted earlier (refer page 43 notes), Travis Wetland and the Mahinga Kai Exemplar already provide a substantial legacy to build on.

Pages 62 & 63  Phase 1 – Create the Platform:

The process to here has been a long time in the making; - the Draft Plan has been quite quick by comparison! Many groups have spent a vast amount of time researching possible projects. We submit that Phase 1 should be actioned with more urgency and with a far greater spirit of co-creation than has been the case thus far.

The governance structures are very important. Indeed the land of the OARC is very important and also very unique in terms of its urban location close to the centre of Christchurch. We submit that the governance structure should focus on long term guardianship, and avoid short term political interference. The Christchurch Arts Centre provides a model for successful long-term governance and
the Eastern Vision proposal for layered governance covering both guardianship and expertise should be considered.

Page 66 Welcome People In:
We concur with the sentiments. It is time to allow the citizens to be able to contribute to the vital restoration efforts.

Page 69 Start ecological restoration and the mahinga kai approach to management:
As mentioned earlier, the timeline should be amended to show that restoration is not starting from scratch. We also note the role of AOFP (Avon Otākaro Forest Park) and GTRZ (Greening the Red Zone) volunteer restoration and weed control efforts to date in the red zone.

In conclusion and in summary, we submit the following:

♦ Ecological Restoration is the most fundamental principle for the OARC.

♦ That the Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary proposal should be activated as it will build on the legacy of Travis Wetland and have a very significant impact on all other ecological restoration.

♦ Governance issues need to focus on long term guardianship and the inclusion of a diverse range of expertise in the decision making.

♦ That there is a need for URGENCY with the entire OARC Plan. There is a need to ditch the refrain/ excuse that ecological restoration is a long-term project and simply get moving. We know how quickly the landscape restoration processes can activate, if allowed to do so, even though full maturity might be many more years ahead.

We look forward to discussing this proposal with Regenerate Christchurch and the Christchurch community.

Dated 19th December 2018

Bruce White
Colin Meurk (Dr)
Tanya Didham

Eric Pawson
Garry Moore

Waitākiri Eco Sanctuary – Submission on Draft OARC Plan 18/12/19
Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary

*The beating heart of an Eco-City*

**Executive Summary**

This document outlines a proposal to create an ecological sanctuary (eco-sanctuary) in Christchurch. The perimeter of the sanctuary would have full predator proof fencing and control gates for entry and exit. The sanctuary area would be created by adding a 50ha area of the Avon-Ōtākaro residential red zone land (RRZ) to the existing 120ha Travis Wetland Nature Reserve, with the two land areas connected by a wildlife bridge. The entire 170ha area would be enclosed by a 7km predator proof fence.

Many species of native New Zealand wildlife require large areas of habitat for their populations to be self-sustaining. To create an attractive, functional and valuable eco-sanctuary in an urban environment such as Christchurch, we would aim to incorporate as much land as possible into the sanctuary area. The number of species we can protect within an eco-sanctuary is directly proportional to the area of land that is included within the fence, and the variety of habitats within this land. Having the wetland of Travis Wetland Nature Reserve and the dry land of the RRZ area would allow us to create an extremely valuable sanctuary for a relatively low cost.

The location of the proposed eco-sanctuary is adjacent to, and would complement, the Mahinga Kai Exemplar plantings along Anzac Drive. The full sanctuary area would provide an adequate and suitable area for the protection, regeneration and revitalisation of endangered wildlife, and representative habitats including aquatic, riparian, swamp, fen, swamp forest, floodplain forest, grazing marsh, dune shrublands and woodlands.

The conservation focus of the Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary would be similar to other wildlife sanctuaries in New Zealand: by providing an area protected from introduced mammalian predators, the native wildlife can thrive and then disperse to both near and far habitats through the "halo effect". In this way, the other areas of the red zone chosen for reforestation and wetland plantings will be populated with wildlife emigrating out from the sanctuary.

Being located within the city of Christchurch means Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary could provide accessible nature for Christchurch residents and visitors alike, something that Simon Roper’s thesis and an earlier University of Canterbury study demonstrated is highly valued by local citizens. It will be an educational, research, recreational and tourist asset; adding value to the experience of the city’s wetlands and gardens, and generating conservation gains for the local economy. As such, the eco-sanctuary will add significant value to Christchurch becoming a 21st Century ‘Eco-City’ destination. The eco-sanctuary will also contribute to the Government’s aspirational goal of a ‘Predator free NZ’ by 2050.

A key part of this sanctuary proposal is that it combines the 25 year legacy of the Travis Wetland Nature Reserve with the RRZ land. In this sense, it is partly a mature conservation project and at the same time still holds huge potential for local residents to get involved and be part of creating something special in their community.
The main infrastructure cost for the predator proof fence and the wildlife bridge has been estimated to be relatively low compared to other proposed projects, and will be easily offset by the gains from a range of ecosystem services provided by the sanctuary. We anticipate building on the core volunteer army that already works in the Travis area (this project is supported by the Travis Wetland Trust).

The earthquakes of 2010 and 2011 have provided many lessons, challenges and opportunities. The seismic nature of the land is no longer ignored by Cantabrians and the approaching climate change and sea level rise in the decades ahead is an issue that residents are becoming more aware of as the city rebuilds. Christchurch can become a truly resilient city where people live in harmony with the natural environment, rather than a city in denial of the evolving environmental changes. Our natural heritage and the state of our precious water is something that people are increasingly concerned about. The RRZ land gives us an opportunity to aim for regenerative urbanism: to create an urban system that repairs the biosphere and that will result in net positive outcomes for both the environment and those living within it (Thomson & Newman 2016). Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary will play a vital role in educating people about the environmental challenges ahead and co-creation of viable solutions.

**Background: The formation of Travis Wetland Nature Reserve**

The foundations of an ecological sanctuary for Christchurch were laid long before the earthquakes of 2010 and 2011. Commencing in the early 1980s, a dedicated group of Christchurch residents set about saving the remnants of Travis Swamp from encroaching urban development. Travis Wetland has been developed as a Nature Heritage Park for the education and enjoyment of all (Figure 1). The Christchurch City Council (CCC) responded positively to the environmental awareness of the time by purchasing the remaining wetland in 1997.

![Figure 1: Travis Wetland Nature Heritage Park](image)

**Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary Proposal**
Over the last 21 years, the Travis Wetland Nature Heritage Park has continued to develop and strengthen, with CCC rangers working in partnership with the Travis Wetland Trust. Many volunteers contribute on open days and community planting days. School groups and numerous visitors enjoy, learn from, and play an essential part in understanding the city’s ecology.

With the land changes resulting from the earthquakes, the time has now arrived for the next step of enhancing and expanding Travis Wetland into a properly resourced eco-sanctuary, complete with predator proof fencing, that will benefit the Christchurch and Canterbury region and help New Zealand rightfully reclaim its natural heritage.

**Land Requirements**

The Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary is proposed to include the following land (Figure 2):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Type</th>
<th>Area (ha)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Travis Wetland</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>The majority of the land area, bounded by Travis Rd (south), Frosts Road (east), Mairehau Road (north) and Burwood Road (west). Land is vested with the Christchurch City Council.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crown Red Zone Land</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Being the area of red zone land bounded by Travis Rd to north, Anzac Drive to the east, and New Brighton Rd &amp; Avon River to the south.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total eco-sanctuary</strong></td>
<td><strong>170</strong></td>
<td>The two parcels of land are either side of Travis Rd and the proposal is to link these by a wildlife and pedestrian bridge.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

pg. 3 Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary Proposal
Figure 2: The estimated outline of the proposed Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary. Image courtesy of Avon-Ōtākaro Network 2017.

Why the Red Zone land complements Travis Wetland

- The RRZ land to the south of Travis Rd was originally filled to raise it above the river flood level and this higher ground would overcome one of the current limitations of Travis Wetland, which at times is largely under water, as a sanctuary for ground-based wildlife.

- The elevated ground is required for wildlife retreat during flood conditions.

- The enclosed habitats of the combined Travis Wetland and the RRZ land are extremely varied, including aquatic, riparian, swamp, fen, swamp forest, floodplain forest, grazing marsh, dune shrublands and woodlands. This variation in habitats allows for greater biodiversity and therefore a higher environmental and social value of the eco-sanctuary.
• The location of this RRZ land would provide a direct link from Travis Wetland to the Avon-Ōtākaro river corridor and be a primary stage for the ‘halo effect’ which is one of the fundamental functions of any eco-sanctuary.

• The proposed combined area of 170ha provides a meaningful increase in both dryland size and total size that would better support all the species and habitat within the sanctuary. In comparison, the Zealandia sanctuary in Wellington is 225ha.

Predator proof fence and wildlife-pedestrian bridge

![Image of bridge with people]

Figure 3: Wildlife and pedestrian bridge, DC Structure Studio

The fence and double entry gates would be a key part of protecting the wildlife from mammalian predators that inhabit the surrounding urban area, particularly domestic cats, rats and mustelids.

The two land areas making up the sanctuary are separated by Travis Rd and this proposal includes a wildlife bridge for flightless creatures (mainly at night) and people (during the day). This bridge (Figure 3) allows for movement between the wet and dry areas, and retreat to higher ground during times of flood. A draft concept for the wildlife bridge has been prepared that includes an arched structure high enough to allow heavy traffic to pass below. The bridge would be about 5m wide with a path large enough to accommodate wheelchair chairs, around 1.5m wide, weaving through tussock and low shrub plantings. The surface of the bridge would be covered in soil to provide continuous habitat and cover for wildlife to move through. Soil depths will range from 15-25cm to minimize weight and structural needs.
Benefits arising from Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary:

The Canterbury Plains is an extreme example of native biodiversity loss within New Zealand, with a mosaic of species-rich forest, woodland, shrubland and grassland having been replaced with cereal crops, ryegrass-clover pasture and exotic windbreaks (Norton & Millar 2000). The establishment of an eco-sanctuary would help to offset this conversion and enable residents and tourists to experience the historical nature of the area.

The Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary will provide for the progressive additions of endangered, charismatic wildlife (Figure 4) to the wetland and bush species we already have in the city, including: takahē, weka, kiwi, tīke, tui, kaka, kākāpō, NZ robin, tomtit, fernbird, brown teal, whio, rifleman, brown creeper, tuatara, geckoes, mudfish, macro-invertebrates, and (aspirationally) kakapo! Some of these species may be in smaller internal enclosures to ensure the highest level of predator removal – including mice that the broader sanctuary is unlikely to fully eliminate.

Figure 4: Some species that could be introduced to Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary. From left to right, top then bottom rows: Alexander beetle (Grahame Bell, Travis Wetland Trust), kiwi (Wendy Bailey, Naturewatch), South Island robin (Jon Sullivan, Naturewatch), jeweled gecko (Tina Troup, Naturewatch), South Island kaka (Joe Butler, Naturewatch), South Island saddleback (Craig Wilson, Naturewatch),

The eco-sanctuary will provide a nature experience close to the main residential areas of the city. It will be easily accessible by residents, school groups and tourists, with entry being free for Christchurch residents and a charge possibly applying to visitors.

Importantly, the Canterbury region is the largest population centre in the country without access to our charismatic endangered wildlife (see Appendix 1 for eco-sanctuaries near other major cities). Experiencing these iconic native species is a birth-right of every New Zealander and puts us in touch with what is quintessential Aotearoa/New Zealand land, nature and culture.

The sanctuary will provide real tangible support for the ‘Predator Free NZ 2050’ aspirational goal, including its support for ecological restoration and its continuing public education role. The total

Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary Proposal
sanctuary area will support populations of several wildlife species unable to survive in the uncontrolled surrounding environments because of predators such as rodents, mustelids, possums and domestic pets.

The wider ecological benefit of the sanctuary is through the ‘halo effect’ that expands the population of wildlife species far beyond the physical boundary of the protected sanctuary. This influence would extend along the Avon-Ōtākaro corridor via strategically located restoration plantings throughout the RRZ, and would populate the area with iconic New Zealand wildlife. Beyond this it will feed stepping stones out across the city and beyond to the peninsula and plains (Figure 5). It is anticipated that local residents would participate in predator control outside the eco-sanctuary fence and improve the safety for some birds to inhabit the wider red-zone and eventually the city of Christchurch.

The Model:
Cultural Landscape integrated with underlying Natural patterns (legible)

- Sanctuaries, habitat patches, neighbourhood groves, corridors & permeable matrix
- Integrating people & nature
- Optimal configuration of forest patches & human experience of nature
- Meurk & Hall 2006

Figure 5: A model of ‘green’ patches in an urban landscape

The sanctuary fauna will naturally operate as part of larger wildlife meta-populations in conjunction with Willowbank, Orana Park and the Isaac Centre for wildlife. Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary would be the largest free-ranging territory of all these. It will also work with other initiatives in the greater Christchurch Region such as Quail Island, Hinewai, Port Hills, Avon-Heathcote Estuary, Living Springs, Styx Mill Basin, Hurunui Mainland Island, Te Ara Kakariki, etc. It will contribute to bringing
our native birds back into the backyards of Christchurch homes. Importantly, the other greening initiatives along the Avon-Ōtākaro cannot achieve their potential without such a sanctuary feeding out into this less protected corridor.

While the most recent cost estimate of establishing Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary is $11 million, this will be rapidly offset by the estimated $6.6 million worth of ecosystem services it is expected to provide every year (Hughes et al. 2015). These services include, but are by no means limited to; improvement in physical and mental health of visitors (Maas et al. 2006; Richardson et al. 2013; Beyer et al. 2014), climate regulation (carbon sequestration), regulation of water flow (flood prevention), nutrient cycling (de Groot et al. 2012), erosion prevention, maintenance of soil fertility and inspiration for culture, art and design (Clarkson et al. 2013). Eco-sanctuaries also teach important messages about natural processes and limits and how to sustainably manage the environment and the wider world.

Recent research has shown that the Christchurch public place a high value on the recreational, health, conservation and educational opportunities the sanctuary would provide, but they are concerned about the effect tourism might have on an eco-sanctuary (Roper 2017). These risks will need to be carefully managed.

Meeting the community’s needs:

Regenerate Christchurch has surveyed the community and published a ‘Needs Analysis’ that outlines eight areas of community needs. The impact of this eco-sanctuary regarding each of those needs is as follows:

1. Safety of Communities: living in and around or visiting the regenerating areas
   - The predator proof fence will be designed to prevent the entry of the full range of mammalian predators that exist in the urban setting. For the fence to be effective, the entry points into the sanctuary area need to be designed to allow people to enter and exit, but also prevent predators from gaining access to the sanctuary. It is anticipated that the gates would be locked at night – allowing people exit only.
   - The effectiveness of the predator proof fence will require diligent maintenance along with security measures including both community monitoring and camera surveillance technology. The perimeter fence will have an electric wire along the top to prevent people trying to scale the fence – as has been implemented at Riccarton Bush.
   - The sanctuary should enhance the safety of the local community and the community will play a part in helping the sanctuary maintain its predator protection. The continual stream of community users such as already seen in Travis Wetland is one of the main deterrents to anti-social behavior. The main vandalism problem in Travis Wetland has been deliberately lit night-time fires, and thus having the sanctuary locked at night will be an effective control of that.

2. Protection and enhancement of unique landscapes and indigenous wildlife and plants
   - This is the core purpose of this sanctuary proposal, to add significant value to the native wildlife stocks of the city and associated habitats and be a source for the halo effect out to the wider green corridor and from patch to patch through the surrounding neighbourhoods of the city. Only a predator free zone can properly support the breeding of our endangered, endemic species. The effectiveness of the sanctuary and wider ecological regeneration will be helped by predator control and cat management in the surrounding city neighbourhoods.

pg. 8

Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary Proposal
This proposal gives effect to and strengthens aspects of the Christchurch City Council’s Biodiversity Strategy and the regional and national strategies.

It also provides connections to all other sanctuary parks across the country and will be part of wider meta-populations of endangered fauna managed together to maximise species viability and reduce the risk of any one population being lost.

The Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary will be part of the network of sanctuaries and wildlife parks throughout the country that collectively provide immediate security for our endangered wildlife and increase the genetic pool for these species.

As mentioned above, the sanctuary would provide a wide range of ecosystem services such as climate regulation, regulation of water flow (flood prevention) and nutrient filtration and cycling (de Groot et al. 2012), not to mention cultural, emotional, and spiritual services.

The eco-sanctuary is regarded as complementary and supportive to several other proposals for the RRZ land use. These include the Mahinga Kai Exemplar, Avon-Ōtākaro Forest Park, and Greening The Red Zone.

3. An attractive and well-designed urban environment

- Natural ecosystems are a core component of any well-designed urban environment. This sanctuary proposal is at the very centre of regenerating the city’s ecosystems.

- It will provide examples of a wide range of habitats and lead to a greater appreciation of the horticultural merits of using native species in home gardens and public spaces by exposing local citizens to a far wider range of such plants than are typically found in nurseries. This, and seeing the habitats in which they occur, will increase the ecological literacy of the public.

- This facility will be an important and enhanced educational resource for children and students from the city, over and above the use already made of Travis Wetland by schools and universities.

4. Transport system for the community living in and around or visiting the regenerating areas

- The eco-sanctuary, with its wildlife bridge and multiple secure gates, maintains existing pedestrian and motorized transport routes.

- The intention is to ensure continuing pedestrian access through the sanctuary, within the bounds of maintaining the predator exclusion.

5. Community connection and participation

- Travis Wetland has hosted regular school and other education days for many years. There has been a large contingent of volunteer planters and weeders operating at Travis Wetland for over 25 years. We anticipate an expansion of these groups through a ‘Friends of Waitākiri’ type of organisation. There are similar vibrant and dedicated community groups associated with all the fenced sanctuaries around the country.

- Together with other environmental groups, we anticipate that through education there will be tighter control of domestic pets in the surrounding neighbourhoods and community-serviced mammal-predator control. This will enable the halo effect to manifest throughout Christchurch and beyond.

- One idea that will be explored is the use of swipe card entrance that would be free to applicant citizens but available for purchase by visitors and tourists.
6. Valuing Christchurch’s culture and heritage
   - The eco-sanctuary will reflect our Māori and natural heritage through trail markers and interpretation, while preserving the historical and environmental functions of the land and waterways. This is in line with Ngāi Tahu’s Guiding Principles for the Christchurch rebuild. The sanctuary will complement the adjacent Mahinga Kai Exemplar.
   - Legibility is the visual representation of all layers of history – being able to read the landscape as one travels through it. It is vital to place-making and identity. One of the key layers that is missing in Canterbury is the full range of nationally surviving, but locally extinct, wildlife. Many of these species played an important role in the functioning of natural ecosystems. We can bring these species back.
   - Smart, dynamic, digital and periodically refreshed interpretation panels and story boards will be used to provide deeper learning, meaning and understanding of the sanctuary landscape.

7. Regenerated areas should be a good place to work, visit, invest, and do business
   - Workers with a view of, or access to, nature show a more positive workplace attitude and decreased levels of stress (Lottrup et al. 2013).
   - The sanctuary would not only provide a special retreat for residents and local workers but be a focus for eco-tourism and other local business clusters.
   - It will draw local and international tourists from the centre of the city to the eastern suburbs and on to New Brighton, spreading the tourist dollar throughout the city, rather than holding it static in the city centre. Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary will help Christchurch become a destination as well as a transit stop to high profile tourist centres. This is vital to a rebuilt economy and general vitality.
   - It will create an outdoor laboratory for world class science and environmental education for all ages. It will attract research funding and international interest.

8. Range and choice of housing.
   - The eco-sanctuary does not directly impact on the provision of housing, but does enhance the wider area as a desirable place to live.

Appendices:

Appendix 1: Eco-sanctuaries near other large cities in New Zealand

Appendix 2: Future steps for Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary.
Conclusion

Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary will be a catalyst for gradually rebranding Christchurch as a 21st century ‘Eco-City’: one that looks after and showcases its natural environment, provides sanctuary for rare and endangered native species, and functions with ecological integrity. It will create net positive benefits for the environment, rather than continued deterioration, and be a real step towards ‘regenerative urbanism’.

We look forward to discussing this proposal with Regenerate Christchurch and the Christchurch community.

Dated 9th October 2017

Colin Meurk (Dr)  Bruce White  Stacey Bryan

Contact Details:
Bruce White
References


### Appendix 1: Eco-sanctuaries near other large cities in New Zealand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City</th>
<th>Sanctuary Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland</td>
<td>Tiritiri Matangi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamilton</td>
<td>Sanctuary Mountain Maungatautari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Plymouth</td>
<td>Rotokare Scenic Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Napier</td>
<td>Cape Sanctuary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellington</td>
<td>Zealandia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson</td>
<td>The Brook Waimarama Sanctuary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>Orokonui Eco Sanctuary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 2: Future steps for Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary

Obtain professional quotes for the following capital works and operating expenses:

- Predator proof fence that will be approximately 7km long with six double gates, two vehicle gates, wildlife/pedestrian bridge, four to five water-crossings and card-reader system on all gates. It will also have an electric wire running along the top of the fence and a break detection system.
- Annual maintenance of the predator proof fence
- An internal mouse-proof enclosure for invertebrate and lizard conservation
- Surveillance cameras and other security measures (if required)

Raise funds

Engage and establish supportive relations with local residents. This will involve full disclosure of predator extermination methods to avoid any resistance against toxin use and concerns regarding animal welfare.

Establish a support group for the sanctuary – beginning with Travis Wetland Trust volunteers and the 278 followers the Waitākiri Eco-Sanctuary facebook page has. Also set up a “rapid reaction” team to deal with problems or breaches in the fence.

Engage with Tangata Whenua and Department of Conservation (DOC) wildlife/mainland scientists for support for the project and ultimately permission and supply of species that could be translocated into the sanctuary.

Engage with other compatible RRZ projects to look at possible collaborations.

Build fence and supporting infrastructure

Live-trap and return any domestic cats to their owners. Exterminate other mammalian predators inside the fence. If necessary have a second line of defense with an internal mouse-proof enclosure.

Translocate target animals following an ‘Assembly Rule’ approach to the order of introductions. That is, invertebrates and herbivorous vertebrates first, followed by lizards, then omnivorous and/or carnivorous birds.

Ongoing inspection of the sanctuary, trapping inside and outside the fence. Maintenance of the sanctuary performed by the established supportive community group in conjunction with Christchurch City Council, Environment Canterbury, local wildlife parks, Tangata Whenua and DOC.

Support the halo effect with management of mammalian pests in surrounding communities.
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?

- Individual
- Organisation/Group

First Name: Colin

Last Name: Meurk

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)

- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

This submission addresses the need to plan for and tangibly stand by a more inclusive, diverse city (culturally and in terms of natural heritage). This is vital to authentic place-making and identity. The terrible events of a few weeks ago must be repudiated in an enduring way. One approach is to have some powerful imagery and symbolism that forever reminds us who we are and what we stand for. The attached graphic is one idea that was promoted nearly 10 years ago to support that inclusiveness. It will need to be debated with representatives of mana whenua and the many other cultures represented in the city. I will elaborate on this at the hearing.
Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 from Meurk, Colin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attached Documents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JoinedUpPlanningfortheCity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Joined-up Planning for the City that Unequivocally Embraces a new Inclusiveness of People & Nature

Colin D Meurk

Centre for Creative Transitions to Sustainable Futures
An Overall Vision for CHCH!

Joined-up city - based on Eco-Structure & (all) cultural layers

Ti kouka etching out ancient Maori trails

Cityhood!

Heart of the Matter

https://www.facebook.com/ecocitynz/

Waitākiri Eco-Anchor

Halo-Effect in AORZ

CHCH 360 Trail
All faiths, cultures & taonga – symbolic unity of community, city, nation & world
Embracing Landscape of Love, Life & Light

Pathways/Sight Lines of Enlightenment
view from elevated plane table
Linked to CHCH Inclusive Centre of Holistic, Resolution & Peace studies
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?

- Individual
- Organisation/Group

If on behalf of an organisation or group, please provide the name:

Selwyn District Council

Your role in the organisation:

Mayor

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?:


First Name: Sam

Last Name: Broughton

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)

- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Attached Documents

File

2019 - 1 April 2019 - Selwyn District Council - Submission to the CCC 2019 2020 Draft Annual Plan -
SUBMISSION TO THE CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL
2019/2020 DRAFT ANNUAL PLAN

1 April 2019

Selwyn District Council thanks Christchurch City Council for the opportunity to submit to its 2019 / 2020 Draft Long Term Plan. This submission from Selwyn District Council is intended to encourage the good work of Christchurch City Council.

1. WATER RACES

We acknowledge that the staff of our two organisations are currently engaged in discussions regarding cross-boundary rating matters and the future management and operation of specified water races. During our discussion on the subject at the Submission Hearings, we will take further opportunity to refer to recent advancement of those discussions and the timeframe where we may consider jointly consulting on future management and funding.

2. GREATER CHRISTCHURCH PARTNERSHIP

At the time of writing this submission, members of the Greater Christchurch Partnership are awaiting the receipt of recommendations from the panel hearing submissions to the Settlement Patterns review. We will no doubt take the opportunity to discuss those recommendations and the potential impact to our respective communities prior to speaking to this Submission.

3. PUBLIC TRANSPORT SERVICES FROM SELWYN THROUGH THE CITY AND NEW SERVICE

We continue to promote the benefits of public transport both to and from our District on a daily basis. We will continue to review and make comments on the schedule, fare structure, and promotion of the service to ensure that it is attractive to the widest cross-section of residents within our district.

The governance of public transport for Greater Christchurch has been led by the Joint Committee. Selwyn District Council appreciates the collaborative nature of joint decision-making that the Committee has provided.
4. SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL’S DISTRICT PLAN

We are currently reviewing our District Plan. The timeframe currently will lead to a notification in 2020 of the Draft Plan. Through the development stages, we will engage with Christchurch City Council on a wide range of issues, including night glow and outstanding natural landscapes.

5. TE WAIHORA CO-GOVERNANCE

Selwyn District Council continues to enjoy our relationship at the Co-Governance table with Christchurch City Council, Environment Canterbury and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu representatives.

The Lake is culturally significant to our people and is also a landscape enjoyed by visitors to the District.

6. CWMS ZONE COMMITTEES

We believe these committees have been a significant success and leap forward in the management of water across Canterbury, and we particularly note the input of Councillors in the Christchurch West Melton and Selwyn Waihora Zone Water Management Committees.

7. PEST FREE BANKS PENINSULA

Selwyn is a signatory to this Partnership Agreement and looks forward to working with the city on the development and implementation of the work programme towards a successful outcome.

Selwyn District Council would like to take the opportunity to address these items more fully through a verbal presentation of this Submission.

Kind Regards

Sam Broughton
Mayor – Selwyn District Council
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- Individual
- Organisation/Group

First Name: Gabi  
Last Name: Popa

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

I definitely do not agree with the fact that the rates go up each year, they should in fact go down. I consider that the Council should optimise their expenses in order to not increase these rates. In my view the buildings like the new Central Library and the new Environment Canterbury building are too big/too costly to run/too unnecessary/too dangerous from an Earthquake perspective buildings. A lot of money from people went into these too big buildings in the Death zone. I actually think that Environment Canterbury spends a lot of money on changing the bus numbers/bus timetables/ bus colours when in fact this city is full of insects who can spread diseases and can come into people’s homes from the public land. I saw in the newspapers that the Council asks people to be careful with water, as there is not a great supply of water in summer. I think that a lot of water runs because the culture in New Zealand is to leave the washing machine tap on instead of turning it off when the washing machine is not
Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 from Popa, Gabi
used and you should educate people to turn this tap off. The rates will go up by 5%, from what I was informed, which is too much because it is above the New Zealand inflation level of 3%.

Attached Documents

File

No records to display.
HAVE YOUR SAY

Draft Annual Plan 2019–20
submission form

Your details:
Full name: Hilary Bloomer-Law

I am completing this submission:
☐ For myself or ☐ On behalf of a group or organisation (please tick one)

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?

Organisation name

Your role in the organisation

Signature ___________________________ Date ___________________________

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? ☐ No ☑ Yes (If yes, you must provide contact details below)

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You may add more pages if you wish.

Improve Linwood Park:
* Upgrade the pavilion
* Improve drainage of the site
* Build the Linwood swimming pool.
HAVE YOUR SAY
Draft Annual Plan 2019–20
submission form

Your details:

Full name Joe Milne
Postal address
Postcode
Email (preferred)

I am completing this submission:

☐ For myself or ☐ On behalf of a group or organisation (please tick one)

If you are representing a group or organisation, how many people do you represent?

Organisation name
Your role in the organisation
Signature Joe Milne Date March 9th 2019

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? ☐ No ☐ Yes (If yes, you must provide contact details below)

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You may add more pages if you wish.

- Hereford St Playground between Stanmore Rd/England St needs renewal/fixing.
- More play equipment as well.
- Been a problem for a long time.
Continued from previous page

Linwood

- build the pool please, keep on budget.
I have lived in the area 46 years and never had a pool. Always had to travel long distances which is difficult as harder to bike/walk.

- Linwood Park - please add some more play equipment and fix the drainage.

Thank you for your submission

Please post to:
Freepost 178 (no stamp required)
Annual Plan Submissions
Christchurch City Council
PO Box 73017
Christchurch 8154
Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 from Knight, Paul

Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- Individual
- Organisation/Group

First Name: Paul
Last Name: Knight

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

As president of Old Boys Collegians I am seeking support for the upgrade of our base of Elmwood Park which is our home base.
Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 from Knight, Paul

We are significant sporting club within the northern area, being the biggest cricket club in the South Island and the third biggest in NZ. We have been developing a huge junior development program which engages not only the local area but supporting many of the local schools from primary, intermediate and secondary.

We have over 500 active members, we have been able to maintain around 50 junior teams for the previous 5/10 years. We are very proud of that we provide to the local community but we really need a hand to help us provide the facilities that our members need.

Currently we are reviewing what we need just to simply supply our members to train and play and be proud to represent our proud club. We are awaiting sign off for new nets, which have been fundraised and to be built solely on the funds that we have raised ourselves. Our current nets are used 7 days a week, to have all of our teams to train we need to use the nets every weekday from 1530 till 1930, let alone the usage on the weekend.

We are also looking to upgrade our pavilion, which is needing a significant upgrade. Again we are looking to fund-raise ourselves but this could truly be an asset to the community, given the public use of the park and we are looking to partner with our winter sporting users to make sure that its a year round facility.

Thirdly, the design of park is now obsolete simply for health and safety reasons. This is what we desperately need help with. Cricket has changed, and the ball is traveling futher and harder now and the design of our pitches is a significant Health and Safety problem. Simply someone is going to get hurt and possibly killed with how bad the pitches align. So we need the CCC to help upgrade and redesign the alignment of the pitches and the park.

Given the two recent upgrades of Sydenham and St Albans park, our playing numbers simply dwarf any of the input that the clubs use that park. We'd love a full upgrade to their standard, but I know that thats not needed, we just need to have a safer design, to remove the hazards that the park currently posses.

We have met with mainland football, we have design plans we have done due diligence about the needs and wants of park users and we think that this can really set up the park for the next 30 years.

I truly believe that we are underestimated within the community for our overall impact for what we provide for the wider cricket and sporting communities. Our use of Elmwood is bordering on excessive yet we seem to be not even acknowledged within the CCC circles. I have been actively involved within the club for 10 years now, and in my time here, the outfield has never been top dressed to fix the humps and hollows that exist. Post earthquake we had 2 major holes of liquefaction that have been filled in, thats all. We have 4 nets that pounded into submission that we as a club has to rectify at our cost yearly.

We want to set the club up for the next 50 years and I think this is could be a wonderful start.

We have raised the health and safety risk numerous times within the council and it needs to be acted on now, as I dont want anyone to get hurt but its a significant and real risk thats going to happen sooner rather than later.
No records to display.
Elmwood Park - Cricket Facilities Redevelopment Plan

Proposed by Old Boys’ Collegians Cricket Club
February 2019
Contents:

• Who? Is Old Boys’ Collegians Cricket Club?
• Where? Is Elmwood Park and what facilities exist?
• Why? Is the club proposing a redevelopment of cricket facilities?
• Who? Has developed this proposal?
• What? Are the benefits?
• Who? Has been consulted on the proposed plans?
• How much? Will it cost and what is the funding plan?
• When? Will it happen and what is the staged timeline?
Who? Is Old Boys’ Collegians Cricket Club?

• Created in 2004 by merger of two clubs with long local histories (High School Old Boys’ and Old Collegians)

• Had to exit Hagley Oval to facilitate development for Canterbury Cricket, and thus made Elmwood Park the new club’s home ground

• Largest cricket club in South Island with 8 Men’s teams, 4 Women’s teams, and over 50 Junior teams – over 600 playing members!

• Winner of “Sports Club of the Year” at 2018 Nexia Sports Awards

• Proud history of notable players including Hadlee family, Shane Bond, Geoff Allott, Brendon McCullum, Corey Anderson, Todd Astle....
Where? Is Elmwood Park and What facilities exist?

- Elmwood Park is a key community facility in Strowan/Merivale, and a much loved Heritage asset of Christchurch (donated by Heaton Rhodes in 1870’s)
- Elmwood Park has housed a cricket club and pavilion for over 60 years, since Council granted a lease to the club in 1958
- Lease was renewed in 1968, 1978 and 1990
- Lease expired in 2016 and is currently being renewed; needs to factor in the changes proposed in this master plan/redevelopment proposal
- Changing rooms were demolished after the 2011 earthquakes, so teams have operated from inadequate temporary Portacoms for 7+ years now
- Practice nets are no longer adequate and safe due to design and location (despite signs warning of flying cricket balls!)
Elmwood Park – Existing Site Aerial Photograph - Context
Why? Is the club proposing a redevelopment of cricket facilities?

- Temporary Portacoms were a post-earthquake solution but are inadequate, not fit-for-purpose, and an eyesore in the heritage-listed Elmwood Park.
- The dilapidated pavilion remaining is past its use by date and temporarily housing a gym but this needs to go elsewhere.
- The ongoing success of the club requires better facilities including a social space for after match hospitality and for junior coaching sessions.
- Historic pitch block location does not meet current acceptable Health and Safety requirements – overlaps mean fielders from one game are in imminent danger from cricket balls from the adjacent game.
- Practice facilities are poorly located and unusable on game days, and since not fully enclosed, present a danger to other park users/general public.
Existing facilities – Elmwood Park

View of remaining building / back of portacom at north entrance to park

Temporary portacom cluster for cricket changing rooms

View of existing building from north entrance to park

Existing practice nets and safety warning sign

Draft version 2 as of 1 Feb 2019
Health & Safety Risk - Unsafe Overlap of Current Cricket Pitch Locations

Run-ups for practice nets overlap #1 outfield

Unsafe Overlap between #1 and #2 Pitch Blocks
Proposed Site Plan – Elmwood Park

- Relocated fully enclosed practice nets
- New relocated cricket pavilion/changing rooms
- #1 pitch centered in north of park
- #2 pitch moved to SE corner to minimise overlap
Proposed Roof Design of new Pavilion

Proposed Plan of new Pavilion Facilities

Draft version 2 as of 1 Feb 2019
Who? Has developed this proposal?

• Steve Wakefield, Convenor of OBCCC Facilities Redevelopment Committee
• Paul Knight, OBCCC Club President
• OBCCC club executive committee
• Trevor Watt and Colin McKean, Athfield Architects (designers of the award-winning Hagley Oval cricket development)
• Rough and Milne, Landscape Architects
• Eliot Sinclair, Surveyors, Planners, Engineers
What? Are the benefits?

• Removal of temporary Portacoms from Elmwood Park
• Establishment of a suitable cricket pavilion for Club use
• Significant reduction in Health & Safety risk to players by relocating pitch blocks to minimise overlaps
• Reduction of Health and Safety risk to the public from practice nets
• Enhancement of landscaping and CPTED public safety compliance around clubrooms/paths for public users of the park
• Continued use of football fields in winter by Western Football Club
• Potential for winter use of pavilion/change rooms by football club
• Supporting increased sports and recreation opportunities for active involvement of the community, both young and not so young...
Who? Has been consulted on the proposed plans?

1. Multiple pre-application meetings held with CCC officers have included:
   - CCC heritage team
   - CCC arborists
   - CCC sports and recreation team
   - CCC leasing and asset management consultants

2. Consultation/coordination meetings also held with:
   - Christchurch Metro Cricket
   - Mainland Football

3. Next step is approval of CCC Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board
How much? Will it cost & what is the funding plan?

**Total Investment Estimated at $850,000**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Funding Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Relocate/replacement of practice nets</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>Funding already raised by club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocate wicket blocks for safety</td>
<td>$tbc</td>
<td>Council responsibility for grounds/maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace cricket pavillion</td>
<td>$650,000</td>
<td>OBCCC to raise funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contingency</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>To be conservative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fundraising Plan (draft)**

- Grants already secured for practice nets: $100,000
- Funds already held from sale of Hagley Oval pavilion: $250,000
- “Centurion” donation to be secured: $100,000
- “First eleven” donations x $10,000 each: $110,000
- Grants to be secured from pokie trusts etc (4 x $50k): $200,000
- Fundraising events and smaller donations: $50,000
- Sale of used Portacoms (4 x $10,000): $40,000
- Total Funding Contribution by OBCCC club: $850,000

(Note this excludes “in kind” donations of services which are expected)

Draft version 2 as of 1 Feb 2019
When? Will it happen and what is the timeline?

- 2017-18  Pre-application meetings with CCC staff & develop plans
- Feb 2019  Present to CCC Community Board
- Mar 2019  Community consultation
- Apr 2019  Analyse responses, write report, prepare lease documents
- May 2019  Community Board approval 13th May meeting
- Jun – Sept 19  Build new practice nets, demolish old nets (winter 2019)
- Jun – Sept 19  Relocate pitch blocks to new locations (winter 2019)
- Jun 19 – Mar 20  Fundraising, detail design, consent, tender for pavilion
- Apr – Sep 2020  Construction of new pavilion, removal of Portacoms
- Oct 2020  Official opening for the start of the 2020 Cricket Season
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- Individual
- Organisation/Group

First Name: David  Last Name: Wakefield

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

To whom it may concern

The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacosms since the 2011
Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 from Wakefield, David

eartquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

Attached Documents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elmwood Park - Cricket Facilities Redevelopment Plan v2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When? Will it happen and what is the timeline?

- 2017-18  Pre-application meetings with CCC staff & develop plans
- Feb 2019  Present to CCC Community Board
- Mar 2019  Community consultation
- Apr 2019  Analyse responses, write report, prepare lease documents
- May 2019  Community Board approval 13th May meeting
- Jun – Sept 19  Build new practice nets, demolish old nets (winter 2019)
- Jun – Sept 19  Relocate pitch blocks to new locations (winter 2019)
- Jun 19 – Mar 20  Fundraising, detail design, consent, tender for pavilion
- Apr – Sep 2020  Construction of new pavilion, removal of Portacoms
- Oct 2020  Official opening for the start of the 2020 Cricket Season
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- Individual
- Organisation/Group

First Name:  Steve

Last Name:  Wakefield

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portarooms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early
Elmwood Park - Cricket Facilities Redevelopment Plan

Proposed by Old Boys’ Collegians Cricket Club
February 2019
Contents:

• Who? Is Old Boys’ Collegians Cricket Club?
• Where? Is Elmwood Park and what facilities exist?
• Why? Is the club proposing a redevelopment of cricket facilities?
• Who? Has developed this proposal?
• What? Are the benefits?
• Who? Has been consulted on the proposed plans?
• How much? Will it cost and what is the funding plan?
• When? Will it happen and what is the staged timeline?
Who? Is Old Boys’ Collegians Cricket Club?

• Created in 2004 by merger of two clubs with long local histories (High School Old Boys’ and Old Collegians)
• Had to exit Hagley Oval to facilitate development for Canterbury Cricket, and thus made Elmwood Park the new club’s home ground
• Largest cricket club in South Island with 8 Men’s teams, 4 Women’s teams, and over 50 Junior teams – over 600 playing members!
• Winner of “Sports Club of the Year” at 2018 Nexia Sports Awards
• Proud history of notable players including Hadlee family, Shane Bond, Geoff Allott, Brendon McCullum, Corey Anderson, Todd Astle....
Where? Is Elmwood Park and What facilities exist?

- Elmwood Park is a key community facility in Strowan/Merivale, and a much loved Heritage asset of Christchurch (donated by Heaton Rhodes in 1870’s)
- Elmwood Park has housed a cricket club and pavilion for over 60 years, since Council granted a lease to the club in 1958
- Lease was renewed in 1968, 1978 and 1990
- Lease expired in 2016 and is currently being renewed; needs to factor in the changes proposed in this master plan/redevelopment proposal
- Changing rooms were demolished after the 2011 earthquakes, so teams have operated from inadequate temporary Portacoms for 7+ years now
- Practice nets are no longer adequate and safe due to design and location (despite signs warning of flying cricket balls!)
Elmwood Park – Existing Site Aerial Photograph - Context

Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club
Existing cricket cages
Elmwood Bowling Club
Elmwood Tennis Club
Elmwood Park
Why? Is the club proposing a redevelopment of cricket facilities?

- Temporary Portacoms were a post-earthquake solution but are inadequate, not fit-for-purpose, and an eyesore in the heritage-listed Elmwood Park
- The dilapidated pavilion remaining is past its use by date and temporarily housing a gym but this needs to go elsewhere
- The ongoing success of the club requires better facilities including a social space for after match hospitality and for junior coaching sessions
- Historic pitch block location does not meet current acceptable Health and Safety requirements – overlaps mean fielders from one game are in imminent danger from cricket balls from the adjacent game
- Practice facilities are poorly located and unusable on game days, and since not fully enclosed, present a danger to other park users/general public
Existing facilities – Elmwood Park

View of remaining building / back of portacom at north entrance to park

Temporary portacom cluster for cricket changing rooms

View of existing building from north entrance to park

Existing practice nets and safety warning sign
Health & Safety Risk - Unsafe Overlap of Current Cricket Pitch Locations

Run-ups for practice nets overlap #1 outfield

Unsafe Overlap between #1 and #2 Pitch Blocks
Proposed Site Plan – Elmwood Park

- New relocated cricket pavilion/changing rooms
- #1 pitch centered in north of park
- #2 pitch moved to SE corner to minimise overlap
- Relocated fully enclosed practice nets
Proposed Roof Design of new Pavilion

Proposed Plan of new Pavilion Facilities

Draft version 2 as of 1 Feb 2019
View of Proposed Pavilion from the Park

Proposed Perspective View
Who? Has developed this proposal?

- Steve Wakefield, Convenor of OBCCC Facilities Redevelopment Committee
- Paul Knight, OBCCC Club President
- OBCCC club executive committee
- Trevor Watt and Colin McKean, Athfield Architects (designers of the award-winning Hagley Oval cricket development)
- Rough and Milne, Landscape Architects
- Eliot Sinclair, Surveyors, Planners, Engineers
What? Are the benefits?

- Removal of temporary Portacoms from Elmwood Park
- Establishment of a suitable cricket pavilion for Club use
- Significant reduction in Health & Safety risk to players by relocating pitch blocks to minimise overlaps
- Reduction of Health and Safety risk to the public from practice nets
- Enhancement of landscaping and CPTED public safety compliance around clubrooms/paths for public users of the park
- Continued use of football fields in winter by Western Football Club
- Potential for winter use of pavilion/change rooms by football club
- Supporting increased sports and recreation opportunities for active involvement of the community, both young and not so young...
Who? Has been consulted on the proposed plans?

1. Multiple pre-application meetings held with CCC officers have included:
   ✓ CCC heritage team
   ✓ CCC arborists
   ✓ CCC sports and recreation team
   ✓ CCC leasing and asset management consultants

2. Consultation/coordination meetings also held with:
   ✓ Christchurch Metro Cricket
   ✓ Mainland Football

3. Next step is approval of CCC Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board
How much? Will it cost & what is the funding plan?

**Total Investment Estimated at $850,000**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Funding Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Relocate/replace practice nets</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>Funding already raised by club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocate wicket blocks for safety</td>
<td>$tbc</td>
<td>Council responsibility for grounds/maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace cricket pavilion</td>
<td>$650,000</td>
<td>OBCCC to raise funds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contingency</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>To be conservative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fundraising Plan (draft)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grants already secured for practice nets</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funds already held from sale of Hagley Oval pavilion</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Centurion” donation to be secured</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“First eleven” donations x $10,000 each</td>
<td>$110,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants to be secured from pokie trusts etc (4 x $50k)</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundraising events and smaller donations</td>
<td>$ 50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sale of used Portacoms (4 x $10,000)</td>
<td>$ 40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Funding Contribution by OBCCC club</td>
<td>$850,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(note this excludes “in kind” donations of services which are expected)
Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 from Wakefield, Steve

2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don't want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

Attached Documents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elmwood Park - Cricket Facilities Redevelopment Plan v2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?

- Individual
- Organisation/Group

First Name: Rebecca
Last Name: Finch

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)

- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

I would like the council to declare a climate emergency in chch and actively work to make changes to protect the citizens from ecological disaster. I would like one of those actions be to spend money on chch cycle ways and to close the city to fossil fuel traffic.

Attached Documents
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- Individual
- Organisation/Group

First Name: Joanna
Last Name: Gould

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

My feedback/submission is in support of building/requesting funding for a new community facility/citizen hub at 10 Shirley Road.
Shirley Centre, 10 Shirley Road, Christchurch, opposite Shirley Primary School.
Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 from Gould, Joanna

New Inclusive Centre with: Shirley Library | Learning Spaces | Service Centre.
Supporting our communities: Identity | Well-being | Learning

Please find attached:
- 10ShirleyRoadChristchurchIdeasbyJoannaGould.pdf (original LTP submission, May 2018)
- RichmondResearchJoannaGould.pdf (sent to Sarah Wylie, Researcher for "Richmond Community Needs Analysis")
- ChchCommCentreNetworkPlanJoannaGould.pdf (sent to Peter Burley, Consultant for "Feasibility Study for Shirley Community Centre & Network Plan")

Thanks,
Joanna Gould


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCCDraftAnnualPlanMar2019JoannaGould</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10ShirleyRoadChristchurchIdeasbyJoannaGould</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RichmondResearchJoannaGould</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChchCommCentreNetworkPlanJoannaGould</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Created by Consult24  Page 2 of 2
Update for the Christchurch City Council | Draft Annual Plan 2019-2020:

– April 2018: I started with this ‘project’ www.10shirleystreet.org.nz/imagine/
I created www.10shirleystreet.org.nz/, to collate my ideas/research for the rebuild of the Shirley Community Centre, as part of my submission to the Christchurch City Council 2018 Long Term Plan.

– May 2018: Presented my verbal submission to the Christchurch City Council’s 2018 Long Term Plan, for the rebuild of the Shirley Community Centre, to create a multi-cultural centre as a "Gateway to the East.” Mayor Lianne Dalziel said “Are you saying that rather than just building back a community centre, that actually we should look at the whole of the area, and look at the whole of the needs.
So maybe what we need to be considering for the Long Term Plan is a budget that would enable a full needs analysis, and to look at what the different options are.”

– June 2018: I began to look around at our Richmond suburb, and my ideas/research became my “Rise Up Richmond” website: www.riseuprichmond.nz/

– July 2018: Regenerate Christchurch asked for feedback on their Red Zone Futures Exhibition: engage.regeneratechristchurch.nz/red-zone-futures-exhibition-online

– August 2018: “Help develop the draft Arts Strategy for Ōtāhuhu Christchurch.
Have Your Say on the draft Christchurch City Council Arts Strategy 2018.”
ccc.govt.nz/culture-and-community/art-museums/oi-otauhut-christchurch-arts-
“Get Creative Christchurch” Facebook Page: www.facebook.com/GetCreativeChristchurch/
“Get Creative Christchurch” Facebook Group: www.facebook.com/groups/299724980619778/


– November 2018: Attended Shirley Village Project meeting and focus group meetings.

Shirley Community Centre (former Shirley Primary School) was built in 1915, to the design of Education Board architect George Penlington. Before the earthquakes, it was a Category 2 historic place and demolished in 2012.

As the Shirley Community Centre, it became a place for: Cultural, Educational and Recreational Activities.

Our community identity has been connected to our schools in the past. Since the earthquakes we have seen our schools closed, rebuilt and relocated. We have seen the demolition of the original Shirley Community Centre, and our community has become disconnected and displaced.

“He muka harakeke, he whītāu tangata.
The harakeke is woven with the human strand – binding people and places together.”

The rebuild of the Shirley Community Centre was my starting point, but through my research/community mapping, I realised that there was a need for more in our communities, more opportunities for everyone to find their space/place, and to create a new identity (after the earthquakes) for our communities through creative placemaking.

“Tangata ako ana i te kāanga, te tūranga ki te marae, tau ana.
A person nurtured in the community contributes strongly to society.”

The building of the new Shirley Centre at 10 Shirley Road (opposite Shirley Primary School) represents laying a new foundation stone as the ‘Gateway to the East”, that says ‘we value our children and everyone in the community, by creating a new identity to be proud of, providing access to well-being resources and life long learning for all’.

“iā ki te mohio koe ko wai koe, ianga mai koe i hea, ki te mohio koe. Kei teanga atu ki hea.
If you know who you are and where you are from, then you will know where you are going.”

Shirley Centre, 10 Shirley Road, Christchurch, opposite Shirley Primary School
New Inclusive Centre with: Shirley Library | Learning Spaces | Service Centre
Supporting our communities: Identity | Well-being | Learning
Below are some of the commonly asked questions I’ve been asked over the last year:

**Q. Is the 10 Shirley Road site the best place for a community centre?**
Yes. The new Shirley centre needs to be on Shirley Road. Our Shirley Library needs to be on Shirley Road.
This is part of our identity as a community. This location has had an "educational" facility here since 1915. This location is opposite our biggest primary school, Shirley Primary. Kidsfirst Kindergartens MacFarlane Park is to the north, with Kidsfirst Kindergartens Richmond to the south, and Kidsfirst Kindergartens Shirley to the east. Shirley Playcentre is already part of this location, and there are other preschools/centres on Shirley Road. Plenty of Off Street Parking: Cnr Hills Road & Shirley Road Shopping Centre, pathway from car park to Slater Street, following Dudley Creek; Shirley Road; Slater Street; Chancellor Street, bridge over Dudley Creek by the Shirley Playcentre; Julius Terrace; and Stapletons Road.

Bus stops are located outside 10 Shirley Road, and across the road, by Shirley Primary School.
- Orange Line: Halswell > Addington > Christchurch Hospital > Bus Interchange > The Palms > Burwood Hospital > Queenspark.
- The Orbiter: Eastgate Shopping Centre > St Martins > Barrington Mall > Westfield Riccarton > University of Canterbury > Northlands > The Palms > Eastgate Shopping Centre.
- 100 Wigram/The Palms via Riccarton: Halswell > Wigram > Church Corner > University of Canterbury > Westfield Riccarton > Merivale Mall > The Palms (www.10shirleyroad.org.nz/where/).

More Housing NZ developments are being built in Shirley/Richmond. Private/Commercial property developers are building more "higher density" housing in Shirley/Richmond.

**Q. Why do we need another community centre?**
We don’t. The old school ‘community centre’ model is out dated. The ‘community centre’ model is a ‘one size fits all’ centre. They cater for a specific group of people with targeted activities. They can appear ‘closed’, as they only look ‘open’ when activities are on. They can be intimidating for newcomers. Open hours, activity choices, faith based, personality differences can lead to residents feeling judged/excluded.
Libraries with learning spaces are the new ‘community centre’ model (www.10shirleyroad.org.nz/this-is-what-a-librarian-looks-like/).

"Public places on neutral ground where people can gather and interact. In contrast to first places (home) and second places (work), third places allow people to put aside their concerns and simply enjoy the company and conversation around them.” “third places are the heart of a community's social vitality. Providing the foundation for a functioning democracy, these spaces promote social equity by leveling the status of guests, providing a setting for grassroots politics, creating habits of public association, and offering psychological support to individuals and communities.”
Ray Oldenburg (www.pps.org/article/roldenburg)

As part of my feedback on the Draft OARC Regeneration Plan, I created this "Community Needs" post (www.riseuprichmond.nz/draft-oarc-regeneration-plan-community-needs/) which includes:
- Why are Identity, Well-being, & Learning important?; How can we "Get Creative Christchurch"?; Shirley Research by Joanna Gould; Richmond Research by Joanna Gould; Dallington Research by Joanna Gould; Social Isolation And Older People In Canterbury; An Inventory of Community-led and Non-governmental Organisations and Initiatives in Post-earthquake Canterbury (to September 2013); Community Needs Profile For East Christchurch for Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Regeneration Plan.

My "Community Needs: Community Centres" post (www.riseuprichmond.nz/community-needs-community-centres/) outlines my research shows the need for two community centres:
- OARC Regeneration Plan Idea for Shirley/Richmond by Joanna Gould: "Shirley/Richmond, new Community Centre at 10 Shirley Road opposite Shirley Primary School, includes Shirley Library, Learning Spaces, Service Centre, sell Shirley Library building at The Palms.”
- OARC Regeneration Plan Idea for Dallington/Burwood/Avondale by Joanna Gould: “Dallington/Burwood/Avondale, new Community Centre at 255 New Brighton Road close to All Saints Church, includes Coastal-Burwood Governance Unit more central to their residents, small Meeting/Learning spaces with kitchen, Service Centre, Volunteer Library similar to Redcliffs Village Library, sell Shirley Library building at The Palms.”

**Q. Why are you suggesting we move the Shirley Library to the 10 Shirley Road site?**
The Shirley Library was built in 1996 (23 years old). In 2008 it was reported “Future need for more service capability. Space required to develop service for learning services to support need in the community.”
The Land Use Recovery Plan in December 2013 “[Shirley suburb] identified as a key activity centres for business and community which aligns with the planning for new and retention of libraries in these areas.” (cont’d over page)
Below are some of the commonly asked questions I’ve been asked over the last year: (cont’d)

Does the current Shirley Library and Service Centre align with the Libraries 2025 Facilities Plan (May 2015)?
- Libraries will foster local communities’ wellbeing by providing accessible meeting places and focal points for the community, learning and leisure activities.
- Library facilities will embrace the cultural diversity of local communities.
- The Plan will reflect Council’s commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi by reflecting an understanding of and respect for the needs of the Tangata Whenua.
- Architecturally designed buildings will generate community pride and reflect the diversity of local cultures and lifestyles.
- Urban Design Protocol: The value of public buildings such as libraries is emphasised in the Urban Design Protocol (which Christchurch City Council is a signatory to): they protect the cultural identity and heritage of our towns and cities; provide creativity; and add social, environmental and cultural benefits by creating well connected, inclusive and accessible places.
- Library Facilities: Important, central meeting place and focal point in a community; Open, spacious, welcoming environment; warm place to be in winter; vital social contact for many (especially older persons); place to meet (café) and relax with friends or family; Outstanding location (e.g. overlooking ocean, park setting), source of community pride, for the building and the resources available; Free learning environment; provider of ‘second chance’ opportunities for adults wanting to learn; Provider of general services, e.g. photocopyers, internet, community/local information.
- Location Preferences: Near local shops/supermarket/mall/bank/medical centre/schools/playground/toy library; malls and aquatic facilities not seen as highly desirable areas for co-location or as adjacent locations; co-location with a Council service centre favoured; On bus route/near transport hubs; handy walking distance from home, easily accessed, free, plentiful car parking adjacent to library; Attractive street visibility. (www.10shirleyroad.org.nz/chch-libraries/)

Q. Why do we need Learning Spaces in a library?
“Shirley and Parklands Libraries: these do not have dedicated ‘learning’ spaces. They have spaces that are able to be used for programming and events as part of the library footprint. Shirley hosted 416 programmes with 9,381 participants, Parklands hosted 260 programmes with 3,800 participants. Aranui Library has a dedicated whānau room which is a multi-purpose space. The Library hosted 433 programmes with 5,213 participants. The Programme statistics for Summer saw 106 sessions hosted with 2,322 participants.”
(LGOIMA request, Library Plans/Learning Space Participants, November 2018)
If “Shirley hosted 416 programmes with 9,381 participants” without dedicated ‘learning’ spaces, what opportunities could they offer the communities if they did?
I was first inspired by the open learning spaces (www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/learning-spaces/) in the new building at Shirley Primary School. Then after attending the Ministry of Awesome: ‘Coffee & Jam’ sessions at the EPIC Innovation Campus, I thought wouldn’t it be a great opportunity to invite guest speakers from all the different Government agencies, organisations, community groups, support services, community workers to come & ‘introduce’ themselves to the community, in a non-threatening way that was accessible for all, through the learning spaces at the library, so they become more than a name, approachable familiar faces to the residents of our communities.

Q. Why not just leave the 10 Shirley Road site as a park?
“The World Health Organisation’s definition of health says that it is ‘more than the absence of disease’; it is ‘a state of complete physical, social and mental wellbeing’.” (www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/well-being/)
In focusing so much on our physical health, we have been neglecting our ‘social and mental wellbeing’. We already have enough parks in this area with: St Albans Park to the west, Westminster Park to the north-west, MacFarlane Park to the north, Burwood Park to the east, Richmond Park to the south-east, Petrie Park to the south.

Q. What is one word to describe your idea, that represents your “why” this centre is needed?
Inclusive. “The definition of inclusive is something that does not leave any part or group out.” Libraries are inclusive by design. Every age/stage/race/religion/beliefs/values is catered for, within the words of the books, and the information you find online.
Anyone can go into a library, find a book that they can identity with: who they are, their beliefs, their values & their circumstances in life.
Libraries are not just for books, they empower people. You don’t have to wait on a waiting list for help. You can help yourself by asking a librarian for guidance to find the book/information you need. Librarians show us that it’s ok to ask for help, it’s ok to ask questions there. They are a safe place to teach children social skills. And for some they are a second opportunity for education.
Below are the CCC Plans, Strategies & Policies documents “that help us to plan and shape the future of our city.”

Greater Christchurch Urban Development Strategy Update (2016)
- Shirley, Richmond: Urban Growth Area
  - Shirley: Key Activity Centre (The Greater Christchurch settlement pattern through to 2028, Pg 22) Existing and proposed commercial centres identified as focal points for employment, community activities and the transport network; and that are suitable for more intensive mixed-use development.
- Strategic goals, Healthy communities:
  The distinct identities and sense of place of the towns, suburbs and city areas are recognised and enhanced. People and communities have equitable access to a range of integrated community infrastructure, facilities and services, including education, health, sport, recreation and core council services.
  With good urban design, neighbourhoods and their centres include communal spaces, are liveable, walkable, safe and attractive, and have good connectivity and accessibility.
  - The determinants of health and wellbeing have influenced the strategic goals of the Strategy Determinants of health and wellbeing are factors that contribute to the state of health of people and communities. These factors may be biological, socioeconomic, psychosocial, behavioural, environmental or social in nature. How we plan and develop our neighbourhoods, towns and cities impacts on these determinants of health and wellbeing. It also contributes to the conditions in which people live and work, their access to facilities and services, their lifestyles and their ability to develop strong social networks.
    - Community in Mind: He Puawai Waitaha – a flourishing Waitaha. CERA published Community in Mind in 2014. This strategy addresses health and wellbeing from a psychosocial perspective. It sets out a number of objectives under the six components of recovery with a goal to ensure that people belong to positive and inclusive communities and actively lead the lives they want. Priority actions are set out under three focus areas: community-led, communication and engagement, and innovative services. CDHB and the Ministry of Social Development are overseeing psychosocial services. Their main goals are to respond to the needs of the most vulnerable, and benefit the wellbeing of people and communities most affected by the earthquakes.
    - the percentage of people aged 65 years and over is projected to increase from 14 percent of the population to 25 percent. The number of those over 80 years is also projected to increase, from 4 percent of the population to 11 percent. This trend has significant implications for many aspects of the urban environment, including housing, social infrastructure, and service provision, as well as raising issues for funding council services.
    - Māori, Pacific and Asian populations are projected to increase faster than other ethnicities. This means that in the future, people from these groups will make up a greater proportion of the Greater Christchurch population than now.
    - Having more people living in an area can also help to reduce housing development costs. To achieve these benefits, intensification needs to be well designed and occur in appropriate areas supported by infrastructure, services and community facilities.
    - Canterbury Wellbeing Index. CERA, with strategy partners, set up the Canterbury Wellbeing Index to track the wellbeing of communities through the recovery process. In 2015, while the recovery was progressing in areas such as economic opportunities and physical repairs and rebuilds, issues remained, such as: loss or relocation of services; housing pressures; pressures on family wellbeing and strained relationships; additional and compounding stressors, such as insurance issues, living in more damaged areas, and pre-existing vulnerabilities; and loss of recreational, cultural and leisure facilities, and the lack of opportunities to engage with others in the community through arts, cultural, sports or other leisure activities.
- 7.3.2 Community facilities. (Pg 36) It is important for all Greater Christchurch residents to have access to appropriate community facilities and services, including those for health, education and recreation. These serve as focal points for creating connections between people and developing a sense of place. Appropriate community and recreation facilities need to be re-established in existing neighbourhoods. Here neighbourhoods are growing, community facilities and services need to keep up with this growth. They must also reflect the needs of the changing population so that they are appropriate for older and more culturally diverse residents and for changing lifestyles...and in council facility rebuild programmes, to make them fit-for-purpose for the future.
- 7.3.3 Community identity (Pg 37) Where we live influences not only our health, but also our identity as communities. The challenge and opportunity for the Strategy over the next few years is to work with Regenerate Christchurch on programmes to support the regeneration of the eastern suburbs, and to recognise the importance of providing facilities and services close to where people live.
Citizen Hub Strategy (2015)
- We currently operate a very "bricks and mortar" service arrangement, where different Council services have developed stand-alone service locations and approaches (often all in the same neighbourhood). The review has found that this siloed legacy service model is no longer fit for purpose. Customers increasingly expect joined up services, easy one-stop transactions, and channel choice in how they engage with us.
- A set of design principles have been developed to guide improvement opportunities and the future state model. An implementation approach whereby council libraries will form the base for integrated, multi-discipline citizen hubs is proposed. The focus will shift to the delivery of an integrated customer experience and channel choice including more self-service options.
- "More and more I think libraries need to become community hubs and reflect the needs of the community."
(Source: yourvoice.ccc.govt.nz/your-library/what-are-your-must-haves-for-new-central-library)
- There is a worldwide trend towards establishing community hubs. A hub can be far more than a place from which service is delivered. It can bring community services together, be a gathering place for the community to play, learn, and engage with each other.
- Christchurch City Libraries have already incorporated human-centred design principles in their facility design, fit-out, and service model.
- Hub Principles: Integrated, multi-discipline hubs will be created where it makes sense, and will be the preferred future model. Facilities are fit for purpose for the community it serves.
- Hub Assumptions: Integration of Community Hubs will occur at existing Library facilities. Existing recreation building facilities do not have space to house libraries.

Multicultural Strategy (2017-2021)
- Each one of us made a journey or has ancestors who did, to make New Zealand home — by waka, by ship or by plane. It is that journey that we all have in common, and it is one of the foundation stones of our nation.
- There is a story behind each of those journeys — what brought us or our ancestors to settle here. It is in sharing those stories that enables us to build understanding and enduring relationships. And it is the culmination of those stories that adds another chapter to our history as a nation.
- Ōtautahi Christchurch is an inclusive multicultural and multilingual city that honours Te Tiriti o Waitangi and values our environment—a city where all people belong.
- The goals and actions build on the work already undertaken by the community, Council and its partners to celebrate the diversity of all cultures, faiths and ethnicities in this city.
- Ōtautahi/Christchurch is a multicultural city. The Council wants to lead the city in the benefits of a multicultural society and becoming a place where everybody is respected and accepted.
- Some people experience challenges from living in a diverse society including: Uncertainty about how to communicate and connect with people from different cultures. Social isolation for some within diverse communities.
- Difficulty accessing information and services and participating in public decisions.
- The Multicultural Strategy outlines the steps the Council will take. The Strategy links to the following Council’s community outcomes: Cultural and ethnic diversity is valued and celebrated. Arts and culture thrive in Ōtautahi/Christchurch. People have strong social networks. People are actively involved in their communities and local issues. Ōtautahi/Christchurch is recognised as a great place to work, live, visit, invest and do business.
- The Multicultural Strategy will build on the Council’s current approach which includes: Promoting the diversity of cultures and languages in the city through its libraries. Celebrating cultures through local and citywide cultural events promoting the diversity of Ōtautahi/Christchurch people. Funding that supports diverse communities' social connections, cultural celebrations, and reduce barriers to participation in all aspects of city life. Promoting diversity in the workplace by providing diversity training to its employees. Empowering communities through community development work.
- The principles that guide the implementation of the Multicultural Strategy are: Everyone in Ōtautahi/Christchurch has cultural and linguistic heritage to celebrate. Authentic relationships between the Council and communities are essential for the Strategy’s success. Communities can best identify their needs, aspirations and the responses needed. The Council will take action with the community. Communities and individuals cannot be reduced to labels or stereotypes. Within a community there will be a variety of cultural practices, traditions and ways of being. Individual identity is made up of many different elements, of which culture and language are two.
- Strategy Goals: 1. The Christchurch City Council is an inclusive and diverse organisation which reflects, understands and responds to the diversity of individuals and communities it serves. 2. All communities have equitable access to Council services and resources. 3. All residents are able to participate in Council decision-making. 4. Christchurch is a city of cultural vibrancy, diversity, inclusion and connection.
- The Council has a leadership role to encourage all residents to celebrate the benefits of a diverse society and to overcome the challenges.
Strengthening Communities Strategy (2007)

- Strong communities give people a sense of belonging and encourage them to take part in the social, cultural, economic and political life of the city. By strengthening our communities, all members actively participate and contribute to the well-being of Christchurch.
- This participation and the support that such communities can offer in times of stress, promote the well-being of individuals and families/whānau. This strategy incorporates community group grants review and the community facilities plan.
- The Strengthening Communities Strategy is a framework to guide the Council’s work with community organisations, which in turn work in a range of ways to help develop strong communities. A number of processes and disciplines can be used in working with and for communities to enhance their strength. These processes include the provision of community services, community capacity building, community development, community activism and advocacy.
- Council recognises it plays a critical role in promoting the social, cultural, environmental and economic well-being of our communities; ensuring fair and equitable access city-wide to services and resources.
- Importantly, the Strategy strengthens communities through the provision of services, community development and community advocacy.
- The Strategy identifies the Council’s key challenges to building stronger communities as: An ageing population. Increasing cultural and ethnic diversity. Differing levels of disadvantage between population groups. The complexity of factors which contribute to social exclusion, such as poverty, poor health, mobility problems, lack of education and employment opportunities, and discrimination.
- Community facilities are focal points in the wider community which play a critical role through the hosting of activities to social wellbeing. They are places for people to meet, play and learn, fulfilling a wide variety of social, educational and recreational needs.
- It is envisaged the Council’s ownership of community facilities should be focused on facilities which serve suburban needs. This can be accomplished through the development of a network of multi-functional suburban facilities that are distributed evenly across the city. In some circumstances, Council will support the provision of facilities at the neighbourhood scale, particularly where they meet significant social needs.
- Other factors affecting the extent to which people contribute and feel they belong to communities include low levels of disposable income; physical disabilities; poor communication skills, including English and literacy abilities; discrimination; low self-esteem; emotional or health problems; pressure and stress; the quality of local community facilities and public space; and the level of communication and understanding between different groups.
- The Council contributes to building strong communities by: providing facilities such as libraries, recreation centres and community halls.
- Community facilities refer to the space available for communities’ activities to take place that meet their needs.
- Community facilities are not simply buildings. They are focal points for activities to occur that contribute to social wellbeing.
- Meeting communities’ needs through community facilities: social, cultural, recreational & educational.
- The Council employs a range of different models for the management of its community facilities including: managed directly by Council staff, eg. Riccarton Community Centre; contracted management to a third party, eg. Shirley Community Centre; leases space to third parties, eg. Fendalton Playcentre; a combination of models, eg. Parklands Community Centre.
- Council support helps to sustain a flourishing community and voluntary sector and rich informal networks. It also enables effective wider community participation in local decision-making. Council support builds resilient, resourceful and ultimately, self-sustainable communities to which all residents feel they belong.
- The Council is committed to working alongside community organisations to enhance their long-term capacity to implement projects, programmes and services to improve community wellbeing.
- For many people, a sense of connection to and involvement in their local community provides a positive sense of identity and belonging, and support in times of stress.
- Community connections are enhanced through the local knowledge of and relationship between the community boards and community organisations. These relationships are key to achieving this goal.
- ...entering into partnerships with community groups to manage facilities on behalf of the Council, and supporting the concept of “living buildings” by having a staff presence to enhance accessibility, eg. Avebury House.
- Over time it is envisaged that Council ownership of community facilities should be focused more on modern, multi-purpose facilities that serve suburban needs.
- The Council plans to: ensure Council community facilities are distributed evenly across the city, ensure the design and location of community facilities maximises accessibility, including disabled access and proximity to public transport, ensure the design of new facilities enhances sustainability through good urban design and flexibility which accommodates a mix of uses and activities.
Strengthening Communities Strategy (2007) - cont’d
- Goal 8: Improving basic life skills so that all residents can participate fully in society. The Council recognises that improving the skills and knowledge of Christchurch people is critical to both economic growth and creating a strong, inclusive society.
- [Council] plans to collaborate with other stakeholders to support community-based initiatives to build the basic life skills that enable people to participate in the social and economic life of the city, and for which suitable government support is not available.
- The basic life skills that enable residents of all ages to participate include the following: Budgeting and other daily living skills, the ability to use information and communications technology, running a healthy household, parenting skills, basic language skills for migrants and refugees, communication and conflict resolution, early childhood education.
- It is recognised that on many occasions these learning opportunities also provide the means to improve individual’s confidence and aspirations. This contributes to breaking down social isolation and can lead people on to other opportunities for increased participation in all areas of education and employment.
- Council affirms its responsibilities under the Local Government Act 2002 to promote social, cultural, economic and environmental wellbeing.
- Over time it is envisaged that Council ownership of community facilities should be focused more on facilities that serve suburban needs. This will be achieved through the development of a network of multi-functional suburban facilities that are distributed equally across the city.
- Community Outcomes describe the kind of society, communities, environment and economy that the people of our communities will live in. They are the things which reflect what communities consider are important for their wellbeing. The people of Christchurch have identified 9 Community Outcomes:
- Social Exclusion: describes marginalisation from an adequate quality of life, including employment, income, social networks such as family, neighbourhood and communities, and decision-making.
- Social Inclusion: is the process by which efforts are made to ensure that people of all sectors of society, regardless of their experiences and circumstances, can achieve an adequate quality of life, including employment, income, social networks such as family, neighbourhood and communities, and decision-making.
- Social Isolation: refers to the exclusion of individuals or groups from full participation in the various communities where they live, work or create.
- Council will consider investing in a facility when: there is local demand and an identifiable community need that is supported by research, it will complement rather than compete with other existing community facilities, it complements future growth and takes account of changing demographics (as highlighted, by the Urban Development Strategy), facilities should therefore be situated close to major transport routes and community focal points, and the facility has intrinsic value (e.g., heritage, cultural).
- Council will consider divestment of a facility when: the facility if not meeting community needs, there are other facilities available in the area that meet community demands, it is underutilised, the facility design is no longer meeting community needs, there is demand for an alternative use for the land or buildings. Selling the facility and using the sale proceeds for investment in other community facilities.

Community Wellbeing Research Review (2008)
- There is and will increasingly continue to be diversity in the older population. There are variations in health status, independence and activity levels of older people and there is growing ethnic diversity.
- Older people are increasingly likely to have specific social and cultural needs, such as access to peer groups or religious facilities that are not currently catered for among elderly care services.
- The literature identified that participating in their community is important to older people, and a large proportion feel a sense of community in their local neighbourhood.
- Council research identified that key issues for older people are transport accessibility and safety, social isolation, access and awareness of community activities, affordable housing, access to shops and services, and health and safety issues.
- The major issues facing refugees are new migrant communities center around effective participation in society at all levels and fair and equal access to services to which they are entitled. Refugee communities also face issues associated with their previous trauma and poverty.
- Council research identified that those most likely to be disadvantaged fall into ten main categories that include women, single parents, families with children, refugees, Maori and Pacific Islanders, mental health patients and people on limited incomes.
Community Wellbeing Research Review (2008) - cont’d

- The literature suggests that the Council should consider: 1. initiatives to improve the public’s understanding of local government and their capacity to participate effectively; 2. better communication with the public, and more transparent local government processes and ways of working, to improve public perceptions of, and trust in, local authorities; 3. well-managed and marketed involvement and participation initiatives to ensure they present as little a burden as possible, whilst providing clear outcomes and benefits for individuals and the community. This would include making best use of social networks and associations; 4. tailoring engagement to meet the specific needs of different groups in society, particularly those from minority and under-represented groups; 5. a range of techniques used to engage citizens and communities in decision making and service delivery. Because participation initiatives can reinforce existing patterns of social exclusion and disadvantage, different participation methods are necessary to reach different citizen groups.

- The number of key themes emerged from the scan of the literature on child-friendly communities and other research on child well-being and local government. These included the importance of: 1. Creating and extending community linkages and partnerships; 2. Catering for diversity - the needs, abilities and interests of children and young people vary widely with age, gender, culture and life opportunity. The developmental stages that children and young people go through have different, and sometimes conflicting, implications for what constitutes a stimulating and safe built and social environment. There are also significant gender differences in the use of space; 3. Improving information and data to better inform policy makers and the public, including child-generated indicators; 4. Ensuring essential services and facilities are available and accessible, including schools, child care, health services, and recreational facilities; 5. Investing in early childhood education (and ensuring it is accessible to children from low income households); 6. Providing child and family-friendly facilities and services; 7. Partnerships with key groups, including government agencies, local councils, developers, families, planners and children and young people.

- They also highlight that children who are raised in poorer socio-economic circumstances face a greater struggle to secure outcomes comparable with those achieved by the population as a whole. Māori and Pacific children also have a higher likelihood of poor outcomes, particularly when they also have low standards of living.

- An extensive body of research evidence indicates that family functioning and circumstances have a significant impact on the well-being of family members, and on the successful functioning of society and the economy.

- Many disabled people experience a cycle of deprivation. Disabled people are over-represented in lower-paid occupations, and are likely to have fewer financial and family resources than the general population. This economic disadvantage is compounded by the financial cost of disability. As a group, disabled people generally have poorer general health status, and poor access to support services and other arrangements that might allow them to move from a marginalised position in society.

- Many disabled people are unable to reach their potential or participate fully in the community because of the barriers they face in doing things that most New Zealanders take for granted. The barriers range from the purely physical, to the attitudinal.

- Facilities in specific areas of the city that have been identified as in need of further investigation include: Acheson Avenue facility in Shirley; Edgewater community centre feasibility; Linwood youth-focussed facility; Collingwood House in New Brighton; Heathcote community centre; Richmond community centre; Bromley community centre feasibility.


- The Christchurch City Council is committed to enhancing the social wellbeing of its citizens and communities.

- Outcomes: 1. People participate in community life and have [a] sense of belonging and identity. 2. Living standards are sufficient to ensure everyone can meet their immediate needs, participate in society, develop their potential and live lives they find fulfilling. 3. Economic outcomes generate and distribute sufficient wealth for all. 4. All people, no matter age, race, gender, social and economic position or abilities, have opportunities to contribute to society and develop their potential. 5. Resources are fairly distributed among citizens, communities, regions and sectors. 6. The Treaty of Waitangi is honoured. Cultural diversity is respected. 7. People and communities participate in decision making and political processes.

- Priorities: 1. engage citizens and communities; 2. enhance community participation; 3. ensure fair distribution of resources; 4. increase meaningful work; 5. reduce barriers to access; 6. reduce disparity; 7. respect the Treaty; 8. respect cultural diversity; 9. support community infrastructure.

Children’s Policy (1998)

- “Promoting the healthy, happy development of children to their full potential, both now and for the future well-being of our community.” Outcomes: A nurturing community, Safe environment, Equitable access to opportunities, Improving the position of least advantaged, Participation in planning and voices heard, Higher self esteem and positive world view, Improved services and resourcing, Opportunities to be heard, A future with hope.
Attachment A

Council Annual Plan
30 April 2019

Christchurch City Health & Wellbeing Profile (2012)
- The CERA wellbeing survey, which commenced in September 2012, is aimed at measuring the wellbeing of greater Christchurch residents after the earthquakes and seeks to improve our understanding of what’s really going on around us. Questions cover issues like stress, quality of life, social connectedness, satisfaction with the recovery and positive impacts people are experiencing.
- In January 2012, four Healthy Christchurch signatories: Environment Canterbury, the Canterbury District Health Board, Christchurch City Council and Partnership Health, formed the Canterbury health in all policies partnership (CHAPP). The vision for this group is: ‘we work together to ensure that health and wellbeing is embedded into our organisation’s policy development, planning cycle and project development as a normal part of these processes’.
- Since the Canterbury earthquakes the focus of the Urban Development Strategy partnership has been on ensuring its key principles and strategic directions are fully integrated within recovery planning. These broad well-being objectives remain as pertinent now as they were before September 2010 and February 2011.
- The social, economic, cultural and physical environments in which people live their lives have a significant effect on their health and wellbeing. Although genetics and personal behaviour play a strong part in determining an individual’s health, good health starts where we live, where we work and learn, and where we play. Improving community health requires taking a broader view of the conditions that create health and wellbeing, from how we plan and develop our urban spaces and places, to the opportunities for employment, recreation, and social connection available to all who live in them.
- During 2009-10, Healthy Christchurch facilitated a conversation with over 700 people. Individuals and groups were asked two questions under each of the six headings of the health promotion model, Te Pae Mahutonga. They were asked (1) kaha ake – what is working well for you? and (2) ngā take – what do you need or would like to see changed, in order to live a healthier life? The key findings have been summarised below.
- Te Oranga: Libraries were highly valued. English as a Second Language night classes were important to migrants.
- Mauri: Māori felt there was a good range of Māori services in the community. Churches, community groups and childcare services were important in supporting Pacific culture. Most new migrants felt welcome in Christchurch. Some New Zealand Europeans had difficulty defining their culture, but felt very connected to the land. Some New Zealand Europeans wished to have better access to, and develop a better understanding of Māori culture. Older people wanted more contact with young people.
- Ngā Manukura: A greater diversity of role models was requested, not just sports stars. Young people in particular wanted more positive role models. All age groups and ethnicities thought youth needed greater community support. Both the young and the elderly asked for ‘safe’ places to engage between generations.
- Good health and wellbeing are critical for thriving communities. This means that businesses, councils and government should explicitly consider the possible health effects in their policy, planning and project implementation processes.
- A city health plan should be developed as part of the existing Greater Christchurch Urban Development Strategy.
- Focusing on children and young people in planning for health and wellbeing will ensure greater gains for our community’s future.
- As we rebuild the City and its communities, we have a unique opportunity to enhance our community’s health and wellbeing.
- Mauri: Among indigenous peoples cultural identity is considered to be a critical prerequisite for good health. For Māori a secure cultural identity requires meaningful contact with Māori language, customs and inheritance. This requires endorsement of and cultural expression within the wider society’s institutions. It is important that Māori cultural, social and economic resources are shared among all Māori. Using this model has enabled other cultures to reflect on the importance of this issue for their own wellbeing.
- Te Oranga: Good health and wellbeing is also about services (e.g. schools, good health services, recreational opportunities) and the level of decision making and ownership that they can have in relation to those services. Increasing the extent of Māori participation in society is critical to increasing health and wellbeing. This is also true for other groups in society who are excluded from societal goods such as education and employment.
- Libraries were seen by people of all ages as a key community hub: not only a place to borrow books, but also a place to connect with people, for example through knitting and young mothers clubs; to find out about what was going on, and about CCC services.
- New Zealand Europeans (Pakeha) were generally positive about the increasing diversity of New Zealand and about how this diversity makes up New Zealand’s cultural identity, although they struggled to put into words their relationship to their own cultural identity. Many said that their relationship with their culture centred on their ability to access the mountains and the coast, but that Pakeha do not have a describable culture in the way that Māori do.
Christchurch City Health & Wellbeing Profile (2012) - cont’d


- Residents stated they valued events and festivals and community facilities such as libraries and pools where community could interact. Identity was also connected with landscape and other natural values, local history, and the culture of tangata whenua.
- People wanted more multicultural events, help with understanding other cultures better, more consideration to be given to other cultures, greater respect for New Zealand’s unique cultural make-up, and better support to meet neighbours. Concern was raised about some areas of the city becoming racially exclusive and about growing racism against all groups - although this latter point was made most strongly by the Asian participants.
- Art and culture: Increasing recognition is given to the importance of art and culture in the daily lives of New Zealanders. Our sense of who we are is partly dependent on our experiences of our culture and heritage. Local identity is becoming more important in a world that is becoming more international. An appreciation of the unique aspects of New Zealand’s culture, including Māori culture, contributes to economic growth, social connectedness, the encouragement of cultural diversity, creative thinking and a nation’s self-confidence.
- Urban design and planning: The design of urban environments influences health and wellbeing and the sustainability of communities. Good design can promote healthy behaviours, social connectedness, and an active lifestyle. A recent survey of planners undertaken for the Public Health Advisory Committee (PHAC) found that although planners were aware of the links between planning and health outcomes, only 45% said they ‘always’ or ‘frequently’ considered health and wellbeing-related issues in their daily work, and 69% said that health and wellbeing considerations had minor or no impact on final planning decisions.
- People recognised the need to become more involved in their communities, but talked about being too busy and too shy to participate. Many wanted more information about what was happening, and some wanted help to build up their communities.
- There were frequent comments on the need for more spaces for communities to get together, and for ways to involve people with ‘quiet voices’ who were shy or humble.
- Te Oranga - Participation in society: It is now well recognised that health cannot be separated from socioeconomic circumstances. Good health depends on the extent to which people feel part of, and able to participate in, society. This participation includes the goods and services people can rely on and the confidence with which they can access those goods and services, a good income and employment, education, or sport and recreation.
- Mauriora - Connection to community and culture: In the original Te Pae Mahutonga framework, Mauriora refers to access to te ao Māori – to Māori language, knowledge, culture, economic and social resources, and to societal domains where being Māori is facilitated rather than hindered. In the context of this City Health Profile, Mauriora also encompass other ethnic groups having a secure sense of cultural identity founded in meaningful contact with their language, customs and cultural inheritance.
- Nga Manukura - Leadership: Leadership for the promotion of health and wellbeing in our communities needs to occur at a range of levels from leadership for the community through community role models and among peer groups. Communication, collaboration and alliances between all social leaders and groups are important.
- Working intersectorally for better health outcomes has begun in Christchurch. To achieve the level of change the community is seeking we will need to ‘step it up’. To squander the opportunity offered by the earthquakes over the last year would be yet another blow to the people of Canterbury.
- Health is more than simply meeting the basic requirements of life. The World Health Organization’s definition of health says that it is ‘more than the absence of disease’, it is ‘a state of complete physical, social and mental well-being’.
New Shirley Community Centre | 10 Shirley Road | Library, Service Centre, Learning Centre, Playground, Playcentre

This building was built as Shirley Primary School in 1915 to the design of Education Board architect George Penlington. A place for learning.

As Shirley Community Centre it became a place for: Cultural, Educational and Recreational Activities.


Polychromatic brick construction and large triple hung windows.

For more information: https://www.10shirleyroad.org.nz/

Arahura Marae, just north of Hokitika.

St Martin’s Community Centre, Christchurch. Combination of large glass windows and new/recycled bricks.

Creators Early Learning Centre, Hamilton. Natural wood, large glass windows, features marse design.

Creators Early Learning Centre, Hamilton. Cathedral ceilings. Skylight and Sliding doors to internal garden.

New Shirley Community Centre | 10 Shirley Road, Christchurch | Joanna Gould | April 2018
New Shirley Community Centre | 10 Shirley Road | Library, Service Centre, Learning Centre, Playground, Playcentre

- A whole neighbourhood block dedicated to this community (new purpose built library/learning centre, beside newly landscaped Dudley stream with existing Shirley Playcentre and upgraded playground)
- Established large trees with seating underneath, grass area for weekend outdoor market, seating under verandah of the new centre building, outdoor chess set, existing basketball court, fruit trees
- Library: open longer hours so fulltime workers have better access, with service centre, free wifi/internet access, wifi enabled printer, public computers, tables so you can bring your own device (iPad/Laptop), comfortable chairs by magazines/fiction
- Learning centre: open glass space with sliding doors to create smaller rooms when needed for community groups, after school activities, holiday programs, classes for job seekers, family history, self-publishing etc.
- Website and community noticeboard on the outside of the centre, listing all local community facilities/places to hire/groups/activities/contact details
- Disability/sensory friendly playground so all children are included and enjoy this playground
- Existing bus stops on either side of Shirley Road, onsite parking behind the centre, off street parking upgraded on Slater Street and Chancellor Street
- Entrance architecture similar to front of marae, welcoming everyone into this space, celebrate and acknowledge Maori culture.
- Inside Entrance displays: Treaty Of Waitangi, NZ History, ANZAC History, to remind of our ancestors
- “Welcome” displayed in different languages to represent the different nations of those who have settled in Christchurch
- Exhibit Design “Your Space in this World” symbols to represent: Christchurch Earthquakes: White Chair and Cherry Blossom Tree, ANZAC Day: White Cross and Poppies, Maori Heritage: Black/White Koru/whai patterns and Punga/Ferns
Through my research, I have identified that the three main themes in Richmond are: Identity | Well-being | Learning.

Q. Why is identity, well-being and learning important for our people/community?

A. When we know who we are (identity), what we need to be healthy (well-being), and the importance of a growth mindset (learning), this causes a positive ripple effect in our businesses, community and economy.

International research now shows the importance and impact creativity has on a individual and their well-being, with engagement in arts/crafts being increasingly seen as an effective way to help manage the stresses and strains of this modern digital world. Studies show that for those with mental health issues — from anxiety and depression to neuro-degenerative diseases like dementia — art therapy can profoundly improve lives.

**Identity**
[https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/identity/]  |  [https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/ideas/]

**Observations:**
- Our Community: “family friendly”, “good schools”, “working class”, “low socioeconomic”, Stannmore Road Shops?, Richmond Village?, Shirley Community Centre & local landmarks demolished, home owners vs renters?, “as is where is” houses, Council Housing, Housing NZ developments, Probation Services, identity connected to schools, current residents are still “in zone” for the new Avonside Girls/Shirley Boys High campus but new residents moving into the area are “not in zone” = “good primary schools” need to move for intermediate/secondary school.

**Well-being**
[https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/well-being/]  |  [https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/ideas/]

**Observations:**
- Our People: “waiting/flighting; assessments/packing/relocation/repairs/pay outs/rebuild/disagreements/courts”, “isolated”, “lack of identity”, “concerns over residents social isolation/well-being”, Pegasus Stats (Anxiety/Depression/PTSD/Clinical/Pain/Addictions/Suicide), Mental Health Stats (Referrals/Grief/Depression/Depression/Depression/Depression/Appointment), Police Stats (Call outs/Arrests/Investigations), Corrections NZ Stats (Prisoners/Families Affected/Home Detention/Community Detention/Probation), Housing NZ Stats (Waiting Lists/Wanting Relocation/Issues with Neighbours/Community), Support Services Stats (Referrals/Waiting Lists/Appointments).
- Our Community: Red Zone “reminder of earthquakes/isolated/unsafe”, Red Zone anti-social behavior (speeding cars, burnouts, fences demolished, dumping rubbish, burglaries), Stannmore Road “drive through” “concerns over pedestrian crossing safety”, Dudley Creek/Downers dump, Damage Roads/lengthy & expensive repair strategy, Sewer Problems/Sucker Trucks, Social Opportunities?, “lack of places to meet”, Shirley Community Centre & local landmarks demolished, Shirley Library/The Palms now community centre, R.A.D.S. (Richmond, Avonside, Dallington, Shirley) Facebook Page [https://www.facebook.com/groups/1543729305921005/] (concerns over state of Richmond, some “anti” new developments/progress, some spreading FUD: Fear, Uncertainty, Doubt), some existing residents regard this area as “their” community, not welcoming new people to “our” community, so much has changed in these people’s lives/community = anti change?

**Learning**
[https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/learning/]  |  [https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/ideas/]

**Observations:**
- Our People: social connections ("what school did you go to?", “do you know blank/name?”, “old boys club”), social network, career/job opportunities
- Our Community: Shirley Community Centre demolished, Ministry of Education have “not listened” “abandoned” our children/community, local schools closed, Banks Ave School move/rebuild? Shirley Intermediate School rebuild? Avonside Girls/Shirley Boys High moved to new campus, current residents are still “in zone” for the new campus but new residents moving into the area are “not in zone”, Shirley Boys High old buildings demolished? “lack of continued learning opportunities”, “limited after school/holiday program activities”, “closed (not inclusive) community centres with limited open hours/courses created by each centre”, no learning spaces in Shirley Library, no spaces available for a residents lead activity/course based on residents interests/needs, Immigrants/New Zealanders?
My ideas to address these themes: Identity | Well-being | Learning, in Richmond are below:

Shirley Library
https://www.10shirleyroad.org.nz/chch-libraries/

Observations:
- Shirley Library is hidden in the car park of The Palms. AMP/The Palms have bought properties to the north of the library. Is the Shirley Library holding up development opportunities for AMP/The Palms, eg Countdown expansion?
- "Has our community been forgotten?", other communities in Christchurch have had their demolished community facilities rebuilt, and libraries upgraded since the earthquakes/rebuild.
- Residents bypassing Shirley Library due to "intimidating atmosphere", "too small, overwhelming environment", "open hours not catering to full time workers", "prefer to go to a library surrounded by nature not car parks", and some residents are not going to a library at all.
- First impression "not welcoming", "Why is there a Security guard?". Security guard watches over the computer users at the entrance to the library. "Intimidating", reminder of prison visiting day “being watched", reminder of police/army/war zone for refugees.
- No censoring of access to certain websites, eg Facebook, YouTube, R rated words/images, gambling etc. Parents have control over what their children see in their own homes, but have to walk past computer users who may be on inappropriate websites for children to see.
- There are no dedicated learning spaces. Limited tables/ chairs for library users to study/use their own device. Limited space for any activities hosted, using space between bookshelves, "overwhelming" library environment. Limited after school/holiday programs for children. Parents having to travel to other libraries with their child/children.
- Elderly/Disabled have limited access to car parks close to the library, sharing car parks with The Palms customers. Orange & 100 bus routes stop at Bus stop 39515, on Shirley Road, between Quinns Road & Hope Street, or Bus stop 39527, on New Brighton Road, difficult to walk/carry books for the elderly/disabled. Orbiter bus route stops at Bus stop 39515, on Shirley Road, between Quinns Road & Hope Street, or Bus stop 18476, on North Parade, difficult to walk/carry books for the elderly/disabled.

Opportunities:
- Change layout of exiting Shirley Library, remove walls to create open plan area?
- Move Shirley Library, combine with new Shirley Community Centre at 10 Shirley Road, opposite Shirley Primary.

10 Shirley Road

Observations:
- Other community centres (MacFarlane Park Neighbourhood Centre, Avebury House, Delta Community Support Trust) in this area appear ‘closed’, cater for select group of people based on topic.
- No opportunities for resident/community initiated groups/classes/seminars/clubs.
- Need a multicultural centre. We have 20 different languages spoken by the children who attend Shirley Primary School. We need to provide an opportunity to welcome these children and their families into our community.
- Need to build environments/spaces/places to encourage/promote ‘social’ behavior and deter ‘anti-social’ behavior. Why is each computer user there? What is their story? Do they need help/support services?
- Need to include these groups of people in our community: WINZ, Housing NZ, Probation Services, Immigration, Disabilities, Mental Health & Addictions.

Opportunities:
- "Visually" acknowledge our Māori “voice” through visual storytelling & architecture/art.
Orange, 100, Orbiter bus routes stop Bus stop 39625, Shirley Road, outside Shirley Primary School & Bus stop 39710, Shirley Road, near Slater Street, right by 10 Shirley Road.
- "Open" community centre, welcoming to all, inviting & empowering residents, giving social/learning opportunities.
- https://www.10shirleyroad.org.nz/why/ Opportunities for Skills share, retired residents sharing their life/work skills with young adults & vice versus, mentoring etc.
- "Captive" audience, educate/share info/create awareness through related book displays/posters/handouts for: mental health issues, different languages/cultures in our community, local history/heroes, how to communicate with Council/Community Board etc.
- Learning spaces for resident/community initiated groups/classes/seminars/clubs, and opportunities for different organisations/support services to use the learning spaces as an "outreach" to the people in our community eg. Justice of the Peace, Citizen Advice Bureau, WINZ, CDHB, MHERC, Tenancy Services, Local MPs, Local Councillors etc.
Dudley Creek
https://www.riseuprichmond.nz/dudley-creek/

Observations:
- “Bad blood” between residents/community towards Downers, due to delays/issues with flood remediation plan/damage to local roads requiring extensive & expensive repairs.
- Some residents in the community feel “let down”, “lack of communication”, “not informed” by the CCC.

Opportunities:
- Create “Dudley Creek Trail” follow footpaths along newly landscaped Dudley Creek from 10 Shirley Road to Medway Street, “turning a negative into a positive” experience.
- Tell the Flockton Basin story and why/how the flood remediation plan, has saved this community from flooding.
- Educational opportunity to share the story through ‘wayfinding’ signage, to teach our local primary/intermediate/secondary school students, the rest of Christchurch and New Zealand and our overseas visitors.
- Share the technical behind-the-scenes information and lessons learnt, with the professional visitors to this site, whose jobs are to design/implement flooding remediation projects for their communities.
- Create a connection from 10 Shirley Road to Richmond, as you follow along the “Dudley Creek Trail”.

Richmond Village
https://www.riseuprichmond.nz/richmond-village/

Observations:
- Confusing identity: “drive through area”, Stanmore Road Shops? Richmond Village? Where?
- Richmond Village shops on the corner of Stanmore Road & North Avon Road are “rundown”, “weeds/rubbish”, “shops closing down”.
- “pedestrian safety concerns throughout Stanmore Road”, pedestrian crossing near Siddal Place has “many visual distractions” with plant cages by the crossing, shop verandahs/signage, drivers focusing on lights not crossing.
- “hard to turn right onto Stanmore Road, from Warwick Street, after you have been to New World”.

Opportunities:
- This area does need a makeover to help tell the Richmond Village story. We have an identity, we have a rich Māori heritage and early settlers/archaeological/architectural history, but we haven’t been sharing this story with the Christchurch locals and our international visitors.
- Richmond Village website, with a page for each business address on Stanmore Road.
- Community Board/Map on Richmond Village Green, with QR Code links to each website page, so our non-English speakers, can use Google Translate.
- Design a “Richmond Village Master Plan” similar to the “Ferndale Village Master Plan”, could also include a ‘walkable centre’, with lower traffic speed, making the area safer for pedestrians and cyclists.
- As part of the “Richmond Village Master Plan” we could change the look of Stanmore Road to create a more welcoming environment, with ‘wayfinding signage’, more street lighting with colourful flags of the different countries in our community, landscaping and outdoor seating/picnic space, and more events like a Richmond Village Market to utilise the Richmond Village Green, and “Rise Up Richmond”.

Kai Town
https://www.riseuprichmond.nz/kai-town/

Observations:
- “Lack of identity” see Richmond Village above: we have over 15 takeaways & restaurants, located throughout Stanmore Road, “focus on/market what we have”.
- Concerns regarding the number of untenanted commercial properties on Stanmore Road.
- Not all shops are open from 9am, due to the lack of customers in the morning, they trade during lunch/tea time hours, which makes this area look more “abandoned/rundown”.

Opportunities:
- Kai Town creates an identity for this area, to promote the international smorgasbord of takeaways & restaurants, located throughout Stanmore Road in the Richmond Village.
- Heritage NZ describes the Richmond area “as a food resource for Maori and Pakeha settlers” = Kai Town.
- Tower Junction redevelopment: Ngāi Tahu Property have worked closely with Matapopore, a charitable trust incepted after the quakes to ensure mana whenua values and the voice of Ngāi Tūhoe and Ngāi Tahu are included in the rebuild. Carvings at the top of the posts, outside Esbit at Tower Junction.
- Market untenanted commercial properties on Stanmore Road to potential restaurants/takeaways to become a part of Kai Town?
- Make better use of the Richmond Village Green, opposite New World, redevelop landscaping so this area is “more visible” from the road, and create more outdoor seating/picnic space for Kai Town customers to enjoy their food.
- Creating the Kai Town brand could help the small business owners, to combine resources to create a website and marketing materials so it is more affordable for each business.
- When you have visitors coming from overseas, and you don’t know what to feed them….Come to Kai Town, your local international smorgasbord, all within walking distance, through Stanmore Road, Richmond, Christchurch.
Street Art

Observations:
- Stanmore Road area looks “rundown”, and has become a “drive through” area, no identity, anti-social behavior due
to lack of connection with this area/community, lack of respect for environment.
- Lack of engagement with youth and arts community.

Opportunities:
- Street Art would make a difference to Richmond’s streetscape, if blank shop walls facing the street, told a different part
of Richmond’s history/heritage.
- Street Art would brighten up the area and become interactive photo opportunities for not only the locals, but also our
Christchurch visitors to the area and tourists.
- Street Art is our modern day “visual postcard”. “Wish You Were Here?” photos are posted on social media.
  Selfies in front of Street Art from around the world, can be found throughout the internet, posted on Facebook,
  Pinterest and Instagram.
- Street Art has become our “new” landmarks. We have lost a lot of “iconic” buildings that were our landmarks, in
  Christchurch since the earthquakes.
- Create a Street Art Competition “Watch This Space”, a wall/hoarding in Richmond Village Green, prime location
  opposite New World, and visible from Stanmore Road, with link to Richmond website showing Street Art entries,
  residents/visitors participation through voting via social media, engagement opportunities for youth/emerging local
  artists/arts community in Christchurch.

Sutton’s Place

Observations:
- Who was W. A. (Bill) Sutton and why are his teaching/artsworks and house/garden important?
- Where is our Arts/Crafts community? Do we have any Artist-in-residence opportunities in Christchurch?
  Encafmnt Market, Arts Centre, Online?
- We have plenty of courses training people, but where do they go for support/learning/community after they finish
  their course?
- Where are the opportunities for emerging & established artists/craftspeople to sell their products in Christchurch?

Opportunities:
- “ensures that future generations of artists will be able to visit the studio where Sutton worked and created some of
  his most well-known art works.”
- “able to secure the future of such a culturally important property and to know that Bill Sutton’s legacy will live on in
  Richmond”.
- Living/Studio spaces for Artist-in-residence program
- Learning spaces: day/night classes for arts & crafts, art business classes (identity, finances, packaging, marketing)
- Eco-friendly cafe/gallery/shop/information centre
- Car parking and bike stands for those using the Avon-Otākaro Cycle Route
- Parking by the tennis courts (less impact on Harvey Terrace residents and also provides parking for visitors to
  Sutton’s Place and the tennis courts)
- Parking for traffic coming from the north, on the corner of Harvey Tce & Fitzgerald Ave and for traffic coming from
  the south, on the corner of Draper St & Stanmore Rd.
  Bus stops are already located here, so tourist buses could use these bus stops also to drop off/pick up visitors.
  Why? Harvey Tce, Heywood Tce & Draper Street are narrow with on street parking bays.
  We don’t want to direct more traffic through this neighbourhood, than the occupants of previous houses did.
- Outdoor natural wood easels for painting, picnic tables and park benches along River Road in front of the river.
- Landscape design that creates a “picture” you want to capture, with whatever medium you like to use as an artist
- Outdoor natural wood picture frames, that frame a view, and/or create an opportunity to take a selfie or group
  photo, to share on social media
- Sutton’s Garden for Outdoor Teaching, Art/Sculpture Park, Arts/Crafts Market, Outdoor Arts Related Events, set in a
  beautiful garden setting over looking the Avon River, for all types of artists to come and be a part of Sutton’s legacy.
- “Putting art at the heart of a community enhances our lives by stirring hard-to-articulate feelings and inspiring us to
  look beyond what we believe to be possible and imagine a more vibrant, exciting future. It also reminds us that we’re
  all creative beings – and that whether we’re making art or music, telling stories or cathartically sharing in the experi-
  ence, we’re all connected.”
- “But why we ultimately need art is because the arts do something that nothing else does, which is drive more stable
  communities and build community attachment and social cohesion and civic engagement.”
https://www.nextavenue.org/arts-based-communities/
Item No.: 3

Council Annual Plan
30 April 2019

Attachment A

Ötākaro Avon River Corridor

Observations:
- Red Zone “reminder of earthquakes/isolated/unsafe”, Red Zone anti-social behavior (speeding cars, burnouts, fences demolished, dumping rubbish, burglaries)
- Our communities need opportunities to reconnect again (New Medway Street Bridge).
- Our footpaths and roads are damaged, we already know in Richmond that some of our streets and footpaths, with not be fixed before 10-15 years.
- We need places where our children can learn to ride safely and enjoy the outdoors.
- We need facilities/attractions that are accessible for all of our community.
- We don’t need ‘big’ projects, that require ‘big’ consultations for ‘big’ budgets, that end up with ‘big’ delays.
- What is wrong with recycling/repurposeing the buildings and infrastructure we already have in our communities, in new and creative ways?
- We need economic development, creating more job opportunities, and the tourists back now in our communities, not in 10 years time.

Opportunities:
- These complimentary attractions (10 Shirley Road, Dudley Creek, Avebury House, Richmond Community Garden, Kai Town, Street Art, Sutton’s Place, Avon-Ōtākaro Cycle Route, River Road Park, River Bank Centre, Retreat Road Park, Kerrs Reach, Woodham Park) would take locals/visitors from the City to the Sea, bringing communities together again, and revitalising the eastern suburbs of Christchurch, through the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor, telling the story of our Māori/Early Settler History/Heritage/Culture, and rebuild after the Christchurch earthquakes.

Avon-Ōtākaro Cycle Route
https://www.riseuprichmond.nz/avon-otakaro-cycle-route/

Observations:
- Our footpaths and roads are damaged, we already know in Richmond that some of our streets and footpaths, will not be fixed before 10-15 years.
- We need places where our children can learn to ride safely and enjoy the outdoors.
- “The transitional Avon River trail, not by cutting a ribbon, but by tying the two broken ends of the ribbon together symbolising the reconnection of the east with the city.”

Opportunities:
- “The trail runs the length of the lower Avon through the red zone from the coast to the city and was initiated by Avon-Ōtākaro Network (AvON).”
- “This shared-use trail is a transitional walking and biking track along the Avon/Ōtākaro River.”
- “Along the route, the Avon Ōtākaro Network has installed story boards to tell the tale of how the environment and the community have been affected by the earthquakes.”
- The Te Ara Ōtākaro Avon River Trail will connect the Central City to New Brighton. With River Road closed to cars, people could walk/cycle along the Avon River from Sutton’s Place to Richmond Community Gardens/Avebury House, and then on to New Brighton.

Richmond Community Garden
https://www.riseuprichmond.nz/richmond-community-garden/

Observations:
- Where? How do you get to it? Few people know that it exists and where it is in our community.
- Great community garden, connects a group of people in our community, on Wednesday & Saturday.
- Native bush, native plants, natural spring, existing trees, fruit trees, woven wicker edging.

Opportunities:
- Guided tours by appointment? Basic gardening classes? Propagation classes? Monarch Butterfly classes?
- Signage, description of plant, uses. QR code links to Richmond Community Garden website, visitors can use Google translate to change English into their language.
- Glasshouse to propagate new plants for the garden/for sale.
- Create new car park (between 46-64 Vogel Street), easier access off Stanmore Road down Vogel/Forth Street, for visitors to Richmond Community Garden/Avebury House/River Road.
- More people moving through this area makes it a safer environment, Red Zone anti-social behavior (speeding cars, burnouts, fences demolished, dumping rubbish, burglaries).
Avebury House

https://www.riseuprichmond.nz/avebury-house/

Observations:
- Where? How do you get to it? Few people know that it exists and where it is in our community.
- “It has an English style park setting with expansive lawns and large deciduous trees including specimens of lime, elm and oak.”
- “The 0.8ha (1.9 acre) property was purchased by the City Council in 1948 and a children’s paddling pool was constructed a few years later. This popular pool and children’s play area, is well-provided with large shelter trees and seating; it remains a focal point for family gatherings throughout summer.”

Opportunities:
- Avebury House is situated at the beginning of the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor, its position is ideal as an information centre/café (similar to Riccarton House), for local “Red Zone Futures” attractions, Heritage Trails, Richmond History Group, Event Hire etc.
- When I saw Avebury House lawns for the first time, I thought of Award-winning artist and costume designer Jenny Gillies “Enchanted Garden” exhibition, beautiful backdrop for her amazing creations, would there be space inside Avebury House for this exhibition? This would compliment Richmond Community Garden & Sutton’s Place.
- Create new car park (between 46-64 Vogel Street), easier access off Stanmore Road down Vogel/Forth Street, for visitors to Richmond Community Garden/Avebury House/River Road.
- More people moving through this area makes it a safer environment, Red Zone anti-social behavior (speeding cars, burnouts, fences demolished, dumping rubbish, burglaries).

River Road Park

https://www.riseuprichmond.nz/river-road-park/

Observations:
- Need more people moving through this area makes it a safer environment.
- Red Zone anti-social behavior (speeding cars, burnouts, fences demolished, dumping rubbish, burglaries).

Opportunities:
- River Road becomes a multi-use pathway from Swanns Road Bridge to the new Medway Street Bridge. Accessible for bikes, wheelchair, strollers, scooters etc. No vehicle access. The new Medway Street Bridge and existing Swanns Road Bridge, create a loop from River Road to Avonside Drive.
- Dudley Creek Trail: Starting at the Shirley Community Centre, you could go along the Dudley Creek Trail, over the Medway Street Bridge, down Avonside Drive, over the Swanns Road Bridge, up River Road, back along the Dudley Creek Trail to the Shirley Community Centre, taking in all the attractions along this route.
- Medway Street Bridge: Install a new wider bridge, from River Road/Medway Street to Avonside Drive. Accessible for bikes, wheelchairs, strollers, scooters etc. No vehicle access. This would reconnect the Richmond/Dallington/Avonside communities.
- Medway Street Bridge Memorial: Install Richmond’s section of the original Medway Street Bridge (currently in storage at Ferrymead Heritage Park), as a memorial to the Christchurch Earthquakes. Could include the names of those who died, and the street names of the residential Red Zone area.
- R. B. Owen Lime Trees: “In a ceremony on 1 September 1929, politicians local and national planted 53 lime trees on the north bank between the Swanns Road bridge and Medway Street.” It would be nice to replant these 53 lime trees to honor and tell R. B. Owen’s story.
- Park Benches/Picnic Tables: To honor the families that had a home in the residential Red Zone along River Road, I would like a park bench or picnic table to be installed between the footpath and the road, with a named plaque, to honor what they have lost, and so they can come back to visit and have somewhere to sit and enjoy the Avon River views again.
- “White Picket Fence” Garden: Keep the remaining garden plants along the front of the residential Red Zone along River Road. Plant native trees/plants behind these garden plants, to create a tiered effect. Use a white picket paling, to mark the address of each house, with the house number on the paling, and a QR code, to link to a website/street view map, to remember and show visitors to the area the homes along River Road, from the 1900s to pre Christchurch earthquakes.
River Bank Centre

Observations:
- Where can we see our thinkers, tinkerers, inventors, innovators, explorers, inventors in Christchurch?
- Where can we go to be inspired and find out more about Ernest Rutherford, John Britten etc?
- We have EPIC Innovation & Ministry of Awesome in town for new innovation startups, but where can children go to be inspired and have their eyes open to the possible and opportunities available to them as they grow up?
- Why isn’t our ‘child-focused educational facility’ science centre (Science Alive) where our children are?
- Why aren’t we focusing on locating ‘uniquely NZ’ attractions in the “Red Zone Futures: Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor”?
- With Avonside Girls’s High School left empty in 2019, after a $10 million Government makeover, with 60 relocatable classrooms, including brand new fully equipped Science Labs, Gymnasium, Woodworking/Home Economics/Textile Technology/Art Department. Wouldn’t this be a great facility as part of the “Red Zone Futures: Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor”?

Opportunities:
- Research/Design/Technology hub with learning spaces to inspire/educate with STEAM, opportunity to see startup/innovation businesses and to learn about Richard Redwood Owen and why he was called ‘River Bank’ Owen.
- The River Bank Centre could include: Studios, Learning Spaces, Exhibition Spaces, STEAM Businesses, Day/Night Classes, KidsFest Program etc.


- Why not reuse/recycle/repurpose this great educational resource (Avonside Girls) as a place for Research, Design & Technology, using Technology to create Digital Story Telling, to anchor our stories to the land where we remember our ‘identity, sense of place and history of the Christchurch’.
- "Community makerspaces are becoming a widespread phenomenon. Makerspaces are creative spaces where people gather to tinker, create, invent, and learn. The maker movement was born out of the increasing number of people who creatively engage in both physical (or tangible) and digital fabrication to solve an existing problem or need and to share their design and making with a community of like-minded innovators."

Māori Heritage Centre

Observations:
- Christchurch has Ferrymead Heritage Park, but we don’t have a Heritage Park for our Māori history/heritage, showcasing Maori Design and Arts & Crafts.
- More New Zealanders and tourists want to learn everything Māori. Where can they go in Christchurch to learn and experience our Māori heritage/culture?
- How do we keep our Māori heritage/culture alive? Previously overseas, people have associated Māori with the haka & ‘Once Were Warriors’.
- How are we now sharing with the world our Māori ‘voice’: identity, genealogy, hospitality, storytelling, legends, language, food, music, arts, architecture, etc?

Opportunities:
- Indoor/Outdoor learning spaces for Māori architecture/arts/crafts, opportunities to learn about the Māori language/culture/stories/legends.
- Similar design to Creators Early Childhood Centre Hamilton.
- New Road (30kph) with wide footpaths, from Retreat Road to Morris Street.
- Natural Playgrounds, left hand side of new road, similar to TimberNook NZ.
- Star Gazing: Townsend Observatory? or similar, with natural materials Maze during the daytime, and Dark Sky Park at night time. Opportunity to share/learn about Matatiki.
- Walking through native trees/plants on either side of the road, with the Pa at the end of the road.
- Entrance to Pa off Morris Street, includes: Marae, Meeting House, Exhibition Spaces, Performance Spaces.
Shirley Centre | 10 Shirley Road | https://www.10shirleymainroad.org.nz/

On a map “You Are Here” is a locator if you are lost in an area & reminds you where you are in this place, this world. “You Are Here” locators are usually for tourists or those new to this area. As the locals, those that were born here, already know where they are, part of their identity is already wrapped up in this place in our world.

Shirley Community Centre (former Shirley Primary School) was built in 1915, to the design of Education Board architect George Penlington. Before the earthquakes, it was a Category 2 historic place and demolished in 2012.

As the Shirley Community Centre, it became a place for: Cultural, Educational and Recreational Activities.

“The closure of the Shirley Community Centre and the Ministry of Education’s proposed closure of schools have had a major effect on community morale.” Shirley Community Profile – November 2014

“...an important focus of recovery is the establishment of the basis for a new future. Recovery is, in the end, the resumption of a meaningful life: the life you want to lead.” Dr Rob Gordon


Our community identity has been connected to our schools in the past. Since the earthquakes we have seen our schools closed, rebuilt and relocated. We have seen the demolition of the original Shirley Community Centre, and our community has become disconnected and displaced.

The rebuild of the Shirley Community Centre was my starting point, but through my research/community mapping, I realised that there was a need for more in our communities, more opportunities for everyone to find their space/place, and to create a new identity (after the earthquakes) for our communities through creative placemaking.

“Tangata ako ana i te kāenga, te tūrangā ki te marae, tau ana. A person nurtured in the community contributes strongly to society.”

The building of the new Shirley Centre at 10 Shirley Road (opposite Shirley Primary School) represents laying a new foundation stone as the ‘Gateway to the East’, that says ‘we value our children and everyone in the community, by creating a new identity to be proud of, providing access to well-being resources and life long learning for all’.

Q. Why do we need these types of community centres/libraries/learning facilities in the East?

https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/community/

- To inspire/educate the children/teenagers living in the East, who now have fewer options for schools, and limited access to continued learning outside of the schools.
- We need to open the eyes of every child in Christchurch to what is possible through learning.
- In the south of Christchurch, children/teenagers see those attending Ara Institute of Canterbury.
- In the west of Christchurch, children/teenagers see those attending the University of Canterbury.
- Learning is part of our Christchurch identity. Our communities are centered around our schools,
- Our education connects us to social networks/employment. We value learning and the places it can take us.

“The MORE that you READ. The more THINGS you will KNOW. The MORE you LEARN. The more PLACES you'll GO!”

– Dr. Seuss

Christchurch Community Centre Network Plan | Observations & Opportunities | Joanna Gould | February 2019 | Page 1 of 8
Through my research, I have identified that the three main areas that we need to focus on in Shirley/Richmond are related to: Identity | Well-being | Learning | https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/ideas/

**Q. Why is identity, well-being and learning important for our people/our community?**

A. When we know who we are (identity), what we need to be healthy (well-being), and the importance of a growth mindset (learning), this causes a positive ripple effect in ourselves, families, businesses, community and economy.

**Identity** | [https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/identity/](https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/identity/)

Observations:
- Our Community: “family friendly”, “good schools”, “working class”, “low socioeconomic”, Stanmore Road Shops?, Richmond Village?, Shirley Community Centre & local landmarks demolished, home owners vs renters?, “as is where is” houses, Council Housing, Housing NZ developments, Probation Services, identity connected to schools, current residents are still “in zone” for the new Avonside Girls/Shirley Boys High campus but new residents moving into the area are “not in zone” = “good primary schools” need to move for intermediate/secondary school.

**Well-being** | [https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/well-being/](https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/well-being/)

Observations:
- Our People: “waiting/fighting: assessments/packing/relocation/repairs/pay outs/rebuild/disagreements/courts”, “isolated”, “lack of identity”, “concerns over residents social isolation/well-being”, Pegasus Stats (Anxiety/Depression/PTSD/Chronic Pain/Addiction/Suicide), Mental Health Stats (Referrals/Waiting Lists/Appointments/Sectioned), Police Stats (Call outs/Arrests/Investigations), Corrections NZ Stats (Prisoners/Families AFFECTED/HOME Detention/Community Detention/Probation), Housing NZ Stats (Waiting Lists/Wanting Relocation/Issues with Neighbours/Community), Support Services Stats (Referrals/Waiting Lists/Appointments).
- Our Community: Red Zone “reminder of earthquakes/isolated/unsafe”, Red Zone anti-social behavior (speeding cars, burnouts, fences demolished, dumping rubbish, burglaries), Stanmore Road “drive through” = “concerns over pedestrian crossing safety”, Dudley Creek/Downers dumps, Damage Roads/lengthy & expensive repair strategy, Sewer Problems/Sucker Trucks, Social Opportunities?, “lack of places to meet”, Shirley Community Centre & local landmarks demolished, Shirley Library/The Palms now community centre, R.A.D.S. (Richmond, Avonside, Dallington, Shirley) Facebook Page [https://www.facebook.com/groups/1543729305921005/](https://www.facebook.com/groups/1543729305921005/) (concerns over state of Richmond, some “anti” new developments/progress, some spreading FUD: Fear, Uncertainty, Doubt), some existing residents regard this area as “their” community, not welcoming new people to “our” community, so much has changed in these people’s lives/community = anti change?

**Learning** | [https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/learning/](https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/learning/)

Observations:
- Our People: social connections (“what school did you go to?”, “do you know blank/name?”, “old boys club”), social network, career/job opportunities
- Our Community: Shirley Community Centre demolished, Ministry of Education have “not listened” “abandoned” our children/community, local schools closed, Banks Ave School move/rebuild? Shirley Intermediate School rebuild? Avonside Girls/Shirley Boys High moved to new campus, current residents are still “in zone” for the new campus but new residents moving into the area are “not in zone”, Shirley Boys High old buildings demolished? “lack of continued learning opportunities”, “limited after school/holiday program activities”, “closed (not inclusive) community centres with limited open hours/courses created by each centre”, no learning spaces in Shirley Library, no spaces available for a residents lead activity/course based on residents interests/needs, Immigrants/New Zealanders?

"The concept of well-being encompasses the physical, mental and emotional, social, and spiritual dimensions of health. This concept is recognised by the World Health Organisation. Hauora is a Māori philosophy of health unique to New Zealand. It comprises taha tinana, taha hinengaro, taha whanau, and taha wairua.

**Taha tinana - Physical well-being**
the physical body, its growth, development, and ability to move, and ways of caring for it

**Taha hinengaro - Mental and emotional well-being**
coherent thinking processes, acknowledging and expressing thoughts and feelings and responding constructively

**Taha whanau - Social well-being**
family relationships, friendships, and other interpersonal relationships; feelings of belonging, compassion, and caring; and social support

**Taha wairua - Spiritual well-being**
the values and beliefs that determine the way people live, the search for meaning and purpose in life, and personal identity and self-awareness (For some individuals and communities, spiritual well-being is linked to a particular religion; for others, it is not.)

Each of these four dimensions of hauora influences and supports the others. Dr Mason Durie’s whare tapawha model compares hauora to the four walls of a whare, each wall representing a different dimension: taha wairua (the spiritual side); taha hinengaro (thoughts and feelings); taha tinana (the physical side); and taha whanau (family).

All four dimensions are necessary for strength and symmetry. (Adapted from Mason Durie’s Whaiora: Māori Health Development. Auckland: Oxford University Press, 1994, page 70).

https://www.mentalhealth.org.nz/home/ways-to-wellbeing/

"They were created as a result of the New Economics Foundation’s (NEF) Foresight Project on Mental Capital and Wellbeing research report, NEF conducted a review of the most up-to-date evidence and found that building five actions into day to day lives is important for the wellbeing of individuals, families, communities & organisations.

The five actions are:
- **Connect, me whakawhanaunga**
  Talk and listen – me kōrero, me whakarongo, be there – me whakawātea i a koe, feel connected – me rongo i te whanaungatanga.
  - Give, tukue
  Your time – te wā ki a koe, your words – ō kupu, your presence – ko koe tonu.
  - **Take notice, me aro tonu**
  Remember the simple things that give you joy – me aro tonu ki ngā mea māmā noa i ngākau harikoa ai koe.
  - Keep learning, me ako tonu
  Embrace new experiences – awhitia te wheako hou, see opportunities – kimihia ngā ara hou, surprise yourself – me ohore reko i a koe anō.
  - **Be active, me kori tonu**
  Do what you can – whāia te mea ka taea e koe, enjoy what you do – kia pārekareka tāu i whai ai, move your mood – kia pai ake ō proipo.

https://www.nextavenue.org/arts-based-communities/

- “Putting art at the heart of a community enhances our lives by stirring hard-to-articulate feelings and inspiring us to look beyond what we believe to be possible and imagine a more vibrant, exciting future. It also reminds us that we’re all creative beings - and that whether we’re making art or music, telling stories or cathartically sharing in the experience, we’re all connected.”
- “But why we ultimately need art is because the arts do something that nothing else does, which is drive more stable communities and build community attachment and social cohesion and civic engagement.”

Christchurch Community Centre Network Plan | Observations & Opportunities | Joanna Gould | February 2019 | Page 3 of 8
My observations & ideas to address these themes: Identity | Well-being | Learning, in Shirley/Richmond are below:


The Shirley Library and Service Centre building at 36 Marshland Road, includes the Library/Service Centre on the left of the building, and Coastal-Burwood Governance Team on the right of the building.

The actual footprint for the Shirley Library (Suburban Library) part of the building “seems smaller” than Parklands Library (Neighbourhood Library) which also includes a separate ‘Techno Zone’ computer room and courtyard.

“Suburban Library: Catchment ranges from 1.5km to 3km radius; services population range from 15,000 – 40,000. Services could include a variety of activities and flexible spaces. UDS – Greater Christchurch Urban Development Strategy and Action Plan 2007.

“Neighbourhood Library: Catchment ranges from 1km to 1.5km radius; serves population from 10,000 to 12,000 people. Services could include small, broad-spanning collections and a range of activities.”

“You requested the following information, under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA):

- Shirley and Parklands Libraries: these do not have dedicated ‘learning’ spaces. They have spaces that are able to be used for programming and events as part of the library footprint. Shirley hosted 416 programmes with 9,381 participants and Parklands hosted 263 programmes with 3,800 participants.

- Aranui Library has a dedicated whānau room which is a multi-purpose space. The Library hosted 433 programmes with 5,213 participants.

- Upper Riccarton Community and School Library: This has three ‘learning spaces’. Under the terms of our agreement with Riccarton High School these rooms are used by school students until 4pm. Statistics supplied are for ‘booked sessions’ outside of this time. When not booked they remain part of the footprint of the library for customers to access computers and personal study and these foot count by space are not captured. 70 hosted programmes and 780 participants.

- The Programme statistics for Summer saw 106 sessions hosted with 2,322 participants.”

“Shirley hosted 416 programmes with 9,381 participants”, without a “dedicated ‘learning’ space”. How many more participants would come to the programmes provided by the Shirley Library, if there was more space available, for dedicated learning spaces?
Item 3

Libraries 2025 Facilities Plan | May 2015 | Christchurch City Council

Facilities Plan
Libraries are important community hubs and help strengthen communities.
– The Plan will recognise the need to provide relevant services and community space.
– Libraries will foster local communities’ wellbeing by providing accessible meeting places and focal points for the community, learning and leisure activities.
– Library facilities will embrace the cultural diversity of local communities.
– The Plan will reflect Council’s commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi by reflecting an understanding of and respect for the needs of the Tangata Whenua.
– Architecturally designed buildings will generate community pride and reflect the diversity of local cultures and lifestyles.

City’s Community Outcomes
A City of Lifelong Learning | A City for Recreation, Fun and Creativity | A City of Inclusive and Diverse Communities.
These are key contributors to meeting the Council’s strategic direction for creating Strong Communities along with a Liveable City and Prosperous Economy.

Strengthen The Community
Public libraries strengthen the communities in which they are situated:
– helping to build community unity,
– identity and developing citizenship;
– providing people with the information they need to enrich and excite them;
– supporting, encouraging and facilitating lifelong learning and fostering literacy;
– encouraging a love of reading.
Public libraries assist in drawing people out of social exclusion and contribute to the economic development and cultural well being of their communities.

Urban Design Protocol
The value of public buildings such as libraries is emphasised in the Urban Design Protocol (which Christchurch City Council is a signatory to): they protect the cultural identity and heritage of our towns and cities; provide creativity; and add social, environmental and cultural benefits by creating well connected, inclusive and accessible places.

Library Facilities
– Important, central meeting place and focal point in a community.
– Open, spacious, welcoming environment; warm place to be in winter; vital social contact for many (especially older persons); place to meet (café) and relax with children and friends or family.
– Outstanding location (e.g. overlooking ocean, park setting), source of community pride, for the building and the resources available.
– Free learning environment; provider of ‘second chance’ opportunities for adults wanting to learn.
– Provider of general services, e.g. photocopying, community/local information.

Christchurch Community Centre Network Plan | Observations & Opportunities | Joanna Gould | February 2019 | Page 5 of 8
Observations:
- Shirley Library is hidden in the car park of The Palms. AMP/The Palms have bought properties to the north of the library. Are there opportunities for AMP/The Palms, eg Countdown expansion?
- "Has our community been forgotten?", other communities in Christchurch have had their demolished community facilities rebuilt, and libraries upgraded since the earthquakes/earthquake.
- Residents bypassing Shirley Library due to "intimidating atmosphere", "too small, overwhelming environment", "open hours not catering to full time workers", "prefer to go to a library surrounded by nature not car parks", and some residents are not going to a library at all.
- First impression "not welcoming", "Why is there a Security guard?". Security guard watches over the computer users at the entrance to the library. "Intimidating", reminder of prison visiting day "being watched", triggers/reminder of police/army/war zone for refugees.
- No censoring of access to certain websites, eg. Facebook, YouTube, R rated words/images, gambling etc. Parents have control over what their children see in their own homes, but have to walk past computer users who may be on inappropriate websites for children to see.
- There are no dedicated learning spaces. Limited tables/chairs for library users to study/use their own device. Limited space for any activities hosted, using space between bookshelves, "overwhelming" library environment. Limited after school/holiday programs for children. Parents having to travel to other libraries with their child/children.
- Elderly/Disabled have limited access to car parks close to the library, sharing car parks with The Palms customers. Orange & 100 bus routes stop at Bus stop 39515, on Shirley Road, between Quinns Road & Hope Street, or Bus stop 39527, on New Brighton Road, difficult to walk/carry books for the elderly/disabled. Orbiter bus route stops at Bus stop 39515, on Shirley Road, between Quinns Road & Hope Street, or Bus stop 18476, on North Parade, difficult to walk/carry books for the elderly/disabled.
- Other community centres (MacFarlane Park Neighbourhood Centre, Avebury House, Delta Community Support Trust) in this area appear 'closed', cater for select group of people, not inclusive, clique, "Facebook Closed Group".
- No opportunities for resident/community initiated groups/classes/seminars/club.
- Need an inclusive centre that welcomes all cultures. We have 20 different languages spoken by the children who attend Shirley Primary School. We need to provide an opportunity to welcome these children and their families into our community.
- Need to build environments/places to encourage/promote 'social' behavior and deter 'anti-social' behavior.
- Why is each computer user there? What is their story? Do they need help/support services?
- Need to include these groups of people in our community: WINZ, Housing NZ, Probation Services, Immigration, Disabilities, Mental Health & Addictions.

Opportunities:
- Move Shirley Library, combine with new Community Centre at 10 Shirley Road, opposite Shirley Primary. More land available for a bigger building that includes dedicated learning spaces, more opportunities to hold different activities, plenty of off-street parking and street parking in the neighbourhood block. Shirley identity back on Shirley Road.
- "Visually" acknowledge our Māori "voice" through visual storytelling & architecture/arts.
Orange, 100, Orbiter bus routes stop Bus stop 39625, Shirley Road, outside Shirley Primary School & Bus stop 39710, Shirley Road, near Slater Street, right by 10 Shirley Road.
- "Open" community centre, welcoming to all, inviting & empowering residents, giving social/learning opportunities.
- https://www.10shirleyroad.org.nz/why/ Opportunities for Skills share, retired residents sharing their life/work skills with young adults & vice versa, mentoring etc.
- "Captive" audience, educate/share info/create awareness through related book displays/posters/handouts for: mental health issues, different languages/cultures in our community, local history/heroes, how to communicate with Council/Community Board etc.
- Learning spaces for resident/community initiated groups/classes/seminars/club, and opportunities for different organisations/support services to use the learning spaces as an "outreach" to the people in our community eg. Justice of the Peace, Citizen Advice Bureau, WINZ, CDHB, MHERC, Tenancy Services, Local MPs, Local Councillors etc.
Shirley Centre | 10 Shirley Road | Building Design | Exterior

This building was built as Shirley Primary School in 1915 to the design of Education Board architect George Penlington.

As Shirley Community Centre it became a place for: Cultural, Educational and Recreational Activities. A place for learning.

St Martin’s Community Centre.
Combination of large glass windows and new/recycled bricks.

Creators Early Learning Centre, Hamilton. Natural wood, large glass windows, features marae design.

Shirley Centre | 10 Shirley Road | Building Design | Interior

Flexible Learning Spaces, Adjustable Size with interconnecting Glass Sliding Doors, Flooring suitable for all activities.


Shirley Village Project
Steve Jones-Poole | Community Activator | shirleyvillageproject@gmail.com

The Shirley Village Project is based on the idea that “It takes a village to raise a child”, recognizing that we have can contribute knowledge and skills to making our neighbourhood a better place. The Shirley Village Project aims to bring residents and organisations together, and to look at local solutions to local problems.

“My Hopes for Shirley” Survey Results | November 2018 | To make Shirley a better place, it needs…

Shirley Village Project Focus Group meetings (Families, Community and People, Health, Education and Income):
- “Facilities and places to gather”, 2nd highest result, the current community centres are not fulfilling the needs of the community, need more opportunities for learning, connecting with others who share interests.
- “social isolation”, wrap around service, community organisations working together to help an individual/family.
- see “people” not their “problems”, see everyone has “potential” not just a “project” to be fixed.
- support workers need to come alongside locals, empower them with skills to help themselves, change mindset.
- “waiting lists”, waiting for professionals to help, what can we do while we are waiting, be proactive.
- look for underlying causes, symptoms are not the real issues, generational issues, need to change narrative, “what stories are we telling ourselves?”, need to change the culture of the community for lasting change.
- engagement with local events/activities dependent on transport to/from and food incentive.
- Education needed: literacy, computer skills, parenting skills, coping skills, well-being, social skills, carer support, employment skills, career planning, cooking/meal planning, budgeting, home maintenance.
- Who are the community organisations? Who are the community support workers? Are they ‘safe’ people to ask for help/to talk to, are they ‘trustworthy’ or will I be reported?
- Lack of knowledge on where to go for help, what is available in the community, what is happening/when/where.
- Locals: pride in Shirley name, schools, sporting achievements, look out for each other, whanau/extended family.
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- Individual
- Organisation/Group

First Name:  
Lindsay

Last Name:  *
Carswell

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

Submission on Christchurch City Council
Draft Annual Plan 2019 - 20
Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 from Carswell, Lindsay

At last year’s Annual Plan hearing I spoke on the problems I encountered with the City Council over my ‘leaky’ home. I asked that council introduce a complaints procedure. I wish to continue that discussion since council is yet to introduce a complaints procedure.

When I purchased my current property at it was zoned Residential L3 – High Density Residential. What I did not know when I purchased the unit was that the Council was creating its first District Plan. As part of the process a plan change was proposed by neighbours to zone the area Business 1. At the council hearing (Cr Buist, Cox and Keast) the council planner opposed the change on the grounds that it would lead to strip development and was contrary to the objectives and policies of the plan. The local community group, The Richmond Neighbourhood Cottage Inc also opposed the change. The hearing panel approved the change.

That decision has caused a lot of grief for the owner occupiers of the units where I live.

In 2006 the owner of the front unit applied to the council to convert the unit into a medical facility. I was alerted to this when I noticed a council employee taking photos of the unit. When asked she informed me the unit owner had filed a resource consent to convert the unit into a medical facility. She also said “don’t worry, he will never get it. There are not enough car parks”.

Later, when I went through the property file I noticed a series of emails between the council planer and the applicant:

18/9/2006

“*I can’t see it progressing without the need for multiple neighbours consents (at least all the owners and occupiers of the other 5 units in the development which share the access).”*

But 3 days later he wrote;

21/9/2006

“*I have given further consideration to this proposal and have spoken to Bruce your client this morning.”*

The consent was issued on a non-notified basis.

Unfortunately for the applicant there was a legal defect in the documentation and when I pointed this out to the council the consent was cancelled.

Now, twelve years later, I have a service station next to me and I have doubts whether the consent was correctly issued.

**Recommendation**

That the council shall establish:

1. An Independent Complaint Procedure

   Complaints need to be handled by an Independent body within Council.

   Staff are in a unique position when dealing with a complaint and they can take advantage of that position. Staff have the knowledge and understanding of the law, the building code, the District Plan requirements or whatever the complaint covers. But complainants do not have those skills and this creates an imbalance of power between Council and the complainant.

   It is essential that complaints are considered by an independent body with sufficient
Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 from Carswell, Lindsay
resources to obtain external advice.

And

2. An Independent Council Conduct Authority, similar to the Independent Police Conduct Authority.

This would allow a complainant to complain about

- Council misconduct
- Council not doing their duty or not doing it properly
- Council practices, policies and procedures.

Attached Documents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No records to display.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?

- Individual
- Organisation/Group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Name:</th>
<th>Last Name:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Richard</td>
<td>Ball</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)

- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

I support of the submission of Dr David Miller on behalf of the Pest Free Banks Peninsula working group (copy attached).
Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 from Ball, Richard

Having an on-going fund of $60,000 to support community based predator control initiatives will not only help our native plants and birds but supports community participation and development. From the national vision of Predator Free 2050, there is a growing interest in these activities across New Zealand, including urban areas. Local initiatives help our environment and, most importantly, foster and maintain connections and a sense of belonging, participation and citizenship - something we need even more strongly since 15 March 2019. Clearly, not everyone will participate but the evidence from other cities, such as Wellington, indicates that 1 in 4 households do participate when given the opportunity. In that context, having a fund available to enable and support active participation is money well spent. It empowers citizens to undertake these activities together in a safe, effective and sustainable manner.

Thank you,

Richard Ball

Attached Documents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PFBP working group submission to CCC AP 2019-2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pest Free Banks Peninsula Working Group

Submission to Christchurch City Council’s 2019/2020 Annual Plan

From:
Dr David Miller
Chair, Pest Free Banks Peninsula Working Group

26 March 2019

This submission is made on behalf of the Pest Free Banks Peninsula Working Group.
We wish to be heard in support of our submission.

Summary:
We ask that the Council:

- Support local community groups in Christchurch and Banks Peninsula that wish to work towards a vision of predator free New Zealand. This supports community engagement. The benefits include: greater connection between people, their communities and the places they live; an improved natural environment, and; a strong and sustainable economy through tourism and agriculture.
- Make budget provision of $60,000 in the 2019/2020 Annual Plan and subsequent years, to directly support community groups wishing to undertake backyard trapping or related initiatives in their neighbourhoods. The fund may be used to provide advice or training, buy traps, or to assist community volunteers to help organise and run such groups.
- That this funding compliments, rather than replaces, the Council’s support for other initiatives, such as Predator Free Port Hills or Pest Free Banks Peninsula.

A vision for a predator free Christchurch

We propose that the following as a predator free vision can apply to the whole of Christchurch District, including the City and urban areas:

We live in a natural environment where our native plants, birds, animals and insects flourish, free from the threats of introduced animal pests. Native trees are thriving and filled with birdsong. Our native lizards and invertebrates are prolific in the native scrublands and rocky outcrops of the Port Hills and Banks Peninsula. Seabirds nest safely in the coastal areas. Species that were previously locally extinct are now being re-introduced and growing in numbers.
The abundance of native wildlife provides a sense of identity to the City and Banks Peninsula. It is valued by the community and integrated with both urban and rural life, tourism and recreational activity. Achieving this has bought our community together. It is known as a special place to live and attracts local and international visitors.

With community support and emerging changes in technology, we believe this vision is ambitious but achievable. It supports working collaboratively with the community and partner agencies, including Ngāi Tahu.

Growing support for a predator free vision

Throughout the New Zealand, there is a rapidly growing interest for the vision of being predator free. This extends into urban areas. In Wellington, for example, there is an organised network supported by the City and Regional Councils. Over four years this has exploded from 9 to 140 local groups. The Councils are now running to catch-up with the level of interest in their community, as tui, kereru and kaka once again fly across the City.

Here in Christchurch, there are groups establishing in communities as diverse as Halswell, Richmond, Mt Pleasant and Wainui. These are community lead initiatives. We believe this will grow rapidly and the Council needs to make provision to support such initiatives, to encourage community engagement, as well as a better environment.

The benefits

Community based initiatives have many benefits. While nominally this is about protecting and enhancing biodiversity, it also creates a sense of belonging and connection between people, their neighbours and communities within Christchurch and the wider District. In good times, such initiatives provide a sense of purpose and achievement. In times of crisis, as we have experienced again recently, the connections with others are even more critical: they provide a network through which people communicate and share, helping our emotional and mental well-being.

As a biodiversity initiative, there numerous benefits. It provides a connection to our natural world and supports a healthier environment through various mechanisms, such as less erosion leading to better water quality in rivers and streams. It supports improved mahinga kai. It provides economic benefits for tourism and farming.

How the Council can help

We want to ensure that it continues to be community led. We are asking for funding to empower these local initiatives through advice and training on how to make them effective, helping to overcome the financial barrier of purchasing safe and humane traps, and supporting co-ordinators who can organise and promote communication through local networks. To enable this, we ask that the Council make an on-going budget provision of $60,000 per year from 2019/2020. This can be administered by existing staff, such as rangers, to support local groups in the most appropriate way.

While we, as the Pest Free Banks Peninsula working group (which includes the Port Hills), have an interest in animal pest control, we see this as supporting local initiatives across the City and wider district. While we focus on our priority areas, it has become apparent to us that there is a much
wider demand from other local groups wanting to be active and contribute in their neighbourhoods. We ask that the Council shows leadership and helps these groups.

Complements, rather than replicates.

There is a substantial amount of work planned for the Pest Free Banks Peninsula project. We are hopeful this will be supported by substantial funding from Environment Canterbury, Predator Free 2050, the Department of Conservation, the Council’s own pest control programmes and others, including thousands of hours of volunteer time each year. This work is in targeted areas where the greatest biodiversity benefits can be achieved. However, the funding we are asking for from the Council in this submission, is largely outside of these priority areas, working with local community based initiatives across the City and wider District. It is to support local groups, helping them to be effective and sustainable.

We are aware that the Summit Road Society received Community Board funding in the current year for its predator control activities. We strongly support that and hope it continues. However, most small community based groups are unaware of Council funding processes, such as Annual Plans. Having to submit funding submissions or applications, especially for small amounts, is burdensome, unfamiliar and difficult for these groups. Having a fund such as this, providing flexible support for small, local initiatives, administered proactively through Parks or other staff, reduces the height of the hurdle and makes it easier for communities to get things done.

About the Working Group

The Pest Free Banks Peninsula / Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Partnership is a collaborative programme to protect and enhance biodiversity on the Peninsula through the widespread eradication of animal pests. In November 2018, it was formalised through a Memorandum of Understanding signed by 14 foundation signatories, including the Council.

This submission has been prepared by the Pest Free Banks Peninsula Working Group. It has been endorsed by all the members of the Working Group apart from the Council’s representatives, who abstained from decision making on this matter. The working group is an informal group put in place to progress this initiative until the governance and management arrangements outlined in the Pest Free Banks Peninsula MOU are established. The members of the working group currently represent Christchurch City Council, the Department of Conservation, the Rod Donald Banks Peninsula Trust, the Summit Road Society, Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust, Environment Canterbury and the Council. Other signatories to the Pest Free Banks Peninsula Initiative include the Cacophony Project, Living Springs, Ōnuku Rūnanga, Selwyn District Council, Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke (Rāpaki) Rūnanga, Te Rūnanga o Koukourārata, Te Taumutu Rūnanga, Wairewa Rūnanga and the Quail Island Trust.

Yours sincerely

Dr David Miller

Chair, Pest Free Banks Peninsula Working Group
Are you submitting as an individual or as an organisation?
- Individual
- Organisation/Group

First Name: Simon
Last Name: Kingham

Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? (If yes, you must provide contact details above)
- Yes
- I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Please be as specific as possible to help us understand your views. You can upload supporting documents below.

see attached document

Attached Documents
File
Deputation/Submission on Draft Annual Plan Activities, spending and funding for 2019–20
Consultation Document Christchurch Ōtautahi Consultation: 1 March–1 April 2019

Name: Simon Kingham

MY SUBMISSION

Context
I am a resident of Christchurch where I also work. Much of my submission is based more on my professional expertise.

I am a Professor of Geography at the University of Canterbury where he has been for the past 17 years; I previously held similar posts in the UK. I was also a member of the Regional Transport Committee (and its predecessor, the Regional Land Transport Committee) from 2002 to 2016; and was on the Christchurch Urban Development Strategy Forum. I research and teach on urban issues specifically transport and health, and have developed international reputations in these fields and have published widely on a variety of funded research projects. In addition I teach on a number of topics related to sustainable transport on a range of courses. This combination of in-depth up-to-date research and the broader knowledge required for teaching means I have a great deal of expertise on issues relating to urban transport. More information about this be found at:

In addition for the past year I have been seconded two days a week from the University to the Ministry of Transport as their Chief Science Advisor. This job entails me advising Ministry of Transport officials and ministers on the evidence base of their policies.

Some of my submission is based on a research project I conducted for the NZTA. This research investigated what type of cycling infrastructure would encourage 'new cyclists' (i.e. people who either do not currently cycle at all, or people who do not currently cycle for utilitarian trips) to use cycling as their mode of transport for daily activities in Christchurch. The research showed that safety was the most significant issue for potential cyclists. The solutions that were most likely to effect a significant change in cycle numbers related to the nature and consistency of infrastructure. It concluded that planners should develop a comprehensive, consistent network of cycle-only paths with separation from motor vehicles, and with dedicated intersection facilities. We now have a unique opportunity to implement this.

Thanks

Simon Kingham

February 27th 2019

---

Submission

My NZTA report referred to above found pertinent points to the Draft Annual Plan Activities, spending and funding for 2019–20 Consultation Document Christchurch Ōtāhuhu Consultation: 1 March–1 April 2019.

- The single biggest barrier to substantial uptake of cycling is that people do not feel safe. We need to make cycling feel safe and if we do people will use the bicycle as a mode of transport.
- Physical separation of cyclist from cars is the key.
- Shared paths are the least popular form of physical separation from traffic for cyclists (and pedestrians, although this was not the focus of this research), and therefore will not attract as many people to cycle (or walk).
- Consistency and continuity of route are crucial. No part of the route cannot be sub-standard when the rest is of high quality design.

In addition, research tells us:

- Good quality infrastructure attracts new people to travel by bicycle - 'build it and they will come'.
- Businesses do a lot better when roads are re-designed for walking and cycling. This includes removing significant numbers of parking spaces. The best and clearest example is work from New York City.
- There is also evidence from New Zealand to support the fact that those who travel by non-car modes visit shopping areas more frequently and spend more time compared with car drivers. This report concluded that the economic benefits of road space re-allocation to sustainable modes outweigh the costs of lost car parking space.
- International research tells us that there will be a loud minority who object to cycle infrastructure; referred to as Bikelash. Two recent NZ studies tell us the same. The authors state that the key to managing this is leadership, design, planning, capacity-building and coalition-building.
- I have read cases where Bikelash results in modifications in bike infrastructure that results in the quality of it being such that it no longer attracts new cyclists, and so the value of the investment is lost.
- There is a wealth of evidence that shows the huge benefit in getting more people to travel by bicycle.

---

3 https://www.fastcompany.com/90182112/want-to-make-money-build-a-business-on-a-bike-lane
Overall and recommendations

1. Make decisions based on **evidence. This** tells us that:
   a. The overall benefits of getting more cycling are enormous.
   b. The main barrier to people travelling by bicycle is perceived safety.
   c. The key to making people feel safe is to provide good physical separation from traffic to enable people to feel safe.
   d. That ‘new cyclists’ will be prepared to travel a little further for a better quality separated safe route … within reason.
   e. It is essential that the quality and integrity of the cycle infrastructure is maintained.
   f. That most people are able and prepared to walk a short distance from where they are parked to access shops and other services/facilities
   g. In most cases cycle infrastructure is good for businesses. Large amounts of doorstep on-street parking are not a pre-requisite.
   h. That the majority of people (many who will not submit on this proposal) support investment in bicycle infrastructure. The 2011 Share an Idea was very clear how people wanted our future city to look. Cycling and cycleways were clearly supported by a huge number of people.

Some final comments:

- It is essential that we continue to prioritise the Major Cycle Routes, and so I support the proposal to continue and enhance their support.
- I would also like to advocate for additional funding to build a complete connected cycle network and continue to fill in the gaps.
- Examine the potential to increase the number of areas with low traffic speeds (e.g. 30 km/h in residential areas).

Thanks
Simon Kingham
1st April 2019
At last year's Annual Plan hearing I spoke on the problems I encountered with the City Council over my 'leaky' home. I asked that council introduce a complaints procedure. I wish to continue that discussion since council is yet to introduce a complaints procedure. When I purchased my current property at XXX Stanmore Road it was zoned Residential L3 – High Density Residential. What I did not know when I purchased the unit was that the Council was creating its first District Plan. As part of the process a plan change was proposed by neighbours to zone the area Business 1. At the council hearing (Cr Buist, Cox and Keast) the council planner opposed the change on the grounds that it would lead to strip development and was contrary to the objectives and policies of the plan. The local community group, The Richmond Neighbourhood Cottage Inc also opposed the change. The hearing panel approved the change. That decision has caused a lot of grief for the owner occupiers of the units where I live.

In 2006 the owner of the front unit applied to the council to convert the unit into a medical facility. I was alerted to this when I noticed a council employee taking photos of the unit. When asked she informed me the unit owner had filed a resource consent to convert the unit into a medical facility. She also said “don't worry, he will never get it. There are not enough car parks”.

Later, when I went through the property file I noticed a series of emails between the council planner and the applicant:

18/9/2006
“I can’t see it progressing without the need for multiple neighbours consents (at least all the owners and occupiers of the other 5 units in the development which share the access).”

But 3 days later he wrote;
21/9/2006
“I have given further consideration to this proposal and have spoken to Bruce your client this morning.”

The consent was issued on a non-notified basis. Unfortunately for the applicant there was a legal defect in the documentation and when I pointed this out to the council the consent was cancelled. Now, twelve years later, I have a service station next to me and I have doubts whether the consent was correctly issued.

Recommendation
That the council shall establish:
1. An Independent Complaint Procedure
Complaints need to be handled by an Independent body within Council.
Annual Plan 2019
Submissions Thematic Analysis &
Managers Comments
# Table of Contents

1. Mayors Introduction .................................................................................................................. 11  
   1.1. Christchurch $300m Regeneration Facility ........................................................................ 11  
       General Comments ............................................................................................................. 11  
       Managers Comments .......................................................................................................... 11  
   1.2. Waste Minimisation Targeted Rate ...................................................................................... 11  
       General Comments ............................................................................................................. 11  
       Managers Comments .......................................................................................................... 12  
   1.3. Strategic Directions ........................................................................................................... 13  
       General Comments ............................................................................................................. 13  
       Managers Comments .......................................................................................................... 13  
   1.4. Project 8011 Housing Plan ............................................................................................... 14  
       General Comments ............................................................................................................. 14  
       Managers Comments .......................................................................................................... 14  
   1.5. Community & Decision Making ....................................................................................... 15  
       General Comments ............................................................................................................. 15  
       Managers Comments .......................................................................................................... 15  
   1.6. Community Projects ....................................................................................................... 20  
       General Comments ............................................................................................................. 20  
       Managers Comments .......................................................................................................... 20  
2. Annual Plan Overview ............................................................................................................. 22  
   2.1. Post-quake Recovery and Regeneration ......................................................................... 22  
       General Comments ............................................................................................................. 22  
       Managers Comments .......................................................................................................... 22  
   2.2. Drinking Water ............................................................................................................... 27  
       General Comments ............................................................................................................. 27  
       Managers Comments .......................................................................................................... 27  
   2.3. Waterways ...................................................................................................................... 29  
       General Comments ............................................................................................................. 30
Using this report

General Comments........................................................................................................... 81
Managers Comments ......................................................................................................... 81
5.2. Interest Revenues....................................................................................................... 83
General Comments........................................................................................................... 83
Managers Comments ......................................................................................................... 83
5.3. Development Contributions Revenue ....................................................................... 84
General Comments........................................................................................................... 84
Managers Comments ......................................................................................................... 85
5.4. Other ......................................................................................................................... 88
General Comments........................................................................................................... 88
Managers Comments ......................................................................................................... 88
6. Borrowing..................................................................................................................... 94
6.1. Gross Debt ................................................................................................................. 94
General Comments........................................................................................................... 94
Managers Comments ......................................................................................................... 94
7. Capital Programme ...................................................................................................... 95
7.1. Priority – Improve Roads.......................................................................................... 95
General Comments........................................................................................................... 95
Managers Comments ......................................................................................................... 95
7.2. Priority – Parks & Reserves ..................................................................................... 98
General Comments........................................................................................................... 98
Managers Comments ......................................................................................................... 99
7.3. Priority – Water Supply & Stormwater .................................................................... 100
General Comments........................................................................................................... 100
Managers Comments ......................................................................................................... 100
7.4. Priority – Major Cycle Routes .................................................................................. 109
General Comments........................................................................................................... 109
Managers Comments ......................................................................................................... 109
7.5. Fund New Facilities .................................................................................................. 128
General Comments........................................................................................................... 128
Managers Comments ......................................................................................................... 128
7.6. Roads, Footpaths, Bridges & Transport .................................................................... 132
General Comments........................................................................................................... 132
Managers Comments ......................................................................................................... 132

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 4
7.7. Other .......................................................................................................................... 142
   General Comments........................................................................................................ 142
   Managers Comments .................................................................................................... 142
8. Fees & Charges ............................................................................................................. 156
   8.1. Using Community Halls & Council Facilities ......................................................... 156
       General Comments.................................................................................................... 156
       Managers Comments ............................................................................................... 156
   8.2. Other Fees & Charges ........................................................................................... 157
       General Comments.................................................................................................... 157
       Managers Comments ............................................................................................... 157
9. Updates ......................................................................................................................... 162
   9.1. Planning for Residential Red Zone ......................................................................... 162
       General Comments.................................................................................................... 162
       Managers Comments ............................................................................................... 162
10. Have Your Say Submission Process .......................................................................... 164
    10.1. Other Issues and Comments ............................................................................... 164
        General Comments.................................................................................................... 164
        Managers Comments ............................................................................................... 164
11. Coastal Burwood .......................................................................................................... 169
    11.1. Earthquake Repairs ............................................................................................ 169
        General Comments.................................................................................................... 169
        Managers Comments ............................................................................................... 169
    11.2. New Brighton Public Toilets ............................................................................... 180
        General Comments.................................................................................................... 180
        Managers Comments ............................................................................................... 180
    11.3. Rawhiti Domain .................................................................................................... 182
        General Comments.................................................................................................... 182
        Managers Comments ............................................................................................... 183
    11.4. Taiora QEI ............................................................................................................ 183
        General Comments.................................................................................................... 183
        Managers Comments ............................................................................................... 183
    11.5. Red Zone Regeneration Plan & Strategy ............................................................... 185
        General Comments.................................................................................................... 185
        Managers Comments ............................................................................................... 185
11.6. Burwood-Avondale-Dallington Community Centre .......................................................... 187
   General Comments ........................................................................................................... 187
   Managers Comments ........................................................................................................ 187
11.7. South New Brighton Estuary Edge .................................................................................. 189
   General Comments ........................................................................................................... 189
   Managers Comments ........................................................................................................ 189
11.8. Community Facilities .................................................................................................... 193
   General Comments ........................................................................................................... 193
   Managers Comments ........................................................................................................ 193
11.9. Roading and Road Maintenance .................................................................................... 195
   General Comments ........................................................................................................... 195
   Managers Comments ........................................................................................................ 195
11.10. Other ............................................................................................................................ 199
   General Comments ........................................................................................................... 199
   Managers Comments ........................................................................................................ 200
12. Banks Peninsula ................................................................................................................ 208
12.1. Parks and Reserves ........................................................................................................ 208
   General Comments ........................................................................................................... 208
   Managers Comments ........................................................................................................ 208
12.2. Tourism .......................................................................................................................... 218
   General Comments ........................................................................................................... 218
   Managers Comments ........................................................................................................ 218
12.3. Akaroa ............................................................................................................................ 227
   General Comments ........................................................................................................... 227
   Managers Comments ........................................................................................................ 227
12.4. Lyttelton ........................................................................................................................ 230
   General Comments ........................................................................................................... 230
   Managers Comments ........................................................................................................ 230
12.5. Diamond Harbour ......................................................................................................... 231
   General Comments ........................................................................................................... 231
   Managers Comments ........................................................................................................ 232
12.6. Okains Bay Water Supply ............................................................................................... 248
   General Comments ........................................................................................................... 248
12.7. Wharves ........................................................................................................................ 249

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 6
General Comments........................................................................................................... 249
Managers Comments ...................................................................................................... 250
12.8. Community Facilities............................................................................................ 256
General Comments........................................................................................................ 256
Managers Comments ...................................................................................................... 256
12.9. Roads and Road Maintenance.............................................................................. 257
General Comments........................................................................................................ 257
Managers Comments ...................................................................................................... 257
13. Spreydon-Cashmere ................................................................................................. 261
13.1. Manuka Cottage .................................................................................................... 261
General Comments........................................................................................................ 261
Managers Comments ...................................................................................................... 261
13.2. Coronation Hall ..................................................................................................... 261
General Comments........................................................................................................ 261
Managers Comments ...................................................................................................... 261
13.3. Centennial Hall ..................................................................................................... 262
General Comments........................................................................................................ 262
Managers Comments ...................................................................................................... 262
13.4. Heathcote River ..................................................................................................... 263
General Comments........................................................................................................ 263
Managers Comments ...................................................................................................... 263
13.5. Dyers Pass & Summit Road .................................................................................. 267
General Comments........................................................................................................ 267
Managers Comments ...................................................................................................... 268
13.6. Roads and Road Maintenance.............................................................................. 269
General Comments........................................................................................................ 269
Managers Comments ...................................................................................................... 269
14. Papanui-Innes .......................................................................................................... 272
14.1. Shirley Community Centre ................................................................................... 272
General Comments........................................................................................................ 272
Managers Comments ...................................................................................................... 272
14.2. Roads and Road Maintenance.............................................................................. 290
General Comments........................................................................................................ 290
Managers Comments ...................................................................................................... 290

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 7
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>Heathcote Opawaho</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Comments</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Managers Comments</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2</td>
<td>Greenfield Development</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Comments</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Managers Comments</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Comments</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Managers Comments</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>Roads &amp; Road Maintenance</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Comments</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Managers Comments</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>Bishopdale</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Comments</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Managers Comments</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>Gardiners Road Intersection</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Comments</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Managers Comments</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.3</td>
<td>Roads &amp; Road Maintenance</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Comments</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Managers Comments</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Linwood-Central-Heathcote</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>Linwood Pool</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Comments</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Managers Comments</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>Ferry Road Master Plan</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Comments</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.3</td>
<td>Sumner Master Plan</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Comments</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>Bays Skate Park</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Comments</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Managers Comments</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 8
17.5. Avebury Park ................................................................. 314
    General Comments .......................................................... 314
    Managers Comments ......................................................... 314
17.6. Cutler Park ................................................................. 315
    General Comments .......................................................... 315
17.7. Buchan Park ................................................................. 315
    General Comments .......................................................... 316
    Managers Comments ......................................................... 316
17.8. Inner City East / Linwood Revitalisation Plan .................................. 316
    General Comments .......................................................... 316
    Managers Comments ......................................................... 316
17.9. Lower Heathcote Catchment Plan ............................................ 320
    General Comments .......................................................... 320
    Managers Comments ......................................................... 320
17.10. Duncan Park ............................................................. 321
    General Comments .......................................................... 321
    Managers Comments ......................................................... 321
17.11. Roads & Road Maintenance ................................................ 327
    General Comments .......................................................... 327
    Managers Comments ......................................................... 327
17.12. 1-16 Community Facilities ............................................... 336
    General Comments .......................................................... 336
    Managers Comments ......................................................... 336
18. Elmwood Park ............................................................... 338
    General Comments .......................................................... 338
    Managers Comments ......................................................... 338

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 9
Using this report

This report has been designed as a tool to give a high level overview of the issues submitters commented on, and provide managers responses to these submissions. It is not intended to replace the need to read submissions.

Each chapter contains a high level overview of each topic, the managers’ comments, and then the submission content for each topic which has been organised by submissions in support, opposition and alternatives.

Where possible and appropriate, hyperlinks have been provided from submission points to the relevant part of the capital programme.

Things to be aware of...

- The content of this report will not cover everything covered in each of the submissions. The report has been designed to highlight high level themes and provide an understanding of what submitters have said about each topic.

- While we have done our best to code content to the right topic, there is no guarantee of 100% accuracy.

- While limited, there may be points that appear in more than one topic in the report. Examples of this include where an issue may be a local (community board) issue that also has relevance at a metro scale, or where there are topics that are relevant across more than one community board.

- Managers have not responded to each and every submission point this year. Instead comments have been provided at a topic level and are intended to provide an overview across all of the submissions on a topic.

Liability Statement

Every effort has been made to ensure accuracy in processing, analysing and reporting the information provided in this report. However, the Christchurch City Council gives no warranty that the information in these web pages and reports contain no errors. The Council shall not be liable for any loss or damage suffered consequent upon the use directly, or indirectly, of the information supplied in this publication.
1. Mayors Introduction

1.1. Christchurch $300m Regeneration Facility

General Comments
There was one submission on the $300 regeneration facility. It was opposition, and addresses a lack of consultation on how the $300 million is going to be spent.

Managers Comments
The council intends to debate the global settlement in public.

Oppose

206

When the extra central government money was announced as it was said to be available for the people of Christchurch to decide on the use. That has not happened and the decision to proceed with the stadium seems to be at odds with the citizens’ priorities. It appears that the council is holding stakeholder meeting with various “stakeholder” groups. The only valid stakeholder group in a democracy is the citizenry. The Arena for the Rugby Union is not a priority for most Christchurch citizens who want to see more infrastructure repair and development for the good of all.
The plan reports of a risk of further unknown costs to this project. Stadiums in general are loss making assets and V base has a history of making losses. The Convention Centre is a similar White Elephant.

Although the central government gave $300 million recently this was allocated largely to the rebuild of the arena. The then National government made the most of the rebuild to appear to be an effective government, taking more out of increased income tax on wages and GST than they put into rebuilding Christchurch. The mayor committed to renegotiating the cost share agreement in public but the only payment was immediately, largely allocated to the rugby union’s stadium. More central government funding of Christchurch’s yet to be fully achieved recovery is quite justified and should be expected.

1.2. Waste Minimisation Targeted Rate

General Comments

Four submissions were received on the waste minimisation targeted rate; one in support, one in opposition and two alternatives. One alternative suggests exploring alternatives for recycling, and the other how building and construction materials are currently being recycled.
Managers Comments

This is a global issue and the NZ Ministry for Environment has been engaging with stakeholders to provide solutions, in particular onshore circular economy solutions. CCC has been involved with the Ministry's National Resource Recovery Council Taskforce workshops as well as having our own Innovation and Sustainable Development Committee where funding is available for waste and recycling initiatives. Unfortunately the Packaging Forums Soft Packaging Scheme is currently not collecting any more plastics for manufacture into park benches.

Currently there are limited options for timber recycling. In the LTP Council have recognised activities that will further reduce waste to landfill including the redevelopment of Parkhouse Rd EcoDrop to facilitate workshops and upcycling of material that would otherwise go to landfill.

Support

217

Waste – We understand this increased rate due to the change in international market conditions to dump waste and it is important residents pay their part in reducing waste as much as possible.

Oppose

130

27. In the Draft Annual Plan consultation document, the key changes to fees and charges (page 13) include “increases to charges for Council rubbish and recycling bags for the central business district”. We would like to see greater support and consideration for businesses and developers in the central city, not increased costs, particularly given the significant investment they have made in leading the regeneration of our central city.

Alternatives

113

I am asking the council to put in place a policy to save timber and building materials from being dumped in the refuse centers. I had the experience of trying to dispose of some wooden doors, writing desks and general pieces of timber. I tried to trade them at the local building recycler Musgroves. But they only wanted one of my doors. So I went to the Wigram Refuse Centre thinking that they would make some use of them. But I was told that no they only took writing desks if they were assembled. So I had to dump everything. Which to me seemed to be a waste. Use could have been made of the timber and writing desks.
I would hope the council could come of with some plan to prevent the dumping of a number of re-useable materials such as wood, glass steel, kitset furniture etc. They could be store and sold to the general public. Or they could be processed into other useable products, wood chips, fire wood, filler etc.

The general public could be asked to come with ideas as to how this policy and project could be developed and run.

We note (with regretful understanding) the proposal to increase recycling processing changes by $3.2 million in response to changes in the global market for recyclable materials. We suggest that it would also be appropriate to explore alternative opportunities to profitable use of such materials, and we would point to the example of the bench at St Martins New World made from recycled soft plastic collected at that supermarket.

1. Recycling situation - Annual processing fee 3 mill "While we await a solution. Question: Please tell us who is working on this solution? We need to do better and have the best scientists working on this global pollution disaster.

1.3. Strategic Directions

General Comments

A single submission from the Canterbury Employers Chamber of Commerce was received that addresses the strategic directions. It presents a range of alternative ways of thinking about strategic issues, and encourages the council to think strategically.

Managers Comments

The Council looks forward to ongoing discussions and collaboration with the Canterbury Employers’ Chamber of Commerce. Council strongly values collaboration with business and a local business voice in decision-making. Healthy communities and healthy businesses go hand in hand.

The Council has a role in attracting events, idea, talent and visitors to our city. At the same time we are mindful that our rating powers are relatively inflexible, and additional ratepayer funded spending can create a heavy burden for many in our community. The Council would like to see a vibrant city centre in Christchurch. Council continues to invest strongly in the city centre, and has considered a range of suggestions for encouraging visitors back to the area including through supporting events.

The Council is open to proposals for partnering with business to deliver Council services where there are identifiable benefits to ratepayers and the community. The Council will also consider any specific suggestions for reducing compliance costs to businesses.
The additional charges for Council rubbish and recycling bags for the central business district are based on the underlying cost of the bags plus a contribution towards the cost of disposal. User pays charges are an important tool for limiting increases in rates. Council is currently working on a process (Service Delivery Reviews) to look at more effective and efficient governance and delivery of a variety of Council services. A number of these reviews have already been completed. The final scope of reviews is still a work in progress but it is expected that within a few months further reviews will be underway. These Service Delivery Reviews are in addition to the audits conducted by Deloitte and to the regular reviews undertaken as part of the Long Term Plan process. Their scope opens up the possibility of new models of service delivery as well as increased inter-agency collaboration to delivering services.

### Alternatives

103

**Canterbury Employers' Chamber of Commerce:** The Chamber would like to see the following considered and reflected in the Final Annual Plan document:
1. A new approach to maximise revenue, attracting new investment partners, finding efficiencies in current spending to reduce Council overheads.
2. A commitment to developing an innovative approach to managing assets and services, including exploring capital release from Council-owned assets and developing new procurement models.
3. A commitment to new thinking and developing new models of service delivery that are innovative and encourage co-investment.
4. Increased communication and engagement with key stakeholders and the wider community on city aspirations and strategies to deliver.
5. Greater support and consideration for businesses and developers in the central city.
6. Greater communication and engagement with the local business community, including a stronger weighting given to the business voice in decision-making.
7. Clearer mandates around agency responsibilities and inter-agency collaboration, and appropriate resourcing and support. We appreciate that there is a delicate balance between what is best for each project and what is best for the city, as well as the need for reinvestment and reducing costs to ratepayers.

### 1.4. Project 8011 Housing Plan

**General Comments**

A single submission was received on Project 8011. It is in support of the programme and recognises that a vibrant central city is critical for the future of Christchurch.

**Managers Comments**

Project 8011 – the Central City Residential Programme – is a component of the Central City Action Plan and sets a foundation for growing the central city residential population.
Project 8011 – Central City Residential Programme includes a goal to improve housing choice in the Central City so that there are a range of housing types on offer, including affordable housing. Under Project C1 of the programme (Support alternative housing initiatives and projects), the Council will work with other agencies and potential partners to help deliver housing across a range of housing typologies and tenures that support affordable housing supply.

### Support

**130**

32. In addition, we believe that the Central City Action Plan and a focus on residential development, such as Project 8011 Housing Programme, are vital for the future of Christchurch, and would like to see more being done to streamline these projects, including increased communication to the wider community to encourage engagement.

### 1.5. Community & Decision Making

#### General Comments

Six submissions were received that address community and decision making; one in support and five alternatives. The work council has done on the Heritage Strategy is recognised and supported. The importance of the strengthening communities fund was highlighted in the alternatives.

#### Managers Comments

Council resolved to confirm the funding formula for the apportionment of the SCF to Boards on 28 Feb 2019. Currently the LTP indicates that this will remain until it is considered in the 2021/2031 LTP process. The quantum of funding in the SCF was considered in the 2018/2028 LTP process and the LTP indicates that this will remained unchanged until it is reconsidered in the 2021/2031 LTP process.

There is no proposed reduction to funding. Funds are allocated by Council and Boards according to a formula that balances population against equity in a contestable, open, transparent, and fair manner.

### Support

**191:**

HPC considers this is an exciting initiative and commends the CCC Heritage Team for their approach, their work and the resulting strategy and the Councillors for supporting them! HPC is sure the Christchurch Residents and community groups enthusiastic support of the Heritage Strategy initiative will continue on to its implementation.
Alternatives

85

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:
• Strongly recommends that the Council review the Strengthening Communities Funding (SCF) formula for the 2019-2022 electoral term and increase the funding pot to reflect inflation.
• Again reiterates the need for consistency and equity across city wards.

102

The Board stresses the importance of the Council’s funding of the many community groups and projects that are at the heart of the city through its Strengthening Communities funding. Many community groups across the city are struggling with a reduction of funding in real terms and the Board maintains that the value derived from every dollar allocated to community groups is immeasurable. The Board would oppose any reduction of the level of community funding. All Council funding needs to be allocated on the basis of population and need in an open, transparent, and fair manner.

103

4. Increased communication and engagement with key stakeholders and the wider community on city aspirations and strategies to deliver.
5. Greater support and consideration for businesses and developers in the central city.
6. Greater communication and engagement with the local business community, including a stronger weighting given to the business voice in decision-making.
7. Clearer mandates around agency responsibilities and inter-agency collaboration, and appropriate resourcing and support.

>>> Business voice weighting in decision-making
1. The Chamber believes that the local business voice needs a stronger weighting in Council decision-making. The LTP raised the theme “(w)e’re in this together”, which we welcomed in our subsequent submission as a signal of a collaborative approach – both in terms of planning and delivery of the community’s goals – but believe there is ongoing room for improvement.
2. Too often, our business community is seen as just one vote in the mix, alongside small-scale interest and community groups. Stronger consideration needs to be given to business interests, which are absolutely crucial in the regeneration of our city, our economy and ensuring that people have jobs and money to spend, and are able to contribute to a productive, thriving economy.
3. It is also so important that the Council understands that business and community interests can and do co-exist – and they need not be mutually exclusive.

**Resourcing**

4. Attracting major events and business and leisure visitors is critical to the regeneration of the city. It is therefore important that agencies responsible such as ChristchurchNZ are appropriately resourced and positively supported to attract economic returns for the city.
5. We also need to ensure that the mandates for all agencies in Ōtāutahi Christchurch are absolutely clear and are fit for purpose.
6. We would like to see practical strategies to deliver on ambitious aspirations, and then to see these plans and strategies and key performance indicators communicated to key stakeholders, including the business community and wider public, to ensure we bring the community with us on our city’s evolution.

>>> 

30. We would also like to see more evidence of how to amend the planning and regulatory frameworks – and how Council manages them – to incentivise people and businesses to want to stay or move here (as well as reducing internal costs). Creating a more supportive business environment for central city businesses will be crucial in reaching the Council’s target of creating 15,000 new jobs in the central city in the next five years.

31. We would also like to see greater communication and collaboration with central city businesses on key developments that will impact them, such as road layout changes and speed restrictions, so they can take this into account in their forward planning, such as expansion or re-location.

>>> 

We are aware of the challenge we face in rebuilding and regenerating Christchurch after the earthquakes. As we are not yet back to business-as-usual, we need to make sure central services are prioritised and that we are encouraging good, strong, robust conversations around areas that can deliver the most impact.

We would be pleased to work directly with the Council on amendments to the 2019-2020 Annual Plan and to provide commentary on other suggestions prior to finalisation of the document.

As the home and voice of Canterbury business, The Chamber appreciates the opportunity to work with the Mayor and the Council to ensure that together we can deliver the city that our residents and businesses deserve.

**Growing support for a predator free vision**

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 17
Throughout the New Zealand, there is a rapidly growing interest for the vision of being predator free. This extends into urban areas. In Wellington, for example, there is an organised network supported by the City and Regional Councils. Over four years this has exploded from 9 to 140 local groups. The Councils are now running to catch-up with the level of interest in their community, as tui, kereru and kaka once again fly across the City. Here in Christchurch, there are groups establishing in communities as diverse as Halswell, Richmond, Mt Pleasant and Wainui. These are community lead initiatives. We believe this will grow rapidly and the Council needs to make provision to support such initiatives, to encourage community engagement, as well as a better environment.

>>> How the Council can help

We want to ensure that it continues to be community led. We are asking for funding to empower these local initiatives through advice and training on how to make them effective, helping to overcome the financial barrier of purchasing safe and humane traps, and supporting co-ordinators who can organise and promote communication through local networks. To enable this, we ask that the Council make an on-going budget provision of $60,000 per year from 2019/2020. This can be administered by existing staff, such as rangers, to support local groups in the most appropriate way.

While we, as the Pest Free Banks Peninsula working group (which includes the Port Hills), have an interest in animal pest control, we see this as supporting local initiatives across the City and wider district. While we focus on our priority areas, it has become apparent to us that there is a much wider demand from other local groups wanting to be active and contribute in their neighbourhoods.

We ask that the Council shows leadership and helps these groups.

Complements, rather than replicates.

There is a substantial amount of work planned for the Pest Free Banks Peninsula project. We are hopeful this will be supported by substantial funding from Environment Canterbury, Predator Free

2050, the Department of Conservation, the Council’s own pest control programmes and others, including thousands of hours of volunteer time each year. This work is in targeted areas where the greatest biodiversity benefits can be achieved. However, the funding we are asking for from the Council in this submission, is largely outside of these priority areas, working with local community based initiatives across the City and wider District. It is to support local groups, helping them to be effective and sustainable.

We are aware that the Summit Road Society received Community Board funding in the current year for its predator control activities. We strongly support that and hope it continues. However, most small community based groups are unaware of Council funding processes, such as Annual Plans. Having to submit funding submissions or applications, especially for small amounts, is burdensome, unfamiliar and difficult for these groups.

Having a fund such as this, providing flexible support for small, local initiatives, administered proactively through Parks or other staff, reduces the height of the hurdle and makes it easier for communities to get things done.
Support for Adaptation

The mandates of the different players in this situation seem not well aligned to their current and future roles. This recommendation is a plea for clarity on the long term continuation of processes that have been started and have community backing. There needs to be discussion between Regenerate Christchurch and Christchurch City Council as to which of them have the mandate and facilities to best take forward and implement Regenerate Christchurch’s community engagement and adaptation work. The results of that discussion need to be clearly communicated to affected communities.

Whichever organisation proceeds this work, all concerned need to rejoin the HowTeam process and begin the serious work of joint (community and agency) adaptive planning and adaptation in the project area.

Recommendation 6 (Mandate and Process): Consider whether Regenerate Christchurch or Christchurch City Council has the mandate to pursue the adaptation conversation. Then whichever organization is deemed appropriate continue the HowTeam process.

We are treading new ground. Given the international and national situation with respect to adaptation it is likely that funding sources to support adaptation will be needed to support rates or other agency funds. Accordingly it will become necessary to identify other funds and funding mechanisms. This report gives a few overseas examples, but we will need to scope and develop these first at local then national scale. This process could start in this project.

Recommendation 7 (Strategic Financial Planning): Regenerate Christchurch and/or with Christchurch City Council with other regional or territorial authorities commission research to review and model existing and potential funding mechanisms and then consider approaching NZ Treasury with proposals to inform further work to develop a national fund.

Adaptation globally and in New Zealand is new territory for humankind, but for New Zealand it is vital that we do this well. This means growing our new economy and avoiding maladaptation. Strong collaborative partnerships with others further ahead on the same journey avoid ‘reinvention of the wheel’.

Recommendation 8 (Support for Adaptation): Alongside and from its 100 Resilient Cities membership, Christchurch City Council consider twinning with another Resilient City which is maybe slightly further along an adaptive pathway, a suggestion might be Glasgow or possibly Manchester, UK.

What Next

Ultimately a successful adaptation process will result in optimal outcomes for the affected parties and will not result in massive stranded assets or mal-adaptation costs, i.e. communities must not stay too long, nor leave too soon. But whilst those communities are there, sufficient infrastructure and protection must be in place to support them. This pre-adaptation plan comprises the work required which will release the community to take a full part in the adaptation process.
Beyond this a joint adaptation strategy is envisaged, developed and agreed between the Communities and (we assume) Christchurch City Council. Once this is agreed, then adaptive planning including local trigger points for different scenarios can be developed. At this point the adaptation plan can be implemented. It is a long journey, but it is a joint journey. We need to make this journey together, or we will not make it at all. Successfully completing this journey lays the groundwork for other communities and helps realise some of the silver linings that are available at the local, regional and national levels.

1.6. Community Projects

General Comments

There was one submission in support of community projects, and one which provided an alternative to what is currently in the annual plan. Support for the Christchurch 360 trail is reinforced, while the importance of public art is highlighted in the alternative.

Managers Comments

There is no available funding in the LTP for Public Art, however Council has received $200,000 from Otakaro for this purpose. SCAPE is being engaged to deliver this work.

Support

215

Our Committee provided a comprehensive submission on the Draft Long-Term Plan last year. The Council response was that “staff will continue to work with the Christchurch 360 Trail group and provide support through existing operating expenditure to assist with the likes of signage and fencing and provide one point of contact within the Regional Parks Team.” Rodney Chambers was the staff member allocated. Rodney has attended our meetings during the last year. We are very grateful for his enthusiastic input. We have also engaged with Ryan Rolston from traffic operations over pedestrian safety issues which are proving more intractable especially near the airport.

Alternatives

231
With work to do to reinstate a number of artworks post-earthquake, and keeping in mind the need to ask for a reduced level of funding in view of Council's difficult financial climate, the PAAG request $180,000 minimum financial contribution to enable our work to continue over the next financial year. Funds would be applied to a combination of existing works awaiting reinstatement, pipeline projects that will be outlined in our supporting presentation and potential new works. As in the past we would leverage this CCC Public Art Fund allocation by raising funds from the private sector. Past experience indicates matched funding of $3.06 for every $1 of CCC spend delivering a total outcome of $4.06.

Excellent public art brings huge benefits to our city's "Place, Process and Presence". Christchurch needs to be a confident cultural city with a global view to regeneration that reflects its cultural diversity, energy and creativity. A rich and inclusive arts and culture sector in the city will produce flow on community benefits – cultural and mental health well-beings as well as financial advantage for the city as a whole.

PAAG look forward to strengthening our partnership with the city and your support to continue the delivery of excellent public artworks whilst acknowledging and managing within Council's constraints and expectations.
2. Annual Plan Overview

2.1. Post-quake Recovery and Regeneration

General Comments
In addition to the Coastal-Burwood Community Board submission, there were two submission that offered suggestions for additional funding. One was in regards to red zone ecological restoration and the other additional funding to ensure compliance with “priority routes” for heritage buildings.

Managers Comments
No decisions have been made on the future of the Regeneration Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton which is currently being led by Regenerate Christchurch. The recommendations made by CCRU in their submission have been provided to all relevant agencies in the context of this work and will be considered as part of any next steps, as will any future funding requirements.

The requests for separation of the earthquake repairs and the development of a long term adaptation plan are well understood by all relevant agencies in the context of this work and will be considered as part of any next steps.

The temporary stopbanks along the Avon River have an expected design life of 20 years and will provide protection to properties until the long term floodplain management strategy for the Avon River has been confirmed. The District Plan provisions for the High Flood Hazard Management Area ensure appropriate consideration of the flood hazard for any new development in the area.

The section 71 changes to the residential unit overlay policy and rules in parts of New Brighton, South New Brighton, Southshore and Redcliffs were made late last year following support from strategic partners, Regenerate Christchurch and the Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet, and four out of the five community group representatives who were involved in the process. As part of this process, no change was made to required minimum floor levels in the District Plan. Community health and wellbeing is one of the multiple consideration of the Regeneration Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton which is being led by Regenerate Christchurch and currently under review. Council are involved in discussions about the future direction of this project but no decisions have been made.

Support

242
Many areas of the Coastal and Burwood Wards are still in a regeneration/earthquake repair stage. This view is reinforced by our Residents’ Associations.

- There are pockets within both wards where the Board has community well-being concerns. Building of a Community Facility, outlined below, and repairs to the earthquake damaged South Brighton and Southshore Estuary Edge will assist with the psycho-social recovery of our community. The Board is extremely concerned with the reported increase in suicides within the city. Earthquake repairs should be prioritised over non-earthquake related replacement of infrastructure.

- The majority of the city’s flat land residential red zone is within the Coastal and Burwood Wards.

- The Board would like to strongly request completion of earthquake repairs (as listed below in this submission) and regeneration in the Wards are prioritised in programmes of work as well as in the Council’s capital programme.

>>> Completion of Earthquake Related Repairs in the Wards

The following projects are priority earthquake related repairs in the wards:

- New Brighton cenotaph War Memorial steps
- South New Brighton Estuary edge - Repairs to Southshore Estuary edge
- Stopbanks classified as “temporary” be made permanent (sheet piling) where residential and commercial properties are protected by these stopbanks
- Roading and Footpaths (as listed below in this submission).

>>> The Board is extremely pleased with the progress made to date on the New Brighton Regeneration Project. Development Christchurch Limited is leading this work, working closely with the Council and Board. The Beachside Playground has been completed and is very well utilised, the Marine Parade Streetscape work is in the planning stages and the Hot Pools have been initiated. In order to meet the high public interest in New Brighton’s Regeneration Plan, the Board would be very supportive of keeping the current momentum on the New Brighton Regeneration Project and would like to request that the New Brighton Public Realm funding is brought forward into the Annual Plan with the first priority being the funding for the Oram Ave extension project. This will enable the other planned projects to more closely follow the delivery of, and align with, the current projects.

>>> In order to develop a long term Adaptation Plan/ Regeneration Strategy for the areas of Southshore and South New Brighton, as with the rest of the city, time will be required. While the Board agrees earthquake repairs and developing an Adaptation Plan/ Regeneration Strategy could be integrated, further delays in responding to earthquake issues while waiting for an Adaption Plan/Regeneration Strategy, is significantly impacting and will continue to impact community well-being until repaired/replaced. The community has been asking for earthquake repairs in the area since the earthquakes so a process to get to outcomes and decisions followed by action is needed urgently. The Board strongly advocates for the separation of the earthquake repairs and the development of a long term Adaptation Plan/ Regeneration Strategy.
Alternatives

191

Recently the CCC has recently completed “The Earthquake-prone Buildings - Identification of Priority Routes” which means the period of time set aside to strengthen a Heritage Building is considerably shortened. HPC considers the Heritage Team should have additional funding to ensure we do not have an occasion where an owner chooses to do nothing and then claims that to comply with the “Priority Routes” (effectively the whole CBD) the heritage building will have to be demolished. The Heritage Building is affected and the negligent owner is not held accountable for their lack of action.

120

Red Zone Ecological Restoration
There appears to be no budget allocation towards red zone ecological restoration and there needs to be significant resources allocated to support groups already carrying out this work. Again my suggesting is a budget line that specifically allocates funding for this purpose.

Climate Change

Support

69

Submission One: That Christchurch City Council commission a comprehensive study of the effects of global warming on the council and the city similar to the Auckland study
Submission Two: That the Annual Plan contains a requirement for all future decisions to be first analysed for their negative or beneficial effects on global warming,
Submission Three: That the Council do much more to publicise to the public the steps they are taking and will take to ameliorate the effects of CO2 and methane output.

120

Ecosystem Based Adaptation
The annual plan appear silent on the biggest challenge facing the cities ecosystems. Climate change needs to be addressed through ecosystem based adaptation (EBA). I recommend a specific capital budget line be allocated EBA that can be accessed for opportunities that arise at short notice that can contribute to resilience of ecosystems. I suggest that the budget allocated to this could be transferred from community partnerships funding budget.
Carbon reducing projects need urgent priority to achieve carbon zero for Christchurch and help stop sea level rise.

More urgent attention needs to be given to Climate Change, and it's great to see this included in the Annual Plan.

Generally we must take urgent action in all areas of Council to cope with climate change issues.

**Alternatives**

We need zero carbon & bio security archive at Christchurch Airport. 401

We also need these to cope with Public Community Health due to population growth and ageing population's increase, plus the high risk of terrorism and natural disaster. These healthcare services must provide additional medical beds for civil defence, isolation wards, To reduce long-term workload sending people home or to populated rest homes is not a solution.
ToA - zero carbon & bio security Archive

My role is to determine what is required for my own piece of mind having extended family living all over Canterbury.

I personally have not felt safe since 2011 earthquakes and worrying about family and work mates. I was also caught up 15th March 2019 attack.

We need to provide a safe working and living environment.

To come up with a Strategic Plan of Action.

To seek and work with government, Iwi and Councils to make it happen.

To seek and work with community groups, schools and public to make it happen.

Long term to:

- Develop events that engage the public
- To promote health
- To establish a economic film unit
- To promote zero carbon and bio security
- To develop film in Canterbury and South Island
- To establish the Archive
- For film works
- To run events
- To promote good policy in zero carbon planning and bio security
- To promote youth emergency management training
- To promote emergency management training
- To train youth for work in construction and related Industries
- To attract investment in Canterbury and Aotearoa.
The St Albans Residents Association (SARA) submits that the CCC focus projects around their social responsibility to the residents of Christchurch and finding better outcomes to deal with climate change.
SARA would like to see the Council be bold, to do and fund things differently within the realm of transportation. We would like to see the Council position itself as the leader to ensure the inter-agency transport planning required to improve Christchurch’s current transport landscape happens now. The structural inefficiency of the current system with different organisations all being responsible for parts of transportation is not working and we are being left with projects like the DEMP which are lemons. The transport landscape needs to be simplified to foment change.

2.2. Drinking Water

General Comments
There were eight submissions received with general support with the work underway to provide safe drinking water and remove chlorination as a priority. A suggestion was raised around the collection and use of greywater.

Managers Comments
The Council is committed to ensuring a safe and sustainable water supply, without the need for chlorination in urban Christchurch. Council is working with all key stakeholders to deliver this commitment.
The Council is engaging with the Minister for the Environment on the most effective regime to ensure that priority is given to community drinking water supplies in the allocation of freshwater resources. This may include volumetric charging for other uses.

Support

The Board fully supports the work the Council has undertaken to ensure our water supply is safe and secure. The Board would support the Council requesting the Government for the facility to charge for volumetric usage of water for commercial water bottling operations.

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:
• Strongly supports the current work to remove chlorination from our water.
• Advocates that the maintenance of water infrastructure and the water network is essential especially in light of the costly upgrade to well heads.
• Supports and encourages strategising on water conservation around the city and wants a greater look at longer term water planning.

>>> 

• Feels a strategy is required for potable water.

102

The Board has an expectation of a timely return to an unadulterated city drinking water supply and supports the Council in its work towards this.

176

We particularly applaud the Mayor’s setting of safe and sustainable water supply at the top of the LTP list of strategic directions, as well as the proposed additional spending on wastewater and flow monitoring.

>>> 

12. We welcomed the LTP commitment to the goal of returning our drinking water to its original pristine chlorine-free state. We applaud the progress that has been made towards that goal, and the further steps that are envisaged. Should the Government accept the Havelock North Inquiry recommendation for permanent chlorination, we would support the Council’s applying for an exemption.

13. We remain concerned that the temporary chlorination of our drinking water may be used by ECAn, or by agricultural interests, as a pretext for further endangering the state of aquifers by increased laxity with regard to water-taking and agricultural pollution. We would urge the Council to be vigilant on this score, given ECAn’s dubious track record regarding water quality (quite apart from its collusion with Cloud Ocean Water over bottling).

14. We applaud the public stance taken by the Council on the Cloud Ocean bottling issue, and we urge the Council to either seek, or support other efforts to seek, a judicial review of ECAn’s consent to the company’s extraction of water for bottling. As the custodian of our water supply, we firmly believe that the Council cannot afford not to take a firm stand on this issue.

185

8. The CDHB acknowledges that the council has allocated funding in the 2020/21 capital programme to providing a new drinking water supply at Okains Bay. The consumption of drinking water from the current supply is a potential health risk to the community and camp visitors, therefore council’s commitment to this upgrade is commended. However Council’s recent application to the Tourism Board to assist funding the upgrade illustrates Council’s awareness of the need to accelerate the work. The CDHB encourages council to...
fast track the Okains Bay work and implement it earlier than the 2020/21 funding year regardless of the supply of additional funding.

9. The CDHB strongly support the programme of well head improvements and recognise that this work has gone beyond the minimum required to provide ‘best practice’ by either raising or replacing well heads which were in below ground chambers. This should assist the council in preparing for the more robust requirements around well heads which might be expected in the planned major revision of the Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand.

10. The CDHB notes the comments in the draft plan that ‘we want to get the chlorine out and keep it out’. Council are reminded that chlorination remains the ‘default’ method of protecting drinking water reticulation systems from contamination. In countries in Europe where the use of chlorine is not compulsory the criteria to demonstrate the safety of drinking water reticulation are very rigorous. If similar criteria are introduced into New Zealand through the planned major revision of the NZ Drinking Water Standards then additional investment in the Christchurch reticulation may be required in order to meet those criteria.

### Water – Applaud you have made this the top priority for Council to protect our source of water to ensure it is safe and good to drink.

#### Alternatives

**244**

3. Water Supply Improvement Plan - This happened because CCC eye was not on the ball. We need greater efficiency as well as transparency. There are thousands of people working there - but somehow some of the most important matters like safe water seems to get missed. Most disappointing. CCC needs to do much better to keep it’s citizens safe.

**143**

Future proofing of our drinking water infrastructure and investment in greywater collection & use for watering of gardens/parks and toilet flushing in all council buildings should be a given for all cc building renovations or new builds.

### 2.3. Waterways
General Comments

There were five submissions in this section, predominately on the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River.

Managers Comments

The Annual Plan maintains the high level of capital funding for works on the Opawaho/Heathcote River which was set in the LTP, including for flood protection and stormwater treatment works (eg Upper Heathcote Scheme and Bells Creek), the River Dredging Project and the River Bank Stabilisation Project.

Staff would make good use of any further allocation of funding to support important ecological studies (including of biota affected by some Council projects and operational activities) and for the naturalisation and planting-protctions of waterways.

Engagement with ECan, Ngai Tahu, OHRN and other stakeholders is integral to the on-going development of the Opawaho/Heathcote River Stormwater Management Plan (SMP). This is reflected in proposed conditions within the Council’s application for the Comprehensive Stormwater Network Discharge Consent (CSNDC), and will ensure the involvement which is sought.

Council has proposed a condition within the CSNDC for meetings to be held at least annually with river care groups including the OHRN, to provide a formal process of engagement. This engagement will provide opportunity for Council to inform river care groups of relevant matters including projects and to obtain feedback.

Council works with community groups in terms of supporting their outcomes and building capacity within the groups themselves. It is suggested that OHRN approach the Community Governance Manager for the Linwood Central Heathcote Community Board and the Spreydon Cashmere Community Board to seek further advice.

Support

23

An OPEX query

8. Halswell encompasses the headwaters for Opawaho Heathcote & Huritini Halswell rivers, and there have been major investments made under the Land Drainage Recovery Program and via Development Contributions for stormwater management purposes.

a. As such we fully support the previously unbudgetted amount $0.46m but question whether this is sufficient to maintain these to the standard expected by the consenting authority (Environment Canterbury).

b. A failure in the maintenance regime could, after significant rain, result in flooding to our downstream or neighbouring local body communities. Given the scope and scale of investments this figure appears very low.

102

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 30
The Board believes that pure, clean, clear water in all its forms is fundamentally important to all but especially to the residents of Spreydon-Cashmere who value the Opawaho/Heathcote River and its tributaries as a major natural resource of the area. The Board has always considered our river to be our taonga. The Board seeks that adequate funding provision be made in the Long Term Plan for the protection, maintenance and enhancement of the Opawaho/Heathcote River and the quality of its water.

166

The Ōpāwaho Heathcote River, including many of its tributaries, has some of the poorest water quality in the City of Christchurch. The River has a complex catchment which includes part of the Port Hills, industrial areas, and concentrated urban and residential zones. The River’s ecological health is under pressure from stormwater discharges contaminated by copper, zinc and a very large amount of suspended sediments from the recent Port Hills fire. Other sources of contamination include sewage overflows from the City’s wastewater system.

Like many lowland rivers, the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River suffers from ‘urban stream syndrome.’ This is an indicator of the cumulative effects of activities and water management within its catchment over the last 150 years. This has resulted in an overall low baseline of ecological, water and sediment quality, and cultural health. Erosional loss from the Port Hills, has been exacerbated by the recent fires. The landscape changes from the earthquakes have compounded these impacts.

It is important to stress that the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River is part of a larger landscape system that connects the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River and the Avon Ōtākaro River to the Avon Heathcote Estuary. Here the rivers toxic contaminants can bio-accumulate in filter feeders and adversely affect the animal and plant life that depend on them. 2The Estuary is significant nationally as a coastal wetland and is now internationally significant as the only urban wetland in Australasia to be part of East Asian-Australasian Flyway Network for migratory birds.

The health of the estuary depends on the cultural and ecological health of its tributary rivers and the catchments that surround them. Due to the interdependence of these systems, the OHRN would like to emphasis the following areas of work that the CCC need to focus on to improve water quality and waterway ecology in the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River.

These include;
1. Water Quality Improvement
   1.1 Stormwater
   1.2 Sediment into the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River
   1.3 Wastewater Overflows
2. Biodiversity and Riparian Planting
3. Catchment Baseline Information and Communication Project
4. Collaboration

>>> It is important to highlight the connection between water quality and the ecological health of the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River, and the land-use activities within its catchment.
Significant effects on terrestrial and freshwater biodiversity have resulted from the Port Hills fires of 2016. Large areas of exotic forestry and native bush were lost and there has been a subsequent increased sediment load into the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River. The overland flow of stormwater picks up and carries sediment into our waterways. This increase has contributed to the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River having the poorest water quality of Christchurch’s lowland streams, as shown in the CCC Water Quality Report Card of 2018. With climate change, the frequency of these storm events are likely to increase and be more intense. This increase in overland flow of sediment to the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River is causing a loss of habitat and detrimentally affecting the ecosystem within it.

1. We thank the Council’s work to collect rubbish from the Heathcote river with the reinstatement of the catchment boom in Woolston, and request this be continued into the future.

Alternatives

6. CWMS ZONE COMMITTEES
We believe these committees have been a significant success and leap forward in the management of water across Canterbury, and we particularly note the input of Councillors in the Christchurch West Melton and Selwyn Waikura Zone Water Management Committees.

2.4. Levels of Service

General Comments
There were four submissions received on levels of service that included suggestions on new models of delivery and reporting.

Managers Comments
Levels of service are routinely prioritised in each Long Term Plan process, however the adoption by Council of its Strategic Directions will help to clarify this in the next LTP. It is worth noting that the last LTP (2018) introduced new (‘non LTP’) levels of service aimed at increasing access to parks (ie number of hectares of park per thousand people, increasing % of urban residential properties less than 500m from a park.)

It is difficult to generalise on the specific needs of specific communities without using real world examples on a case by case basis.

It is often difficult to increase levels of service while remaining within existing budgets. Given practical limits on rates increases and budgets an increase in one service area often
demands a decrease somewhere else. However CCC is continuously exploring the possibility of doing more with less. This might be in the form of more effective procurement (i.e. efficiencies gained through contract specification and economies of scale) or reviewing the scope and delivery methods of work done using the Service Delivery Review process. Under the Local Government Act 2002 the purpose of LTPs and Annual Plans is to set out what CCC plans to deliver, including Levels of Service. These are essentially planning rather than reporting documents. Performance measures and targets are found in the Activities and Services section of the LTP which is available on the CCC website. The main mechanism for reporting level of service achievement for New Zealand local authorities is the Annual Report, whose contents are in part audited by Audit New Zealand. The Annual Report contains results of (LTP level) levels of service. Levels of services are set by Councillors with a city wide perspective. Asset renewals for items such as picnic tables and shade sails are determined using a model that considers age and condition of equipment to project a renewal year. The Parks unit are currently reviewing service provision opportunities in respect to parks. The Parks team continues to increase the input from volunteers for parks maintenance each year with specific Levels of Service. The tree policy is in a draft status and will be presented for approval in the upcoming months. Previous Newsline articles have been run for successful communications during the change away from glyphosate. Staff will look at supporting a continuing communication programme for the future. This can include information sharing through our existing Environmental Education programme.

### Alternatives

#### PARKS - Levels of Service

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:

- Wishes to see improved amenity of items (picnic tables, shade sails) in Parks.
- Recommends that there is prioritisation in terms of the ‘level of needs’ in communities. It is harder for lower socio-economic groups who cannot travel as far to gain access to parks. (Individuals may not have transport, physical mobility may be limited, the cost of travel may be prohibitive, etc.)
- Further the Board sees there is a need to look at ward parks and how these fit in the wider scheme of the hierarchy of parks, i.e. consideration of specific needs of specific communities and the need to be consistent across the city.
- Supports an increase in levels of service but only if these can be achieve within the existing budgets.
- Suggests investigating efficiencies, i.e. smarter ways of working which could involve the community.
- Suggests that the Council consider an awareness campaign for the public post-cessation of glyphophosphate use to control weeds in public spaces. The public need information
around health versus pristine parks and the outcomes of no longer using glyphosate and the impact of this with the current levels of service.
• Encourages the Council to look at more proactive (not reactive) ways to tidy up parks and smarter ways to work with the community.
• Does not wish to increase levels of service if it causes an increase to rates. However if levels of service can be increased within existing budgets then the Board would support this. The Board also suggests that the opportunities for various partnerships be examined.

102

The Board is aware that the Council’s decision to ban the use of glyphosphates to control weeds in order to protect public health has had implications in terms of the cost and standard of maintenance of parks and greenspace areas. The Board suggests that to address resident’s expectations it may be helpful for the Council to run a communications campaign focusing on the fact that weed control without the use of glyphosphates is frequently more labour intensive and therefore more expensive. As a result it may be that some areas are less likely to look as pristine as previously.

103

3. A commitment to new thinking and developing new models of service delivery that are innovative and encourage co-investment.

216

Performance measures. I consider that performance measures are very useful for management and accountability. The LTP abounded in performance measures and the AP has a section on changes to performance measures, but in no Council document that I have seen in recent years have staff reported on the achievement (or underachievement) of the hundreds of measures. Does such a report exist? If so, how has it been made available to citizens and ratepayers?

That the Council:
(iii) report on the achievement of performance measures for the previous financial year in all future draft APs and LTPs

2.5. Other

General Comments

11 submissions were received covering a range of other topics.
Managers Comments

The Multicultural Strategy influences all applicable Council decision making. The Council report template expressly requires the author to identify a strategic link and demonstrate why the recommendation and/or report is aligned. Council may wish to review or modify its approach to multiculturalism in response to March 15. The social determinants of health are in many respects very similar to a number of elements within the Council’s strategic framework. The Strategic framework underpins Council decision making.

Council is a committed partner to implementing the Whakaraupo Lyttleton Harbour Catchment Management Plan. It is already demonstrating this through building a multimillion dollar wastewater transfer network between the harbour treatment plants and the Bromley Treatment Plant, so treated wastewater is no longer discharged into the harbour. Council is in the process of developing stormwater management plans for the settlements around the harbour. It has contributed funding towards soil and erosion mapping in the harbour catchment. In addition, Council is working closely with private landowners, especially those with sites of ecological significance, to enhance biodiversity values throughout the catchment, including provision of grants through the Christchurch Biodiversity Fund.

The possible re-introduction of a central city shuttle bus service features in the Regional Public Transport Plan (2018-28, Environment Canterbury). The City Council is liaising closely with Environment Canterbury and our regional partners through the Regional Public Transport Joint Committee, to determine the optimum time and form of a shuttle bus service return as part of the central city’s regeneration. The service before the earthquakes had an annual operational cost to the City Council of around $1m and was operated with an ageing electric vehicle fleet which itself was due for replacement at that time. Therefore, the return of a shuttle bus needs to ensure it delivers an attractive service tuned to a new set of major developments and activities across the city centre – and a very different network of central city Metro bus services than before the earthquakes. The completion of the Metro Sports facility and the Christchurch Convention Centre in the next two years may well provide the optimum time for the trial of a returned shuttle service therefore – and so the City Council will continue to explore with our partners how that can be achieved.

Local Alcohol Policy

Staff will prepare a report on background work regarding a possible new Local Alcohol Policy early in the new term of the Council (19/20 financial year). The Council decided at its meeting on 5 April 2018 not to pursue developing a Local Alcohol Policy (LAP) at this time. There were a number of reasons for this decision, one in particular being that the legislative process a council must go through to develop a LAP. However, there is background work continuing. In the meantime, staff will gather relevant information to identify any alcohol-related harm issues evident in Christchurch. This information will form a report to be provided to the Council early in the new term (end 2019) for consideration of the issues it raises, and whether an LAP would be the best tool to address those issues. Staff will be in contact with the Medical Officer of Health to discuss this project and request relevant information.
Aside from the Local Alcohol Policy specifically, the Council is looking at a number of other ways to support the community’s preferences regarding the sale of alcohol. These are:
Investigating how, and to what extent, the District Plan could be used to deal with issues arising from off-licenced premises.
Advocating to central government for the review of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 so that community views are better reflected in a LAP, and that central government make use of their own policy levers such as purchase age, minimum pricing and tax.
Comment on the Halswell Bottle'O Licensing Hearing should be taken out of scope:
The Halswell Bottle'O Licensing Hearing is currently under appeal with the Alcohol Licensing Regulatory Authority (ARLA). This is an independent quasi-judicial process.
Comments on the Inspector’s competency should be taken out of scope:
Alcohol Licensing Inspectors are appointed and hold a warrant under section 197 of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (Act). Inspectors are required (under section 197) to act independently from the Council when exercising and performing their functions, duties, and powers, and the Council must also take steps to ensure that its Inspectors are able to act independently when carrying out their statutory functions.
Comments on the District Licensing Committee members’ competency should be taken out of scope:
The Committee members are appointed through a robust recruitment process and are selected based on their skills and experience. Committee members keep themselves fully appraised of relevant case law and any legislative changes.
Also, we note that the Halswell Residents’ Association has met in person with managers facilitated by Councillor Galloway.

**Support**

***186***

Transport and Urban Development
As you will know, the Greater Christchurch Partnership and its constituent partners will be considering the ‘Our Space 2018-2048’ document in the coming weeks. I sincerely hope that Christchurch City Council, alongside other councils and partners, can come together to agree upon this strategy. This will be critical to demonstrate our ability as the leaders of New Zealand’s second largest urban area to collaborate and partner as we work towards our collective vision for Greater Christchurch. If we don’t, we risk missing out on opportunities to attract new investment that will support an even more vibrant, prosperous and sustainable city.

**Alternative**

***23***
Alcohol licensing

9. Development of a Local Alcohol Policy (LAP) for Christchurch must be recommenced.
   a. Halswell Residents Association has been heavily involved in objecting to an off-licence application by BottleO Halswell Ltd, for a bottle store in a quiet neighbourhood. This process of preparing and presenting our objection, then filing an appeal has essentially sidelined our association for six months, from other important work aimed at boosting Halswell’s development as a resilient and sustainable community.
   b. The hearing process brought out significant deficiencies in Alcohol Inspector training, and in the knowledge base of agencies and DLC members. Cr Anne Galloway subsequently arranged a meeting with senior managers about these issues, for which we are grateful.
   c. However, these managers, and potential objectors, are confronted with a serious issue: they do not have a LAP (as allowed for in the Sale & Supply of Alcohol Act 2012) to guide them.
   d. The same is true of potential applicants: they have only the Act to guide them in preparing their business case for a particular set of premises and likely licence conditions.
   e. The alcohol licensing managers and their staff are forced to rely on the general provisions of the Act in framing their recommendations on each licence application; furthermore, a LAP would guide the Alcohol Inspector in his or her advice to a potential applicant.
   f. Similarly, NZ Police and the District Medical Officer of Health would have the criteria of a LAP to help them frame their recommendations for each application.
   g. For potential objectors, a LAP would make it much clearer whether any given alcohol licence application objection is likely to be approved, and which conditions of an application might be successfully challenged. With a LAP to guide them, potential objectors could decide not to make an objection.
   h. From a theoretical perspective: Halswell as a community has access to people with skills and time to put their viewpoints and turn up to alcohol licensing hearings, but many other communities across the city are not so fortunate. This
then raises questions of fairness and justice at a city level; the way things work at present, Christchurch is not a “just city” in terms of different suburbs’ exposure to alcohol harm and the capacity available to resist further incursions. (For a critique from the current academic literature of the application of just city theory, try Kim at al. 2019 Urban Affairs Review vol 55 pp290-294.) This question extends to justice across cultures, where non-European cultures frame their opinions in ways different from the majority European way of doing things. (For a critique from the current literature on the importance of race and class, try Bretz 2018 Ecology vol 99 pp993-994.)

i. Picking up the question of the effect of the alcohol licence application by BottleO Halswell on us as an association. Because of the time taken with the objection and subsequent appeal:

   i. We ignored consultations on the “Draft Our Space 2018-2048” plan, the ECAN Annual Plan, and the car park extension at Halswell Domain; normally we would have submitted on all of these.

   ii. We also ran late in our submission on the Quarryman’s Trail route from Victor’s Road to Sutherlands Road. Because we ran late, we missed the opportunity to present our support for this project to the Infrastructure, Transport & Environment Committee of City Council. It’s worth reminding you that Quarryman’s Trail has been an important project for us; for example, we submitted strongly last year on the importance of not delaying this project.

   iii. We were not in a position to contribute to the excellent work by Cr Galloway and Community Board members Debbie Mora and Ross McFarlane in arguing for an extension of Halswell Pool opening hours.

   iv. Arguing for a LAP takes up well over 40% of our submission on the Annual Plan; we would rather put the effort into stronger arguments around (say) road safety, and public transport.

j. The final point we would make is that this entire process has put City Council in a bad light for our community. When City Council says that it stands for transparency and for empowering people and communities, we remember the alcohol process and switch off. And we’re sure that the same is true of other participants in the process.

k. Reiterating: a LAP would make it much clearer exactly what is acceptable and what is not, to the benefit of your staff, agencies, potential applicants, and potential objectors.

10. xx

---

PARKS - Tree Policy The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:

- Strongly recommends that there is an urgent need to develop a clearer policy.
- Requests that the Council supply a simple one page of guidelines for the process of requesting tree removal/s that can be readily supplied to the public when required.
Staff are in a unique position when dealing with a complaint and they can take advantage of that position. Staff have the knowledge and understanding of the law, the building code, the District Plan requirements or whatever the complaint covers. But complainants do not have those skills and this creates an imbalance of power between Council and the complainant.

It is essential that complaints are considered by an independent body with sufficient

And
2. An Independent Council Conduct Authority, similar to the Independent Police Conduct Authority.
This would allow a complainant to complain about
- Council misconduct
- Council not doing their duty or not doing it properly
- Council practices, policies and procedures.

2. GREATER CHRISTCHURCH PARTNERSHIP
At the time of writing this submission, members of the Greater Christchurch Partnership are awaiting the receipt of recommendations from the panel hearing submissions to the Settlement Patterns review. We will no doubt take the opportunity to discuss those recommendations and the potential impact to our respective communities prior to speaking to this Submission.

4. SELWYN DISTRICT COUNCIL’S DISTRICT PLAN
We are currently reviewing our District Plan. The timeframe currently will lead to a notification in 2020 of the Draft Plan. Through the development stages, we will engage with Christchurch City Council on a wide range of issues, including night glow and outstanding natural landscapes.

5. TE WAIHORA CO-GOVERNANCE
Selwyn District Council continues to enjoy our relationship at the Co-Governance table with Christchurch City Council, Environment Canterbury and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu representatives. The Lake is culturally significant to our people and is also a landscape enjoyed by visitors to the District.

6. CWMS ZONE COMMITTEES
We believe these committees have been a significant success and leap forward in the management of water across Canterbury, and we particularly note the input of Councillors in the Christchurch West Melton and Selwyn Waihora Zone Water Management Committees.
The Board advocates for the Central City Shuttle service to return to the city to enable the community to have a way and means to travel around the central city easily.

4. The CDHB welcomes the opportunity to comment on the CCC Annual Plan 2019-20. The future health of our populations is not just reliant on hospitals, but on a responsive environment where all sectors work collaboratively.

5. While health care services are an important determinant of health, health is also influenced by a wide range of factors beyond the health sector. Health care services manage disease and trauma and are an important determinant of health outcomes. However health creation and wellbeing (overall quality of life) is influenced by a wide range of factors beyond the health sector.

6. These influences can be described as the conditions in which people are born, grow, live, work and age, and are impacted by environmental, social and behavioural factors. They are often referred to as the social determinants of health1. The diagram2 below shows how the various influences on health are complex and interlinked.

7. The most effective way to maximise people’s wellbeing is to take these factors into account as early as possible during decision making and strategy development. Initiatives to improve health outcomes and overall quality of life must involve organisations and groups beyond the health sector, such as local government if they are to have a reasonable impact3.

Environment Canterbury submission on the Council’s draft Annual Plan 2019-20
Thank you for the opportunity to make a submission on your draft Annual Plan 2019-20. We know this has been a very difficult time as the Christchurch City Council has supported the Muslim community during these dreadful days and I would like to acknowledge your leadership, and the leadership of the Mayor and Council, at this time. Working together in partnership will be critical as we continue to address the challenges facing the city and greater Christchurch. Whether it is responding to and fronting
freshwater issues, developing urban development strategies that will determine the direction of growth in the city, or creating a transport network that delivers on our communities' needs, a collaborative, joined-up approach will be crucial and we must work together to achieve this.

We are particularly keen to work with the Council to see several challenges addressed over the coming year. Landing a Future Development Strategy is particularly important, as is resolving the Akaroa wastewater discharge consent.

195

This submission addresses the need to plan for and tangibly stand by a more inclusive, diverse city (culturally and in terms of natural heritage). This is vital to authentic placemaking and identity. The terrible events of a few weeks ago must be repudiated in an enduring way. One approach is to have some powerful imagery and symbolism that forever reminds us who we are and what we stand for. The attached graphic is one idea that was promoted nearly 10 years ago to support that inclusiveness. It will need to be debated with representatives of mana whenua and the many other cultures represented in the city. I will elaborate on this at the hearing.

208

Please increase maintenance and cleaning of the central city. This is paramount now at time when the central city is vulnerable and it is starting to look shabby. Please expedite remaining CBD works including Hereford Street as these are detracting from the CBD experience. Please do everything in your power to bring the stadium in on time- we have waited too long.

219

My feedback is simple - the draft annual plan completely lacks a multicultural perspective or any strategy to support multiculturalism in the city. I was part of the team that helped write the multicultural strategy for CCC - we were told this strategy would not be ignored and would be brought to life through various measures in the coming years. I cannot see any of these measures enacted in the draft plan and little evidence to suggest that multiculturalism is an important part of our future. With communities and people contributing a significant portion of rates funding to see little to support for a united city that is not divided by race, background, religion or language is disappointing. As we heal and grow after the March 15 terror attacks a strategy to unite the different peoples of our city is needed now, more than ever

e Hapū o Ngāti Wheke are also disappointed with the lack of recognition for the Whaka-Ora Healthy Harbour Plan, of which Christchurch City Council is a Partner. This plan is of utmost importance to Ngāti Wheke and the wider community of Whakaraupō Lyttleton Harbour. In these early years of the Whaka-Ora Plan it is critical that the community sees the various partners taking this plan seriously – lest it be forgotten as yet another plan lost on a shelf.
Ngāti Wheke refuse to allow this to happen and strongly request that Christchurch City Council add reference to Whaka-Ora Healthy Harbour into their annual plan as a show of their commitment to the future of this plan and the communities that are watching.
3. Rates

3.1. Rates Increase

General Comments
There were 18 submissions received on general rates increases. Nine offered general support, eight opposed and four raised alternative suggestions including the need to attract new investment partners, set lower rate for pensioners, and reduced rates for businesses affected by the removal of on-street parking.

Managers Comments
The Council is mindful of the impact of rates increases on ratepayers and especially those on fixed incomes. All spending decisions are weighed against the impact on ratepayers. Strong efforts are being made to reduce costs, focus on core activities and limit rates increases wherever possible. At the same time it is also important that we still have aspirations for our city. One of our aims as we rebuild has been to create a sustainable 21st century city where people want to live.

The Long Term Plan 2018-28 provides a forecast of the likely future path of rates. This helps the citizens of our city make property owning decisions over the long term and to plan their own financial security. Rates increases are forecast to be 5 per cent or less each year until 2023/24, then 4 per cent or less and moving lower towards the general inflation rate. The draft Annual Plan 2019-20 kept average rates increases below 5 per cent for 2019/20, which is a significant achievement.

Council provides several ways in which ratepayers can reduce their rates. Details are available online at https://ccc.govt.nz/services/rates-and-valuations/reductions/. Rates rebates of up to $630 per year are available to those on low incomes. Application forms can be downloaded online, picked up from a service centre or library, or mailed on request. Rates postponement is also available to ratepayers aged 65 years or over, or to younger ratepayers in cases of extreme financial hardship. Rates postponement is intended especially to help those on fixed incomes to continue living in their homes when they do not have the financial capacity to pay their rates. Up to 100% of all rates charges may be postponed, including arrears owing from previous financial years.

Councillors carefully consider and debate the balance between fixed rates (a fixed amount per property) and value-based rated (based on the capital value of a property). On one hand, those on lower incomes tend to own lower value properties. This suggests the balance should be more towards value-based rates. On the other hand Council services such as roads, libraries and parks tend to be used more evenly by ratepayers (rather than in proportion to their property values), and the connection between property values and ability to pay is not certain. At present the balance is very much towards value-based charging. Fixed charges account for 8.9 per cent of rates revenue. Most fixed charges have remained unchanged for some time. The increases proposed in the draft Annual Plan 2019-20 would mean that fixed charges would account overall for 9.5% of rates revenue.
Council staff continue to work to ensure rates are charged consistently and fairly across the city. A review of properties classified as remote rural and a review of properties not currently paying land drainage are likely to result in a fairer and more consistent application of rates from 1 July 2019. This will have a slight downward impact on rates for most ratepayers. Council staff are also working to better understand growth in the city’s rating base. This could help rates to be set without undue conservatism, allowing at least temporarily for lower rates increases and improving Council planning.

Council is working hard to impose downward pressure on costs, achieving more with less. The Council’s procurement strategy outlines a clear framework of accountability to ensure procurement activity delivers value for money for residents.

The Council is actively exploring options for developing or increasing other revenue streams so that rates can be reduced. As an example, the Council is often approached by businesses wanting to place assets on existing Council infrastructure such as communications devices on street lights. Staff are developing proposals for a policy on this issue to ensure the benefits to ratepayers and the community are optimised. A government inquiry is under way into local government funding, including a possible visitor tax to address the impact of tourism on local government infrastructure. Fees and charges can be used to target costs to those who benefit from particular services.

The Council is not planning to sell Council assets, other than a small amount of miscellaneous surplus property sales ($5 million). Christchurch City Holdings Limited has taken on more debt during 2018/19 to release capital to provide additional funding for Council. Council considers CCHL’s debt is now at prudent levels and does not intend to engage in further capital release.

Christchurch City Council manages an operational budget, contained in the Long Term Plan for the management of its facilities. Considerable time and energy is spent during the design period for facilities focusing on sustainable ways to increase the building’s performance, minimise the carbon footprint and reduce operating costs.

Consideration is given to maintainability, ventilation, daylight provision, energy use, water efficiency, waste management and building heating & cooling (using a ground source heat pump), using the very latest advances in structural design technology. The combination of replaceable energy absorbing devices and the self-centring mechanism of the building provides a resilient structure which delivers the performance level and property protection that the Council and the city requires.

Support

74

The Board acknowledges the difficulties the Council has in meeting the needs of a city still requiring a significant amount of earthquake related repairs and appreciates the work that has gone into the reducing the proposed rates increase to below five percent. It does however, note that the rate increase reduction is due, in the main, to higher than anticipated rating growth. The Board continues to advocate for rate rises to be kept as low as possible with the Council focusing on the maintenance and provision of core Council services infrastructure and facilities before embarking on the building and installation of
new facilities. The Board fully supports the proposed increase in the Annual General Charge, and would encourage the Council to include increases to this charge as part of any future rates increases.

91

I am happy with the overall budget changes.

85

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:
• Supports the Council’s efforts to stabilise and/or reduce rates, as they believe these need to be affordable for residents. The Board feels the Council needs to concentrate on community wellbeing and health and safety. The Board believes that rates cannot keep rising and if there appears to be no alternative then the levels of service should be reduced accordingly. In the Board’s area a number of residents are on a fixed income and continual rate increases are detrimental for them.
• Supports consistency and equity across city wards.

• Suggests the Council better manage residents’ expectations in terms of big projects (e.g. swimming pools) and levels of services and the impact of these on rates.

101

The Board acknowledges the attention given by the Council to the proposed level of rate increase across all ratepayers of 4.96 per cent compared with the projected figure of 5.5 per cent. Additionally, the Board comments as follows. The Board supports the Council’s approach of increasing the Uniform Annual General Charge and the waste minimisation rate and believes that both should be adjusted annually in line with inflation. 3 The Board notes in the documentation the charts showing the rates changes for 2019-20 compared to 2018-2019 and that these are helpful to the reader. The Board has a view that the Council and the media have tended in the past to focus on the rates impacts on the ‘median’ house, however it is important to acknowledge also the impacts on an ‘above median’ house. In its submissions made in previous years, the Board did provide information to show the compounding effects of annual rate increases on an above median property.

102

The Board accepts the financial constraints the Council is under and the efforts it continues to make to curb rates rises. It is concerned, however, at the increase in level of the uniform annual charge proposed (refer to page 16 consultation booklet). As the charge is uniform and not proportionate to the value of a property it means in real terms that the owners of
lower valued properties are paying proportionately more in rates and charges than the owners of higher valued properties. The Board considers this an inequity.

33. We anticipate that the change in rates increase for 2019-2020 from 5.5 per cent, as proposed in the LTP, to 4.96 per cent as stated in the Draft Annual Plan will be welcomed by ratepayers. It also aligns well with the Council’s intention “for rates increases to track down over the next ten years, to settle at a level in line with government inflation”.

>>> 12. In the Mayor’s introduction to the Draft Annual Plan consultation document, there is an assurance that the Council “will continue to look for savings before we sign off the annual plan”. While this is a positive statement, we would be interested to hear what specifically is being done to find savings and decrease inefficiencies.

The current draft annual plan has both good news and bad news. The good news is that some effort has been made to contain the rates increase forecast in the current Long-Term Plan, and it is encouraging to see reference in the consultation document to those on fixed incomes.

NCFF appreciates the efforts of the Council over recent years to grapple with the earthquake rebuild and the need to repair and improve core infrastructure – particularly roading and water. We share the Council’s concern about the cumulative impacts of ongoing large rates increases and we agree that a balance needs to be struck between the need to fund the critical work that needs to be done and rates affordability. We continue to appreciate the maintenance of the 0.75 rural differential on the general rate.

I am pleased to see the rates increase for the next year is on average below 5% for most properties - which is lower than your forecast of 5.5%, i believe we need to keep rates as low as possible. Ideally to have them linked to wage growth.

Rate increases should not be greater than people’s wage increases or housing affordability will negatively affect low and middle income earners the most. New Zealand is currently in a housing crisis and the city council can in a small way help the housing crisis by making rates lower to allow people not to be as squeezed by the rising costs of rates.
Oppose

9

I definitely do not agree with the fact that the rates go up each year, they should in fact go down. I consider that the Council should optimise their expenses in order to not increase these rates. In my view the buildings like the new Central Library and the new Environment Canterbury building are too big/too costly to run/too unnecessary/too dangerous from an Earthquake perspective buildings. A lot of money from people went into these too big buildings in the Death zone. I actually think that Environment Canterbury spends a lot of money on changing the bus numbers/bus timetables/ bus colours when in fact this city is full of insects who can spread diseases and can come into people's homes from the public land.

19

I respectfully oppose the plan because it is premised upon the funding of annual operations by deriving increased rates revenue.
I oppose the setting of a rate higher than the previous year and firmly contend that Council should be actively and publicly working towards significant reductions in rates. Ratepayers on fixed incomes are increasingly struggling to meet their rates demands and it is overdue for Council to demonstrate pronounced leadership towards significant rates reductions. This requires a paradigm shift towards actively seeking other revenue streams if we wish to continue with the same pace of development in the city.
Council should include in the plan a requirement that staff research this issue towards providing a range of proposals that would generate revenue from non-rate sources. In the meantime, rates need to be held at current levels if there is no way of making further immediate reductions through deferrals, zero-based budgeting, reallocating, cost recovery and so on.
It is disappointing that management appears unable to provide councillors with proposals that do not require net increased funding. It is not empirically impossible to re-prioritise and re-balance so that expenditure is directed to immediate need whilst less vital services are significantly reduced in the short term.
Central government is required to discipline itself to prepare budgets without increasing rates of taxation from year to year. It is reasonable to argue that Council should equally require staff to prepare annual budgets within the same constraint. The practice of creeping increases to local rates (taxation) must stop so that ratepayers with finite income streams are better able to manage their affairs.
To enable Council to reduce rates, alternative revenue streams would need to be developed. Senior council staff will naturally provide some expertise and leadership towards exploring reasonable solutions.
Planned levels of increase are unsustainable for fixed income ratepayers such as pensioners whose rates increases since 2011 have made an enormous relative burden against pensions which have increased only at the lowest level of inflation as per official indexes. Proposed future increases are in excess of predicted inflation which means that the proportion of rates to pension is exploding to contribute towards hardship for those on fixed incomes. The rates support from government is insufficient to correct for this.

Many pensioners have no secondary income and with well-documented increases in insurances, power, maintenance and food, these folk seriously struggle. The aged face additional charges relating to health care and the need for transport assistance. Even small additional expenses can tip the viability of their current life-styles, requiring them to consider selling their homes to relocate to a more sustainable arrangement. Selling brings fees and removal costs. Again compounding the trap for those with limited finances.

Moving home is well-documented as being highly inadvisable for older people who then become at risk of social disconnection, loneliness, loss of neighbourly support and so on. Global research underlines the strong need for older people to remain in their established community. This imperative arises not just for welfare reasons but also for efficiency. Many of these pensioners are quietly recognised as living in uncomplaining poverty. Not every superannuitant is living the high life on multiple incomes and a good number are Community Service card holders on meagre incomes.

Such pensioners should not be driven away from their communities by an unenlightened council rating policy.

213

Please seriously consider people on fixed incomes with regards to you projected rates increases. A rates increase of 50% in the next ten years is far too much for people to absorb. Where is the money supposed to come from, we are stretched financially enough as it is now.

206

It seems that this year’s plan is further descending the path of increasing fix charges. By increasing the use of fix rate charges rather than just capital charges, lowest valued homes see a much larger increase than the more costly home. The people’s republic of Christchurch for a long time resisted this sort of neoliberal sleight of hand, a sleight of hand to transfer costs from the well off to the poorer elements of society.

“Fixed charges that depend on the number of SUIPs (described above) - In total, the fixed charges paid by a typical household will increase from $290.32 to $324.71 – an increase of 11.8 per cent. - This includes an increase in the uniform annual general charge (UAGC) from $117.56 to $130 and an increase in the waste minimisation (wheelie bin) rate from $146.24 to $168.19.”

An increase in fixed charges has a more significant impact on lower value properties, as the fixed charges make up a higher proportion of the overall total charge for rates. This means residential properties worth $500,000 or less will actually see a rates increase of
more than 4.92 per cent. Even renters will carry a higher cost as landlords of lower priced homes try to recover the increase. Rates can also be used to encourage the direction of economic decision making. The idea of charging greater rates for underutilized real-estate is growing internationally. The council should charge an empty home/property rate that is significantly higher than for a fully occupied property. Car parking areas rated at a higher level would also lead to a reassessment of future planning of these. Areas of land that are sealed over and used for car parking incur costs for the council, and society as a whole, and those costs should be recognised in the rates.

207

5) The Council will aim for rate increases that match the average expected rate of inflation (2%), but at worst will be no more than the forecast rate of non-tradeable rate of inflation.

216

4.2 I understand as well as any Councillor the need to keep rates under control. Keeping the increase under 5% is good policy, but not at the expense of allowing deprivation to ‘flourish’, as it were, in our city. The AP mentions the choice between ‘must-haves’ and ‘nice-to-haves’ (page 102). The Council should exercise that choice more often to control rate increases and to ensure that ‘must-haves’, such as housing low-income people, who through global and national forces totally beyond their control find themselves impoverished by high rents while we who are home owners sit comfortably on our capital gain.

4.3 An obvious ‘nice-to-have’ is the extension to the tram line (S$2.985m, page 57). However did that survive scrutiny by a Council wanting to keep rates down?

140

As a ratepayer, I am going to be forced to economise to find the additional $400.00 per quarter I will ultimately have to pay. The Council must, if it requires ratepayers to economise, must set a good example by doing the same. The Council must accept that it, like the ratepayers on which it depends, cannot do everything it would like if it is constrained by revenue.

Where to make savings.

Cash handouts.

There is no need for ratepayers to provide assistance to the business community, for example by supporting the Canterbury Development Corporation, in these times of rising economic activity but stagnant wage growth. If the business community truly values the services of the CDC they will find the money to support it without calling on the ratepayer. Likewise there is no need for ratepayers to provide assistance to the tourist industry. Our infrastructure is already straining to cope with rising tourist numbers. It makes no sense to spend ratepayers’ funds to support a booming and presumably profitable industry that is taxing our facilities. Again, if the tourism sector believes it is necessary to make extra effort
to attract visitors to Canterbury, let them find the money. A good way to test whether or not those services are valued by the supposed beneficiaries would be to propose funding them with a targeted rate. The necessary consultation process would no doubt throw up some forceful submissions. Rescind the payment to the Christchurch Cathedral. There is no doubt the cost of restoration will far exceed the $104 million than has been published as the cost. There is no doubt heritage enthusiasts will return to the Council to ask for more money. This must not happen. The Council has too many other calls on its funds to support the demands of a few well-organised zealots.

>>> 

In conclusion, the issue is not the merit per se of the Council’s proposals, but rather their affordability. Rates are projected to rise faster than people’s ability to pay. The rises must be contained, even though this may constrain the services the Council can offer.

245

1. As a resident in Addington, with a higher level of rental properties and a higher level of lower value properties, the higher general (standard) rate will affect the lower income residents more harshly than those who own or rent higher value properties.

2. The proposed average rate of increase for the whole LTP is much higher than the rate of inflation/cost of living increase for workers (let alone those people on fixed incomes or benefits). Workers are unable to get a comparative cost of living increase in their wages to cover the extra costs proposed by the rates increase. There has also been a substantial increase in the cost of residential insurance and levels of disposable household income have decreased for many people.

Alternatives

103

34. However, with this largely due to the fortunate higher than anticipated rating growth, it does raise the question as to whether there has been enough focus on exploring new ways to collect new revenue, attract new investment partners and to reduce Council overheads, given the severe funding constraints around key essential services, such as the repair and maintenance of water supply and stormwater infrastructure.

119

Perhaps there should be a pensioner-level rate set at a reduced, sustainable figure for those with Community Service cards.
4. We welcome the proposed aim of achieving a balanced budget, though we would caution against turning that goal into a political fetish.

5. We also welcome the achievement of a lower overall rate increase than previously envisaged, fulfilling the LTP commitment to diminishing increases. However, we note with concern that the Draft Plan proposes that above-average % rate increases, although smaller in absolute terms, should fall on ratepayers many of whom may well be less affluent, while owners of properties of higher than-average value are to pay lower % increases. This runs counter to New Zealand’s tradition of progressive taxation, at a time when central government is seeking to lift people out of poverty.

6. As stated, in our comments last year on the LTP, we expect the Council to exercise creativity with a view to further reducing the scale of future rate increases without prejudicing the goals set out in the LTP, and for this reason we support in principle the proposition that the Council should explore other possible sources of revenue, provided that potential fresh revenue sources identified by the Council are not be implemented without public consultation.

The removing of on-street parking should be reflected in a substantial reduction in rates for affected business property rate-payers. Any intention to remove on-street parking (an existing amenity) should be notified well in advance, to give businesses the opportunity to not renew their leases (This is a change in circumstances they had not been aware of when they signed their existing lease). Businesses in suburban areas (like strips of shops along the roadside) should not be penalized further because they cannot supply off-street car parking.

3.2. Rating Source

General Comments

There were seven submissions received in this section; one in support, two opposed and four with alternative suggestions including user pays for water, sewage and road. Other suggestions included rating central government for their land use and placing funding for initiatives around climate change, alcohol control and conservation back at central government and not local government ratepayers.

Managers Comments

Councillors carefully consider and debate the balance between fixed rates (a fixed amount per property) and value-based rated (based on the capital value of a property). On one hand, those on lower incomes tend to own lower value properties. This suggests the balance should be more towards value-based rates. On the other hand Council services such as roads, libraries and parks tend to be used more evenly by ratepayers (rather than in
proportion to their property values), and the connection between property values and ability to pay is not certain. At present the balance is very much towards value-based charging. Fixed charges account for 8.9 per cent of rates revenue. Most fixed charges have remained unchanged for some time.

The Council is actively exploring options for developing or increasing other revenue streams so that rates can be reduced. As an example, the Council is often approached by businesses wanting to place assets on existing Council infrastructure such as communications devices on street lights. Staff are developing proposals for a policy on this issue to ensure the benefits to ratepayers and the community are optimised. A government inquiry is under way into local government funding, including a possible visitor tax to address the impact of tourism on local government infrastructure. Fees and charges can be used to target costs to those who benefit from particular services.

Support

170

NCFF supports the increase in the Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) to $130 after many years of it being unchanged at $117.56. We have long considered the UAGC and targeted uniform annual charges (UACs), along with user charges, to be a fair and appropriate way to fund people-based activities.

Oppose

140

The current draft annual plan has both good news and bad news. The good news is that some effort has been made to contain the rates increase forecast in the current Long-Term Plan, and it is encouraging to see reference in the consultation document to those on fixed incomes. There are, however, two specific items of bad news:

1. The percentage rates rise is lower for high capital value properties than for lower – 5.11% for a capital value of $400,000 vs 4.53% for a capital value of $1,000,000. Rates are therefore a regressive tax. The divergence is even greater for business properties. Economists have argued that regressive taxation is one of the contributors to rising income inequality.

2. There is little overall reduction in the total rates rise projected in the current Long-Term Plan. My rates in 2018 were $717.00 per quarter. If the projected rates rise of 50% over the life of the plan continues, my rates in 2028 will be $1,111.00 per quarter, an increase of almost $400.00 per quarter. My ability to pay will not increase by a commensurate amount.

The rationale give form the uniform annual charge is “ensuring that all rating units are charged a fixed amount to recognize the costs, associated with each property, which are uniformly consumed by the inhabitants of the community”. Whatever the merits of such a
rationale, it introduces a regressive component to the rates. Regressive taxation is to be avoided for the reason given above, especially considering that capital value is an unreliable indicator of a person’s ability to pay the tax. This was addressed in some detail by the Council in the late 1990’s. It needs to be addressed again. In the meantime, the uniform annual charge should be eliminated, or reduced to no more the $50.00 per rateable property.

216

3.0 Uniform/Fixed charges
3.1 Uniform charges (or fixed charges) are regressive, that is, the owners of low-value properties pay proportionally more than the owners of highvalue properties. In the past I have commended the Council for keeping uniform charges at a modest level, especially in comparison with some councils who impose high uniform charges to avoid upsetting the wealthy. The Christchurch City Council’s uniform charge are still relatively modest, but the trend is disturbing.
3.2 For many years the uniform charge remained at $130. In recent years the Council has added fixed charges for waste minimisation ($146), Active Travel ($20) and Cathedral restoration $6.52), the charges last year totalling $290.32. An additional $34.29 this year (Uniform General Charge $12.44 and Waste Minimisation $21.95) brings the total to $324.71, an increase of 12%.
3.3 The Council has emphasised in its publicity that the average rate increase, at 4.97%, is under 5%. It is disturbing that one has to read to page 28 of the Draft LP before one discovers that the increase for a $300 000 property is 5.40% and for a $1,000,000 property 4.53%. On page 29 we learn that a small business owner will have an increase of 5.48% on a $400,000 property, and the owner of a $5,000,000 property an increase of 4.85%. The Council has decided to favour the wealthy at the expense of those of modest means.
3.4 Submission That the Council reverse its intention to raise an additional $34 per property by uniform charges and raise the necessary sum by capital value rating.

Alternatives

19

To enable Council to reduce rates, alternative revenue streams need to be developed. Senior council staff will naturally provide some expertise and 2 of 4 leadership in this area. A few suggestions are offered in the first instance;
• The annual plan should state an objective for staff to provide council with workable proposals for a range of further increased user pays charges across all services with a view to increasing revenue from those who actually use the services rather than the rate-paying property owner who might not be accessing say, the sports field, the cycle lane, or the festival. Of course, user-pays has its problems but so has the notion of expanding rates demands on a portion of those who live in the city. At least non-ratepayers would be contributing towards the city.
• Council should commence planning to increase investment through CCH into more local authority trading enterprises which could trade independently or in partnership in projects that will derive revenue streams for the city. Council has demonstrated its ability to raise substantial capital at very good rates (as per Arts Centre Music School partnership with University). Such capital could be put to good use through CCH by acquiring or developing assets that generate good revenue streams. An objective could be inserted within the plan.

• Council should raise and promote the notion of a “citizens’ tax”. This will require lobbying with other local authorities and support for a group approach to Government for local funding to be sourced from special taxes set on a national level. Given the increasing demands from central government upon local authorities, such an approach is logical and reasonable. Rates cannot and should not fund climate change, alcohol control, conservation projects and the host of other central government requirements that go beyond historical general city and town infrastructure. These should be funded through central government.

• Citizens’ tax would provide another revenue stream that should even permit eventually the abolition of archaic rates and fees altogether. Again, an appropriate objective should accordingly be inserted in the plan.

• Disagree with fuel taxation, if ever proposed in future. Motorists are only one portion of residents and targeting motorists for local body taxation is plainly discriminatory.

20

Put a toll on the new North and South motorways (one way only and that is going out of Christchurch) instead of rates rises.

207

The Council (& LGNZ) lobby Central Government to remove the biggest distortion in the funding system and allow local government to rate central government land and thus increase local government funding and make central government efficient in its use of land.

(I note this funding avenue has been specifically & unbelievably left out of the productivity commission’s scope on local government funding)

Selling of Water by CCC. This is a missed opportunity for the CCC to make money for its citizens so there does not have to be such a large increase on the rates. Christchurch is not a rich city financially and people are still struggling since the earthquakes and the financial down turn before that. The CCC should have the best creative business people brainstorming how the CCC can make more money by following a better business model. Instead of relying on continually flaying the people of Christchurch, by putting the rates up which results in higher cost of living for everyone.

>>>
The Council (&LGNZ) lobby central government to better align transport costs. Ratepayers over subsidise road users. This would see an increase in fuel excise tax, increase in the NZTA funding assistance rate and decrease in rating for transport.

Water Rates, Land Drainage Rates and Sewerage Rates should be on usage for water and the other 2 on a UAC, I get the feeling that by using Capital Value as your method that you are thinking that the higher valued properties have the ability to pay.

### 3.3. Akaroa Targeted Rate

#### General Comments

NOTE: Consultation with the community on this issue has recently concluded. As this was happening concurrently with consultation on the annual plan it was considered out of scope for annual plan analysis. Submissions are provided below for information only.

#### Support

**101**

The Board fully supports the Akaroa community’s desire for a new health centre for Akaroa. While noting that separate consultation is to occur on the possible introduction of a new Akaroa Community Health Trust Targeted Rate, the Board is disappointed that this approach has had to be taken when in its view, the provision of core health facilities is the responsibility of central government agencies.

**156**

**Health Hub Funding**

There is a current proposal that CCC should provide a grant of $1.3 m to complete funding of the Akaroa Health Hub, and then recover that amount via a targeted rate. A more just solution would be for CCC to provide a direct grant without recovery. This would be an equitable return to the Akaroa region for the revenue already collected from the cruise ship activity, and would go a long way towards the recovery of a proper relationship between CCC and the Akaroa community.

**170**
In this vein, NCFF supports the proposed Akaroa Medical Centre and we welcome the public consultation on a targeted rate as a last resort to cover a funding shortfall. We agree that a fixed-term uniform targeted rate per rateable property is the most fair and appropriate tool to raise funds for it. We are agnostic on whether the targeted rate should be set at $130 per year for four years or $58.63 per year for ten years.

### 3.4. Other

#### General Comments

There were two submissions in this section. One suggests that the remote rural rate process is inequitable and the other calls for more transparency around the annual cost of Council owned facilities.

#### Managers Comments

A review of the remote rural classification is currently under way. We aim to ensure the policy is applied consistently and fairly across the city. Some elements will be completed and will apply to the rating year beginning July 2019. Other parts of the review will be completed for the following year. Like many policies, some room for staff judgement is likely to be needed, but there is certainly room for improved guidance to be provided.

#### Oppose

101

The Board wishes to again reinforce that the application of the “Remote Rural Rate” remains inequitable. The present policy requires a subjective interpretation by Council staff when a property by property review is required. The Board accepts the pragmatic approach that this will remain as a work in progress, with a comprehensive review to be undertaken for change as part of the Long Term Plan in 2021.

#### Alternatives

233
New Council owned buildings (finished and proposed). Council should be open to the ratepayers and tell them what each of these buildings annual cost will be.

The Town Hall
The Convention Centre
The City Centre Library
The Events Centre
The Stadium.

I raise these buildings because there are a lot of Ratepayers who struggle to pay or get assistance to pay their rates without further increasing their burden. Stadiums the world over do not make money.
4. Spending

4.1. Interest Expenses

General Comments
One comment in opposition of the proposed interest expenses was received. It raises concerns about interest expenses being higher than expected and consequent budget blowouts.

Managers Comments
Christchurch City Holdings Limited (CCHL) has borrowed more money than previously anticipated. When CCHL needs to borrow money, the Council borrows it and on-lends it to CCHL via “back to back” arrangements. Consequently Council’s interest expense and interest revenue are both higher by very similar amounts. Given the equal effect on both revenue and expenses, we do not consider this is a “budget blowout”.

Oppose

244

2. Interest expense higher than planned. This type of miscalculation happens regularly – Budget Blowouts. Who is doing the calculations to ensure this does not happen?

4.2. Otakaro-Avon River Corridor

General Comments
One submission opposing the proposed spending on the Otakaro-Avon River Corridor. Questions are raised around why council is budgeting money for planning when Regenerate Christchurch have been tasked with this.

Managers Comments
Whilst the Regeneration Plan provides a broad vision and framework for development and regeneration of the corridor, the process to date has only developed conceptual drawings. Significant further work in terms of detailed design and ground investigations is still required, with many decisions regarding the specific design and function of the public infrastructure still to be made. The Council is in the process of developing an Implementation Programme which can be shared and discussed with interested parties. It is noted that the Implementation programme is being prepared in recognition that other
processes determining land ownership and governance are occurring in parallel, however the outcome of these decisions is not considered to be a pre-determinant of preliminary design and investigations occurring. A major part of this preliminary planning work involves consideration of what projects (works) could potentially be funded through the Capital Acceleration Fund, for which a Business Case is currently being prepared and will be submitted to the Crown in due course. It is the Council’s position that any projects (works) funded through the CAF need to align well with and build on the Council’s other planned infrastructure for the corridor. The Council agree there is great value in facilitating transitional activities within the corridor. However in respect of any additional funding for “transitional and activation projects”, consideration needs to be given as to wider investment priorities and what other funding sources may be available for such activities. Further discussion is required to better quantify what level of funding and over what time period such funding is needed. It is noted that the Council’s planned investment in the corridor over the next ten years is substantial and will see major parts of the corridor transformed and the communities access to the area significantly improved. Some of these works may need to be progressed before some areas can be activated for transitional activities. Again this reinforces the need for the Council to develop its Implementation Programme and in doing so work closely with community groups including the Avon-Otakaro Network.

The Council supports the involvement of local community organisations and recognises the value and importance of community initiatives to achieving a successful regeneration of the Otakaro Avon River corridor. Decisions on long term land ownership and governance are still to be made and may take time to resolve. As such the Council is supportive of a review of the current governance arrangements, specifically whether there are options for development of a transitional governance structure. Whilst the Council has commenced discussions with the Crown on this matter, no commitments have been made to change the current arrangements.

The decision on what land use activities provided within the corridor rests with the Minister and their pending decision on whether to approve the draft Regeneration Plan. This includes District Plan provisions which may provide a resource consenting pathway for alternative uses mentioned, requiring the Council’s consideration and assessment of a specific proposal. However as no specific proposal has been presented to the Council, no further comment can be provided at this stage. Further, a decision on the Regeneration Plan and the District Plan provisions is first required.

In respect of any additional funding for an eco-sanctuary, consideration needs to be given as to wider investment priorities and what other funding sources may be available for such activities. Noting that the Council’s planned investment in the corridor over the next ten years is substantial and will see major parts of the corridor transformed and with the community’s access to the area significantly improved. The Council is also in the process of preparing a Business Case for the allocation of funds from the Capital Acceleration Fund, specifically for some ecological restoration. Whilst, subject to Crown approval, this may not achieve an ‘eco-sanctuary’ it is hoped that over time some focused areas along the corridor will see significant ecological restoration. Whilst this Annual Plan review may not provide the additional funding sought, the Council welcomes further discussion on this eco-sanctuary concept and potential for consideration as part of future Long Term Plans.
Oppose

160

Why does CCC need to set aside $1M+ for OARC ‘planning’ in 2019/20 when Regenerate Christchurch has done the planning? What is this for? – there is nothing in the documents that explains this. According to the Minister no more than $1.5M was to be spent from the Acceleration Fund for ‘admin’ full stop – yet we have almost $2M here set aside from the fund for ‘planning’ of two of the items only. If ‘planning’ is attributed as a project cost rather than an admin cost, how much of the acceleration fund set aside for the OARC ($38.5M at the last count), will actually be spent on stuff on the ground…. It’s very hard to make any submissions on the AP unless we know the answers to these questions. We request that provision for $500k P/A from the acceleration fund be made available from 2019/20 for transitional and activation projects for the OARC for a period of 3 years. This fund would provide seed funding for philanthropic contributions to a ‘one-stop shop’ pool of funding available for this purpose to accelerate activation of the OARC by facilitating timely transformative evolutionary uses by local communities of place, identity and interest.

4.3. Canterbury Multi-Use Arena

General Comments

Three submissions in support of the Multi-Use Area were received. There was also three in opposition and 1 alternative. Those in opposition are concerned around the design and operating costs. The alternative encourages the council to consider a future focused facility.

Managers Comments

Christchurch City Council has been tasked with delivering an Investment Case for the Canterbury Multi-use Arena.

The Arena has been allocated the designation of land bounded by Barbadoes/Tuam/Madras and Hereford Streets as part of the Blueprint and latterly the Central City Recovery Plan. This plan defined the need to have facilities of this type within a central city environment in order that they enhance investment ensuring an economic uplift for both commercial and residential development.

The Canterbury Regeneration Acceleration Facility (CRAF) funding has had a sum of $220M earmarked for the CMUA. This is dependent on the acceptance of a robust Investment Case which is due into Council June 2019. This aligns with the Long Term Plan funding approved early this year.

As a community facility with “multi use” as a philosophical objective, the economic case and other business case elements, will define the most beneficial model to deliver the economic outcomes expected by both events management and the sporting fraternity. Being flexible with our approach we can ensure the facility will maximise its utilisation.
Support

22. We are pleased to see $220 million has been allocated for the Canterbury Multi Use Arena. This project is an example of how bold decision-making can streamline the delivery of a key project. The Chamber has been a proponent of ensuring this project maintains momentum, so it is heartening to be provided surety that this project will proceed. We applaud the Council's determination on accelerating this project; this has the potential to be a game-changer for the city.

208

Please do everything in your power to bring the stadium in on time - we have waited too long.

148

We need the new stadium in Christchurch for economic development and sport development. We need the Aquanias back in Cathedral Square 2km.

Oppose

23. However, there are concerns that the current design of the Multi Use Arena provides a barrier to full utilisation – specifically that the impact of noise restriction limits could reduce the number of events able to meet the restrictions. This seems to work against the proposition of having a future-proofed fully-equipped arena in the city and it seems likely that it would compromise the business case for the building of the venue. It is also important to keep in mind that high-noise events, such as concerts and music performances, are a very effective drawcard to attract more visitors – and new revenue – to the region.

216

In my submission last year, I asked who was going to own the ‘Multipurpose Stadium’, and who would be responsible for meeting the operating costs. The ownership issue appears to have been resolved in the assumption that the Council will own the Arena (page 109). The question of operating costs is not addressed as far as I can see. In a classic cart-before-the-horse scenario, the Council approved the capital spend before developing the business
case. My guess is that rates, insurance and maintenance are unlikely to be less than $30m a year. Will the Council refuse to give the go ahead on the project until the Rugby Union has agreed to pay a fair share of the cost? And will the Council consult the public on what could be a major expense to the ratepayer and a major change to the LTP?

That the Council:

(ii) undertake not to commence the Multi-Purpose Arena project until the Rugby Union has made a financial commitment to operating costs satisfactory to the Council

Multi Sports Arena: Support/Don’t support. The cost share agreement with the crown, we support you in your attempts to negotiate a global settlement with the crown and sooner, rather than later.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alternatives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We need to ensure that we are future-focused in the design of the facility to be able to deliver on what’s required by the market and community, rather than limiting delivery because of the design we choose. If a bigger investment is needed to maximise the return, we should be looking at ways to find more investment now.

4.4. Other

**General Comments**

There were 21 submissions received that addressed other areas of spending; five in support, five that opposed spending and 11 alternatives. Alternatives included a strong focus on the Robert McDougall Art Gallery and a request for increased funding for the CCBA.

**Managers Comments**

A review of the Christchurch Kart Club funding is warranted and will be completed for consideration for the next Long Term Plan.

The changes in the operating expenditure and revenue for Housing primarily reflects the transfer of properties to the Trust as part of the $50 million capitalisation. This will reduce both Council’s costs and revenues and the changes reflect this.

Council is currently exploring mechanisms to allow for the construction of additional units, with the Housing Subcommittee asking for advice on mechanism that can be included in the next Long Term Plan.

Council’s policy or rates neutrality is contained in the Social Housing Strategy 2007. This document is under review at present and this would be the appropriate process for consider of this matter.

The current IT Capital Investment profile for the current LTP 2018-2028 was reviewed and remained unaltered by Council’s External Advisory Group (EAG) in Jan 2018. All IT Capital Investment projects have cost benefit analysis completed as part of the decision making
framework for investment, delivery and ongoing monitoring/reporting on benefit realisation as part of this process.
The Coastal-Burwood Community Board proposed a list of projects that could be progressed using transferred underspends on the New Brighton Pier and Taiora: QEII Recreation and Sport Centre. Those underspends have been allocated by Council to assist fund the additional costs relating to the Town Hall.
The submission from Canterbury Museum says:
a) THAT Council reduces the Operating Levy from $8,133,684 to $8,117,327
b) THAT Council increases the Capital Levy for the main premises from $22,361,988 to $22,630,018
c) THAT Council increases the Capital Levy for the Robert McDougall Gallery from $12,716,000 to $24,513,646
d) THAT Council includes $12,700,000 of the Capital Levy for the Robert McDougall Gallery in the 2019-2020 financial year
e) THAT Council amends the timing of the remaining Capital Levy for the Robert McDougall Gallery in the outer years to be spread over 2020-2021, 2021-2022 and 2022-2023
f) THAT Council commit to a long-term lease of the Robert McDougall Gallery to the Museum
g) THAT Council agrees to the Robert McDougall Gallery inclusion in the Museum Redevelopment plans."

We can confirm the small revisions outlined in points (a) and (b) will be reflected in the final Annual Plan. Further discussion between Museum management and Councillors / Council staff will be necessary to determine an appropriate response to the proposals in points (c) through (g).

Elected member training is currently being developed in preparation for the outcome of the 2019 Elections.
The LTP envisaged a reduced budget for the CCBA: from $100k in FY19, to $80k in FY20, and then no further funding. This anticipated that the organisation would have moved to a self-funded model within that timeframe – via a BID (business improvement district, funded via targeted rates). The submission notes reasons why they do not believe the time is right for either moving to a BID or for reducing the BID voting threshold.

As this action sits within the Central City Action Plan staff have also sought advice from ChristchurchNZ. Christchurch NZ advise that business confidence in the central city is vulnerable, but a strong and effective Central City Business Association is essential to support the central city. On that basis their view is to support this request with strong KPI’s focussed on:
- Partnering with the public sector to grow retail sales; and
- Generating an equivalent amount of private sector support, whether that be via a membership fee or other initiatives.

On this basis Council staff recommended that the CCBA grant for 19/20 (FY20) is maintained at $100k. This will mean an additional $20k grant to CCBA for FY20 (total $100k). Funding for FY21 should be considered as part of the 2020 Annual Plan.
Council should also note:
The CCBA strategic plan is out of date; this would be a future KPI if Council approve this request;
While this submission is for FY20, staff anticipate significant additional funding will be sought for FY21, given the current state of the central city and likely timeframes for the CCBA to update their strategic plan and commence implementation.

Staff have previously provided information to the Board that funding for part of the demolition for the Sockburn Service Centre site has been found, with demolition of the former VTNZ building planned to start on 17 June 2019. The remainder of the works is currently included in the Long Term Plan in 2021/22 as part of the scope of project 322/000257 Corporate Accommodation - Council Storage/Archive Facility. Staff have not been able to identify suitable OPEX funds in 2019/20 or 2020/21 to bring forward the demolition of this site. The estimated cost for the remaining demolition if $700,000. This would leave only the water reservoir, pump station, & one leased shed to a local slot car group on this site.

The Council has requested advice on a process for reviewing and considering living wage adjustments for Council employees on an annual basis. Work is underway on this as well as further analysis of the implications of asking CCHL and contractors to implement the Living Wage. This work will consider the issues raised in your submission and recommendations.

### Support

**96**

I support greater spending on cycle and pedestrian infrastructure and safety.

**74**

The Board is pleased to hear that the Council is keen to investigate opportunities for participatory budgeting. We believe that this type of budgeting, where citizens are involved in the process of deciding how public money is spent, can be very beneficial. We look forward to hearing more as these opportunities continue to be explored.

**102**

The Spreydon - Cashmere Community Board area includes a significant number of social housing units. The Board appreciates and supports the Council’s continued commitment to the provision of Social Housing and advocates for ongoing investment in the maintenance and upkeep of the buildings to ensure that provide proper homes for those that live in them.

**168**

### Statutory Grants – Canterbury Museum Trust Board

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 66
1. We Support the Statutory Operating Grant for the Museum for 2019/20. A population adjustment will actually reduce the amounts from $8,133,684 to $8,117,327. The levy allocation between our contributing local authorities is calculated each year based upon the forecast population of each council, as required by the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993. Council staff have advised that this adjustment based on statute will be included in the final Annual Plan. The continuing support and funding from the Christchurch City Council has been critical to the Museum achieving record visitor numbers for four of the last five years and a 37% increase in visitor numbers over the last 10 years.

Capital Grants – Canterbury Museum Redevelopment

2. We Support the Contributing Local Authorities share of the Capital Levy for the Museum premises within the redevelopment project. Whilst no payment is required in the 2019/20 year, the overall figure included for 2020/21-2022/23 will need to be adjusted for the revalidation of the scope and cost of the Museum Project. The total figure of $22,361,988 will need to be adjusted to $22,630,018. Again the Council staff have advised that this adjustment based on statute will be included in the final Annual Plan.

207

Dear Mayor & Councillors, Council needs to adopt formal policies to: 1) Fund essential services first, e.g. water, waste, wastewater ahead of all other expenditure.

Oppose

96

I do not support continued subsidies for cars such as free parking and ratepayer funded improvements. The spending on cycling should be much higher in relation to the money that is currently earmarked to subsidise private transport. Even spending on public transit would be preferable!

168

3. We Object that the Christchurch City Council has only included $12,716,000 of the $24,513,646 contribution requested towards the Robert McDougall Gallery costs within the redevelopment project, and that the $12,716,000 is scheduled in future years (2021/22-2023/24).

In the Museum’s LTP submission last year, followed by an Objection to the LTP hearing, the figures shown below were included. The Museum has since revalidated the scope and cost of the Robert McDougall Gallery works and met with Council staff and included the initial repair within the Redevelopment scope. The result is an $11.9m reduction in the amount requested from Council from $36.4m to $24.5m. This reduction is comprised of three components: inclusion of all required capital works on the Robert McDougall Gallery in the Museum Redevelopment Project (efficiency savings); an increase in the Museum’s
contribution; and a request to the other three contributing authorities for a levy formula share (*) of the Robert McDougall Gallery upgrade and link costs.

140

The Council must become realistic in its assessment of likely capital costs, especially for projects not related to earthquake recovery or core activities. (Core activities include sporting facilities, libraries and the art gallery.) A classic example is restoration of the Town Hall, whose well-publicised cost blow-outs should have been anticipated at the outset, and may have influenced the Council’s decision to proceed with full rather than partial restoration. Planning for future capital expenditure must provide for a realistic increase in costs. This will no doubt result in some proposals being shelved as unaffordable. The cycleways programme needs to be re-assessed from first principles. In terms of its objective of reducing vehicle numbers it can only be described as an abortive failure. Far more cyclists use the road to Dyers Pass, where there are no cycleways, than the urban system. The Council is spending / has spent tens of millions of dollars for a facility that is used by tens of people. This makes no sense. Spending on cycleways must stop.

216

Capital spending on technology. The Corporate Budget continues to provide $18m - $19m a year (page 45). Expenditure on IT is subject to the law of diminishing returns. In the past I have urged that a rigorous cost benefit be carried out on the IT capital spend. Has this been done?
That the Council:
(iv) conduct a cost-benefit study of IT capital spending

4.0 Housing

4.1 The shortage of affordable housing is far from being relieved. High rents continue to be the major cause of poverty and inequality in our city and in our country. In recent years my submissions (rational, researched, fact-based, passionate and sometimes humorous) have fallen, it seems, on deaf ears. The Council has made only a token effort on housing. The $30m loan to Otautahi Housing Trust (on commercial terms is only a small step in the right direction. It is going to take another 8 years before the number of Council-owned units reaches the pre-quake number. The Council’s own research shows that, in addition, 50 new units are needed every year. I mince my words no longer. Does the Council want to be part of the solution or part of the problem?

4.4 However, this year the Council can have at least some of its cake and eat it, as it were. This is because the Housing Development Fund is budgeted to have a surplus of $11m at 30
June 2020 (page 108). That is sufficient to build at least 44 units on land the Council already owns. The Fund is replenished annually.

4.5 Loan money has never been cheaper in my (long) life-time. The Council’s loan servicing cost is stated to be 4.8% (interest and repayment) page 105. The time is opportune for a significant building programme from revenue and loan.

4.6 Submission That the Council implement a programme to build public rental housing, either on its own or in association with the Otautahi Housing Trust, utilising both revenue and loan money.

233

Council Vehicles. Only staff who are on call should take vehicles home at night. Will be a saving on FBT. Size of Building Inspectors cars. It is not necessary for them to have a larger station wagon. Except for the Banks Peninsular. On taking vehicles home a temporary Building Inspector the Council car was at his home for 2 weeks (in Amberley) while he was on holiday.

>>> 

Your maintenance savings plan for the houses that you own is totally wrong as it will cost you more in future years as you will be in catchup mode.

>>> 

Funding for Councillor Training. More needed to train them in their role of what they can and can not get involved in, and how to communicate to constituents.

Alternatives

103

7. While there is a balanced budget in the 2019-20 year, the increases in operational and capital expenditure are concerning. These increases signal that it is timely to review the Council’s current asset base and ask if this is the best use of funds.

8. The ongoing limited Council revenue base cannot enable both the repair of the city and investment in new initiatives in an effective timeframe. We need to ensure that there are no further delays and that levels of service are not compromised when there are other financial avenues that could be explored.

>>> 

25. We also need to ensure future and current city assets are accessible and affordable for community organisations and groups. A key economic driver for our region moving forward
will be events – whether they are sporting, cultural, or commercial – so we need to reduce the barriers to utilisation to ensure full bookings in the years ahead. We also need to be able to justify the cost of building these assets to the wider public by showing that they are being fully utilised.

26. In addition, we need to place greater emphasis on the importance of communication of progress to the wider community, to assure people that Christchurch will again be on the calendar for significant sports and cultural events. Determination like this to prioritise the central city will attract more revenue and help to protect current imbedded investment already made by the city, the Government and by the private sector, and contribute to achieving the aspiration of 20,000 residents in the central city.

Wellington City Council has become the first local government to become an Accredited Living Wage employer. Christchurch used to lead the way on putting its people first and it was disappointing that Wellington became an accredited Living Wage employer before us. That Auckland is looking to beat us as well is unconscionable. We urge the Christchurch City Council to seriously look at addressing the loophole that their staff managed to find around the decision made in 2017 and to not move the workers to new Living Wage rate that was announced in April 2018 and came into effect in September 2018.

E tū and Living Wage Christchurch congratulated the CCC on its decision to pay their directly employed staff a Living Wage from 1st October 2017 but were absolutely dismayed when the staff started talking about the Christchurch City Council Living Wage rate of $20.20. The reality is that when the decision was made not to move the rate up Christchurch City Council had moved away from paying a Living Wage and were just paying their workers a minimum wage of $20.20.

We were pleased that Christchurch City Council negotiated to raise the VBase minimum rate to their new minimum rate of $20.20 for directly employed staff and that our understanding is that other Christchurch City Holding companies are also moving over the next couple of years.

Our understanding is that there is money put aside in the Annual Plan to now move all these workers to the new Living Wage rate of $20.55 which we absolutely applaud. We hope that there is also money in the plan to back-pay these workers to 3 September 2018 when the new Living Wage rate came into effect so that Christchurch City Council can once again proudly state that they are paying their directly employed no less than the Living Wage.

E tū and Living Wage Christchurch would also encourage you to pass a motion that all your directly employed staff will be paid no less than the current Living Wage rate so that we don’t have come back every year to argue that the wage rate for your staff currently on the Living Wage increase in line with the annual movement in the Living Wage rate.
We would also like to congratulate the Christchurch City Council on its new Procurement and Contracting policies that include social responsibility to the workers of its region. We now encourage the Christchurch City Council to require its contracted companies also pay a Living Wage to their employees. Cleaning Contractors have been in a race to the bottom in regard wages for several years now, with Spotless leading the way. More and more workers within this industry are paid either the minimum wage or just above it and, coupled with irregular hours, it is extremely difficult for them to survive. It is these wages and hours that are driving more and more people into poverty. These workers often only get increases when the minimum wage is increased.

>>> 

Lower income people spend most of their money on housing, food, transport, and utilities – all sourced locally. A cash injection for them, is a cash injection for local businesses and service providers. The Christchurch City Council and Christchurch City Holdings Ltd needs to continue to be a leader in the fight against poverty and to begin to address the issues around lower wages and the best way to do this is to require their contracted employers to pay a Living Wage to their workers whenever they are undertaking work for the Christchurch City Council. Ngai Tahu has already committed to doing this and has already made the move within their Tourism business.

>>> 

Moving people out of poverty cannot be left in Government hands as the minimum wage is just a safety net. We, as a community and as leaders, should be showing the way. Living Wage Employers are doing just that and with Wellington City Councils now an Accredited Living Wage Employers and Auckland still committed to becoming one, Christchurch cannot be left behind. E tū urges Christchurch City Council to join in with these two councils to become leaders in fighting poverty and to work towards becoming an Accredited Living Wage Employer. We urge the City Council to pay all their directly employed staff the current living wage, to work with CCHL to ensure that all their directly employed staff are moved to the current living wage rate over the next two years, and ensure that all contracted core services are paid the living wage and that cleaning contractors are made a priority.

**E tū and Living Wage Christchurch requests:**

1. That the Christchurch City Council pays all its directly employed staff, including VBase, the current Living Wage rate of $20.55 as a minimum from the 3rd September 2018 and that any future movement in the Living Wage rate will automatically move any workers paid beneath that rate to the new rate.
2. That the Christchurch City Council works with Christchurch City Holdings Ltd over the next two years to ensure that all directly employed workers at CCHL and its subsidiaries be paid at least the Living Wage by the end of 2020 and that any future movement in the Living Wage rate will automatically move any workers paid beneath that rate to the new rate.
3. That the Christchurch City Council requires any new contracts negotiated to require all workers employed under the contract be paid at least the current Living Wage.
rate and that any future movement in the Living Wage rate will automatically move any workers paid beneath that rate to the new rate.
4. That the Christchurch City Council works with cleaning contractors to move the wages of their workers to a living wage for any work contracted at the Christchurch City Council, Christchurch City Holdings Ltd, or any of its subsidiary companies and that this be completed by the end 2019.
5. That the Christchurch City Council works with Living Wage Aotearoa to become an accredited employer and to assist any of its entities to also become accredited employers.

A summary of the Capital Levy / Robert McDougall Gallery amendments requested, as discussed with Council staff, is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FY20</th>
<th>FY21</th>
<th>FY22</th>
<th>FY23</th>
<th>FY24</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current Annual Plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital Levy</td>
<td>7,453,996</td>
<td>7,453,996</td>
<td>7,453,996</td>
<td>7,453,996</td>
<td>7,453,996</td>
<td>22,361,988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert McDougall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strengthening</td>
<td>534,000</td>
<td>4,000,000</td>
<td>4,000,000</td>
<td>3,813,646</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>24,513,646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>7,987,996</td>
<td>11,453,996</td>
<td>11,453,996</td>
<td>11,267,646</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>36,875,628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revised Museum Figures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital Levy</td>
<td>12,700,000</td>
<td>7,543,339</td>
<td>7,543,339</td>
<td>7,543,340</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>24,513,646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert McDougall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strengthening</td>
<td>4,000,000</td>
<td>4,000,000</td>
<td>4,000,000</td>
<td>3,813,646</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11,813,646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12,700,000</td>
<td>11,543,339</td>
<td>11,543,339</td>
<td>11,356,986</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>47,143,664</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- We request that the draft Annual Plan 2019-2020 be amended to bring forward the Robert McDougall Gallery initial repair works of $12,700,000 from FY22-24 to FY20
- We also request that the LTP be amended to reflect the FY21-24 Capital Levy changes shown above.

The Museum needs the above amendments to be made as Central Government requires confirmation of full Local Government financial support before they commit to funding. The Museum also needs Council to commit to a long-term lease of the Robert McDougall Gallery to the Museum, and agree to the Robert McDougall Gallery’s inclusion in the comprehensive Museum Redevelopment plans so that it can approach Central Government for a funding contribution.

In summary the Museum submits:

a) THAT Council reduces the Operating Levy from $8,133,684 to $8,117,327
b) THAT Council increases the Capital Levy for the main premises from $22,361,988 to $22,630,018
c) THAT Council increases the Capital Levy for the Robert McDougall Gallery from $12,716,000 to $24,513,646
d) THAT Council includes $12,700,000 of the Capital Levy for the Robert McDougall Gallery in the 2019-2020 financial year
e) THAT Council amends the timing of the remaining Capital Levy for the Robert McDougall Gallery in the outer years to be spread over 2020-2021, 2021-2022 and 2022-2023
f) THAT Council commit to a long-term lease of the Robert McDougall Gallery to the Museum

g) THAT Council agrees to the Robert McDougall Gallery inclusion in the Museum Redevelopment plans

184

>>> Future running costs of McDougall as an adjunct gallery

The Council has expressed concern about the future running costs of its heritage buildings. Not to continue to meet the costs of running the McDougall would dishonour the terms of Robert McDougall’s gift as the agreement reached with him in 1928 required the Council to continue to operate the gallery over the life of the building. There was no time limit on the agreement after 70 years. So the Council is obligated to run it and there would be no financial advantage in allowing the Museum to run it as 87% of the Museum’s levy revenue comes from the Council and they would have to increase these in order for the Museum to find the funds to operate it. But the additional costs to the Council of operating it would actually be very small. The direct operating costs are wages, electricity for the air conditioning and lighting and cleaning. There should be no need for any additional security staff to be employed as these would be able to be provided on a roster basis from the Christchurch Art Gallery. When the McDougall closed in 2002 the staff employed numbered 35 and increased to 64 at the new gallery when it opened in 2003. The staff required at the McDougall to run it as an adjunct gallery would be only three to four for security. These visitor services staff would need to be rostered and the curator assigned based at the McDougall. Installation and de-installation could be coordinated by the Christchurch Art Gallery exhibition technicians. Installations would remain for longer periods and some anchor works would be exhibited continuously. So the only additional operating costs would really be just electricity and cleaning. Some expenses could be offset by hiring the centre court for evening events as occurred between 1990 and 2001. Nor would there be any savings in the overhead costs of insurance, repairs and maintenance and depreciation as these would still have to be met by Council as the owner of the building as they are at the moment even though the gallery is not open to the public.

207

2) All other major spending is to go through proportionate business case assessment (i.e. about 1 to 2% of the capital cost or net present value). They very largest items should be able to be informally voted on via the annual plan submission process via the way the submission forms and webpage are set up.

206

KOA notes that the capital value of the housing stock drops by 89,200 compared to the existing long term plan and spending by 2,638,000. These reductions are not acceptable Christchurch City Council has a long, proud history of providing affordable rental housing for families and tenants on low incomes in Christchurch. The plan proposes that only 2% of
council spending is to be on housing and that all council rental housing activity is funded out of rents. Public rental housing with secure tenancy was one of the major policies that raised most indicators of wellbeing in our society after the first Labour Government. Public housing is not just about supplying housing to the very poor. Rather it is about housing in a way that allows the building of strong community.

KOA urges the council to increase spending on secure, decent rental housing. We emphasise that the council must reprioritise its long-term plan and make building council rental housing a top priority. The present trust model of delivery has failed and was setup under false assumptions. It is long time to reassess this model.

Given that climate change and sea level rise is almost certain the Council needs to be prepared to deal with the loss of housing that will represent, not so much to guarantee the market value of homes but to guarantee that decent, appropriate, affordable and secure housing is available in the west of the city, both building more council housing and working with central government to ensure that state housing is available.

“Affordable” housing in the private market is not really affordable for most of the citizens of Christchurch. Koa notes that project 8011 was in response to strong representations made in private by Property Council and Canterbury Employers Chamber of Commerce.

The RBNZ has said that OCR changes are not likely to be upwards in the near future. This has major implications for the draft plan and council finances as it signals a perceived weakness in the world economy. The plan should recognise this. It could imply lower interests for the council and a need to spend to stimulate the local economy.

1. The Central City Business Association (CCBA) was established in 2007 in response to the decline of the commercial environment in the city centre. Prior to the 2010/2011 earthquakes we had around 500 members and provided retail management services for the City Centre including security, marketing, events and retail advice.

2. The CCBA received an annual grant of $150,000 for these services from the CCC. At the time of the September 2010 earthquake the CCBA had made enquiries concerning achieving financial independence through a targeted rate on properties in the central city. CCBA’s Current Activities and Funding

3. The CCBA’s post earthquake focus area was initially the core within the frame of the Christchurch Central Recovery Plan. This has since extended out to include the Innovation Precinct and part of the South Frame; our boundaries roughly now being St Asaph, Manchester, (Madras), Kilmore and Montreal Streets.

4. Since the return of commercial activity to the City Centre, our work has been based around two key themes: · Promotion of the Central City, and · Advocacy for business in the CCBA service area However, due to the gradual reduction of the annual CCC grant and with a diminishing reserve of funds, latterly our main activities have been more focused on advocacy and building membership.

5. Our achievements during the eight years since the earthquakes have been: · Growth in membership; from around 25 members in Re:Start to 361 members today (this number includes approximately 22 property owners). In late August 2018 we engaged a membership development contractor and our membership has grown predominantly through her work.
from 239 at that time she commenced. · Developing the CHCH Central website and social media channels that promote businesses in the Central City, with various promotional activities around these channels · Providing a collective business voice for the regeneration agencies (Christchurch City Council, Ōtākaro, Regenerate Christchurch, Development Christchurch Limited, Christchurch NZ) to engage with.

6. Today we are an organisation which represents businesses in nearly all commercial sectors present in the Central City. Our membership is comprised of the following: 31% in retail, 25% in hospitality, 28% in professional services, and 16% in property, leisure, arts, accommodation and education.

7. Commercial activity in the Central City is gaining momentum and completion of some of the anchor projects and private sector commercial developments during the last year has contributed to this. Developments recently completed and those underway or planned, point to the Central City continuing to gradually regain its place as the Christchurch’s prime commercial centre, and as an attractive destination for Christchurch residents and those from Canterbury, the South Island and further afield.

8. Our funding arrangements with the CCC have been and presently are as follows: · Prior to 2014/15 we received an annual grant of $150,000 · In the 2014/15, 2015/16 and 2016/17 years we received an annual grant of $100,000 · Budgeted for in the CCC’s 2015-25 Long Term Plan (LTP) is a reduced annual grant of $100,000 for the 2017/18 year and $80,000 for the 2019/20 year, but no budgeted funding in future years

9. At the time the latter budgets (above) were set, the CCBA board was as optimistic as most other stakeholders that the Central City commercial environment would be close to fully functioning at a point in time eight years after the earthquakes. We now know these expectations have not been fulfilled, though we can all see encouraging progress. However, we are far from being at or over the threshold of a critical mass and normal trading patterns. Many of the retail and hospitality businesses in the Central City struggle to survive, particularly during the winter months.

10. At inception the CCBA’s strategic plan specified a programme to achieve financial independence through establishment of a Business Improvement District (BID) and the introduction of a targeted rate, to fund ongoing work on behalf of our membership. However, we believe the current commercial environment in the Central City makes it too soon for a BID to be established, especially if it were to include a targeted rate. We see the creation of the Central City Action Plan (“CCAP”, a collective response formulated by Council, Christchurch NZ, Development Christchurch Limited and the Canterbury Employers’ Chamber of Commerce) and its timeline as being significant recognition by its creators of the difficult and challenging commercial environment presently prevailing in the Central City. Other reasons for delaying the establishment of the BID include:

a. Local body local elections are due to be held this year and Council staff have advised us that carrying out a BID poll may be problematic in administrative terms (access to available polling resources).

b. Council staff further advised us that the current Council BID Policy thresholds of 66% of the roll voting and 50% of votes cast in favour constituting a positive result are too high to achieve a positive BID Poll result, notwithstanding the current conditions of the commercial environment. Council staff drafted a revised policy which proposes thresholds of 25% and 50% respectively. These minimum participation requirements may mean just 12.5% of businesses could determine the imposition of the targeted rate. Our board rejects the
lowering of the current thresholds and holds the view that do so would be undemocratic and would not provide a valid mandate to proceed with establishment of a BID. Our preference is for a more inclusive approach and we need time to reach out to and inform the rate paying property owners (of whom just 22 are currently members) and businesses within our focus area of our value proposition. Council staff have advised us there are approximately 1,700 ratable units in our focus area. Building up our membership to drive a more inclusive vote will ensure the BID would enjoy a strong mandate in the long run. We believe we can make solid steps in growing membership in the coming 2-3 years.
c. The Central City is currently an environment busy with different agencies supporting activity detailed in the Central City Action Plan. (e.g. Christchurch NZ’s marketing, Council’s events and activation, property owner led initiatives, interest and input from CECC). Building a value proposition in this setting is complex. In response, the most appropriate role for the CCBA appears to be guiding coordination between business promotion and public sector funded activity in order that the benefit of these resources is maximized.
d. When the current support being funnelled through the CCAP is re-evaluated at the end of its 3 year lifespan, the enlarged CCBA membership will be in a better position to advocate for the types of activity it would want to sustain into the future. BID self-funding would become a stronger proposition for members to consider in this context.
e. Our board is not convinced that the introduction of a targeted rate in addition to current rates is at all appropriate, in the immediate or long term, especially taking cognisance of the fact that central city property owners are already paying a business differential of 67% on their rates.

11. We continue to build and strengthen the CCBA organisation and have been telling the story of what’s happening in the emerging new Central City and until recently our level of resource has been appropriate for that level of work. 12. CCBA members and stakeholders involved in our recent strategic planning process were clear that there remains a need for an independent organisation such as the CCBA to advocate and coordinate on behalf of the Central City business community; in short, we still have an important role to play to help maintain the momentum in growth and ensure the potential of the Central City is fully realised. We believe we are an essential part of the continued evolution of the Central City, and provide real value for business and property owners, as well as being the logical link between the Central City and key regeneration partners. As the central city is the central city of Canterbury, we believe that this significance extends beyond our boundaries.

Intended Priorities for 2019/20 and Proposed Level of CCC Funding Support
Our Strategic Plan is a “living” document, to be reviewed from time to time and refreshed after consultation with our members and regeneration partners. From our Strategic Plan we have identified five key priorities for the 2019/20-year:

- Brand Development. There is a gap in generic marketing for the Central City specifically. We want to work with our regeneration partners to ensure there are strategies in place to create greater awareness of the Central City and what it offers. Our funding does not provide us the resources to market the central city beyond the CCBA’s social media activities, which we do at minimal cost.
- Accessible City. We are keen to work with the wider business community and regeneration partners to explore ways to address real or perceived barriers to people coming into town, regardless of the mode of transport. We want to look at innovative measures for improving
parking and long-term accessibility to the city. We are also keen to explore how businesses can play a role in promoting and welcoming active and public transportation.

- Progress towards Financial Sustainability (Resourcing). We are appreciative of the funding support provided by the CCC, however, in the 2019/20 year we will continue to have discussions with our membership on introducing a BID (Business Improvement District).
- Continued Growth of the CCBA Membership. We will actively continue to grow our membership base. The value of the CCBA to Central City businesses is in having a broad and engaged membership, which will enable our advocacy role to continue to be representative and effective as the Central City continues to grow. Membership recruitment is also a key to ensuring the support of the business community for a future Central City BID.
- CCBA Business Advocacy. We will continue to represent and be the conduit to and coordinated voice of central city businesses with the aim to help our partner agencies deliver better regeneration outcomes, thereby enhancing the ability of our members to deliver the vibrant environment Christchurch City Council wishes to attain. Whilst highlighting these priorities, we believe it is time to refresh our Strategic Plan with a mind to extend out the date by which our organisation might better determine its ongoing role(s) and make decisions regarding self-funding, to around the expiration date of the Central City Action Plan.

To ensure that we are sufficiently resourced to carry out the work above:

- We are seeking a continued commitment of the $100,000 annual grant until the expiry or earlier termination of the Central City Action Plan.
- We are also likely to seek further support from the Council’s BID Establishment Fund, to assist with partial resourcing of our work to continue to grow the CCBA membership base.

Summary

We are a diverse, representative organisation that has championed the Central City through its recovery/rebuild phase. As the city is moving further into its regeneration phase, it is important now more than ever, that an independent body such as the CCBA exists to provide a coordinated and representative voice of businesses. Christchurch is emerging as a unique city with incredible opportunity, and our work needs to keep building on the growing momentum. Our Strategic Plan still anticipates a move from a dependency on grant funding to an independent funding model. In the meantime, continued funding support from the CCC is sought to ensure we can be effective in our work.

217

Hornby Service Centre (in the library): We would like to see funding for the Hornby Service Centre to be increased to allow the service centre to be open 40 hours a week on par with other similar service centres in Christchurch.

It has already been mentioned that Hornby’s population and business growth has been rapid since the earthquake. The demands on the Hornby Citizens Advice Bureau have increased to record numbers we therefore ask with the South West Leisure Centre/Library and Council facilities not open until 2022 that we get an immediate increase in the Service Centres hours to 40 hours to better serve the community.

225
I am submitting in relation to an existing approved funding event (#1454, relocation of the Christchurch Kart Club currently located at Carrs road Halswell). An amount of $3,500,000 was agreed upon back in 2013 as a fair cost for the re-establishment of a replacement facility at a Mcleans Island address. This funding was ultimately approved by council in 2016. The work to find a suitable site to re-establish this facility has taken a large number of years. Since the initial costsings were agreed and ratified the actual costs of construction have increased significantly. This submission is to request that this amount ($3,500,000) be reviewed and subsequently & Retrospectively linked to CPI in order that the same purchasing power for which these amounts were originally agreed upon still hold true in today’s market. This would also ensures that the Kart track relocation remains feasible as we continue to work through the challenges we face in obtaining resource consent.

231

Christchurch City Council Public Art Advisory Group request a grant of $180,000 for the 2019-2020 year for the Public Art Fund. Public Art funding was removed from the LTP in 2018, but based on a presentation given to the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee on 3 April 2019, a submission to the Annual Plan was suggested as an appropriate way to maintain the momentum achieved over the past 10 years. Council’s Public Art Advisory Group has taken a collaborative approach since the creation of the group in 2007, and most recently working in partnership with SCAPE Public Art and the private sector has been successful in bringing much world class art to Christchurch. The partnership has delivered numerous results from the important but modest Council Public Art Fund. A quality artistic collection of ten new "Cultural Assets" for our city from 2008 – 2018 including the highly popular Michael Parekowhai, Champan’s Homer and Neil Dawson’s gateway sculpture Fanfare on the northern approach to the city have been delivered.

The financial results show the total spend on public artworks for the city up to April 2019 being $8,726,000 with $6,581,860 of which was leveraged from the private sector and sponsors as matched or greater funding to Council’s investment of $2,144,140. This equates to raised funding of $3.06 for every $1 of CCC spend.

• The Public Art Fund – has a ten plus year track record of delivering excellent public art for Christchurch
• Proven that everything installed pre earthquake has survived and stood proud
• After the briefest of drawing breath post-earthquake we got straight back into delivering great public art
• At the tenth anniversary of the Public Art Fund we had achieved everything in our own 10 year strategic plan
• City now owns an enviable collection of top flight public art by local, national and international artists
• We think we’re on the cusp of catching up with Wellington and Auckland with their large public art collections
• With the LTP funding gone, this directly threatens the continuation of the extraordinary more than matched funding of $1 : $3.06.
With work to do to reinstate a number of artworks post-earthquake, and keeping in mind the need to ask for a reduced level of funding in view of Council’s difficult financial climate, the PAAG request $180,000 minimum financial contribution to enable our work to continue over the next financial year. Funds would be applied to a combination of existing works awaiting reinstatement, pipeline projects that will be outlined in our supporting presentation and potential new works. As in the past we would leverage this CCC Public Art Fund allocation by raising funds from the private sector. Past experience indicates matched funding of $3.06 for every $1 of CCC spend delivering a total outcome of $4.06.

Excellent public art brings huge benefits to our city’s "Place, Process and Presence". Christchurch needs to be a confident cultural city with a global view to regeneration that reflects its cultural diversity, energy and creativity. A rich and inclusive arts and culture sector in the city will produce flow on community benefits – cultural and mental health well-beings as well as financial advantage for the city as a whole.

PAAG look forward to strengthening our partnership with the city and your support to continue the delivery of excellent public artworks whilst acknowledging and managing within Council’s constraints and expectations.

Organisational Savings
The Board does not suggest any reduction in operational activities in the Ward area. The Board notes there has been significant savings with earthquake rebuilds that includes approximately $2m on earthquake repair on the New Brighton Pier and approximately $286,000 on the Taiora:QEII facility build.

The Board proposes that the savings be used as follows:
- To repair the earthquake damaged New Brighton cenotaph War Memorial steps
- Earthquake repairs for South New Brighton - Estuary edge erosion - Repairs to Southshore Estuary edge – as detailed above
- Taiora:QEII minor utility improvements – as detailed above
- Stopbanks classified as “temporary” be made permanent (sheet piling) where residential and commercial properties are protected by these stopbanks.
5. Revenue

5.1. NZTA Subsidies

General Comments
Four submissions were received that supported the council utilising NZTA subsidies, there was one that opposed and one alternative provided. There is strong support for bringing forward the major cycleways programme to make the most of NZTA subsidies.

Managers Comments
Council receives a substantial amount of subsidy for the Transport programme via the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA). NZTA have a national system for assessing projects and their benefits and value for money. These criteria are detailed in NZTA’s Investment Assessment Framework (IAF). Staff work closely with NZTA staff to ensure that all eligible projects receive as much subsidy as possible. Staff are working with NZTA to confirm funding eligibility and levels for the projects that are not currently approved in the NZTA system and whether enhanced funding will be available for the projects brought forward as part of this Annual Plan.

Support

202
Page 12: Key changes to the capital programme * We are bringing forward the funding of some footpath, cycle route, intersection improvements and public transport projects to take advantage of NZTA subsidy increases.

190
An LTP priority is to complete the major cycleways earlier, to take advantage of Govt subsidies which may not be available later, and in line with this, this year’s draft annual plan proposes to bring forward the funding for various cycleways to take advantage of NZTA subsidy increases. This seems like the best course of action, as those subsidies may disappear if we wait.

81
Earlier completion of the major cycleways is a listed priority in the LTP. The stated purpose is to enable the council to take advantage of Govt subsidies which may not be available later. In line with this, the 2019-2020 draft annual plan proposes to bring forward the funding for a number of cycleways to take advantage of NZTA subsidy increases.
Bringing forward these cycleways and obtaining NZTA subsidy towards constructing them is clearly going to reduce the burden on ratepayers and save the city considerable funds. Our financial situation is not so good that we can afford to throw away an opportunity such as this.

Even more importantly, looming climate breakdown means we need to urgently transition away from fossil fuel-based transport, towards more sustainable and active modes of transport. Funding these cycleways as soon as possible is therefore essential. I note that your consultation document on the draft annual plan states that as identified in the 2018-28 LTP, a major challenge shaping your decision-making is Climate Change. Assisting citizens to learn to adapt to the changes climate breakdown brings is not sufficiently visionary. You also need to implement measures to minimise climate breakdown, and transport mode shift is one of these.

I call on you to ensure that as per the draft annual plan, the funding for sections of the South Express, Heathcote Expressway, Nor’West Arc and Southern Lights Major Cycle Routesis brought forward.

90

It is a priority to the LTP that the major cycleways get completed earlier. Government subsidies which could not be available at a later point need to be made use of, according to the purpose put forth in the council. Furthermore, the 2019/20 annual draft plan suggests to increase funding for several cycleways in order to make use of the increases in NZTA subsidies.

People paying rent will safe money if cycleways are brought forward now and NZTA subsidies are obtained towards their construction. This incredible opportunity needs to be made use of. According to the IPCC and many more less conservative scientists, we’re in the middle of a climate emergency and a rapid shift away from fossil fuel based transport needs to be one of the top priorities in mitigating the climate tragedy! Cycleways are one such important step towards that! It is necessary to implement measures to minimize climate breakdown, and transport mode shift is one of these.

I call on you to ensure that as per the draft annual plan, the funding for sections of the South Express, Heathcote Expressway, Nor’West Arc and Southern Lights Major Cycle Routes is brought forward.

Oppose

162

NZTA funding also funds underground utility improvements, kerb and channel upgrades and intersection improvements, so it is a pragmatic way to repair quake damage and upgrade infrastructure at significant savings. I understand that between half and two thirds of the cost of the MCRs is non-cycle specific improvements. Looking at the funding allocated for transport in the draft Annual Plan, pages 53-60 raises some questions.
Alternatives

85

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:
• Supports current work in relation to public transport.
• Notes that the Papanui-Innes wards offer more opportunity to access NZTA subsidies. Priorities need to be given to projects that offer a higher percentage of NZTA funding over projects elsewhere in the city.
• Suggests that the Council investigate Park and Ride options around the Cranford Street end of the Christchurch Northern Corridor i.e. bicycles and Lime scooters into the Papanui Business area or the CBD. These options need to be cost-effective to entice commuters and help with a modal shift. The Board further suggests the Council examine the availability of other Park and Ride sites closer to the CBD.

5.2. Interest Revenues

General Comments

There was a single submission received on interest revenues that provides a range of alternatives.

Managers Comments

The Council is actively exploring options for developing or increasing other revenue streams so that rates can be reduced. As an example, the Council is often approached by businesses wanting to place assets on existing Council infrastructure such as communications devices on street lights. Staff are developing proposals for a policy on this issue to ensure the benefits to ratepayers and the community are optimised. A government inquiry is under way into local government funding, including a possible visitor tax to address the impact of tourism on local government infrastructure. Fees and charges can be used to target costs to those who benefit from particular services.

Alternatives

103

1. A new approach to maximise revenue, attracting new investment partners, finding efficiencies in current spending to reduce Council overheads.
2. A commitment to developing an innovative approach to managing assets and services, including exploring capital release from Council-owned assets and developing new procurement models.
3. A commitment to new thinking and developing new models of service delivery that are innovative and encourage co-investment.
8. The ongoing limited Council revenue base cannot enable both the repair of the city and investment in new initiatives in an effective timeframe. We need to ensure that there are no further delays and that levels of service are not compromised when there are other financial avenues that could be explored.

9. As per our 2018 LTP submission, we suggest that Christchurch City Holdings Limited (CCHL) be directed to provide the Council with advice on how to repackage its investments to maintain services for Christchurch while also releasing capital for new investments. We do understand that this will take a step change in the way the Council thinks about what assets they currently own, how they manage them, and how they maximise their returns from those assets, but believe this will pay off in the long-term.

10. Genuinely explore and consider all ways to increase capital and ensure all options are up for consideration and discussion. There are many options available, including bringing in strategic partners for appropriate assets, or a mixed-ownership model.

11. We need to identify new ways to make sure services are available in the city without necessarily owning (and having to pay to build, manage and operate) all of the assets to do so. This would likely also have positive consequences for reducing internal Council processes and project costs. A good case study is Perth, which maintains an exemplary library service but no longer owns the buildings they operate in.

13. We would like to see a much stronger focus on reducing operating costs and exploring other funding options to maintain appropriate levels of service. We would also like to see a commitment to delivering tangible savings outcomes.

14. In particular, we would like to see the following questions addressed in the final Annual Plan 2019-20:
   a. What are the specific processes in place to drive improved Council efficiencies?
   b. Is Council investing in services, projects and programmes that could be more efficiently outsourced and managed elsewhere (for example venue and park management)?

**Private investment**

15. The Chamber would like to see the Council listen more closely over the next few years to the private investment market – those who have already raised alternate ways to help fund the investment needs of the city.

16. Throughout the last four annual plans and LTP, The Chamber has highlighted and promoted a number of ways to collect new revenue, attract new investment partners and to reduce Council overheads, including capital release, and developing new procurement models. We would like to see more consideration given to these suggestions.

### 5.3. Development Contributions Revenue

**General Comments**

Three submissions were received about development contributions. Two that support the use of development contributions to provide critical infrastructure for the development of
Cranford Basin, and one alternative that questions whether the development contributions rebate scheme is actually incentivising development within the City.

**Managers Comments**

It is difficult to say with certainty what impact the development contributions rebates are have had as this will vary from development to development.

In cases where the land being developed has previous use credits that mean the development wouldn’t have to pay development contributions there is likely to be little or no incentive to develop as there is no saving to the developer (and no cost to the Council in development contribution revenue foregone).

In other cases where development contributions required would have been a significant cost to the development it is highly likely the rebates have had an enabling effect. The benefit could still land in a number of places including; developer could pay more for the land than otherwise, developer can up-spec the development to make a more attractive product, developer can reduce the price of the finished development, or the developer may be able to retain some or all of the rebate sum.

Anecdotal evidence from developers is that the rebates have had an important catalysing effect overall. Development Christchurch Limited (DCL) has undertaken analysis of the tools available to the Council to incentivise investment and rated development contributions rebates highly (17/20).

The development contributions rebates are revenue foregone so are ultimately funded from rates taken for the activities associated with the rebated contributions. This means, for example, that revenue foregone from development contributions for water supply are paid (over the period of borrowing for the asset – normally 30 years) by the ratepayers who pay the targeted rate for water (all properties connected or able to connect to a Council water supply). This means the rebates cannot be funded at a localised level.

The District Plan (Appendix 8.10.30) outlines the development requirements which includes the need for a Geo-Hydrological Management Plan to be submitted by the first developer. This would suggest the need for consolidated planning from property owners to advance development within the ODP area.

The capital works programme in the LTP reflects the analysis of the city’s infrastructure requirements which was undertaken in preparing the Infrastructure Strategy, Service Plans and Asset Management Plans. As such, the capital works programme addresses the infrastructure requirements to support the development of an ODP area as opposed to providing funding for developing the ODP area. Development contributions are calculated on projects included in the LTP.

Funding levels in the LTP is aligned to Council’s priorities and provides for funding determined as Growth – critical (for projects needed for new developments and subdivisions that are either proceeding or have high probability of proceeding in 1 to 3 years) and Growth – desirable (projects that are needed for developments and subdivisions where probability/timing of increased demand is less certain). Funding for Growth – critical development has been assigned to specific projects for the next three years. Depending on the activity, funding is available at programme level to support Growth – desirable projects from 2022/23 onwards.
Council normally advises prospective developers to convene a pre-application meeting to elicit the professional opinion of Council staff on the development proposal and to provide guidance for development where possible. Your submission request on behalf of several Grassmere residents suggests that a preliminary subdivision consent is unavailable and that there is a need to discuss and confirm the development requirements and funding responsibilities for development of the ODP area. The Greater Christchurch Regeneration Act was used to expedite the process for amending the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement and Christchurch District Plan to enable residential development around the edge of the Cranford Basin. The Plan was careful not to commit the Council to funding internal infrastructure and officer advice given to the Council was that the development would be privately funded. Section 6.3.2 of the Plan makes this clear, and the Council’s role is limited to working with landowners to assist them to work among themselves to deliver sections and housing as quickly as possible to implement the Outline Development Plan (ODP)(see Supporting Commitments 8.2.1). The implementation of the ODP was always known to be challenging particularly due to the hydrogeological conditions and nature of the surrounding road network. There are stringent rules in the District Plan to ensure that effects of development are properly researched, mitigated or avoided. There is a strong reliance on all the landowners whose land has been rezoned to work collaboratively to deliver on the ODP.

Support

24

We are residents of Grassmere Street on the fringe of the Crawford basin. We have been trying for many years to develop our land for residential use. Council have been good enough to support our inclusion within the urban boundary however we find ourselves unable to develop. We are asking the Council to include the Grassmere development into the annual plan/LTP. This is so that infrastructure can be paid for through development contributions. We would like the opportunity to come and explain our situation to you.

175

This submission relates to funding to facilitate the timely provision of infrastructure within the Cranford Regeneration Plan area.
2 The Cranford Regeneration Plan (Regeneration Plan) was prepared by the Christchurch City Council (Council) and approved by the Minister for Christchurch Earthquake Recovery on 24 August 2017. A Regeneration Plan must meet one or more of the purposes of the Greater Christchurch Regeneration Act 2016 (Regeneration Act), which include:
(a) enabling a focused and expedited regeneration process
(b) facilitating the ongoing planning and regeneration of greater Christchurch
....
(d) recognising the local leadership of Canterbury Regional Council, Christchurch City Council, Regenerate Christchurch, Selwyn District Council, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, and
Waimakariri District Council and providing them with a role in decision making under this Act.

The Regeneration Plan relates to a 125 hectare area in Papanui/St Albans and provides for a large multi-purpose stormwater management facility bordered by innovative housing development.

>>>>

WDL seeks sufficient provision of funds through the Annual Plan to enable Council to facilitate development within the Regeneration Plan area:

(a) WDL considers that this would best be achieved through funding to enable provision of stormwater management areas and construction of the collector road, with these costs to be recovered through development contributions on subdivision of the ODP area. Landowners would be prepared to fund groundwater investigations and complete the Geo-Hydrological Management Plan, where there was certainty regarding funding and timing of the stormwater management areas and collector road construction.
The Board are questioning whether the Development Contributions Rebate Scheme is actually incentivising development within the City. If the scheme is catalysing development the Board requests that the Council tag the contribution to activity within the specific area in which the development is taking place.

5.4. Other

General Comments
One submission was received that opposes the sale of assets to generate revenue. Eight alternatives were provided.

Managers Comments
Social housing is not-for-profit housing programmes to help low income households and other disadvantaged groups to access appropriate, secure and affordable housing. Council has been providing affordable accommodation to low-income residents of Christchurch for almost 80 years.

Council established the Otautahi Community Housing Trust (The Trust) in 2016 to manage its social housing tenancies. The Council still owns its social housing buildings and land but leases these assets to the Trust. The Trust is responsible for tenancy management, rent-setting and the day-to-day maintenance of units (from 1 July 2017), while major repairs and renewals remain the Council’s domain.

Council's forward maintenance plans reflect an increased focus on undertaking cyclical activities and renewals such as painting, internal redecoration, and roof replacements. Over time Council’s expectations, as expressed in the Christchurch Housing Accord, are that the Trust will also develop additional social housing for Christchurch.

To help the Trust develop additional social housing on 8 September 2016, and reflecting its commitments in the Christchurch Housing Accord, the Council resolved to capitalise the Ōtautahi Community Housing Trust through the progressive transfer of up to $50 million of social housing assets. The $50 million is structured as a loan of $45 million of land and buildings, and a gift of $5 million of assets. It is not envisioned that this loan will be “repaid” except in unlikely events such as the Trust losing its Community Housing provider status.

In addition Council has also resolved to lend the Trust $30 million of cash for the purposes of developing at least 130 new social housing units. Council will borrow to fund this lending. This loan is on the basis that all borrowings and costs are to be repaid by the Trust within 25 years of the initial advancement of funds through the revenue generated from the new
units. Independently audited financial modelling confirms that this will occur with no impact on ratepayers.

Council is separately exploring mechanisms to allow for the construction of additional units, with the Housing Subcommittee asking for advice on mechanism that can be included in the next Long Term Plan.

In 2018, following consultation, the Council resolved to approve a loan of up to $30 million to the Ōtautahi Community Housing Trust for the purposes of developing at least 130 new social housing units. Council will borrow to fund this lending. This loan is on the basis that all borrowings and costs are to be repaid by the Trust within 25 years of the initial advancement of funds.

Further information on this proposal can be found at: https://www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/consultations-and-submissions/haveyoursay/show/180.

Council’s social housing revenue is generated from the rent paid by the Ōtautahi Community Housing Trust and other social housing providers. In 2019/20 revenue from these sources will decrease due to the transfer of properties to the Trust as part of the $50 million capitalisation referred to in the background.

There is also a drop in expenditure, which also reflects the transfer of properties to the Trust.

The $21,284 is primarily used for depreciation, insurance, rates, building compliance costs, maintenance of the social housing stock, unit refurbishment and the Council’s management costs. The deficit will be funded through transfers from the social housing fund.

At the end of February 2019, the Fund currently contains $25,144,685. These funds are intended for funding earthquake repairs, maintenance and the long term refurbishment and/or replacement of units.

The earthquake repair programme is projected to be substantially complete in December 2019. Minor cosmetic repairs post this date will be carried out as part of “business as usual” planned maintenance.

At the end of the EQ repair programme and the stock transfer to the Trust as part of the $50 Million capitalisation arrangements, Council will have 2,052 units.

The draft Annual Plan proposes $21.284 million of expenditure for 2019/20. The majority of this will be used for maintenance of the social housing stock and unit refurbishment. As well as finishing the earthquake repair programme and some scheduled maintenance programmes (eg Building Warrants of Fitness, Painting Programmes, Tree Management programmes), this includes:

- Hot Water Cylinder Replacement Programme;
• Insulation Improvement Program - Revisiting exempt units;
• Blind Replacement Programme;
• Carpet Replacement;
• Curtain Replacement;
• Heater - Bathroom and Lounge Replacement;
• Stove Replacement
• Vinyl Replacement; and
• Healthy Homes implementation works.

Over the Line Scooter trial period Council formed a reference group with ECan, CDHB, Police, ACC, NZTA, the disability community, age-concern and community members. Lime Scooters are now licenced and Council are actively engaging with the Ministry Of Transport and NZTA on rules and regulations over scooter operation. Council may re-convene the reference group.

The central city continues to be a regeneration focus for the Council and a cross agency Central City Action Plan has been adopted. The Council remains committed to encouraging development in the central city and will evaluate new approaches to helping fund development as they present. Some decisions lie with other authorities, such as seeking contributions from neighbouring councils to the cost of regional facilities, or levying of regional rates. The value uplift capture mechanism doesn’t work within the rating framework currently in place in NZ, though there are variations on that approach being looked at in NZ (such as the infrastructure charge on top of rates being used by Auckland Council at the Wainui development) that will be monitored for efficiency.

**Oppose**

102

The Board reiterates its opposition to the sale of Council Assets as a financial strategy.

**Alternatives**

19

To enable Council to reduce rates, alternative revenue streams need to be developed. Senior council staff will naturally provide some expertise and leadership in this area. A few suggestions are offered in the first instance;

• The annual plan should state an objective for staff to provide council with workable proposals for a range of further increased user pays charges across all services with a view to increasing revenue from those who actually use the services rather than the rate-paying property owner who might not be accessing say, the sports field, the cycle lane, or the festival. Of course, user-pays has its problems but so has the notion of expanding rates.
demands on a portion of those who live in the city. At least non-ratepayers would be contributing towards the city.

- Council should commence planning to increase investment through CCH into more local authority trading enterprises which could trade independently or in partnership in projects that will derive revenue streams for the city. Council has demonstrated its ability to raise substantial capital at very good rates (as per Arts Centre Music School partnership with University). Such capital could be put to good use through CCH by acquiring or developing assets that generate good revenue streams. An objective could be inserted within the plan.
- Council should raise and promote the notion of a “citizens’ tax”. This will require lobbying with other local authorities and support for a group approach to Government for local funding to be sourced from special taxes set on a national level. Given the increasing demands from central government upon local authorities, such an approach is logical and reasonable. Rates cannot and should not fund climate change, alcohol control, conservation projects and the host of other central government requirements that go beyond historical general city and town infrastructure. These should be funded through central government.
- Citizens’ tax would provide another revenue stream that should even permit eventually the abolition of archaic rates and fees altogether. Again, an appropriate objective should accordingly be inserted in the plan.
- Disagree with fuel taxation, if ever proposed in future. Motorists are only one portion of residents and targeting motorists for local body taxation is plainly discrimination.

75

Social Housing:
What was the 13m of lending to the Housing Trust for?
Why is an additional 17m in borrowings being proposed in the AP?
What are the terms & conditions of the lending?
What was the approval process for the lending?
Why has the revenue figure dropped from 15.949m to 15.057m in the AP?
What makes up the majority of the 21.284 of expenditure in the AP?
How is the deficit being funded?
What is the current balance of the Housing Fund?
What is the current status of EQ repairs for housing?
What is the projected housing stock CCC will own at the end of the EQ repair programme?
Why does housing have 2 cents in the $1 of spending when housing is rates neutral?

103

Increased rates base
17. We would like to see a greater emphasis on attracting more people to live here and more business revenue to increase the rate base. Without a forward focus on increasing the rates base, the current plan risks limiting or constraining the delivery of acceptable outcomes for the city’s regeneration and a population plateau. We would like to see how the Council is
actively attracting people to move here, while retaining the current population, to reach the projected population of 424,000 by 2028.

Visitor revenue
18. We would like to see a greater emphasis on attracting visitors that will contribute revenue alongside major events and the appropriate resourcing to do so.
19. We look forward to seeing Council Controlled Organisations, such as ChristchurchNZ, place a greater emphasis on ensuring they have strategies with clearly articulated KPIs around attracting visitors and revenue to the region.

176

18. We note that, since the adoption of the LTP, a newly-arrived feature of the city’s transportation scene has been the advent of Lime scooters. In our view these scooters and their attendant hazards both for pedestrians and users should not have been let loose on our city’s footpaths without more thorough public consultation than appears to have taken place. We look to the Council to take stronger measures to protect pedestrians in particular from this intrusive hazard, and we would strongly suggest that, if these scooters are allowed to continue to be used, the operating company be required, in the spirit of paragraph 6 above, to become a source of considerable revenue.

>>>>

We note that the Draft Plan envisages a moderate degree of uncertainty regarding the risk that lease payments received from the Otautahi Community Housing Trust may not be sufficient to enable the social housing portfolio to be financially viable in the long term, or that higher than expected expenditure (e.g. due to asset failure or external events) may reduce short-term financial sustainability. Although that risk is deemed to be moderate, we think it would be timely for the Council to revisit its current policy so as to allow for the use of rate revenue to meet shortfalls should either of these risks materialise.

208

The central city needs to continue to be the focus for council investment. A strong CC heart builds a strong Christchurch and Canterbury. Please consider alternative funding of services, facilities and infrastructure. Regional taxes, value uplift capture etc. need to be in the mix.

223

-restrict the ability for car drivers to 'take a chance on parking in the city centre' by INCREASING the area of PAID parking to the 4 Avenues- this will encourage more alternative transport options depending on personal preferences (bike, moped/scooter motorbikes/motorbike, e-scooters etc) or public transport- bus (and later train). Would
require resident parking permits - not difficult. The increased revenue from the parking could be funded to help promote or introduce bus commuter routes.

233

Councils country wide should demand from Government that Electric cars and Hybrid cars have a Road User Tax something similar to the tax diesel vehicles pay.

244

Selling of Water by CCC. This is a missed opportunity for the CCC to make money for it’s citizens so there does not have to be such a large increase on the rates. Christchurch is not a rich city financially and people are still struggling since the earthquakes and the financial down turn before that. The CCC should have the best creative business people brainstorming how the CCC can make more money by following a better business model. Instead of relying on continually flaying the people of Christchurch, by putting the rates up which results in higher cost of living for everyone.
6. Borrowing

6.1. Gross Debt

General Comments
Two submissions that address debt were received; one that opposes the current debt levels, and an alternative that supports divesting underperforming assets to reduce debt.

Managers Comments
Christchurch City Holdings Limited has taken on more debt during 2018/19 to release capital to provide additional funding for Council. Council considers CCHL’s debt is now at prudent levels and does not intend to engage in further capital release.

Oppose

233

Council Debt. Your Debt Servicing Performance Benchmark is in serious danger of exceeding your stated level if costs are underestimated.

Asset Sale. Nearly $5 million is planned. What are you selling?

Alternatives

207

4) Council will divest underperforming assets, e.g. red bus. The return is very low and the money could be better used to reduce debt.
7. Capital Programme

7.1. Priority – Improve Roads

General Comments
Six submissions were received on improving our roads; four were in support, one was opposed and one alternative was provided. There is a general feeling that council should focus on providing its core services first.

Managers Comments

Third Party Funding
Council receives a substantial amount of subsidy for the Transport programme via the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA). NZTA have a national system for assessing projects and their benefits and value for money. These criteria are detailed in NZTA’s Investment Assessment Framework (IAF). Staff work closely with NZTA staff to ensure that all eligible projects receive as much subsidy as possible.

Staff are working with NZTA to confirm funding eligibility and levels for the projects that are not currently approved in the NZTA system and whether enhanced funding will be available for the projects brought forward as part of this Annual Plan.

Prudent Asset Management
Christchurch City Council is currently has funding to replace between 2% and 3% of its network. Therefore, the rate of replacement is not keeping up with the deterioration of the wider asset. In real terms, Christchurch has 400km of poor condition roads. This year 60km is being resurfaced. An additional $4,000,000 would increase the amount of network replaced by 1%.

Most Council’s around New Zealand replace between 4% and 6% of their roading network each year (resurfacing or complete renewal). This allows for replacement to keep up with depreciation.

Condition Assessments
Annual condition assessments are undertaken to determine the condition of the transport network. These include the annual roughness survey and the annual condition rating. This information is used along with historic data on the road, the network hierarchy, the criticality of the road and the asset age to determine a priority of interventions.
Prioritisation is initially determined using a multi-criteria analysis where each of the criteria is weighted. This generates a programme that is de-conflicted with other works programmes within Council (e.g. 3 Waters renewals or Land Drainage) to generate an annual programme. This annual programme is inspected by staff to assess the works required.


What interventions are undertaken?
Council has the choice of either resurfacing or completely renewing the street. Resurfacing is undertaken to ensure that the road surface is water proof and the road asset underneath is protected from damage. Resurfacing can be either chip-seal or asphalt. Typically, the type of surface material is determined by the quantity of cars that travel across it (e.g. arterial roads) and the type of vehicle that uses it (e.g. heavy goods vehicles).

Complete renewals involve the replacement of all assets along a street between boundaries. This is undertaken when the asset is at the end of its life, has significant damage that mean it is more economic to renew the asset or other assets such as kerbs or footpaths have significant damage.

When determining the appropriate intervention Council staff take consideration of budgetary and resource constraints to ensure the most cost effective solution is proposed. They are also mindful of NZTA’s Investment Assessment Framework (IAF) to ensure that the requirements for NZTA subsidy is met.

Community Boards have raised a number of concerns with regarding specific sites and programmes of work in the Board areas (e.g. maintenance concerns, street trees and storm water management).

Council Staff are committed to working with the Boards to understand the problems at these sites and develop potential solutions with timeframes if possible. Any options developed will need to consider funding availability, reporting requirements and be prioritised against city wide priorities.

The commissioning of the new pressure sewer system has enable the redundant gravity wastewater system to be removed in part, removing the old system's necessary manholes and re-level the road in their place. The team in charge of this work are working through some issues that have arisen in fulfilling this task. Any noted vibration issues should be notified to Council via a request for service through the Council's call centre so that specific impacts can be considered and if necessary solutions developed.
Our other major concern is the state of the road and why some areas have to be constantly re-repaired all the time, which is a total waste of ratepayers money and frustration to the residents, surely the road could have been repaired properly in the first place. Residents are still complaining about the fact that houses are still shaking when heavy vehicles go down the road, we include speeding SUV’s in this. We were told by Council engineers that the problem was caused by the existence of the old waste water still being utilised by some households and would stop when the old system was decommissioned. As all households are now on the new system and Council have filled in the pipes why are we still having the shaking - did the engineers get it wrong? We also think that the shaking may also be contributing to the necessity for constant repairs.

63

I would like to see more of a focus by CCC on basic services. In particular, I would like to see better quality footpaths and roads. Roads serving bus routes and arterial roads in close proximity to town should be sealed with smoother asphalt. I live on a worn out lumpy road with endless patch repairs. The surface is a chip-seal on bitumen. It also happens to be a road serving a bus route and the vibration to homes as the buses and heavy trucks drive by is noticeable. How does asphalting/smoothing out roads serving buses or arterial roads within a certain radius of the city sound?

74

The Board supports the proposals in the Annual General Plan to prioritise work to improve our roads, maintain our parks and riverbanks; maintain and renew water supply and stormwater infrastructure. The Board continues to recommend that the Council ensure core business is its priority.

242

The Board is pleased Council supported the inclusion of transport network horizontal infrastructure and residential red zone seed funding in the Capital Acceleration Fund. Road ing, footpath and kerbing priorities in the wards are included in this submission.

Oppose

197

I am genuinely concerned about the small budget that is spent on active transport infrastructure as compared with that spent on infrastructure for motor vehicles. As a ratepayer it is disappointing to see money spent on things that contribute to the degradation of the community and environment. Motor vehicles are responsible for damage to the environment both through pollutants washing off the roads (e.g. tyre rubber, smashed glass and plastics) as well as greenhouse gasses being released from burning fossil fuels. This pollution is kills wildlife. This pollution also contributes to the early deaths of
people with respiratory problems or pre-existing health conditions. Excessive support for
transports like motor vehicles have contributed to an environment where people are
becoming inactive. Health problems resulting for lack of physical exercise is reducing the
productivity of people and generating large costs to taxpayers to provide state funded
healthcare. The introduction of the major cycleways in Christchurch has made cycling safer
for some people, however there are many parts of town where the infrastructure is still
poor. Many people are still too scared to bike themselves or send their children off by bike
as they see it as too dangerous. Common problems include motor vehicles travelling too
fast, drivers running red lights, distracted or even impaired drivers. Close passes are also
common. Attitude toward people that ride bikes is poor. Social media is often rife with
hatred promoting behaviour that endangers people that choose to ride bikes. For someone
riding a bike, there is no protection apart from quality safe cycling infrastructure. My
experience riding a bike around Christchurch is that there are many examples of very poor
motor vehicle driving. Many of these have been captured on camera. For the good of
Christchurch please increase the budget to support active transports (like cycling) so that
it is on par with that of the budget for motor vehicle transport.

Alternative

The Board thanks the Council for establishing the Banks Peninsula Road Working Party as
part of the Long Term Plan 2018/28. This has provided a valuable opportunity for the
community and Board to partner with staff to prioritise the road work programme. The
Board’s submission points are based on the Working Party’s comments. The Board strongly
supports the increased capital funding for each financial year for Banks Peninsula roads as
agreed in the Long Term Plan, and requests that all work on a section of road is completed
at the same time. The Board also requests that the Banks Peninsula Roading Policy is
reviewed so that it is fit for purpose. The Board supports the current Level of Service 16.0.19,
but submits that it is not always met on the Peninsula. The Board signals the need for more
operational funding for road Banks Peninsula Community Board Submission on
on Banks Peninsula in the next Long Term Plan so that this Level of Service is met. This
aligns with the Board’s strategic priority that “core infrastructure is provided, well-
maintained and future-proofed.”

7.2. Priority – Parks & Reserves

General Comments

One submission was received that supports the council’s change away from glyphosphate.
Two oppose upgrades at Elmwood Park not being included in the annual plan. One
alternative was provided.

It should be noted that a pro forma on Elmwood Park was also received.

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 98
Managers Comments

Previous Newsline articles have been run for successful communications during the change away from glyphosate. Staff will look at supporting a continuing communication programme for the future. This can include information sharing through our existing Environmental Education programme.

The submission raised some relevant points in respect to player safety at Elmwood Park. All recent upgrades to sports parks that involve cricket ensure that the pitches do not overlap to a degree that safety is a concern. Staff support the submissions suggestion that the field required reconfiguration accordingly.

Design work in stream will likely consume all funding available for the foreseeable future, meaning this project will not be able to be supported within the current Long Term Plan without additional funding.

Council does not own nor fund the Cricket wickets. Upgrade of the Outfield/ winter code fields including irrigation would be in the vicinity of $750,000 for the 3 hectare site.

Support

161

No more weed control using unsafe pesticides - encourage "wildlife areas" and educate public about environmental benefits.

Oppose

204

Please consider Elmwood Park in the upcoming annual plan.

218

It's disappointing to see no mention of Elmwood Park in this document. I have been involved over the last 20 years with junior cricket at the park and with the largest number of cricketing juniors by far in Christchurch investment is desperately need in training facilities at the park. I would hope to see this in the plans over the next 12 months.

Alternative

85

PARKS - Renewals/Upgrades
The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:
- Wishes to see more equity across the city regarding amenity improvements or upgrades in Parks. The Board understands that consideration must be given to all facilities city-wide, however would request that the Council allow that different communities may have needs specific to their residents and environment.

165

The dead branches of the mature macrocarpa trees inside the south east fence line of Thomson Park need to be removed. Many years ago they were a neat hedge but currently unsightly and make the area appear neglected. The cost of trimming may be partly offset by firewood sales.

248

4. We seek to gain funding and a programme for the restoration of the Linwood paddocks into a natural estuary edge and wetland environment.

7.3. Priority – Water Supply & Stormwater

General Comments

Thirteen submissions in support of water supply and stormwater projects were received. Two that opposed projects, and six alternatives were also received. Generally there is support for the prioritisation of water supply and storm water infrastructure, particularly with regards to land drainage.

Managers Comments

The Council is committed to ensuring a safe and sustainable water supply and to providing services in the most effective and efficient manner.

The level of funding proposed is considered sufficient to meet current Council stormwater obligations regarding the regulatory authority. However, these obligations will increase under the Comprehensive Stormwater Network Discharge Consent (CSNDC) which Council has applied for, and it is expected that funding will need to increase to meet the obligations under the new consent.

The $0.45m proposed allocation relates to 84 sites developed or vested in Council from 2016. It does not relate to the basins currently being developed in the Upper Heathcote area – these will need to be the subject of a future AP/LTP consideration.

Our highest priorities are for the Land Drainage Recovery Programme to reduce flooding risk to homes that are at risk of above floor flooding, and maintaining what we already have. Every effort is made to meet our agreed levels of service for flood protection and water leaks from within existing budgets.
Option investigations for Cygnet Street are continuing and a long term proposal will be subject to future LTP consideration. Short term maintenance will be carried out.

The Council largely complies with its wastewater overflow consent and so we don’t need to apply for a new consent, contrary to what we previously thought. Projects have been included in the Long Term Plan to increase capacity within the network for those overflows which overflow more frequently than once every six months, and once these projects are complete we will fully comply with our overflow consent and overflow will further reduce. These projects are all within the Heathcote River catchment. We monitor the flow at all overflow locations, so we have a good record of the volume and frequency of overflows at each location. Council is in the process of developing a water strategy and is currently working with our stakeholders in this regard.

We are also concerned about the impact that damaged private wastewater laterals have on both our wastewater network and the risk they pose to our water supply. Unfortunately there is insufficient operational funding for us to proactively address this issue. It is understood that automatic washing machines do not use water when not operating.

Support

Halswell encompasses the headwaters for Opaawaho Heathcote & Huritini Halswell rivers, and there have been major investments made under the Land Drainage Recovery Program and via Development Contributions for stormwater management purposes. a. As such we fully support the previously unbudgetted amount $0.46m but question whether this is sufficient to maintain these to the standard expected by the consenting authority (Environment Canterbury). b. A failure in the maintenance regime could, after significant rain, result in flooding to our downstream or neighbouring local body communities. Given the scope and scale of investments this figure appears very low.

The Board supports the proposals in the Annual General Plan to prioritise work to improve our roads, maintain our parks and riverbanks; maintain and renew water supply and stormwater infrastructure. The Board continues to recommend that the Council ensure core business is its priority.

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:
Wishes that drainage issues be prioritised, especially as during the post-earthquake period this was an issue for the Papanui and Innes wards. The Board want to see continued commitment to land drainage from the Council.

101

The Board acknowledges the extensive land drainage programme (page 46) on budget to occur in the south west areas of the city through until 2021-22. On a related matter, the Board notes the mention made in the Draft Plan on page 6 regarding the proposed land drainage retention basin maintenance allocation of $0.45 million towards the costs of mowing and maintenance of the storm water reserves in residential areas, previously unbudgeted. Given the extent of the proposed flood protection works in the south west, the Board does ask the question whether this maintenance amount is sufficient to meet the extent of the programmed expansion of these new land drainage assets, a number of which are to be located adjacent to new housing areas.

102

The Board understands the enormity of the flooding issues experienced in the wake of the earthquakes and appreciates the work the Council has undertaken and continues to undertake to alleviate these, in particular the works being implemented to stabilise the banks of the Heathcote River and the proposals for the Curletts Storage Basin (id 45455). It wishes to point out, however, that there are numerous small flood sites and water leaks within the Spreydon ward that do not pose a risk of inundating houses but nevertheless present significant and ongoing trials for residents that over time wear them down. Provision of funding to address these would be relief for these residents.

103

20. We agree with the Council’s prioritisation of water, “from protecting the source… to ensuring that it is safe and good to drink”. This has been a key issue following the Canterbury earthquakes, so it would be good to see this resolutely addressed in the next financial year, with appropriate investment in water supply and stormwater infrastructure to ensure we have this future-proofed.

>>> 

We would very much like to see funding for water supply and other key essential services and critical infrastructure maintenance take precedence over some of the potentially non-essential initiatives at this point in our recovery, such as cycleways. We would also encourage the Council to use an essential/non-essential distinction when looking at the other guiding strategic directions mentioned on page 6 of the consultation document, with a stronger commitment to ensuring our city’s core services are at the level we would expect from New Zealand’s second largest city.
I support the Council in its bid to ensure the secure future of our water supplies. Water is not a commodity - it is not for sale.

**Stormwater** is a major source of contaminants into the OHRN. The proposed CCC Global Stormwater Consent (CCCGSC) is the legislative framework for which the effects will be managed. For this reason the OHRN has been involved in and followed the CCCGSC process keenly. The OHRN provided a submission and presented evidence at the Hearing. We also attended the majority of the 3 week hearing and since then have been involved, along with the Avon Ōtākaro, in consultation with CCC staff in the subsequent refinement of relevant conditions for the Stormwater and Wastewater Liaison Group and the proposed annual meetings of this group. Under the CCC Global Stormwater Consent the CCC will develop a *Stormwater Management Plan (SMP) for the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River catchment*. This will be submitted to ECan within 18 months of the commencement of the CCC Stormwater Consent. Under the proposed conditions of the consent, the Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee (CWMZC) and Community Boards have been identified as the means for community consultation regarding the SMP. The OHRN has a good grasp of the complexity of issues within the catchment and an important connection with the communities of interest for the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River SMP. Following the consent hearing we initiated an informal meeting with staff regarding the SMP and asked to be identified as an informal party in the consultation process. The OHRN acknowledges the CCC increase in Global Stormwater consent costs relating to additional environmental monitoring and stormwater drainage planning but it is also dismayed at the huge maintenance costs associated with the mowing of the stormwater management basins in residential areas. The OHRN recognises the huge investment by CCC in the Bells Creek Stormwater Treatment Facility and look forward to the seeing the improvements in the lower river water quality as a result of this. Members of the OHRN were part of a very informative Stormwater Action Team (SWAT) field trip at the end of 2018. This looked at the extensive retention basin and bank remediation projects throughout the catchment in the bid to improve water quality and flooding.

1.1.1 Action Sought
- The OHRN is seeking assurance from the CCC that we will be involved and updated on the progress with the development of the SMP at the beginning of the process and regularly throughout its development. This will ensure adequate opportunity for community input and understanding.
- The OHRN would like the CCC to outline to CWMZC and Community Boards their obligations under the CCC Global Stormwater consent conditions to facilitate a consultation process for the Ōpāwaho Heathcote SMP.
- The OHRN would like to be involved in initiatives that inform OHRN members and the public on initiatives for improving water quality and flooding in the catchment. A tour of the Bells Creek Stormwater Treatment Facility would be a good starting point for 2019.
The CCC Global Stormwater Consent Hearing has identified that the over land flow of sediment, from the Port Hills, is outside the scope of the proposed consent and also outside the scope of the Ōpāwaho Heathcote SMP. This means the issue of sediment from the Port Hills into the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River, does not sit within any formal legislative process. 4 The OHRN understands there are concrete culverts and debris catches in the upper catches that act as sediment traps.

1.2.1 Action sought

- The OHRN would also like to stress the need for CCC, in collaboration with ECan, to set up a specific programme to reduce the overland sediment flow, from the Port Hills into the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River. All agencies need to work together to enable the continued native revegetation of the Port Hills, the reduction of sediment loss and the subsequent improvement in the ecological health of the river.

- The OHRN wants the regular maintenance of the concrete culverts and debris catches as a possible means of reducing overland sediment flow.

One of the key benefits to the community of wastewater services is to provide healthy waterways. Wastewater overflows are a contributing factor to the poor microbial rating of the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River. This wastewater includes waste from kitchens, bathrooms and trade waste from industrial and commercial operations. The public is wanting to see an improvement in the water quality and cultural health of our urban waterways. The CCC needs to focus its spending to upgrade and renew wastewater infrastructure and reduce wet weather and dry weather overflows. Under the existing consent no dry weather overflows are permitted but they are as frequent as wet weather overflows. Dry weather overflows can have a greater impact as they occur without the dilution factor of a wet weather event. At present dry weather overflows are not included in the CCC Wastewater Consent. Waste water can only be discharged into the environment in compliance with the ECan resource consent. Adequate and reliable treatment processes must be maintained to comply with the conditions of this Resource Consent. The Service Delivery Plan for Wastewater Collection, Treatment and Disposal, under the Annual Plan identified that the waste water pipes are in very poor condition which allows groundwater and stormwater to leak into the waste water system. When these flows are above the capacity of the pumping stations an overflow into waterways occurs. This same report identifies that the proposed spending for waste water infrastructure would; ‘be insufficient to maintain the current network condition and so the network would deteriorate.’ This would result in increased wet and dry weather overflows in the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River. This decline in wastewater overflow performance targets overtime will negatively affect the ecological, cultural and social health of the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River. 5 The variation to the CCC Wastewater consent regarding wet weather overflows is already lodged with ECan but has not been notified. This consent application is as environmentally important as the stormwater consent so should follow the same process of notification, submissions and evidence presented to a hearing. Following our submission to the Annual Plan we have been included in the Compliance and Monitoring Liaison Group regarding wastewater overflows in the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River. Thank you for this inclusion.
1.3.1 Actions Sought

- The OHRN supports upgrading the capacity of the Wastewater Network in the area at the corner of Sandwich Road and Eastern Terrace at P Station 20 to help reduce overflows.

- The OHRN supports the proposals for upgrades to improve the system to reduce overflows but does not support the reduction in funding for renewals which will mean the overall decline in the system and lead to problems down the track. It will result in a decline of the infrastructure to a level that may not be serviceable.

- The OHRN wants CCC to ask ECan to notify the variation to the CCC Wastewater Consent so the OHRN and other key river care groups can formally make submissions to the commissioners’ panel and give evidence at the hearing.

- The OHRN would like the minutes from the first Compliance and Monitoring Liaison Group Meeting in 2018.

176

Because the pleasant character of our suburb owes much to the Beckenham Loop of the Heathcote, matters related to the quality and quantity of water – especially flooding and pollution – have always been of particular concern to us, especially since the loop has 5 emergency overflow points. We therefore welcomed the high level of priority in the LTP in the allocation of resources to wastewater as well as to water supply.

>>> 

We were pleased last year to see that the LTP prioritized work on stormwater over work on wastewater infrastructure, since it is stormwater inflow into the system that predominates in precipitating emergency overflows.

185

9. The CDHB strongly support the programme of well head improvements and recognise that this work has gone beyond the minimum required to provide ‘best practice’ by either raising or replacing well heads which were in below ground chambers. This should assist the council in preparing for the more robust requirements around well heads which might be expected in the planned major revision of the Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand.

10. The CDHB notes the comments in the draft plan that ‘we want to get the chlorine out and keep it out’. Council are reminded that chlorination remains the ‘default’ method of protecting drinking water reticulation systems from contamination. In countries in Europe
where the use of chlorine is not compulsory the criteria to demonstrate the safety of drinking water reticulation are very rigorous. If similar criteria are introduced into New Zealand through the planned major revision of the NZ Drinking Water Standards then additional investment in the Christchurch reticulation may be required in order to meet those criteria.

186

Canterbury Water Management Strategy
A focus for Environment Canterbury will be to continue working with the Council and Ngāi Tahu to implement the Mayoral Forum. An integral part of delivering the Canterbury Water Management Strategy (CWMS) has been the support of the zone committees. We welcome initiatives such as the upcoming workshop facilitated by the Council to bring together members from the Christchurch West Melton, Selwyn Waihora and Banks Peninsula Zone Committees to identify and promote integrated water management approaches.

I understand good progress has been made on developing conditions for the new global stormwater consent, and we will continue to support the Council in this work. Working with communities on waterways will be a key component of meeting any new conditions, and this builds on the long-term efforts and successes of the Council with waterways – engaging with active and motivated community groups provides an opportunity to deliver on community aspirations with reduced costs to ratepayers.

Environment Canterbury particularly welcome the addition in funding to the capital expenditure programme for 2020/21 for a new water supply at Okains Bay to replace the current privately owned scheme.

215

The water race relocation on Council land around the Fulton Hogan quarry site at McLeans Island will provide a suitable route for the Trail along this previously problematic reach.

216

Last year I pointed out in my submission that savings of $53m could be made in waterway lining renewals, a low priority in the 30 Year Asset Management Strategy, and the funds transferred to more urgent sewer projects. I am pleased to see spending has been scaled back over the next two years (page 57).

Oppose

165

The Cygnet Street Storm water outfall pipe repair need to be prioritised, currently there is no funding allocated this for 2019 and beyond. Marine Parade floods regularly near Cygnet
Street during heavy rain, and cars are often crossing the road centrelines to avoid the flood water.

- The OHRN does not support the WW Heathcote Wet Weather Overflow Reduction Project being deferred until beyond 2021.

### Alternative

I saw in the newspapers that the Council asks people to be careful with water, as there is not a great supply of water in summer. I think that a lot of water runs because the culture in New Zealand is to leave the washing machine tap on instead of turning it off when the washing machine is not used and you should educate people to turn this tap off. The rates will go up by 5%, from what I was informed, which is too much because it is above the New Zealand inflation level of 3%.

### An OPEX query

8. Halswell encompasses the headwaters for Opawaho Heathcote & Huritini Halswell rivers, and there have been major investments made under the Land Drainage Recovery Program and via Development Contributions for stormwater management purposes.

   a. As such we fully support the previously unbudgeted amount $0.46m but question whether this is sufficient to maintain these to the standard expected by the consenting authority (Environment Canterbury).

   b. A failure in the maintenance regime could, after significant rain, result in flooding to our downstream or neighbouring local body communities. Given the scope and scale of investments this figure appears very low.

85

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:
Asks Council to encourage residents to repair/replace damaged laterals. The Board is concerned that private laterals are in poor or damaged condition (especially in St Albans and Richmond). More work and transparency is required by the Council and this needs to be visible to the Community Board. The Board has concerns about the security and quality of water being compromised by the state of private laterals. This is for both drinking water and waste water.

103
21. We would very much like to see funding for water supply and other key essential services and critical infrastructure maintenance take precedence over some of the potentially non-essential initiatives at this point in our recovery, such as cycleways. We would also encourage the Council to use an essential/non-essential distinction when looking at the other guiding strategic directions mentioned on page 6 of the consultation document, with a stronger commitment to ensuring our city’s core services are at the level we would expect from New Zealand’s second largest city.

176

10. We recall that, in public discussion held in 2017 regarding the possible application to ECan for a new overflow consent, Council staff were advocating a shift from incidence-based to effects-based consent conditions. Although the need for such an application has apparently receded into the fairly distant future, we are concerned that such a shift in philosophy may in the intervening years continue to influence the approach taken by staff to the monitoring of overflows, to the point at which, by the time the next application comes due, it might become the basis on which the next consent is sought.

11. Accordingly, while acknowledging the importance of monitoring the ecological and other effects of emergency overflows, we think it appropriate to reiterate our two principal reservations regarding the mooted shift away from incidence-based consent criteria, namely:

11.1. One effect of such a shift would foreseeably be to “muddy the legal waters” by making it more problematic to determine whether a consent infringement has occurred, hence increasing the doubtfulness of the consenting authority being able to secure a conviction, and thereby deterring the consenting authority from initiating prosecution, thereby making it possible for the Council to pollute waterways more frequently with greater impunity.

11.2. The frequency of overflow incidence is what residents are understandably most directly and immediately aware of and concerned about. In our view, therefore, incidence based criteria must remain the principal yardstick in monitoring overflows.

175

This submission relates to funding to facilitate the timely provision of infrastructure within the Cranford Regeneration Plan area.

2 The Cranford Regeneration Plan (Regeneration Plan) was prepared by the Christchurch City Council (Council) and approved by the Minister for Christchurch Earthquake Recovery on 24 August 2017. A Regeneration Plan must meet one or more of the purposes of the Greater Christchurch Regeneration Act 2016 (Regeneration Act), which include:
(a) enabling a focused and expedited regeneration process
(b) facilitating the ongoing planning and regeneration of greater Christchurch
....
(d) recognising the local leadership of Canterbury Regional Council, Christchurch City Council, Regenerate Christchurch, Selwyn District Council, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, and Waimakariri District Council and providing them with a role in decision making under this Act
The Regeneration Plan relates to a 125 hectare area in Papanui/St Albans and provides for a large multi-purpose stormwater management facility bordered by innovative housing development.

>>>>

In the alternative, WDL seeks such other funding provision as would facilitate prerequisites for development to be met, for example by providing for stormwater management within the Designated Stormwater Area (outside of the ODP boundary).

### 7.4. Priority – Major Cycle Routes

#### General Comments
Fifty-two submissions were received about the major cycleways programme. Forty-one were in support, four were opposed and seven provided alternatives. There is a high level of support for continuing with the major cycleways programme with submitter urging the council to make the most of the NZTA subsidies available.

#### Managers Comments
MCR General:
A number of submissions have shown support for the ongoing and accelerated delivery of
the MCR programme. Council is looking to advance the delivery of the MCR programme as
funding and support from NZTA subsidies allow.

Route assessments and design work has been undertaken on eleven of the thirteen
proposed routes. To date four routes have been completed and parts of another four
routes.

The Avon-Otakaro Route and the Opawaho River Route routes are delayed until later in the
LTP as they interact with the residential red-zone and the land drainage works on the
Heathcote River. These can be bought forward as funding allows.

MCR route development takes into account a number of factors including the potential
impacts on the community (e.g. paring), desire lines for cyclists and catchment areas (e.g.
schools or residential growth) and the ability to create safe infrastructure and avoid conflict
with high volume routes (e.g. state highways or freight routes).

The design of solutions aims to address the concerns of the “interested but concerned”
demographic to encourage more people to undertake some trips by cycle.

Recent screen line counts have shown that the number of cycle trips into the central city
have increased up 34% on same time last year.

Fifteen automated cycle counters across the city have shown that trips on the MCR routes
have increased by 14% over the last year.

A number of the completed MCR routes now have a regular usage of in excess of 1,000 trips
day.

Large number of responses that have requested that the momentum of delivery be
maintained or increased.

Many submissions acknowledged the role that the MCR delivery has in addressing climate
change concerns and providing a viable alternative to the single occupant car journey.

Specific sections of MCRs:
(23097) Northern Line is planned for construction in FY21. Staff are working with KiwiRail to
agree a design.

(23080) Rapanui-Shag Rock Cycleway – Section 3 is currently at the consenting stage.
Independent assessment of the impacts on both the estuary and the Charlesworth Reserve
are currently being undertaken. Following the completion of these reports a course of
action, including the possibility of applying for consents, will be developed with an agreed
programme.

Heathcote Expressway:
(23100) Heathcote Expressway - Section 2 (Tannery to Martindales Road) has been
consulted on, approved and designed ready for construction. This section of construction
can be bought forward as funding is available. One section along Cumnor Terrace still
requires consultation on the potential one-way operation of the road. This was an outcome of the original approval and resolution.

South Express
The whole of the MCR South Express (City to Templeton) has recently completed consultation and staff are assessing the responses.
(47030) South Express - Section 1b and (47031) South Express – Section 2b were listed in the draft Annual Plan as “Committed – Contractually”. This was an administrative error and will be corrected for the final Plan.

Cycle Parking:
(1364) Cycle parking has dollars allocated in FY20 and FY21. This is focused on providing parking at suburban centers. Other upgrade projects undertaken in the public realm look for opportunities to increase parking where possible, this includes the delivery of master plan projects.

Cycle parking in the central city will be provided through the implementation of (52228) Cycle facilities and connection improvements.

The District Plan requires new construction commercial properties to provide cycle parking for the site. The amount to be provided is dependent on the size of the development.

Local Cycle Network
Council is balancing the funds it can provide through the Annual Plan with many competing demands and to date it has determined that it must keep the primary focus on the development of the MCRs.

Staff are continuing the development of the local cycle network business case. This will consider the MCR network and direct feeders in to it and will also work towards developing the wider local cycle network. This business case will be used to gain NZTA support of the programme.

This programme is in active development. All areas throughout the city have been considered, new ones are being collated over time and all areas will be reconsidered as and prioritised on an as needs basis.

Staff are continuing to develop programmes to feed into the development of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan to plan the delivery of the local cycle network and associated facilities, therefore ensuring the wider city is more cycle friendly. Quite simply the needs to retrofit decades of road building now with a more sustainable priority balance is huge however the Council is to date committed to addressing the issues as quickly as it can.
I am submitting in support of the proposed plan. I specifically like the proposal to bring forward cycleway construction, inside and outside of the four ayes. I believe we have waited too long for proper cycle connections in the CBD linking to the MCRs.

I support the draft annual plan, in particular bringing forward the work on the major cycleways to take advantage of government subsidies. The faster the network is built the sooner we will see the advantages increased cycling numbers bring to the city.

Support bringing forward of funding for the cycle-way network to take advantage of the NZTA subsidy increase.

Street liveability & safety

5. In addressing this topic and as per our comments with respect to Public Transport, we are bearing in mind the increased central government funding for active transport and road safety initiatives. City Council needs to make the most of these opportunities while they are available.

6. We therefore support bringing forward 23103 MCR Nor’West Arc Section 2, via the increase of $3.4m in 2019/20 and $5.1m in 2020/21 (p68).
   a. The Nor’West Arc is an important link from Quarryman’s Trail and from the Southern Motorway cycle path to destinations such as University of Canterbury and Riccarton.
   b. These links are important in encouraging people to cycle, leaving more road space for those who need to drive.

I fully support the Investment in Cycling infrastructure. CCC statistics show that cycling has grown 11% over the last year. While evidence is anecdotal, it is very clear that the separated cycleways are making a huge difference in attracting a much wider demographic to regular cycling. I know a number of people, myself included, who are now ‘cycle-first’ having taken up cycling within the last year or two. This growth is in the exponential range and if it continues to do so, very quickly the need for infrastructure such as cycle parking and more cycleways and links between them will outgrow the budgeted funds. The active travel targeted rate of $3.6M should be significantly increased. Road users (mostly ratepayers) are
congesting the roads, and therefore by getting them to pay for more cycleway infrastructure, it will benefit those not contributing to the congestion and will encourage even more people to start cycling and stop driving. In comparison the $1.1M targeted rate for refurbishing the cathedral is being directed toward replacing the 'clubhouse' of a badly run club, one whose declining membership comprises a narrow and aging demographic that doesn't reflect the diversity of the community, who didn't insure their assets properly, and who have made a string of poor decisions post quake. The Cathedral targeted rate will not be benefiting the city and citizens to anywhere near the extent that the active travel targeted rate will. Equally the $20k for cycle parking facility will soon be overwhelmed by the exponential growth in cycling. This figure seems alarmingly low, and over the last year I have noticed a huge increase in the use of cycle parking facilities which are often becoming stretched already. There is also a great need to have some of the older original cycleways, often on busy roads, to be upgraded for safety. In particular Gasson St which in its current condition creates about 1 dangerous situation every week or so in my experience. It isn't clear what or how many works the $461K line item (52228) will be directed to, but in comparison with the money budgeted for the 3 major projects it seems trifling and will not achieve very much. More needs to be set aside for not just the main projects but connections between the existing infrastructure, e.g. there is a wide underused footpath that could connect the cycle-ways along Brougham st between Strickland and Barrington. There are many places where a cycle way just peters out. This could simply be solved with some paint and restricting on-street parking. Cyclists are still having to spend too much time researching routes that will avoid the traffic and this is still a barrier to uptake. The more complete the network the easier it will be for cyclists and would-be cyclists to navigate it. Parked cars should not be given priority over active transport and the funding needs to be able to make this happen in the shortest possible time-frame. Thank you to the Council, Councillors and the professionals for the vision, courage, and determination thus far to provide a great cycling experience. Please don't drop the ball now.

80

I have just started cycling to work instead of driving. This is down to the fact I now have a separated cycling lane not far from my house. I believe the council now has to invest money in joining up these major cycle ways to make cycling safer for everyone in all areas of Christchurch.

81

Earlier completion of the major cycleways is a listed priority in the LTP. The stated purpose is to enable the council to take advantage of Govt subsidies which may not be available later. In line with this, the 2019-2020 draft annual plan proposes to bring forward the funding for a number of cycleways to take advantage of NZTA subsidy increases. Bringing forward these cycleways and obtaining NZTA subsidy towards constructing them is clearly going to reduce the burden on ratepayers and save the city considerable funds. Our financial situation is not so good that we can afford to throw away an opportunity such as this.
Even more importantly, looming climate breakdown means we need to urgently transition away from fossil fuel-based transport, towards more sustainable and active modes of transport. Funding these cycleways as soon as possible is therefore essential. I note that your consultation document on the draft annual plan states that as identified in the 2018-28 LTP, a major challenge shaping your decision-making is Climate Change. Assisting citizens to learn to adapt to the changes climate breakdown brings is not sufficiently visionary. You also need to implement measures to minimise climate breakdown, and transport mode shift is one of these.

I call on you to ensure that as per the draft annual plan, the funding for sections of the South Express, Heathcote Expressway, Nor’West Arc and Southern Lights Major Cycle Routes is brought forward.

83

Fully supportive of bringing cycleways forward to reduce the reliance on single occupant vehicle travel and meet the outcomes sought in the GPS and alignment with the theme of mode neutrality. The whole of Christchurch City is accessible by car (which have significant social costs and negative externalities), and yet significant proportions are far less accessible by public transport or active modes (which have significant social benefits, positive externalities and are far more space efficient methods to move people around). By bringing the cycleways forward, cycling will be safer (both actual and as importantly, perceived) which will have demonstrable positive physical and mental health benefits, and free up capacity for those that still have to drive, everyone wins. By providing bus priority, the current significantly slower travel times on buses due to lack of priority will be improved, making public transport a more viable transport choice, freeing up road space and vehicle storage space on valuable CBD land for more productive uses. These projects should be brought forward to deliver the benefits irrespective of the ability to gain TEFAR. Adding road capacity induces vehicle travel and increases car dependency with all of the negative impacts this has, and commits the council to additional assets which require ongoing maintenance and renewal from future budgets.

84

Cycleways
We need to encourage all people to cycle. We need safe places for them to do this. Not burning fossil fuels is URGENT because of the risk of POLLUTION to our biosphere. Please take advantage of government funding that may not be available later and build cycle paths as per the LTP.

90

It is a priority to the LTP that the major cycleways get completed earlier. Government subsidies which could not be available at a later point need to be made use of, according to the purpose put forth in the council. Furthermore, the 2019/20 annual draft plan suggests
to increase funding for several cycleways in order to make use of the increases in NZTA subsidies. People paying rent will save money if cycleways are brought forward now and NZTA subsidies are obtained towards their construction. This incredible opportunity needs to be made use of. According to the IPCC and many more less conservative scientists, we’re in the middle of a climate emergency and a rapid shift away from fossil fuel based transport needs to be one of the top priorities in mitigating the climate tragedy! Cycleways are one such important step towards that! It is necessary to implement measures to minimize climate breakdown, and transport mode shift is one of these. I call on you to ensure that as per the draft annual plan, the funding for sections of the South Express, Heathcote Expressway, NorWest Arc and Southern Lights Major Cycle Routes is brought forward.

94

I think that an important LTP (long term plan) priority is to complete the major cycleways earlier, so that we can take advantage of Govt subsidies which may not be available later. Moving the starting date of the cycleways forward is important because that will save the city a lot of money. It is also important due to climate change that we urgently transition away from fossil fuel transport and that funding these cycleways now is therefore essential. To my horror, I saw that New Brighton is completely left off the proposed cycle ways. Why do you guys hate us? And no the route through the red zone will not help local people get to work etc. on cycles.

95

I am very pleased with the increased provision of infrastructure for cycling in Christchurch but feel that this an area that could be given even higher priority and resources. I feel that the increasing availability and affordability of E-bikes is currently opening up cycling as a transport choice to a wider range of users who will often be making a positive choice to use an Ebike instead of a car. This should be particularly encouraged and facilitated with a greater number of cycling routes as this brings benefits to all of us in Christchurch: more safe routes for all cyclists (electrically assisted and not), reduced congestion on the roads, reduced pollution, increased health.

97

I am concerned about the lack of cycle funding in the draft annual plan. Excluding Major Cycle Routes, which are primarily funded by the central government, and excluding the CNC remediation, there is no significant investment in cycling infrastructure. The $431,000 budgeted for other "cycle facilities and connection improvements" pale in comparison to investments in road, which the way they are designed here favour motorized traffic. Christchurch is a city which is perfect for increasing the share of active transport. Great progress has been made in getting the share up to 7%, but further increases can easily be made by further investment appropriate to the modal share cycling has in transportation.
More local connections to the MCRs are desperately needed. Roads in Christchurch are very wide. Some already have cycle lanes. With investments in separator poles, these lanes could easily become more attractive for cyclists and become important feeders for the cycle routes. For example, I am thinking of Innes Rd/Heaton Rd/Glendovey Rd, Fendalton Ave/Memorial Ave and Clyde Rd, which already have cycle lanes and could play a crucial role in connecting local neighbourhoods to the Papanui Parallel, Northern Express, Uni-Cycle and future Nor’west Arc. Equally, the existing cycle lane on Worrington St could easily be extended and protected via separator poles to connect via Cranford St and English Park to the Papanui Parallel and Innes Rd on the west end and via a neighbourhood greenway to the Te Ara Otakaro Avon River Trail. The investments needed here to create safe, protected cycle lanes via separator poles and some parking restrictions are minimal. Such an investment in existing cycle lanes, making them safer and extending them, as well as closing gaps in the existing network between MCRs will make cycling and the use of the MCRs more attractive. As well, the increase in cycling and the clearer separation will benefit cyclists and motorized traffic participants by making traffic go more smoothly. Maybe one day, a protected cycle lane on all four avenues will become a reality to allow actual easy and fast transport across the city for non-motorized traffic participants. The cost would not be high. I am happy to see the investment in previous years in cycling infrastructure in the CBD, and the parking facilities in the bus interchange and Lichfield “Car” Park are great, but further best practice (e.g. https://mobilitylab.org/2016/02/08/bike-parking-gets-people-riding/) cycle parking facilities in the CBD and in the suburbs along MCRs, and local feeders and cycle lanes are necessary. Seeing so little money invested in cycle parking compared to car parking is disappointing. Better cycle parking will also benefit pedestrians walking on sidewalks.

99

We need more cycle ways and fast, when I am skateboarding it is good to have wide open paths so I don’t crash into anyone. We need free public transport for people under 18, this way more people will be using busses etc. lowering our CO2 emissions as a city. We also need to lower the voting age, this way the people like me who are concerned for our future can vote, this way the government will be forced to act or be threatened with being voted out

100

I wish to support Council’s moving forward of the completion dates of the the MCRs. I use an MCR every day on my way to work, and regularly cycle with my young children from our home to activities in Hagley Park and the city centre. It would be great if there were other routes that allowed us to bike to other parts of town, such as towards the Adventure Park. Apart from cycle routes, there are many other ways council could support cycling in the city. Cycle parking in the city centre isn’t great, and further investment in this would be a visual sign that cycling is supported. Car parking shouldn’t be prioritised over cycle parking; whilst I understand the need to encourage people back into the city post EQ, encouraging people to come in there cars is creating problems for the future (congestion, increased emissions,
lower activity levels leading to general health issues). I am one of the 7% of Christchurch commuters who cycle. This involved more infrastructure than the MCRs, most of which I believe is provided by NZTA. Please can we have 7% of the transport spending dedicated to cycling infrastructure, it has been proven to deliver excellent returns on investment. Thank you

101

The Board records its appreciation on the extent of the scheduled MCR programme proposed for completion in the Halswell, Hornby and Riccarton wards over the next three years.

102

The Board acknowledges significance of the development of the major cycle routes to the city’s transport network and is happy with the installation to date and the plans for installation of the cycleways in the Spreydon Cashmere Board area. The Board urges the council in planning the transport network to be open to a range of alternate transport options whether currently available, being developed, or still to be thought of.

104

I wish to make a submission regarding the Christchurch cycleways. With climate change firmly in mind, I believe that it is essential that plans for our cycleways be brought forward and actioned as soon as is possible. The cycleways will provide efficient and safe lanes for our growing number of cyclists to move around the city & will encourage many more people to change their method of transport from cars to bikes. People have to feel safe when cycling and to be confident about the safety of their children when cycling to & from school and for recreation. More bikes on our roads mean less obesity and related health problems and less mental health problems. It means healthier, happier and fitter citizens. One of the outcomes of increased numbers of safe cycleways would probably be a considerable lowering of the cost of public health. It’s a no brainer! Transport is one of the biggest polluters in the world and it is our responsibility to reduce the number of petrol driven cars on our roads. Fewer cars on our roads mean less emissions and with our planet’s recovery dependant on action and not just words, we cannot afford to delay the further development of our cycleways. Thank you.

105

The Council commitment to delivery of the Major Cycle Routes It is truly great. During my submission to the Long Term Plan I was assured that if the central government funding is available that delivering of the MCR’s will be advanced to a more nearby future. Though it seems that most of the central government funding may be used in other areas (such underground utility improvements, kerb and channel upgrades and so forth). I request CCC to deliver the chief outcome of our founding documents Share an Idea: People said they
wanted the Council to invest in cycle paths to provide more choice and safer routes for people travelling to work. The investment in the MCR is proving successful as on some deliver routes the usage already has exceeded expected projection through 2030. I have been standing in cycle jams waiting for the light and in some time while riding those MCR. Thus, please stop deferring the build of MCR and bring back the original inspiration of all 13 routes to be completed by now.

107

I would like the council to declare a climate emergency in chch and actively work to make changes to protect the citizens from ecological disaster. I would like one of those actions be to spend money on chch cycle ways and to close the city to fossil fuel traffic.

110

In the "Key changes to the capital programme" I fully support the completion of the Major Cycle Routes and "bringing forward the funding of some footpath, cycle route, intersection improvements and public transport projects". As someone whose primary means of transport is bicycle I am delighted to see improvements in cycling infrastructure that makes it easier and safer to move around the city by a low-carbon means of travel.

117

I have been really enjoying the wonderful cycling infrastructure around our city this summer. It is great to be able travel safely and quickly on a bike without the stress of cars and trucks whizzing by uncomfortably close. There are still gaps and places I can't get to on the cycle lanes, but it's improved a lot. Please keep up the great work. Thanks.

119

Thank you for this opportunity. I wish to support 100% the proposed funding allocation to enable the Major Cycleway Programme to continue to be rolled out as quickly as possible. The cycleways are beginning to make such a positive difference to our city, particularly in the CBD where there is a vibrancy of people, many of whom have travelled using a sustainable transport mode, without the need of parking space. In our local area pathways such as that going through Rutland Reserve are proving to be quite an asset. Not just for transport, but the 100’s of people using the path each day particularly around school start and finish times can be seen socially interacting in an open non-traffic environment. Great for community cohesiveness. This has to improve road congestion outside the school gates also. It would be good if the cycling budget could be raised to enable some better connections to important areas along and around the cycleways. It is becoming more and more noticeable that whilst on a cycleway the experience is fantastic, but once off it, for the final leg, it is back to negotiating unsafe intersections and fast moving traffic. So much more
could be done with simple inexpensive road treatments and wayfinding signage. It is a bit disappointing to note that the budget allocated for providing bike parking spaces for the next three years is little more than providing a space for a single vehicle; less if that vehicle space is allocated in a multi-level parking building. This does not appear to be particularly equitable given the cycle counters tell us there are several thousand people travelling into the CBD each day. Imagine the parking problems and costs if each of those people were to use their car. Please ensure that funding is allocated to enable the best return on investment; cycling infrastructure (scooters, pedestrians also) provides the best value for ratepayer dollars of any transport mode.

136

Cycling in Christchurch
Our family has just moved back to chch after 10 years in North Canterbury. We were driving large distances living rurally & it has been our goal to 'hang up our car' since moving to the city. We have been impressed with the cycle ways & they have enabled us to do this pretty effectively. I even feel happy to cycle at night when I can find a route wth good cycle paths & am also fairly happy cycling with young children on their own bikes. I hear that there may still be funding to prioritise towards more cycle ways and this submission is to absolutely put our support behind this. As I bike around I enjoy looking around and seeing fellow cyclists or scooters & I get a real sense that the more cycle ways there are & the better they are designed, the more people will use them as their first choice for getting around. With more and more electric bikes, electric scooters, and cargo bikes it is definitely the way of the future. Please keep up the good work and connect more and more suburbs and destinations with safe cycle routes.

134

In general support the annual plan. In particular, support the planned spending on cycling and walking infrastructure. I wish to take this opportunity to remind council to continue pursuing sustainable transport options for the city; to provide safe alternatives to car use, to provide safe bike storage in the city centre, to build high quality bike track surfaces, visible signage, better cycle priority at intersections.

141

Thank you for continuing funding for additional cycleways.

143

Cycleways need particular priority to help reduce traffic congestion and provide safe school route for cycling & walking for all children. This will also allow less confident adult cyclists to commute to work, shops, drop off children etc.
The LTP should reflect the priority of the major cycleways and to take full advantage of the Government subsidies (TEFAR) which may not be available later. I would like to see this happening now as we might have to pick up the full bill later otherwise. The looming climate breakdown - no point denying this anymore - means we need to move away from fossil fuel and invest in alternative transport solutions. Building cycleways, shared pathways and providing infrastructure for these alternative solutions makes Christchurch more sustainable and progressive. Part of these alternative solutions is not only the physical infrastructure but also the soft solution. We need to educate people on how to share the road (holistic approach) and provide campaigns to remind everyone how this works. The Council should also provide cycle skills training to adults and immigrants and the 'renewed' bicycle users (the group of riders that haven't touched a bike for years to due road safety but are keen to get going again on (e-) bikes). The Council should also start a conversation with NZTA and the Ministry of Education of how to bring more road awareness and road rules into the classrooms as the roads are getting more congested the the skills of road users are not getting better. The Council should also think about how to stimulate multi modal transport solutions. Getting from A to B can be done by providing a better bus network and Park + Ride stations on the major road networks coming into Christchurch. I would like to see more leadership from the Council in building a sustainable city with various transport solutions.

1. an LTP (long term plan) priority is to complete the major cycleways earlier, to take advantage of Govt subsidies which may not be available later, and in line with this, this year's draft annual plan proposes to bring forward the funding for various cycleways to take advantage of NZTA subsidy increases; 2. I want to see this happen - clearly it's going to save the city a lot of money whereas if we wait we may have to pay for it all ourselves; 3. looming climate breakdown means we need to urgently transition away from fossil fuel transport and that funding these cycleways now is therefore essential.

I fully support the Major Cycle Routes investment. The city needs to increase active and decrease motorised traffic.

I strongly support the bringing forward of the various Major Cycle Routes and road safety projects in the next 3 years, particularly to take advantage of the additional available NZTA subsidy. I would also suggest that the Council consider additional expenditure on cycle parking and connecting local cycleways to make the most advantage of the implementation of the Major Cycle Routes. Council should also follow the lead of Auckland
and fast-track the introduction of more lower speed areas in both our urban and rural networks

157

I support the cycleways being completed as quickly as possible. Quite happy for other roading projects to be deferred to enable this to happen.

162

I’d like to see more money being put into cycle infrastructure overall and less put into supporting the use of motor vehicles. As a resident in a fast growing area on the outskirts of Christchurch City, I want our city have a lower carbon footprint. I’d like the City to be attractive and easy to move around without having to deal with pollution, noise and congestion caused by cars. Having great cycle facilities is an important part of achieving this as we are seeing by the way the current cycle routes are performing in terms of the number of cyclists using them. Continuing to grow the number of people commuting by bike will provide ratepayers with significant savings from providing car parks, building new roads or maintaining current roads. Cycling also delivers significant health and productivity benefits for taxpayers and for businesses in the City. As such, I strongly support the commitment that the CCC express (on P 12 of the draft plan) to speeding up the delivery of the Major Cycle Routes. This makes even more sense given the funding available from Central Government to assist with this. I was a bit surprised to see that the plan doesn’t seem to support this

>>> Cycle parking looks a bit underfunded given that cycle use is clearly growing faster than the Council expected. As someone who cycles, I often find it difficult to find good cycle parking. $20,000.00 total funding in 2019-20 and again in 2020-21 years with no funding in 2021-22 seems a bit small. Given how much is being spent on Carparking over the same three year period (nearly $8million). It would be great to see that the percentage of expenditure on bike parking could more than 1/400th of that spent on car parking given that 7 percent of people commuting into the city are using bicycles and that is likely to grow. Over the 3 years 2019-2022 outlined in this plan, $MCRs are being funded to the tune of $82 million which represents 93% of all funding for cycling infrastructure. NZTA provides up to 66% of the funding for the MCRs so one might assume that ratepayers are covering a maximum of 40% of the MCR’s costs, reducing Council’s contribution to $32.8 million. Around half of the cost of MCRs are for non-cycle related infrastructure improvements which implies that Council’s funding for actual cycling infrastructure drops to $16.4 million, most of which will be spent on the MCRs. Anything left looks to be being spent on providing a way for cyclists to get off Cranford St needed as a result of the Northern Arterial Extension. That very little for any cycle infrastructure which provides local cycle networks to connect the MCR’s.
I strongly urge council to fast track the creation of the cycleway from Heathcote Valley. My experience of cycling down Port Hills Rd is that is very dangerous, and getting worse with the increasing truck traffic. Particularly in the hours before and after school and work I see many young people, and parents with children, on bikes using this route. Let’s get them off that busy road, the spending will be worth it!

180

Deputation/Submission on Draft Annual Plan Activities, spending and funding for 2019–20 Consultation Document Christchurch Ōtautahi Consultation: 1 March–1 April 2019

Name: Simon Kingham
Email: simon.kingham@canterbury.ac.nz

MY SUBMISSION

Context
I am a resident of Christchurch where I also work. Much of my submission is based more on my professional expertise.

I am a Professor of Geography at the University of Canterbury where he has been for the past 17 years, I previously held similar posts in the UK. I was also a member of the Regional Transport Committee (and its predecessor, the Regional Land Transport Committee) from 2002 to 2016; and was on the Christchurch Urban Development Strategy Forum. I research and teach on urban issues specifically transport and health, and have developed international reputations in these fields and have published widely on a variety of funded research projects. In addition I teach on a number of topics related to sustainable transport on a range of courses. This combination of in-depth up-to-date research and the broader knowledge required for teaching means I have a great deal of expertise on issues relating to urban transport. More information about this can be found at:

http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/contact-us/people/simon-kinham.html

In addition for the past year I have been seconded two days a week from the University to the Ministry of Transport as their Chief Science Advisor. This job entails me advising Minstry of Transport officials and ministers on the evidence base of their policies.

Some of my submission is based on research project I conducted for the NZTA. This research investigated what type of cycling infrastructure would encourage ‘new cyclists’ (i.e. people who either do not currently cycle at all, or people who do not currently cycle for utilitarian trips) to use cycling as their mode of transport for daily activities in Christchurch. The research showed that safety was the most significant issue for potential cyclists. The solutions that were most likely to effect a significant change in cycle numbers related to the nature and consistency of infrastructure. It concluded that planners should develop a comprehensive, consistent network of cycle-only paths with separation from motor vehicles, and with dedicated intersection facilities. We now have a unique opportunity to implement this.

Thanks

Simon Kingham
February 27th 2019

182

If the council is to continue to push sustainable travel I would like to see more cycle parking (and covered) available in varied spots. Adjacent locker/change facilities would be great so it is not only for fine weather and can be used for year round commuting. Large employers should be required to provide this for a set % of their staff.

196

I want to add my voice to the concern Heathcote Valley residents and cyclists have about the delays to the Heathcote Valley section of the cycle way. Port Hills Rd is a very busy...
arterial route with very heavy trucks using the roadway to access the Lyttelton motorway. The speed limit on Port Hills/Opawa road was also recently adjusted to 60km which has greatly increased the speed of vehicles. I have 4 children who use cycles on the road, along with myself, and my partner commutes by cycle on this road every work day. The merging to and from Lyttelton Motorway to Port Hills Rd around the overbridge is particularly dangerous for cyclists. I also believe that since the speed limit has been increased on Port Hills Rd before Heathcote Valley more or larger signage is needed to remind motorists to slow down when entering Heathcote’s 50km zone. I also believe urgent attention is required for the appalling condition of the road surface of Port Hills Rd past the Lyttelton Motorway overbridge inside Heathcote Valley. Please give consideration to these issues as I believe it is only a matter of time until someone is injured cycling on Port Hills Rd if things remain the same as present.

198

I support the early completion of the MCRs and ask for increased funding to build local cycle networks and parking - the parking does not have to be elaborate but bikes can be expensive and those of us who have committed to doing our best for the environment, our health and the ability of others to move round more freely deserve facilities that enable us to secure our bikes from opportunistic theft. Unfortunately there is no guaranteed defence against determined organised crime - I accept that but do expect strong items to lock my bike to, and would appreciate security cameras as the norm. Thank you

201

Please consider greater, longer term funding to support active travel trip end facilities such as good (secure and covered where suitable), usable bike parking. Improvements to Christchurch’s cycling infrastructure is attracting an increase in the number of people cycling, in particular those who are less confident / haven't biked for a few years. Council’s plan is working! Great! However, perhaps it wasn’t foreseen that these people are often riding heavier styles of bike. In addition, we need to consider the increasing use of larger cargo bikes / bikes with child carriers / panniers / electric bikes. These people need somewhere to store their bikes at either end of their trips. There is endless evidence, city and worldwide, of examples where the amount of bike parking required is grossly underestimated. Continue to support Christchurch to become an even greater cycling city. To keep increasing the number of people cycling whilst preventing pathway obstructions, think ahead and allocate decent funds and planning towards good, widely distributed bike parking facilities in locations that discourage bike theft. Thanks.

221

I am writing to support the proposal to commence work on the Heathcote Expressway immediately. I regularly cycle from Heathcote Valley to Opawa with my children, aged 6 and 8, to travel to school and work. Both of my children can ride their own bicycles, but the only route out of Heathcote towards Opawa involves travelling along Port Hills Road and it is
simply not safe to allow children this young to ride on a road with so many heavy trucks. Especially when the cycleway is extremely narrow in places (north bound at #321-323 Port Hills Road, south bound from the Curries Road intersection to the Avoca Road intersection) or extremely narrow and on a sweeping corner with a large kerb followed by a busy intersection (southbound #260-230 Port Hills Road) that provides no room for young cyclists to stay well clear of the heavy traffic. Helping young riders through the junction onto the motorway is also very stressful, even when the road is quiet. It is very loud travelling so close to the trucks and this makes it difficult to give the verbal instructions that young cyclists would need to help them to navigate this section of the road. Often my children struggle to hear me and they are both sitting directly behind me on my bicycle. It is also very smelly from all the exhaust fumes, which are of course impossible to avoid due to the narrow nature of the current cycleway in the sections I have listed above. This makes the journey far less enjoyable for my children, they really dislike the smell, and is also terrible for our health.

There needs to be a priority in budgeting of projects with long term benefit=short term cost. While it is impossible to predict what those projects might be and in which budgeting area it will fall under, there should be a provision to ensure this mindset is implemented.

Examples under transport would be maximising the inclusion and completion of the cycle infrastructure, promotion of bus and rail infrastructure (E-can + Kiwirail), and moving away from the car centric infrastructure road planning that has characterised NZ/CHCH for the last 50 years. Axel Wilke’s (Independent Traffic Engineer) suggested alternative plan to the CNC traffic corridor has many positive points that can + would apply to the whole city.

-Increase funds for Public Awareness Advertising directed at drivers to encourage the UNDERSTANDING that even though they may 'need' to travel by car/vehicle, the more people on buses and on bike means LESS cars/vehicles in the queue AHEAD OF THEM. They should be positively WELCOMING alternative transport.

-Fundamentally, less cars on the road, less LONG TERM BUDGETING COSTS FOR ROAD MAINTENANCE AND NEW ROADS. -spend a little now, save a lot later.

I am 12 years old, and my name is XXXX XXXX I really hope you can thoroughly consider my submission. I think that chch needs more cycle-ways, the council were doing an amazing job but chch needs their cycle-ways finished! I think adding in more cycle-ways would stop people wanting to use their cars as much and help the government reach their plan of carbon neutral by 2050.
Oppose

5

Please make your focus on saving money as your first concern. Nothing is more important than living within your budget. Just because the government will reimburse you 60% of money spent on cycle ways still means we as rate payers have to pay 40%. When you are talking about millions of dollars that is a huge amount to spend on non-essential things.

98

As the Annual plan is looking at funding for cycleways under roading budget I would like you to reconsider the environmental damage done by some proposed cycleways. I do not support the proposed cycleway along Humphries Drive which will require disruption of feeding areas of the estuary. The estuary has just gained Flyway status and is a vital feeding ground for all our endemic and international bird species which are under increased pressure from climate change and habitat loss. We must not allow our actions to place these birds under any further pressure. We cannot expect other countries to protect and preserve these species if we are unable to do so ourselves. There is a better alternative path through Brookhaven park or under the Transmission line corridor which will protect cyclists from both the strong cold, easterly wind and traffic dangers. The cycleway in this area is directly contrary to Council performance standards/targets which state are "year on year increase in indigenous species at target sites" and "year on year increase in threatened species net abundance in city parks.

121

As a ratepayer I am tired and confused by the continued mismanagement at the Council. We are told there is a requirement to bring forward spending on cycle ways because the Government may remove there funding and not because they are a good thing. Does the amount we have borrowed and have to pay back out way the subsidy. At traffic lights where there are cycle ways why do they have right of way over motorists especially where there are no cycle ways shouldn’t they be button operated saving motorists time and fuel costs.

>>>>

We have seen millions of dollars wasted in the central city making it a nightmare for motorists you could have saved a lot of money just by banning them which I believe is the ultimate goal. Who actually runs the city the staff or the councillors. This years theme is We’re making Christchurch better you couldn’t be more wrong.

130
Do not support the continued funding of cycle-ways and call for them to stop. I ask this as there are ongoing issues with the Worcester Street part of the Rapanui - Shag rock section. These issues have come up since the installation of the speed humps and road narrowing. Most importantly this is the safety for the community and users. The current design has resulted in safety issues along its entire length. These have been reported to council repeatedly and yet nothing has happened to make sure these are address and fixed. Furthermore the design team and council staff are unwilling to accept or acknowledge that these issues exist and are unwilling to listen to users and the community to ensure it is a great asset for the community and users. Along with this other designs don’t use the same feature at all yet the East has to suffer with this low level of infrastructure. Other routes from the CBD have some form of separation from the four avenues which is 100% a lot safer than what has been put in Worcester Street.

### Alternative

85

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:
- Wants funding brought forward for the Northern Line Cycleway (completion) if Kiwi Rail are ready to proceed. The Board wants the section between Tuckers Rd and Sturrocks Rd brought forward and sees this small section as a priority over the rest of that Cycleway.
- Considers that Line Item 12692 – Belfast Park Plan Change 43 – Cycle Pedestrian Rail Crossing funding needs to be brought forward to facilitate safety for residents.

129

In the annual plan it clearly states that the two sections of the SW Major cycleway from Gilbertthorpes Rd. to Racecourse Rd., and from Upper Riccarton Library, Main South Rd. to Curletts Rd. are committed contractually. The definition I have received means: That capital projects which the Council has made legally binding contracts to do so! How can Legally binding contracts be made prior to consultation? A Staff member has told me there is no legal contract. Where is the mistake? With the staff member, or The Annual Plan? If the Annual plan is correct, that would mean the Cycleway Consultation may well be illegal, as part of it has already been contracted. If the Staff member is right that means areas of The Annual Plan must come under the microscope as they would be false. Refer to page 59 of The Annual Plan. Can you please advise!

217

Cycle way funding: Are we building the best routes or are we as suspected by many in the community the route that gets the council the most infrastructure repairs.

247
It would be so beneficial to have a trail from NB to Waimari Beach - and actually connect Bottlelake forest too. You can’t really ride safely to bottle lake from the South/East side of Christchurch. Unless you venture from NB West forward QE2 drive where there are sections of trail/pathways - but these are also disconnected - requiring on road riding and navigation of high speed intersections. Not idea for kids/families. I’m sure the large cycling population from the Sumner/Redcliffs to Woolston/Cashmere (generally the South East) would also venture more to the East Coast beaches / NB / South Brighton / Bottlelake - If there was a safer cycle/ running connection across the Dyers Road Causeway (ponds) Surely having them all popping over for a latte, ice cream or radler would be good for local NB business. We need to make it a pleasure to access NB - not just by car. I’m aware there is planning to improve the embankment tracks on the Avon - especially the West side on the Avon river - this is another disconnect. The Bridge at South Brighton needs to also be made safer for cyclists/walkers to pass. If so, I’m sure the circuit from NB down to the Sth Brighton Bridge and back around the other side of the river to return to NB would become a well utilised pathway. Theres a great example of safe pathway which seems to be frequented - that’s the stretch from the South Ramp south to Tovey Street. But suddenly your pleasurable family ride is at a dead end at Tovey Street. Unless your a decent rider you can hit the bumpy/sandy track to Sth Brighton Surf Club. It would be great see a pathway actually go all the way to Caspian Street and connect with the Estuary Edge pathway. Don’t get me started on trying to get from South to North across NB Village. That section of Marine Parades a nightmare for kids/family to ride across. A huge disconnect there! Is there a better way to navigate South to North through NB - Its great once you get to the Central path-way through Rawhiti Domain - but on the North side on Bowhill Road your car dodging again. This is a great opportunity for a safe passage from Rawhiti Domain to & past Rawhiti School, then to connect the New QE2 & SBHS/Avonside campus. I can imagine there must be some contingencies for improvements there. Before the first High School road/cycle fatalities hit the Pegasus Post. Hope not. Yes we survived riding to school - but our roads where better, the cars where smaller and the drivers where better on average. Here’s possibly one of the worst sections of pathway - its on the East embankment from the Pages Road Bridge to the Hardy Street Boat Slipway. I observe on a daily basis retired walking groups, school children, dragon boat & kayakers, cyclists, dogwalkers, tourists attempting to use this section of pathway on the embankment. At least 90% of the users of this stretch of pathway along Owles Terrace actually have to walk/pass/cycle on the road because the track is so third world. Most end up crossing the road dangerously to make - what is a crucial connection between a brilliant pathway arriving from up the Avon river. This should be a seamless route that cyclists/commuters use biking from Southshore/Sth Brighton without having go off the track on that section to then get back on the great embankment track up river from the Pages Road Bridge. It really needs to be sorted. This is one of my personal fav bonkers thoughts - don’t quote me on this. But I think a cycle/ pedestrian swing style bridge could become a wonderful asset - crossing the Avon (end of Evans Ave) before it widens to the estuary. It would solve several purposes. Tourism = Bird watching, it would connect South Brighton & NB with the Red Zone - Its currently isolated on that side of the river - its full of doggers in cars, weirdos. Security - Its would make walkers/ cyclists feel safer and more connected having a pedestrian bridge there. And in the event of a Tsunami - its another escape route.
Heathcote Expressway Cycle Route. This is an urgent matter for cyclists from Heathcote to the City. The current cycle route along Port Hills Rd and Opawa Road is a busy route with an increasing volume of heavy traffic to the Port of Lyttelton making for a challenging, intimidating and hazardous ride. This discourages cyclists from using the current route and so they revert to driving as a safer option. To reduce traffic flows, both as a means of combating climate change, and reducing congestion on our roads we need to encourage cyclists with a minimal delay. The Heathcote Expressway from Martindales Road to the Tannery needs to be brought forward in the Annual Plan to the 2019-2020 year as a significant step towards this goal.

7.5. Fund New Facilities

General Comments

Six submissions were received in support of new facilities, namely the Multicultural Centre at Hagley College. Three submissions were received which oppose the funding of new facilities were received and two alternatives were provided.

Managers Comments

Submitters have asked for the repair of the Yaldhurst Hall and Centennial Hall (Spreydon). They have requested new facilities including a community facility on 10 Shirley Road, a facility in Burwood/Avondale/Dallington (Riverside Network) and a contribution to the development of a multicultural centre on the Hagley College campus. Consideration of these submissions has been undertaken in cognisance of the emerging findings of the Community Facility Network Plan process, this means advice can be given in a city wide context as well as being purely site specific.

Staff will not recommend the development of a facility on 10 Shirley Road. Processes are underway to recommend a course of action on Centennial Hall, this is expected in September 2019.

A feasibility study by OPUS Consultants for Hagley College and the initial findings of a feasibility study conducted by Council as part of the Community Facility Network Plan process indicate there is elected member, staff and community support for a Multicultural Centre to be built on the Hagley College Campus. However views of the Community most affected by the events of March 15 on this proposition are not known. Staff recommend that this project progress to a planning stage, particularly if it can be funded through the Christchurch Foundation. There is insufficient information at this time to finally determine if it should ultimately proceed; but it does have a number of merits primarily around the partnership and inclusive approach.

It is suggested that Council Officers work with the Christchurch Foundation, Hagley College and the Multicultural Community to progress this project. To date the principal gap in the information required are the views of those communities mostly connected with the terrorist attack of March 15. Council consideration could include but is not limited to:
• A capital contribution to the build cost ($2.3 million has been requested) – possibly via the Foundation.
• OPEX contribution to a community development professional to work with the various multicultural communities to steer Council’s investment, ensure the communities voice informs the development and operation of the centre and assures alignment with Council’s Multicultural Strategy, 0.5 FTE for 0.5 years. -- possibly via the Foundation
• OPEX contribution to the technical project services that Council will need to steer its investment but cannot be capitalised ($150K) -- possibly via the foundation.
• Legal fees (estimated at $30K) – as this is a new project legal fees are not covered in existing service level agreements.

Initial findings of the feasibility study conducted on behalf of the Riverside Network and considered by Council officers as part of the draft Community Facility Network Plan process indicates there is potentially a need for a community facility in the Burwood/Avondale/Dallington community. Council could consider setting aside funds in the 2021/2031 LTP (or sooner if a suitable course of funding can be found) if the Riverside Network develop and present a robust business case demonstrating the need for, and sustainability of, the facility in the long term.

Staff have identified the following conditions-precedent to Council considering the repair or development of a community facility:
• A clearly demonstrated community need that cannot be fulfilled elsewhere.
• A community focused organisation as a project partner willing and able to sustainably operate and activate the facility and effectively inform its development.
• The availability of Council to fund exterior and structural maintenance (OPEX), R&R for the life of the facility and the costs of facility network management.

The Aquatics Facilities Plan was reviewed in 2017 and used to inform Council's decision making in the 2018/2028 Long Term Plan. There is no change to the information provided in the 2017 review of the Aquatics Facility Plan and project delivery teams are currently working towards the delivery of Metro Sports Facility, Southwest Leisure Centre, and Linwood Pool.

A submission was received requesting consideration be given to a deeper hydrotherapy pool similar to the Selwyn Aquatic Centre be included in the south west leisure centre. This will be addressed by the project team when developing the scope and engaging with the community before the final scope is approved.

Support

87

On behalf of Christchurch’s culturally and linguistically diverse [CALD] communities, Hagley Community College is establishing a multicultural hub. One million dollars of the Hagley Board of Trustee’s funds has already been committed. Hagley is actively seeking funding from the Christchurch City Council, in addition to other funding partners, to realise the project. The indicative total cost is four to five million dollars. It is important to make a
statement both within Christchurch and New Zealand about what it means in a tangible way to be inclusive and to support all diverse communities and in particular the Muslim community. There already is a clear mandate from CALD communities for the multicultural hub evident in the 2017 OPUS feasibility study into the multicultural hub development, which was presented to the City Council last year. It also was evident in the over 100 submissions in support of the hub made to the 2018 Long Term Plan. It is again demonstrated in 2019 by separate submissions on the 2019 Draft Annual Plan from Surinder Tandon, President of the Christchurch Multicultural Council and Ahmed Tani, Chair of New Zealand National Refugee Association, Chair of the Canterbury Refugee Resettlement and Resource Centre, and Member of the Council of Elders of the Muslim Association of Canterbury. CALD communities are both a significant part of Hagley and also a factor in the city’s growth, yet there is a noticeable gap in provision for them in regard to capacity building and social connection which has accentuated over several years following the 2011 earthquakes. The multicultural hub will be a key part of helping CALD communities to thrive in ways that currently are simply out of reach. The hub is an embodiment of what multiculturalism really stands for in this city.

88

I strongly support the building of a Multicultural Hub at Hagley College. It is very important for all of us, especially former refugees and those who newly arrive to Christchurch City. It provides a welcoming place, safe and secure for all of us, a place to help us navigate services in the City, for better resettlement in Christchurch. The building of this facility is utmost important, and we would like to request the City Council to prioritize it and to include it in its Annual Plan as part of the Long Term Plan of the City.

92

I would like to do a presentation at the hearing in support of Multicultural Hub to be built at Hagley Community College. The need for a Multicultural Hub is now even greater after the 15 March Mosque attacks. We would like people of all cultures and faiths to continue celebrating and practising free as before 15 March. The Multicultural Hub will be a place for running rehabilitation and recovery programmes for the Muslim community. It will also be used to restrengthen the intercultural and interfaith relations. The place will give everyone a sense of belonging and unity.

122

My feedback/submission is in support of building/requesting funding for a new community facility/citizen hub at 10 Shirley Road.

176

21. We welcome the proposed additional spending on 17 local projects across all community boards. We have been pleased to see our own Community Board embarking on
an “age-friendliness” project, and we would like to see the Council encourage and facilitate similar initiatives in other parts of the City.

6. In wake of the Terror Attack on Christchurch we support a Multi-Cultural multipurpose facility where people of all cultures can gather together for developing understanding and positive relations between all the citizens of Christchurch.

**Oppose**

74

The Board is mindful of the ongoing operational costs in supporting Council facilities and strongly recommends that budgeted funds would be better used to support facilities already in existence. It is noted that the cost of repairs to Yaldhurst Hall have been included in the draft Annual Plan 2019-2020. The Board considers that this money would be better spent elsewhere. In light of the development of the [Metro Sports Facility](#), the Board questions the need for new suburban swimming facilities at this time.

**Alternative**

85

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board notes:

It is disappointed that the facility network plan from the LTP is not ready to feed into this Annual Plan and feel this information would have been invaluable to have for compiling this submission.

141

I note in the plan $3.8 million allocated for the south-west leisure centre. As part of this funding I request serious consideration be given to a hydrotherapy pool suitable for adults. I was delighted to hear of one at QEII but am excessively disappointed with the outcome. Staff obviously did not visit the Burwood Hospital pool, consult with physiotherapists, or look at the terrific facility provided by Selwyn District Council in the Rolleston Aquatic Centre. The QEII pool is nothing but a learner’s pool as it is too shallow to swim a length in
- your hands hit the bottom of the pool over a third of the distance and it is only waist deep at the "deep" end. Obviously no research was undertaken by staff about the requirements for hydrotherapy. How does any adult with neck, arm or shoulder problems exercise in such a shallow pool? There are no handrails for stability with leg exercises for those with balance difficulties. With an ageing population there will be an increasing need for such facilities. As a person with arthritis the warmth of the water enables stiff joints to loosen enough to be able to move in a way I cannot in any other environment. I feel Christchurch City Council ratepayers should not have to travel to a neighbouring local authority to use their facilities which are very busy. Thank you for reading this submission.

7.6. Roads, Footpaths, Bridges & Transport

General Comments
Twenty-two submissions were received about our roads, footpaths, bridges and transport. 10 support the proposed capital investment, while 5 oppose and 7 provided alternatives.

Managers Comments
Transport Planning
Transport planning is focussed on the strategic direction set by the new Government for safety and access, along with the Council strategic direction to create strong liveable communities and increasing active, public and shared transport opportunities and use. Examples of improvements in the Long Term Plan are the Lincoln Road public transport improvements project and the Major Cycleways being Quarrymans Trail and Little River Link servicing the south west growth areas. The NorWest Arc connects Spreydon/Cashmere to Canterbury University and the other MCR’s. Our focus is to improve the access for all modes on the key arterial roads such as Lincoln Road to protect the wellbeing and liveability of local residential streets. As new residential areas continue to expand the accessibility for walking and cycling and links to the public transport network are very important and we are working to ensure that footpath connectivity, bus route reach with ECAN, and cycling connections to the MCR’s exist, and are provided at every opportunity within new developments and at developers cost.

Safety Programme and Pedestrian Interventions
Council’s road safety priority is to reduce as much harm as possible. The safety programme is focused on fixing problems that have caused deaths and serious injuries in the past, or where deaths and serious injuries are likely to occur in the future. The 2018/2019 Long Term Plan increased the funding for road safety, with that additional funding to focus on school safety and intersection improvements. The 2019/20 road safety programme is consistent with these priorities.
A number of submissions have raised the need to provide more facilities for pedestrians and improve a number of those facilities that are currently available.

Council is undertaking some pedestrian and local cycle safety improvements through the minor safety programme.

However, pedestrian and local cycle deficiencies typically relate to low service levels and accessibility issues rather than a significant safety risk. As a result, pedestrian and local cycle improvements, while addressing community concerns, often do not provide improvements towards realising a reduction in the number of deaths or serious injuries on the transport network.

Should Council seek to do more for pedestrians and with the local cycle network, it is suggested that funding should allocated specifically for this purpose. Increased utilisation of the safety programme for pedestrian and local cycle improvements means that there will be less impact in preventing deaths and serious injuries on the network.

Prioritisation
Works on the network are prioritised on the basis of criticality and condition. Where individual concerns have been raised staff have been advised and any potential interventions will be fed into the prioritisation process with all other identified projects. Examples of this include Cashmere Road, Opawa Road safety concerns and Opawa-Ensors roundabout.

Speed Management
Effective speed management is a fundamental aspect of ensuring people can get where they need to be safely. Last year Council focused on changing speed limits to align with new national standards. This will continue in 2019/2020. There will be also greater emphasis on monitoring speed and subtle changes to the road network to encourage safe speeds. People can expect to see: changes to speed limits; greater use of electronic speed advisory signage; improved signage and markings to raise awareness of speed limits; different types of lane and median markings to encourage safe speeds.

Travel Demand Management
Council is working in conjunction with partner agencies to develop a business case and associated programme for travel demand management across the Greater Christchurch area. This includes options for education, marketing, travel planning, high occupancy vehicle lanes and park and ride options. Any business case will also need to be integrated with any public transport planning.

Maintenance concerns
Christchurch City Council prioritises its available maintenance funding to address safety, customer, and asset deterioration, this includes the programme for street tree maintenance and renewals.

The Central city has a higher level of maintenance activity, sweeping and litter bin collection, than elsewhere, the majority of streets are swept and litter emptied daily.
Footpath renewals are prioritised on many criteria, including visual assessment of condition, age and use, for example, and validated in the field to achieve an overall programme that obtains the best balance for the customers and to preventing further asset deterioration. The Council recognises the desire to encourage walking and safety of all users, and this is recognised in such prioritisation of works.

The planned programme is published on the CCC website -

Where specific examples of maintenance concerns have been identified these have been passed to the maintenance team to assess and prioritise as appropriate.

---

**Support**

23

**Public transport**

2. In addressing this topic, we are bearing in mind the increased central government funding for public transport initiatives. City Council needs to make the most of these opportunities while they are available.

3. We support 37430 PT Bus Priority Electronic Installations delivery project (p61) and 50466 Public Transport ITS Installations (p61), as essential adjuncts for increasing the mode share of public transport.
   a. We have repeatedly highlighted the problem of buses such as Orange Line and #60 running substantially behind schedule during peak travel periods.
b. Helping make the buses both faster and more predictable has three components. One of these is bus priority lanes, another is passengers knowing exactly when their bus will arrive, and the remaining component is speeding the transit of buses by giving them priority at signalised intersections.

c. These two projects therefore complement 917 Lincoln Road Passenger Transport Improvements between Curletts & Wrights. Our only issue is that construction of these bus priority routes has not kept up with Christchurch’s population growth, so there is now a significant backlog. For example, a bus priority route along Whiteleigh Avenue at peak hours would be an enormous help.

4. We support bringing forward of 917 Lincoln Road Passenger Transport Improvements between Curletts & Wrights, $2.9m in 2019/20 & $4.9m in 2020/21 BUT the change should be flagged as Growth – critical rather than Growth – desirable (p67).

a. The definition of Growth – critical: “Projects that are needed for new developments and subdivisions that are either proceeding or have high probability of proceeding in 1-3 years”

b. Whereas the definition of Growth – desirable: “Projects that are needed for developments and subdivisions where probability/timing of increased demand is less certain....” (p37)

c. The areas that feed into Halswell Road and Lincoln Road include both Halswell, and the towns in Selwyn District such as Prebbleton, Lincoln and Tai Tapu. Developments and subdivisions in all of these areas are most definitely “proceeding”.

d. Because the bus priority route construction along SH 75 is complex and involves NZTA as well as City Council, a higher priority should indicate to NZTA that City Council is serious about expediting the project with urgency. Hopefully, this will encourage NZTA to likewise prioritise their section of the route.

7. Improving the safety and liveability of the city’s roads and streets needs to be considered as a single package. We are particularly interested in making our streets safer and more accessible, for people of all ages. We therefore request addition of:

a. Red-light camera installation programme

b. Speed trailer purchase programme

c. A pedestrian refuge programme

The first two are essential adjuncts to the implementation of decreasing urban and suburban speed limits. The pedestrian refuge programme is necessary, at least in Halswell, because of the intensity of vehicle traffic
on bikes and scooters. A couple of years ago we were promised by Council staff that our footpaths were on a priority list what happened to that?

68

The Templeton Residents Association wishes to support the retention of items that are set down in the Long Term Plan. We wish to support the review of the placement of bus stops on Kirk Road as part of the operational roading and passenger transport expenditure.

80

The council now also needs to invest money in bicycle parking. Many bike parks like at Pioneer Recreation Centre are regularly overflowing with bikes. Many places have bicycle parking but this is now not sufficient due to the recent growth in cycling.

102

The Board regularly hears from its residents about footpaths and road crossing facilities that it needs to travel safely on foot. Schools and parents want safer routes to school for children and we need to be conscious also of the needs of the young, those with a disability, and some older people. There are concerns about increased traffic and speed on local roads, parking and multiple exits in and out of schools, and the adequacy of pedestrian crossing facilities. The therefore seeks sufficient funding in the Annual Plan for roads and footpaths to be maintained and for well sited and suitable pedestrian facilities that cater for local conditions to be provided together with other safety measures to be put in place to cater to the needs of pedestrians.

157

I would support more spending on bike parking. I would support more spending on bus priority.

161

I support better public transport. We need a major change in thinking to get people to use cars less. Better buses/light rail. Make fares free for a year to encourage people to change to public transport? More education about the REAL cost of car usage. Reinstall passenger train to Lyttelton - as well as other areas (eg Rolleston, Rangiora). It won't be "cost effective" in the short term. but we must take a longer term stance when looking at issues.

186

Regional Public Transport Plan 2018-28
We welcome the infrastructure spend signalled in the annual plan to support public transport, including: significant expenditure on the Riccarton Road corridor (delayed from
the 2018-19 financial year); expenditure on the Lincoln Road corridor, a key public transport corridor that supports urban growth in the southwest of the city; and the bringing forward of funding for infrastructure improvements that support the core Orbiter route in the northwest of the city.

We encourage the Council to prioritise expenditure which will deliver outcomes that the Council is responsible for under the Regional Public Transport Plan, and to consider whether there are further public transport projects that can be brought forward, such as work on Kilmore Street, a key public transport corridor as identified in the An Accessible City transport plan.

230

Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc note the following quote from the Annual Plan consultation document, “Maintenance is absolutely critical to our residents’ experience of living here, and the look and feel of the city matters to residents and visitors alike. The focus on our parks, roads and footpaths remains a real priority.”

Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc strongly support this statement, and in light of it would like to draw the Council’s attention to the state of the roads and footpaths (and in some cases, lack thereof) within the settlement of Rāpaki. The residents of Rāpaki consider the roads within their settlement as ready for upgrade and resurfacing. They are currently uneven and potholed which is exacerbated by the large number of visitors using these roads to access Rāpaki beach, some in heavy vehicles such as vans and campers. Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke requests that Christchurch City Council turn their attention to this area and allocate funding for the maintenance of these roads in the next financial year.

As well as roads, Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke consider it timely for the pedestrian facilities at Rāpaki – particularly on Governors Bay Road as it passes through Rāpaki – be upgraded. Ngāti Wheke aspires to increase the population of Rāpaki through building papakāinga upon their Māori land within the CCC designated papakāinga/kāinga nohoanga zone. These developments will likely occur both above and below the road, and hopefully increase the number of children living at Rāpaki. For the safety of residents, Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke requests that footpaths on both sides of Governors Bay Road (as it runs through Rāpaki) be upgraded and extended as part of the Council’s commitment to infrastructure maintenance.

242

The Board is pleased Council supported the inclusion of transport network horizontal infrastructure and residential red zone seed funding in the Capital Acceleration Fund. Roading, footpath and kerbing priorities in the wards are included in this submission.

Oppose

74
The Board is disappointed to see that no provision has been made in the Annual Plan for the possible installation of traffic lights at the Breen's Road/Harewood Road/Gardiners Road intersection. Community consultation will soon be undertaken on safety improvements at the intersection with one of the options the installation of traffic signals. The Board has previously recommended that the funding allocated in the Long Term Plan from 2024 on towards the Wings to Wheels cycle way project (from Greers to Woolridge and Woolridge to Johns), be scaled down to allow for traffic lights at the Breen's/Harewood/Gardiners intersection, should that be the community’s preference.

101

Bradshaw Terrace The sole exception to the above though is the Board’s understanding that the kerb and channel renewal for Bradshaw Terrace is no longer in the remaining second and third years of the current capital programme. The Board records its extreme disappointment about this, especially given that on 26 June 2018 in response to a media enquiry, the Council publicly advised that the renewal package included Bradshaw Terrace which would be undertaken in the years 2019-20 and 2020-21. The Board reiterates its viewpoint communicated to the Council last year that such assurances which were relied upon by both the Board and the local community at the time, have now seemingly changed through the removal of Bradshaw Terrace from the renewal programme for at least the next four to six years. 2 The Board submits that given its history of deferment and ongoing delay, Bradshaw Terrace should be assessed as a special case for reinstatement back into the programme for completion in the financial years previously communicated by the Council in June 2018. The Board also understands that arising from last year’s Long Term Plan, Bradshaw Terrace will be part of the programme proposed for the Capital Acceleration Fund for roading improvements in the Riccarton area. The Board seeks an assurance that this will be the case.

157

I oppose spending so much on car parking. Would support this being reduced as it goes against our transport objectives (getting more people on buses and bikes, making the city centre a better, more liveable place). Would also free up money for projects which align with our transport objectives (e.g. bus/bike improvements).

207

3) Non-essential capital expenditure will not be funded, e.g. the accessible city transport works should not have been carried out. The central city roading system should have simply been repaired. The accessible city works could have waited until the Council was in a better position to afford them. (they are a nice to have but not essential, caused huge disruption in the CBD and increased Council’s debt)

233
Roads and Footpaths. If the floors in Council buildings were in the same state of disrepair as the roads and footpaths that we have to use your staff would walk out for Health and Safety reasons. Cheap patchwork style of repair work is being done. Some holes in Jacksons, 1 was patched 2 others very close by (within 2 to 3 metres) were not touched. Be proactive. The use of bricks and stones to stop parking on the verges has to be stopped. Clifford Ave is a good example, Cars parked opposite each other reduce the road to one way traffic. Garden Road is a road that has been rebuilt and is narrow again parking and a 1 lane issue. The road surface on Clifford Ave is appalling. Shock Absorber replacement business are enjoying their increasing work.

Lime Scooters. Get rid of them. They are a danger to the riders, road users and footpath users.

**Alternative**

I wish to comment on the provision for pedestrians. With the emphasis on active travel being for cyclists, pedestrians have been somewhat neglected. Further, the provision for pedestrians is being downgraded with them now seeming to have to share paths with cyclists, e-bikes, e-scooters, skateboards... There are now better materials for paths for pedestrians instead of loose shingle or asphalt. In the Mayor’s Introduction is, “Maintenance is absolutely critical to our residents’ experience of living here, and the look and feel of the city matters to residents and visitors alike. The focus on our parks, roads and footpaths remains a real priority”. But do the Council and engineers give much thought to improving the infrastructure for pedestrians that they allocate so much funds too?

Nearly all the population are pedestrians at some time. But the infrastructure for pedestrians appears to be assumed to be the same as that for wheels. There appears to be little consideration of the effect of a foot shrike onto a hard surface like asphalt. Footpaths have a camber and with the majority of footpaths beside roads, the sideways camber is increased for every driveway and often in areas where buildings come to the footpath, like shops. The camber will make the body uneven, putting pressure on ankle, knee and hip joints. The hard surface sends a force through the body, which is greater if the pedestrian is jogging or running.

**The Coastal Pathway** (The Star newspaper, 21 March 2018, page 19) has that this will be a multi-functional pathway of asphalt. There are to be ‘hard surface renewals’ in Hagley Park, Botanic Gardens, Community Parks and Coastal. If it is intended that pedestrians will use any of these paths, should more pedestrian-friendly surfaces be used instead? Paths can now be constructed using recycled rubber, if an artificial surface is required. The advantage of these is that it is a softer surface so less force in a foot strike, can be permeable so no
need for a camber, and less injury likely if someone falls. Because rubber will stretch, there is also less damage from tree roots to the path. In most situations there is no need to have a hard path edge, reducing sprained ankles. Shared paths are not pedestrian-friendly. The active travel budget appears to be nearly exclusively for cycling. I am unsure what ‘MCR’ means. It concerns me that even if there are dedicated cycleways being built, they appear to direct cycles onto footpaths at intersections. There is often no visibility around a corner, especially when there are small children on the footpath. On some off-road paths there is no forward visibility. In others there is insufficient width for cyclists, e-cyclists, e-scooters, skateboarders and pedestrians to all be using the path. Asphalt paths appear to be getting wider. There is often no provision for a pedestrian to have level natural surface ground next to the asphalt path. Asphalt paths sometimes are built up so the sides of the path are on slopes. Or the path is cut into a bank so the path remains flat, but there is a bank beside it. A distinction is needed between ‘active travel’ and ‘green travel’. For good health, active travel is beneficial. Active travel, be it for health and enjoyment or to get from one place to another, needs to be encouraged for all the population. There is a need for pedestrian-only, pedestrian-friendly paths. Because of the speed of wheeled cycles/scooters/skateboards on paths in Hagley Park, it is no longer pedestrian-friendly and many pedestrians are discouraged from using these paths. It is no longer possible to go for a stroll. Sadly, around Christmas another path in Little Hagley went under asphalt. The asphalt paths constructed now differ from older paths, by having a hard-fill layer under them, making the path harder than the previous asphalt path. They are built like mini-roads, designed for wheels. While not as damaging, the shingle paths are not pedestrian-friendly either. The shingle shifts under the soles of one’s shoes, it is noisy, pebbles get into sandals and shoes, and in wet weather the edge ensures that the path has puddles for longer. Prior to these paths, there was usually a natural path that had the grass worn, leaving a packed clay surface. So much better for pedestrians. But it appears that when pedestrians use it often enough for this to occur, the Council consider that they must form it into a path. Why? A natural path among trees will have a good surface that is enhanced with leaf litter. Why urbanise it with shingle or asphalt? On the Port Hills there are the footpaths above the Summit Road and Harry Ell track from the Sign of the Takae to the Sign on the Kiwi, and those in Bottle Lake Forest (with inadequate signage) but elsewhere within the City boundaries, there are very few exclusively pedestrian-only paths now. Is it necessary to present cyclists with every path to cycle on?

179

3. PUBLIC TRANSPORT SERVICES FROM SELWYN THROUGH THE CITY AND NEW SERVICE
We continue to promote the benefits of public transport both to and from our District on a daily basis. We will continue to review and make comments on the schedule, fare structure, and promotion of the service to ensure that it is attractive to the widest cross-section of residents within our district.

The governance of public transport for Greater Christchurch has been led by the Joint Committee. Selwyn District Council appreciates the collaborative nature of joint decision-making that the Committee has provided.
ECAN has been failing in establishing a strong locally directed public transport network. We would go further and point out that transport decisions that are being made by New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) and, as part of the cost share agreement, threaten to lock us into motorways and the private motor vehicle for years. It is really notable that the Northern Express was rejected more than once by the citizens of Otautahi but has been pushed through by NZTA while the people were distracted by the recovery. That is a great example of disaster or crisis capitalism. This expressway now requires a line in the annual plan. As the decision was made by an agency of central government all costs should be paid by central government. If we are to meet the carbon budgets by 2030 this monstrous motorways will become stranded assets.

Koa’s position is;
1. The council should be prepared to spend a considerable effort on nudging attitude to transport within the city, encouraging walking, cycling and public transport
2. There is a hierarchy of cost in the building of infrastructure for the various forms of transport. Transit reports that heavy trucks require a spend on road structure in the tune of 10s of thousands greater than that required for cars, and cars require more than that required for cycles. Most road users remain blithely unaware of the costs which are not reflect in fuel tax or road user charges.
3. Christchurch City Council must reassess and pressure central government to shift the focus of transport away from the sunset technology of motorways and ever more road building to rail, light rail and buses, strongly complemented by cycling and walking
4. Facilities for walking and cycling should have priority over motorways and road. Both cycling and walking would be further encouraged if the city could establish reduced speed limits is residential streets and close to institutions likely to generate much foot and cycle traffic.
5. The city council should have direct control of public transport in coordination with the district councils in the greater Christchurch area. The council should both own and control the infrastructure, the route planning and the vehicles.

4 The Committee ask Council, in conjunction with NZTA, to provide any necessary signage on roads where warnings to or about traffic hazards are identified.

I would like to see a higher priority given to fixing infrastructure damaged in the earthquakes such as roads, footpaths and drains. Our street is in a terrible state - constant pot holes and a very rough and uneven surface. Our houses shake when trucks go past and drains do not drain properly. The footpaths are a dangerous hazard for young, elderly and disabled. It has been like this for more than 8 years! We have had 2 meetings with the
council discussing priorities but due to "lack of funding" there is no commitment or timeframe provided to fix our street.

245

Although I understand the need for better traffic flow, to bring residents from outer residential suburbs into the inner suburbs and city centre, the loss of on-street parking reduces the ability of small businesses to survive in many suburban centres. The removing of on-street parking should be reflected in a substantial reduction in rates for affected business property rate-payers. Any intention to remove on-street parking (an existing amenity) should be notified well in advance, to give businesses the opportunity to not renew their leases (This is a change in circumstances they had not been aware of when they signed their existing lease). Businesses in suburban areas (like strips of shops along the roadside) should not be penalized further because they cannot supply off-street car parking. 4. A regular and free circular transport system around the city centre would encourage people to get on a bus instead of driving their cars from the outer suburbs. Not everyone works close to the bus exchange.

7.7. Other

General Comments

Seventeen submissions were received about other capital projects. Eight of these were in support, three were opposed and six were alternatives. The provincial council chambers and the Robert McDougall Art Gallery featured prominently in the alternatives.

Managers Comments

Major Facilities Team has been charged with reviewing the staged repair methodology for the Canterbury Provincial Chambers and are preparing the historic documents for this review. The intention is to refine this methodology and renew the costs for the repair. Council is cognisant of the market changes and the competition within the construction industry. Our team will present findings to our Heritage Project Steering Group who will direct our approach on funding and relevant approvals. Major Facilities Team maintain an ongoing review of its Heritage portfolio and have a long-term plan of maintenance for the current structures.
Major Facilities Team is working through a Future Use Expression of Interest process for the Robert McDougall Art Gallery. The intention is to have recommendations regarding the future use of these structures in Council in June 2019. This will determine the next practicable steps in reinstating these facilities.

Council has a strong and enduring commitment toward accessibility and has signed the Accessibility Charter. The consideration of accessibility is mandatory in all applicable infrastructure projects, Council has an active external Disability Advisory Group and has recently established a Sub-Committee on this issue. Under the new Council Options Report Template the consideration of accessibility is mandatory.

Spending on capital development requires consideration of a range of matters/criteria in order to appropriately allocate and prioritise funding, including the “needs of future generations”. Council recognises that sea level rise and climate change pose significant risks to the district in the medium to long term. The issue is described in the Infrastructure Strategy as an “overarching key issue”. Council has a climate change policy which direct the consideration of sea level rise in capital infrastructure works. There is also a climate change programme in place within the council, aligned to our strategic priority on climate change leadership. For 2019, this includes a refresh of the current climate smart strategy for the Christchurch District. Such ongoing policies and programmes will guide Council decision making on capital infrastructure development in affected areas via LTP’s and Annual Plans.

Support

101

The Board does not have any direct savings or swaps to offer up in relation to those projects contained in the proposed capital programme, as set out on pages 43 to 68 inclusive of the Draft Plan. The Board is indeed very appreciative that the Draft Annual Plan is proposing to retain key projects of importance to local communities across the Halswell, Hornby and Riccarton wards. As such, the Board does request that the Council keep the full capital programme as consulted on, when adopting its Annual Plan for 2019-20.

161

I support more money being spent on off-road cycleways.

176

COMMUNITY FACILITIES AND COMMUNITY OUTCOMES
19. In our submission on last year’s LTP we supported deferral of expenditure on postearthquake repairs to the South Library and Service Centre. 20. We remain of that view. The building appears to have remained serviceable and in no immediate need of repair. We therefore remain in support of the proposed further deferral of expenditure until 2021–22.
The Board support the Coastal-Burwood Community Board in their submission on Midge Control Funding. The Board is pleased to note that the Council has made provision for $300,000 of capital funding per year for ten years, inflation adjusted, the Council’s Long Term Plan.

HPC endorses the Special Heritage (Cathedral) Targeted Rate. HPC endorses the Proposed Capital Programme:
- Chokebore Lodge
- Edmond’s Band Rotunda
- Kapuatohe Dwelling

The CCC Heritage Strategy:
HPC considers this is an exciting initiative and commends the CCC Heritage Team for their approach, their work and the resulting strategy and the Councillors for supporting them! HPC is sure the Christchurch Residents and community groups enthusiastic support of the Heritage Strategy initiative will continue on to its implementation.

The Estuary Edge Project (ID 30588) is identified in the Draft Annual Plan with budget of $51,000 for 2019/20 and $52,000 for 2020/21. This project is already one year behind schedule and budget was carried forward into 2018/19 to complete construction by June 30. The Committee consider projected completion of this project to be an urgent priority. If the extra budget is for additional planting then it is supported by the Committee. However, we want Council to get on with construction now rather than spread existing budget forward.

Route finalisation and access completion
Significant progress with route finalisation and access completion will have been made by the end of 2018/19 FY. Projected completion of the Estuary Edge project will provide an exciting strategic connection to Rapanui-Shag Rock Cycleway down Linwood Road, Coastal Pathway and the Avon Ōtākaro Route.

The repair of several heritage buildings on Banks Peninsula is on hold until future uses are determined. The Board supports Level of Service 6.9.1 as building grounds require continued maintenance while this process is ongoing. This aligns with the Board’s strategic priority that “the cultural, natural and built heritage of Banks Peninsula is acknowledged, valued and enhanced.”
The Board supports all of the capital projects in Banks Peninsula proposed in the Draft Annual Plan, with the amendment outlined in Item (8) above.

Christchurch Wastewater Treatment Ponds - Midge Control
The Board is pleased to note that the Council has made provision for $300,000 of capital funding per year for 10 years, inflation adjusted, in the Long Term Plan.

Oppose

HPC is concerned about the proposed delay in restoring the Old Municipal Chambers and requests that funds be set aside for its restoration. HPC is concerned about the delay in restoring and strengthening the Robert McDougall Gallery and request that funds be set aside so residents can again enjoy this magnificent bequest by Robert McDougall.

Given that climate change and sea level rise is almost certain, the council should be very cautious about spending on capital development in the red zone in the East of the city.

Anglican Cathedral. By doing this to me you are funding the under insured and leave the door open for more funding.
New Council owned buildings (finished and proposed). Council should be open to the ratepayers and tell them what each of these buildings annual cost will be.

The Town Hall
The Convention Centre
The City Centre Library
The Events Centre
The Stadium.

I raise these buildings because there are a lot of Ratepayers who struggle to pay or get assistance to pay their rates without further increasing their burden. Stadiums the world over do not make money.

>>>  

Your maintenance savings plan for the houses that you own is totally wrong as it will cost you more in future years as you will be in catchup mode.

**Alternative**

102

The Board recognises the importance of disability access needs being met and to this end has previously sought a specific requirement for all projects and proposals that come to the Council, committees and Community Boards to include staff comment as to how the proposal or project will affect accessibility for people with a disability. There needs also to be adequate funding provided as part of projects in the Annual Plan to satisfactorily address disability access issues for instance, in Council facilities, inclusion of intersection safety measures that are fully compliant for disability accessibility (refer 3.2) and road upgrades that remove deep ditch gutters that preclude people with a physical disability from getting in and out of transport.

176

Canterbury Provincial Council Buildings
17. We would reiterate our hope that, in the course of developments during the life of the LTP, repair of these buildings may come to be regarded as more affordable to the extent that at least some preliminary/preparatory work can be undertaken, and that in the meantime the Council will ensure that the buildings are thoroughly protected against exposure to the elements and to marauding pigeons and other bird life.
My submission is that the Council makes two changes to the Annual Plan in respect to the Robert McDougall Art Gallery (RMAG):

1. That the future use of the gallery is changed to the display and storage of works from the city’s twodimensional art collection and the Canterbury Museum’s two dimensional art collection.
2. That in the Long Term Plan’s Capital Programme the $ 12.7 M allocated for the gallery’s earthquake strengthening in the 2021/24 years be re-prioritised to be undertaken in the term of the Annual Plan 2019/20. I note that only $ 534,000 has been allocated for this purpose in the Annual Plan for the year 2021/22.

I understand the Council is going to finally consider its future use over the next few months as a result of the Expressions of Interest process established for inner city heritage buildings currently being conducted by the Social, Community Development and Housing Committee. I understand Council has decided to conduct this process as a requirement for the approval of the necessary funds for the strengthening work.

Background

The gallery still remains closed to the public and has been virtually unused since 2002. It was undamaged in the earthquakes but needs to be earthquake strengthened to 67% of the new building code before it can be reopened for public use. This work has been allowed for in the Long Term Plan and is scheduled for 2021/24 at an estimated cost of $12.7 M. By 2024 it would have been virtually unused for 22 years! Back in 2003 the Council at that time decided the gallery would be leased to Canterbury Museum for 50 years but this decision has never been implemented by successive councils as no lease has ever been signed by any Council. At that time the McDougall Act was changed to allow the Museum to lease it and use it as a museum rather than as an art gallery – a completely inappropriate use for such a purpose built two dimensional neo - classical art gallery. The Museum still wishes to use the gallery for their own purposes and they wish to incorporate it into their own proposed re-development plans which involve digging out their whole site for underground storage and base isolating all their buildings including the McDougall’s own site despite it already having its own underground basement areas for the storage of paintings.

Present situation

It is against this background that the Council has to now decide the gallery’s future use an do I believe these are the following matters of fact that Councillors need to consider in arriving at a decision:

1. The Museum does not have the funds to carry out their present development plans despite first announcing these plans in 2015 ten years after their previous 2005 revitalisation plans failed to be consented. So the Museum has talked about the redevelopment of their site ever since 2005 but to date have never been able to implement a plan that has been consented and funded. So no development is going to happen in the foreseeable future and may never happen.

2. I have received a legal opinion that the Christchurch City Council ( Robert McDougall Gallery ) Land Act 2003 ( the McDougall Act ) does not allow its site to be used for another purpose either above or below ground so I cannot understand why the Museum has ever thought it could include the gallery into its redevelopment. It is not able to extend its buildings onto the McDougall site or excavate its site to store the Museum’s collections underground. I understand the Museum has told the Council that it needs to secure a lease for the McDougall now in order to be able to raise the necessary funds for the
redevelopment of their own site. I have been advised the Council would not be able to grant a lease with terms allowing the Museum to incorporate the McDougall into their development plans by building on or excavating the McDougall site. So as I see it the only way the McDougall is going to be re-opened is by the Council doing it on their own. This is because any future redevelopment of the Museum’s site cannot do anything to the McDougall site that would in any way help the Council re-open it. And the funding for the strengthening and re-opening of the McDougall has already been allowed for in the LTP.

Decision on future use

So the question then becomes what is it going to be used for and how is it going to be run? Virtually every city of any size has built a new art gallery. As far as I am aware no city anywhere in the world with the exception of Wellington has used their old gallery for another purpose. In Wellington the old National Museum and Art Gallery was given up and leased to Massey University because Te Papa was intended to be an integrated museum of history and art but this idea has not been successful as the gallery spaces have been inadequate to show a good representation of the national collection. Like the Christchurch Art Gallery Te Papa has never shown much interest in it being used again for its traditional art collection. The $8.4 million upgrade that opened in March has given 35% more floor space in the museum but it is still only able to show a small amount of its art collection. The Council should certainly not repeat Wellington’s mistake.

If it was used by Canterbury Museum as a museum they would have no shortage of decorative arts and crafts (3 dimensional objects) to display in the gallery but this would be a totally inappropriate use of such a heritage building as it would damage its heritage fabric. It was never designed for this purpose. It would breach the terms of Robert McDougall’s gift to the citizens of Christchurch to be used as a public art gallery to display the city’s own art collection. The Council would also breach its responsibilities as the owner of a category one heritage building under the Heritage NZ Act and also the gallery’s Conservation Plan. Assuming it will be used instead as an art gallery for historical works and not as a museum how it can be run must depend on what historical art collections are available to be displayed in it. The McDougall can display 150 paintings at any one time and has storage capacity for around 800 paintings in its storage rooms. So, if it is to be fully utilised, close to 1000 paintings could be moved there on re-opening. The only historical collection available in Christchurch big enough to supply these paintings is the city’s collection. Availability of historical art works in city collections

The Council has a real problem in Christchurch with the public availability of our city’s historical art collection which it must sort out as it is a core service the Council is required to provide under the Local Government Act. Council is required to provide a good quality service and plan for its future requirements. The historical collection is made up of paintings and other works held in storage at the Christchurch Art Gallery that were produced before 1970. This is taken as a cut-off date as it was when the McDougall Art Gallery began acquiring a higher number of contemporary art works in order to broaden the collection and give it more diversity. The Registrar at the Christchurch Art Gallery has confirmed that the city’s collection contains 691 oil paintings, 382 watercolours, 230 drawings and 30 sculptural works that were produced before 1970. This is a total of 1333 works. Of the 691 oil paintings no more than 50 are ever shown at any one time and no more than 150 of them are displayed at all intermittently. The estimated value of these approx.
550 oil paintings remaining in permanent storage is $15
M. The staff at the Christchurch Art Gallery are not interested in displaying these paintings and even if they were they are not able to because the gallery does not have the capacity to display them as well as all the modern art they display from visiting collections that the city does not own. This is because the gallery due to lack of funding was only built to half the size required to provide the necessary storage and display capacity for the collection over the 50 year life of the building. It was reduced in size in the planning stage in 1997 from 13,674 to 6297 square metres total floor space. As a result it can only display around 250 works from the permanent collection at any one time in addition to its temporary exhibitions of modern art. This is 3.7% of the collection which compares with the national average for all local authority owned galleries of 7%. It is amazing to consider that when the Christchurch Art Gallery was being planned it was argued that the main reason for needing a new gallery was in order to display a greater proportion of the collection – upwards of 10%. But since the new gallery has re-opened after the earthquakes it has consistently displayed less of the collection than was displayed by the McDougall! Instead the new gallery has displayed more temporary exhibitions of contemporary art. This has been done at the expense of the collection as it is simply not large enough to do both. To make matters worse it has not much storage space left for additional paintings to be added to the collection and will run out well before the end of the remaining 40 year life of the building. As a result their staff are already talking of the need for a new outside storage facility but there is no funding allowed for this in the Long Term Plan. I do not know the number of spare racks remaining in the storage rooms for paintings at the gallery but this is something the Council should ascertain straight away. The number cannot be great and will not be nearly adequate to meet the needs of a growing collection. If a private collector offered to gift the city 200 paintings would the gallery be able to accept them into the collection? The lack of display capacity at the Christchurch Art Gallery is already affecting the intention of citizens with paintings by well-known artists to gift them to the city’s collection. I have been told of several people who have recently been considering leaving paintings to the city but when realising they are unlikely to be shown to the public are reconsidering their decision. This situation is disastrous for the future of the collection. The registrar at the Museum has advised me of the extent of their collection. They claim to have over 500 oil paintings and 5000 works on paper including watercolours, drawings, lithographs, etchings and engravings. But my consultants who know the Museum’s collection well from previous experience advise me that there are only up to 300 works in total - mostly by lesser known amateur and professional artists - that are of a public art gallery standard. Of these there are around 50 oil paintings - the rest of the 300 being water colours and works on paper - prints, (mostly published) and sketches and drawings in either pencil or ink.

Nature of the collections

It is important to understand the difference between the city’s collection and the Museum’s collection. The city’s collection includes an internationally recognised 16-20th century historical collection. It contains 6734 works including about 2700 paintings, works on paper and other works of sculpture and contemporary art. It is an internationally recognised 16th to 20th century collection valued at around $35M. Initially in 1932 it was a collection of 156 paintings, 3 sculptures and two cases of miniatures. Of these 110 paintings were presented by the Canterbury Society of Arts while others were presented by the Jamieson family, Canterbury College and other private donors. The rest of the collection has been acquired.
over the years as gifts or by bequest made by prominent Christchurch citizens. Since 1932
more than 3,000 works have been gifted to the city collection by donors. The paintings in
this collection have been accepted after a rigid process of selection. Many potential gifts
over the years have been declined as not being of a public art gallery standard or not being
appropriate for the collection. Canterbury Museum on the other hand has not deliberately
collected art in the last 120 years. Works have come to them by accident rather than design.
Their art collection has been formed principally by gifts and bequests whereas around half
of the city’s collection has been purchased on the open market on the basis of their artistic
merit by way of funding from the Council and other bequests. As a result all of the city’s
collection is worthy of displaying in a public art gallery whereas much of the Museum’s
collection is of an archival nature so suitable for research, reference, book illustration or
support as an accessory for museum displays rather than for display in a public art museum.
If it wished the Council could consider asking an art curator from outside of Christchurch to
assess which works in the Museum’s collection were suitable to be displayed in the
McDougall.

The McDougall as a public art gallery
It is important to understand that the McDougall is the city’s second public art gallery and
was designed and built to be used to display works of a public art gallery standard – namely
works from collections which have been built up over the years to this standard. Robert
McDougall gifted it to the citizens of Christchurch to be used for this purpose. It wasn’t built
to be used as an additional display area for anything from the Museum’s collections. As a
result the majority of the paintings that will be suitable to be displayed in the McDougall
will come from the city’s collection at the Christchurch Art Gallery and if the McDougall was
run by the Museum all of these works would have to be lent to the Canterbury Museum even
though the McDougall is a Council owned building. Works from public collections held in
local authority owned galleries are only loaned for specific exhibitions to other publicly
owned art galleries where there are properly trained curatorial staff. Also there would be
problems with insurance cover leading to additional costs if they were lent to a gallery not
run by Christchurch Art Gallery staff. With so many paintings from the city’s collection
having to be transferred to the McDougall it would be impossible for it not to be run by the
Christchurch Art Gallery as they would have to control which paintings went to the
McDougall and when transfers back and forth would take place. There couldn’t be a
situation where the Museum at any time could just tell the Christchurch Art Gallery which
paintings were to be transferred to the McDougall for display. So as the vast majority of
paintings displayed in the McDougall can only come from the city’s collection it will have to
be run by the Council as an adjunct gallery to the Christchurch Art Gallery. This would mean
that it would have to be placed under the administration of the Christchurch Art Gallery, as
the most appropriate department of Council, who would assign one of their four curators
to have charge of the RMAG and its programme. The Christchurch Art Gallery would then
work collaboratively with Canterbury Museum to ensure that access to space was given for
display and storage of works from the Museum’s collections and any other collection of a
public art gallery standard that may wish to be displayed and / or stored there.

>>>>

Future role of McDougall Art Gallery
The McDougall Art Gallery has a special identity as a New Zealand heritage gallery. In fact it is the only purpose built municipal gallery to remain largely unaltered in its design since it was built. Christchurch has an opportunity to present visitors, both local and overseas, with a special experience that enables them to see a heritage gallery installed with a heritage art collection. The experience of a gallery installed with works from its original collection would provide a truly unique art heritage visitor destination found nowhere else in New Zealand. This role as a museum of art is the most appropriate future for this beautiful heritage building and it is the only use that would comply with all the Council’s obligations as well as to its donor, Robert McDougall. I believe the majority of the people of Christchurch wish it to be used for this purpose which will in turn in the future ideally compliment a redeveloped Canterbury Museum.

>>> 

Heritage constraints restricting use of the McDougall 

Apart from the terms of Robert McDougall’s gift there are other factors that impose limitations on how the gallery can be used especially in respect to the Museum’s wish to use it as a museum instead of an art gallery for their decorative arts and crafts which are three dimensional objects of varying sizes. The McDougall comprises 13 intimate gallery spaces which are wall specific for the display of paintings. They are not designed for large three dimensional objects to be displayed and moving these in and out of the gallery spaces would damage the heritage fabrics.

>>> 

Fire and Earthquake Egress 
Also I have been advised by Council staff that if the intimate floor spaces of the galleries were filled with decorative arts and crafts the Building Code could require additional provision for fire and earthquake egress which could involve new exit routes having to be created. This in turn would damage the heritage fabric of the building and would not be permitted by the District and Conservation Plans. This could become quite a problem in itself as if the gallery floor spaces were filled with 3 dimensional objects it could be difficult getting people out in darkness in an earthquake situation.

191 

Provincial Council Buildings: 
The Provincial Council Chambers restoration and repair does not feature in any proposed Council plans. 
The Provincial Council is one of our significance heritage treasures Toanga and the continued uncertainty of its restoration is deeply concerning. 
HPC requests the Council starts serious planning for the full restoration of the Provincial Council Buildings.
HPC fully endorses any Council initiatives, conversations, formal talks to involve central Government as a partner in the restoration of these nationally significant heritage buildings.

HPC requests the Council start formal negotiations with Central Government to ensure the long overdue commencement of the restoration of the Provincial Council Buildings.

Provincial Council Buildings:

The Provincial Council Chambers restoration and repair does not feature in any proposed Council plans.

The Provincial Council is one of our significance heritage treasures Toanga and the continued uncertainty of its restoration is deeply concerning.

HPC requests the Council starts serious planning for the full restoration of the Provincial Council Buildings.

HPC fully endorses any Council initiatives, conversations, formal talks to involve central Government as a partner in the restoration of these nationally significant heritage buildings.

HPC requests the Council start formal negotiations with Central Government to ensure the long overdue commencement of the restoration of the Provincial Council Buildings.

Heritage Building Scheduling on the District Plan and Enforcement Funding:

HPC commends the Councillors for successfully persuading Central Government to relinquish its formal direct role in the processes of the CCC District Plan. HPC is looking forward to the Council having sole oversight of its District Plan.

Historic Places Canterbury has been provided with research that:

Heritage (Scheduled) Building make up only 0.25% of the total Christchurch Building Stock.

Heritage Building make up only 5.5% of the CBD Building stock.

HPC is sure the Councillors will agree these percentages are extremely small.

Protected Heritage Buildings are quantifiably rare treasures Taonga!

HPC requests the Councils review the Heritage Teams funding and increase it so that they can proactively identify heritage buildings that are as yet unscheduled and ensure they are scheduled in the District Plan. We consider the Council should lead in this by demonstrating best practice with its own buildings.

The HPC research shows that protected heritage buildings are very few in number and the CCC should prioritize the protection of our heritage for future generations.

HPC requests the CCC Heritage Team be given increased funding to incentivise heritage retention and where required proactively enforce heritage protection.

HPC is concerned that there is a danger the Heritage Building is innocently affected when it is the owner who is negligent. The owner may choose not to spend any funds on maintenance and we have a situation of “demolition by neglect”.

Recently the CCC has recently completed “The Earthquake-prone Buildings - Identification of Priority Routes” which means the period of time set aside to strengthen a Heritage Building is considerably shortened.

HPC considers the Heritage Team should have additional funding to ensure we do not have an occasion where an owner chooses to do nothing and then claims that to comply with the
“Priority Routes” (effectively the whole CBD) the heritage building will have to be demolished. The Heritage Building is affected and the negligent owner is not held accountable for their lack of action.

>>> 

HPC requests that additional funding be provided to the Heritage Team to ensure the Heritage Strategy can be progressed.  
HPC also requests that additional funding be set aside for building a digital online capacity to provide a digital backbone for the Heritage Strategy.  
HPC considers that additional Staff Resources will be needed to build community networks and partner with the Community to ensure the successful implementation of the Heritage Strategy.  
HPC also considers there will be need for a digital capacity to be increased to strengthen an online presence to be used as a resource. The Library already has an online digital heritage resource and the solution may be to fund extra capacity.  
The CCC has started workshopping a CBD Interpretation initiative and HPC considers if the resources accumulated e.g. the District Plan Statements of Significance which contain the histories of the Heritage Buildings, were made more easily available online they would be useful to anyone from a resident showing off their city to their visiting friends, tourists self-guiding to a Tourist Coach Tour Driver’s commentary.

215

INTRODUCTION
The 140km Christchurch 360 Trail (chch360trail.org.nz) was launched by then Deputy Mayor Vicki Buck and Te Marino Lenihan (Ngāi Tahu) four years ago, although it was originally conceived in the early 1990s as a connected experience of Christchurch’s diverse landscapes, habitats, biodiversity and history. For the past 4 years, with the support and encouragement of the City Council some progress has been made in delivering this connected route that encircles the City. However, there still remain some stumbling blocks to clear before being able to obtain final sign-off of the route by Council and to realise its potential through domestic and international marketing (capturing the longer stay and fit retiree demographic).
We are grateful that Council provided some initial funding and also latterly a great staff champion that together with financial and practical backing by Rotary and Canterbury Horticultural Society, enabled the infrastructure to be delivered and to push the case forward.
There is a growing interest in the walk as an entity – both the 8 day version, but also as a 12 day (one day a month for a year) format that would better suit domestic users and local families. An ever expanding number of random walkers and cyclists are informally completing the circuit.
The potential of the Trail as a local, national and international tourist asset is just in its infancy. Promotion of the Trail appears compatible with ChristchurchNZ’s role to promote the City.
We ask that the Trail be included in the Council list of assets, in brochures on walking etc. and be integrated into ChristchurchNZ’s promotion of the City.

CONCLUSIONS

1 The Christchurch 360 Trail Committee thank the City Council for their on-going support for the Trail and especially for the appointment of Rodney Chambers to enable that support.
2 The Committee ask Council to instruct ChristchurchNZ to integrate the Trail into their promotion of the City.
3 The Committee ask Council to complete the Estuary Edge Project as a matter of priority.
4 The Committee ask Council, in conjunction with NZTA, to provide any necessary signage on roads where warnings to or about traffic hazards are identified.

The large number of visitors to Banks Peninsula continues to put pressure on infrastructure, including our ageing toilets. The Board appreciates the information staff have provided on the proposed capital programme for toilets on Banks Peninsula. Recently two additional toilets have been closed at Stoddart Point in Diamond Harbour and the Lyttelton Recreation Ground. The Board signals the need for increased capital funding for toilets in Banks Peninsula in the next Long Term Plan so that the toilet network can meet the needs of visitors and local communities. This aligns with the Board’s strategic priorities that “core infrastructure is provided, well-maintained and future-proofed” and “visitors to Banks Peninsula enhance the local economy and sustain our natural, social and heritage environments.”

The Board strongly supports the Akaroa Wastewater Scheme. This project will enable the Council to comply with the Environment Court’s direction and local cultural concerns that wastewater is not discharged into Akaroa Harbour. This aligns with the Council’s strategic priority to a “safe and sustainable water supply and improved waterways” and the Board’s strategic priority that “core infrastructure is provided, well-maintained and future-proofed.”

The Board requests that this project is deferred to FY2020/21 as it will not be ready to proceed in FY2019/20.
8. Fees & Charges

8.1. Using Community Halls & Council Facilities

General Comments
Three submissions addressed fees and charges for using community halls and council facilities; one in support of retaining the current funding and two alternatives.

Managers Comments
Libraries act as a vehicle for access to knowledge, ideas and information and as a democratic service open and available to anyone. The provision of desktop computers is not intended to be an either/or situation, where the computers are prioritised over collection purchases. The collection of physical items is supported by access to information (including downloadable digital content) via a variety of devices. The free internet service provides access to those in the community who may not otherwise have access or may not be able to afford access if a charge was levied. Free access to the internet is a national benchmark for public libraries. Council offers heavily discounted rates for community meetings held at Community Facilities. These fees are scheduled to rise by 2% in line with inflation.

Support
159

Keep up the funding support for community groups and centres.

Alternatives
19

The broad free access use of desktop computers within libraries should now be charged. The cost of computer replacement, network maintenance, data plans, software upgrades etc. combine to make a large sum that eats into the core service of providing a book and periodical collection for borrowers. New York library services are an interesting example of the tension between IT and the core library service of maintaining and upgrading collections of books. The value of printed material remains a leading driver of services. Without books, libraries are nothing but a computer suite - no need for catalogues and specialist librarians - just geeks and call-centres. Our library service will benefit from
computer-use fees which can allow greater spending on book and print services.

In just a few years, the “wall” in the central library will be obsolete and few ratepayers would be happy to think that book and periodical purchases might have to be possibly curtailed to pay for new equipment, upgrades or removal.

RA’s to have free access to council community centres to hold meetings and run events.

8.2. Other Fees & Charges

General Comments
Five submissions were received about other fees and charges; three in support of other fees and charges, one in opposition and five alternatives.

Managers Comments
The Cloud Ocean water take consents are with Environment Canterbury and the Council has no mechanism for levying a charge.

The Council is engaging with the Minister for the Environment on the most effective regime to ensure that priority is given to community drinking water supplies in the allocation of freshwater resources. This may include volumetric charging for other uses. It should be noted that all commercial users connected to Councils supply do pay for their water based on volumetric charging.

Currently there is no legislation in place nationally that controls or enforces cats, nor is there a policy at Christchurch City Council for cat registration and associated activities. Complaints received relating to cats, where they pose a significant health risk, will continue to be investigated.

Lime Scooters
Use of public space for private and business activities is essentially a property right that the Council grants to parties through permits and licences. The basis for determining an appropriate fee associated with e-scooter permits has been applied based on the amount of space that is being occupied and its corresponding value. The Council already has a fee structure set out in its Public Streets Enclosures Policy, under which for example cafes and bars pay to occupy the public realm. The price calculated for e-scooters by using a similar fee structure (as determined by the Facilities, Property and Planning Unit) is $172.50/m2 per year. This is based on the assumption that half the fleet are deployed in the central city and the remainder in the suburbs. Assuming each scooter occupies 0.5m2 the cost per scooter per year would be $86.25.
Temporary Traffic Management Plans
Charging for temporary traffic management plans is proposed to be implemented on a user pays basis.

The new Traffic Management fee structure is designed to recover the actual costs incurred by Council for processing Traffic Management Plan applications. Fees will apply to all applications, including events. The aim is to ensure that the quality of the plans provided is improved over time and approvals can be achieved in an efficient and timely manner. However, staff will take direction from the Council concerning the applicability of fees to certain types of events.

Support

23

Fees and charges
1. We support no change to Library Fees & Charges (p125).
   a. Libraries are fundamental community assets, and are premium “bumping” spaces especially important in rapidly growing areas such as Halswell.

74

The Board is fully supportive of the work the Council has undertaken to ensure our water supply is safe and secure and continues to support this work as priority in the 2019-20 Annual Plan. The Board would also support the Council seeking capability from Central Government to impose a charge on commercial Water Bottling plants and that the funds generated to be used to improve water quality across the city.

234

The Board welcomes the Council’s proposal to allocate the projected revenue from cruise ship berthage fees in Akaroa for FY2019/20 to increase the maintenance budget for the Akaroa wharf and onshore services. This will make Akaroa a more sustainable tourism destination by improving experiences for both visitors and residents. Some cruise ships will return to Lyttelton once the new cruise ship berth is built. The Board requests that strategic planning is undertaken on how to prepare for and manage this impact so that visitors, residents, local businesses and crew members have a positive experience. The Board requests that the Council increase the berthage fees for cruise ships in Akaroa and Lyttelton, and that this funding is allocated to priorities identified in the strategic visitor planning outlined above and in Item 2. This aligns with the Council’s strategic priority to “maximize opportunities to develop a vibrant, prosperous and sustainable 21st century...
city” and the Board’s strategic priority that “visitors to Banks Peninsula enhance the local economy and sustain our natural, social and heritage environments.”

### Oppose

**217**

New Traffic Management Fees: If this is for events we question why, when one of the aims for the council is to build a vibrant city. We would ask that Community Groups who are normally volunteer in nature can seek a rebate on this fee when running community events i.e Hornby Residents Community Party in the Park.

### Alternatives

**20**

Start charging Lime Scooters a surge charge to help with ACC and spiralling rate rises

Start charging Cloud Ocean with water charges.

**98**

As the annual plan mentions Dog control allocation I want to raise the issue of cat control. As a responsible dog owner for 15 years I have paid a considerable amount in fees to the council. I am annoyed that cat ownership does not require similar responsible ownership status. There are limits on numbers of dogs allowed per property and yet none on cats. If a neighbours cat defecates in my vegetable garden there is no legal protection despite the risk of my health being compromised by the cat parasite (Toxoplasma gondii ). Not having any cat control does not aid in the protection of and fails to enhance indigenous species at sites such as Travis swamp, The estuary, Port Hills or any other council parks.

**130**

While we believe that the Council understands that “(e)very successful city has a vibrant city centre”, as stated in the LTP, we also believe more can be done to ensure that those businesses that have taken the very real risk of returning to a still-recovering central city are given every opportunity to succeed, and are not penalised with unnecessary costs and compliance for their strong leadership and support for our city.

29. In the final Annual Plan document, The Chamber would like to see other planning, procurement and regulatory levers introduced by the Council to help businesses to reduce compliance costs.
143

The Board would support the Council requesting the Government for the facility to charge for volumetric usage of water for commercial water bottling operations.

206

Public transport should be free for users. It appears to be cheaper overall to have people use public transport than to indulge in a never ending round of motorway building.
### 9. Updates

**9.1. Planning for Residential Red Zone**

- General Comments
- Managers Comments
- Support
10. Have Your Say Submission Process

10.1. Other Issues and Comments

General Comments
Six submissions were received that highlighted issues with the submission process. There is a feeling that residents are not being provided with adequate detailed information to make an informed submission.

Managers Comments
The format and contents of an Annual Plan are heavily prescribed by the Local Government Act. Annual Plans need to comply with complex legislation but ideally should also be easy to read. They should contain high level / strategic information while at the same time making quite detailed information accessible. As you will appreciate some of these ideals contradict each other and a balance must always be struck.

CCC has provided information on capital projects by ward, an approach that is in alignment with representation by the elected councillor.

Unfortunately the same information is not so easily defined by suburb, which would require a single source of truth on where the boundaries of suburbs lie in Christchurch. (Postal guidelines do not necessarily coincide with what most people would regard as their suburb boundaries.)

There is tension between additional information on each project and the length and readability of the Annual Plan. If additional commentary of the sort described were applied across the whole capital programme the resulting document would be extremely lengthy.

This point will however be raised at the steering group for future plans to work through the issues and to investigate ways in which more information could be provided.

The following responses relate to the Coastal-Burwood Community Board’s comments about individual line items from the Long Term Plan:

Regarding 37832 Closed Landfill Aftercare Programme: funding remains included on project ID 161.

Regarding 37833 Burwood Closed Landfill Aftercare: funding remains included on project ID 162
Regarding 42066 Delivery Package Coastal/Plains Renewal: $1.2 million was allocated to a number of discrete projects or work packages to better reflect how they will be delivered:

- 51452 Travis Wetland Driveway resurface
- 51483 Upper Styx reserves Revegetation / Amenity Planting
- 51487 Coastal Furniture Renewals
- 51488 Coastal Structure Renewals
- 51490 Coastal Hard Surface Renewals
- 51491 Coastal Green Asset Renewals
- 51598 Travis Wetland Boardwalk Extension

Regarding 42036 Delivery Package Coastal/Plains Development: $130k was allocated to two discrete projects or work packages to better reflect how they will be delivered:

- 51499 Regional Parks Water Supply
- 51498 Coastal Area Revegetation / Amenity Planting

Regarding 33798 Cygnet St Drain: funding of $172,000 was carried back to 2018 to cover higher than planned project spend.

Regarding 42603 WW Vacuum System Monitoring Equipment: funding $262k was carried back to 2018 to cover higher than planned project spend.

Englefield Residents Association asked for more information about planned spending on heritage within the Parks and Coastal budget. Heritage spend accounts for 5.75% of the spend in the Parks, Heritage & Coastal Environment area. This equates to a proposed spend in 2019/20 of $4.33 million.

Council’s engagement team advise that there are insufficient resources to provide community boards with fact sheets.

Comments

127

Lack of response for submission to 2018-2028 Long Term Plan.

137

These comments are made in the context of an incredibly unhelpful web document which inadvertently almost conceals the information of interest amongst a huge amount of other (very detailed) information. This makes it extremely difficult for communities to identify the specific information that they may wish to comment on.
In the spirit of feedback and for the next occasion this needs to be done, if the current structure must be retained, then possibly in the proposed capital programme section maybe include a parallel section which breaks the budget/commitments down by suburb, with a sentence or two linking it back appropriate (new) prose in either Financial Overview or at the beginning of the capital programme. For example if the Suburb Bloggsville had a commitment in the Land Drainage Programme of $3M for 2019/20, maybe a sentence explaining this was for a bund extension between Parson’s Pleasure and the Yacht club on the South Bank of the River Amrose as part of the flood protection plan for the City would be very helpful.

**191**

Christchurch City Council Response to Annual Plan Submissions:
HPC has in the past verbally raised concerns in its Submissions about the form and content the CCC uses to respond to Annual Plan Submissions. The Council has continued with its approach of providing a generalised form letter from the CCC Chief Executive to Annual Plan Submitters.

Historic Places Canterbury requests that the CCC provides in its Annual Plan correspondence a detailed response to each of HPC’s Annual Plan Submissions.

In the not too distant past the CCC in its Annual Plan responses, used to provide a copy of the CCC Staff Reports to the specific Annual Plan Submissions.
HPC considers this a reasonable solution.

**216**

I have found it difficult to prepare this submission because the documents do not provide the actual figures for 2017-18. The actuals for the previous financial year are always a good guide to what is achievable in the following year. Also missing, in some cases, are estimates of the progress made during the current year on major projects such as the Lyttelton Harbour Sewer Project, which was budgeted at $12m for 2018-19. If a project of that size is behind schedule, it has significant implications for the carry forward and the ongoing capital programme.
That the Council:

(i) provide Actuals for the previous financial year in future draft annual plans

**242**

The Board has lost visibility of some individual line items from the Long Term Plan (LTP) to the Draft Annual Plan. The Board would have liked to have communication on these prior
to public consultations. The Board is concerned that they have not been informed of the below changes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>37832</td>
<td>Closed Landfill Aftercare Programme</td>
<td>$147</td>
<td>$151</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37833</td>
<td>Burwood Closed Landfill Aftercare</td>
<td>$463</td>
<td>$538</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42066</td>
<td>Delivery Package Coastal/Plains Renewal</td>
<td>$628</td>
<td>$608</td>
<td>$112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42036</td>
<td>Delivery Package Coastal/Plains Development</td>
<td>$140</td>
<td>$145</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33798</td>
<td>Cygnet St Drain see photo</td>
<td>$4</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42603</td>
<td>WW Vacuum System Monitoring Equipment</td>
<td>$711</td>
<td>$820</td>
<td>$600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

= $2,633,000 * Reduction in funding in the Draft Annual Plan

* The Board requests that the Long Term Plan budgets remain as adopted for these items or be transferred to other capital works in our wards.

Noting that line items were have also been removed without communication in the LTP 2015-2025. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Project</th>
<th>LTP 2019/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2245</td>
<td>Rawhiti Domain Sports Turf Upgrade to Premier Park</td>
<td>$616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2247</td>
<td>Rawhiti Domain Tennis Courts Renewal</td>
<td>$222</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Heritage is lumped in with Parks and Coastal ways. Heritage is so important for the identity and belonging of our citizens, that it really should be in a stand alone category with a stand alone budget. Question - What percentage of that lump sum is being spent on Heritage.
11. Coastal Burwood

11.1. Earthquake Repairs

General Comments
There was three submissions received about earthquake repairs in Coastal Burwood. These largely address regeneration issues within the board area.

Managers Comments
No decisions have been made on the future of the Regeneration Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton which is currently being led by Regenerate Christchurch. The recommendations made by CCRU in their submission have been provided to all relevant agencies in the context of this work and will be considered as part of any next steps, as will any future funding requirements.

The requests for separation of the earthquake repairs and the development of a long term adaptation plan are well understood by all relevant agencies in the context of this work and will be considered as part of any next steps.

The temporary stopbanks along the Avon River have an expected design life of 20 years and will provide protection to properties until the long term floodplain management strategy for the Avon River has been confirmed. The District Plan provisions for the High Flood Hazard Management Area ensure appropriate consideration of the flood hazard for any new development in the area.

Comments

137

The already stressed communities with future thoughts about adaptation on the area to the effects of climate change are still awaiting pre-adaptation (earthquake repairs), e.g. repairs of the earthquake damaged Southshore/South New Brighton estuary edge which threatens parts of the spit and decisions on the repair or future of parts of South Brighton. Given the resultant levels of stress in the community, Community Board raised concerns about community well-being in respect to having a climate change conversation prior to earthquake issues being resolved. The communities are agreed that repair of earthquake damage precedes climate change adaptation.

Repairs and pre-adaptation
By not repairing earthquake damage like the estuary edge the community also remain “damaged” by fear and are socially and emotionally unable to move forward and fully engage in the long-term process of adaptation. Hence this work is a prerequisite for the
larger and more all-encompassing adaptation conversation and adds value to the spit redzone.

**Recommendation 1** (Protection): Regenerate and/or/with Christchurch City Council to repair the parts of the Southshore estuary edge damaged by the earthquake and subsequent contractor removal and demolition of red zone houses, including that graded from existing higher land down to estuary level. This repair should be extended north through the southerly part of the South New Brighton estuary edge until it meets the reserve areas zoned there.

**Recommendation 2** (Protection): After brokering the conversation with communities, Regenerate and/or/with Christchurch City Council make recommendations/decisions about the repair or future of parts of South Brighton including estuary edge and residential areas. This will generate specific further recommendations.

**Repairs/Adaptation**

The isolation of the communities in the project area caused by earthquake repairs into adaptation needs to be addressed. The uncertainty on matters close to the base of Mazlov’s Pyramid personal and social wellbeing. This recommendation supports emotional health and re-connection with the City. Spending time environments supports wellbeing.

**Recommendation 3 4** (Reconnection and Protection): Regenerate Christchurch City Council physically reconnect the isolated Southshore and South New Brighton with the end o Corridor and the village of New Brighton by the construction cycle and walking track along the estuary edge between Brighton. (This includes the upgrading/overhauling and parts of this track in South Brighton and New Brighton Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor and Southshore, as well rest of the City Cycle network). Improve and include signage and promote as a community asset – this would support emotional health and re-connection with the City.

The ecology of the estuary and the area is also a significant part of the community, and its ecological and environmental well-being is of concern to the communities here. Although this part of the environment cannot be shielded completely from the impacts of climate change, this recommendation is to help the ecology have ‘somewhere to go’ as well as increase opportunities of community interaction with the environment which yields health and well-being benefits, as well as supporting growing tourism in the area.

**Recommendation 4 6** (Reconnection and Protection): Consistent with the Reserve Status of parts of the South Brighton Red Zone, and to support the estuary ecology, longevity of the track, and rest community fear, Regenerate and/or/with Christchurch City Council ensure that the completed scenic cycle and walking track is: about 5m in from the current estuary edge, is raised by at least 0.5m and protected along its length by uses hybrid ecosystem-based adaptation solutions along the estuary and land edges. In the scenario of rising waters, one of the major benefits of ecosystem adaptation solutions are that they can extend across from the land to the emergent (water based) systems. This means that the very positive effects of trapping and holding soil/sediments in place reduces, prevents or even reverses erosion, even under storm surge conditions. Other key
benefits include that such systems provide new and more refuges for juveniles to hide, and potentially more ecological niches. One of the requirements of such systems is protection against wave action whilst the system is establishing. This is often a period of 5 years. N.B. eutrophication of such systems decreases their diversity and function, hence water quality is important, hence estuarine water quality remains important.

**Recommendation 5 8** (Protection): Consistent with the Reserve Status of parts of the South Brighton Red Zone, and the outstanding scenery of the estuary walk, Regenerate and/or/with Christchurch City Council and EC can devise a strategy to dissipate most of the incoming wave energy over the first few years along the estuary edge to support the establishment of the ecosystems.

**Support for Adaptation**
The mandates of the different players in this situation seem not well aligned to their current and future roles. This recommendation is a plea for clarity on the long term continuation of processes that have been started and have community backing. There needs to be discussion between Regenerate Christchurch and Christchurch City Council as to which of them have the mandate and facilities to best take forward and implement Regenerate Christchurch’s community engagement and adaptation work. The results of that discussion need to be clearly communicated to affected communities. Whichever organisation proceeds this work, all concerned need to rejoin the HowTeam process and begin the serious work of joint (community and agency) adaptive planning and adaptation in the project area.

**Recommendation 6** (Mandate and Process): Consider whether Regenerate Christchurch or Christchurch City Council has the mandate to pursue the adaptation conversation. Then whichever organization is deemed appropriate continue the HowTeam process.

We are treading new ground. Given the international and national situation with respect to adaptation it is likely that funding sources to support adaptation will be needed to support rates or other agency funds. Accordingly it will become necessary to identify other funds and funding mechanisms. This report gives a few overseas examples, but we will need to scope and develop these first at local then national scale. This process could start in this project.

**Recommendation 7** (Strategic Financial Planning): Regenerate Christchurch and/or/with Christchurch City Council with other regional or territorial authorities commission research to review and model existing and potential funding mechanisms and then consider approaching NZ Treasury with proposals to inform further work to develop a national fund.

Adaptation globally and in New Zealand is new territory for humankind, but for New Zealand it is vital that we do this well. This means growing our new economy and avoiding maladaptation. Strong collaborative partnerships with others further ahead on the same journey avoids ‘reinvention of the wheel’.

**Recommendation 8** (Support for Adaptation): Alongside and from its 100 Resilient Cities membership, Christchurch City Council consider twinning with another Resilient City which is maybe slightly further along an adaptive pathway, a suggestion might be Glasgow or possibly Manchester, UK.
What Next

Ultimately a successful adaptation process will result in optimal outcomes for the affected parties and will not result in massive stranded assets or mal-adaptation costs, i.e. communities must not stay too long, nor leave too soon. But whilst those communities are there, sufficient infrastructure and protection must be in place to support them. This pre-adaptation plan comprises the work required which will release the community to take a full part in the adaptation process.

Beyond this a joint adaptation strategy is envisaged, developed and agreed between the Communities and (we assume) Christchurch City Council. Once this is agreed, then adaptive planning including local trigger points for different scenarios can be developed. At this point the adaptation plan can be implemented.

It is a long journey, but it is a joint journey. We need to make this journey together, or we will not make it at all. Successfully completing this journey lays the groundwork for other communities and helps realise some of the silver linings that are available at the local, regional and national levels.

---

Our area is arguably the worst affected part of Christchurch following the Canterbury Earthquake Sequence (CES). We have made repeated submissions on the various plans (District and Annual), participated in the public forums at council and met with the mayor and staff. Yet nothing has been done to address the very serious issues facing our suburb. The range of natural hazards includes serious and progressive erosion from the estuary, tidal and pluvial flooding, high groundwater, liquefaction and three earthquake fault lines. Only a temporary stop bank protects the northern part of the summer from riverine flooding. In early 2014, EQC, the Department of Prime Minister and Cabinet and Christchurch City Council discussed cooperating on area-wide land remediation. However, nothing was done. Before the earthquakes, South Brighton was in the Flood Management Area. Following the earthquakes, it subsided by up to 1.0 m in places. Yet the only flood protection installed was a temporary stop bank in 2011. It is now designated a High Flood Hazard Management Area (HBFM). In June 2015, council presented coastal erosion and coastal inundation zones. Again, no action has been taken to protect adjacent properties from these hazards. Council and ECan have both denied responsibility for any failure of the stop bank.

Attached is a list of the Orders in Council between 2010 and 2016, many of which related to the Building Act and Resource Management Act. The protection that should have been applied to the FMA and HBFM (South Brighton) after the earthquakes was removed and homes were rebuilt at dangerously low levels. This places our residents at even greater risk than before the earthquakes and means that many properties will become uninsurable. Regenerate Christchurch was given responsibility for finding a solution to earthquake legacy issues in 2016. It produced no findings on the subject. Then in August 2017, the council established a team to investigate the same. Nothing was done and no findings were arrived at. All of these risks and lack of action on the part of the authorities has had a serious impact on community health and wellbeing. Council will be aware that suicide statistics
have been at record levels over recent years (75 in 2016; 76 in 2017; and 92 in the last year under review). Local physicians have reported spike in referrals for mental illness, and residents have reported 4 neighbours in one street who suffered heart attacks due to insurance stress. For all of these reasons, the Annual Plan needs to allocate serious financial resources to alleviate suffering and hardship in the eastern suburbs, guarantee future insurability and protect community health and wellbeing.

### List of Orders in Council 2010–2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Order in Council</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13/09/2010</td>
<td>Tax Administration (Emergency Event—Canterbury Earthquake) Order 2010 Created to help taxpayers unable to meet payment obligations after the 4 September earthquake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13/12/2010</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Cadastral Survey Act) Order 2010 This order gave the Surveyor-General extra powers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20/12/2010</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Social Security Act) Order (No 2) 2010 This order related to accommodation supplements that may be paid to eligible persons under the Social Security Act 1964.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20/12/2010</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Social Security Act) Order (No 3) 2010 This order modified the effect of the definition of cash assets in section 61E(1) of the Social Security Act 1964 so that it does not include money paid out by the Earthquake Commission or an insurance company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23/12/2010</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Building Act) Amendment Order 2010 This order made a number of modifications and extensions to Schedule 1 of the Building Act 2004.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28/02/2011</td>
<td>Goods and Services Tax (Grants and Subsidies) Amendment Order 2011 This order declared earthquake support subsidy payments made on or before 30 June 2011 on behalf of the Crown in relation to the Canterbury earthquake on 22 February 2011 were not to be taxable grants or subsidies for the purposes of section 5(6D) of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28/02/2011</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Tax Administration Act) Order 2011 This order authorised the Commissioner of Inland Revenue to disclose information held by Inland Revenue about a person to certain government agencies to the extent that this is necessary to enable the government agency to provide assistance to, or fulfil any obligation in relation to, that person as a result of the Canterbury earthquake on 4 September 2010 and its aftershocks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/03/2011</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Resource Management Act Permitted Activities) Order 2011 This order enabled temporary accommodation and temporary depots and storage facilities to be treated as permitted activities for the purposes of the Resource Management Act 1991.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 173
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Order in Council</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8/03/2011</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Social Security Act) Order 2011 This order provided an exemption from sections 99AA and 99AB of the Social Security Act 1964 in respect of people residing in a specified area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/03/2011</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Transport Legislation) Order 2011 This order provided a means of exempting operators of heavy motor vehicles from certain provisions regarding heavy motor vehicles where those heavy motor vehicles are operated as part of Christchurch City Council's response to the Canterbury earthquakes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/03/2011</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Accident Compensation Act 2001) Order 2011 This order provided for the Accident Compensation Corporation to pay the first week's compensation to workers injured as a direct result of the Canterbury earthquake on 22 February 2011.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/03/2011</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Education Act) Order 2011 This order modified the operation of the Education Act 1989.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/03/2011</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act) Order 2011 This order applied to Christchurch City Council, Selwyn District Council and Waimakariri District Council.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14/03/2011</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Resource Management Act) Amendment Order (No 2) 2011 This order corrected the cross-reference in clause 10(2) of the Canterbury Earthquake (Resource Management Act) Order 2011, to avoid possible ambiguity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21/03/2011</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Reserves Legislation) Order 2011 This order authorised Christchurch City Council, Selwyn District Council and Waimakariri District Council to exercise powers in relation to reserves for certain purposes that the councils would otherwise be prohibited from exercising.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28/03/2011</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Financial Advisers Legislation) Order 2011 This order temporarily exempted a Canterbury-based financial adviser from the registration requirements of the Financial Service Providers (Registration and Dispute Resolution) Act 2008.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28/03/2011</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Inland Revenue Acts) Order 2011 This order authorised the Commissioner of Inland Revenue to extend a time limit if the Commissioner considers that a person or a group or class of persons is, or has been, unable to comply with that time limit as a result of the Canterbury earthquakes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28/03/2011</td>
<td>Ombudsmen Act (Schedule 1—Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Authority) Order 2011 This order amended the Ombudsmen Act 1975.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23/05/2011</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Land Transport Rule: Operator Licensing) Order This order extended the deadline for taxi operators to abide by security requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Order in Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 23/05/2011 | Canterbury Earthquake (Transport Legislation) Amendment Order 2011  
This order permitted the operation of heavy vehicles from Australia or Canada as part of the recovery effort. |
| 23/05/2011 | Canterbury Earthquake (Resource Management Act Port of Lyttelton Recovery) Order  
This order provided for reclamation and port activities necessary for the recovery of the Port of Lyttelton to proceed without being impeded by the Resource Management Act 1991. |
| 28/03/2011 | Canterbury Earthquake (Inland Revenue Acts) Order 2011  
This order allowed the Commissioner of Inland Revenue to extend a time limit specified in tax legislation if a person is, or has been, unable to comply with an original time limit because of the Canterbury earthquakes. |
| 20/06/2011 | Canterbury Earthquake (Energy Companies Act) Order 2011  
This order modified the application of the Energy Companies Act 1992 to Orion New Zealand. |
| 20/06/2011 | Canterbury Earthquake (Rating Valuations Act—Christchurch City Council; Waimakariri; Selwyn) Order 2011  
This order modified or suspending the effect of certain provisions of the Rating Valuations Act 1998. |
This order relaxed or suspended specific Local Government Act provisions for Christchurch City Council. |
| 27/06/2011 | Canterbury Earthquake (Historic Places Act) Order 2011  
This order consolidated the provisions of other orders. |
This order permitted processing of earthquake waste at the Burwood Resource Recovery Park through a modified resource consent process. |
This order helped councils to deal with ongoing earthquake response issues. |
This order facilitated recovery by expediting Resource Management Act 1991 and Reserves Act processes for electricity network recovery works in Christchurch. |
This order allowed Canterbury Regional Council to meet statutory planning obligations. |
| 10/10/2011 | Canterbury Earthquake (Tax Administration Act) Order (No 2) 2011  
This order replaced the Canterbury Earthquake (Tax Administration Act) Order 2011, which was due to expire on 31 October 2011. |
| 10/10/2011 | Canterbury Earthquake (Reserves Legislation) Order (No 2) 2011  
This order repealed and replaced the Canterbury Earthquake (Reserves Legislation) Order 2011. |
This order provided councils with a workable long-term planning solution for local government in Christchurch that supports earthquake recovery. |
| 12/03/2012 | Canterbury Earthquake (Education Legislation) Order 2012  
This order amended education legislation under the Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Act 2011. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Order in Council</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30/03/2012</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Social Security Act) Order (No 2) 2010 Amendment Order 2012 This order extended the existing Order, which was due to expire on 31 March 2012.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/04/2012</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Earthquake Commission Act) Order 2012 This order enabled the Earthquake Commission to carry out the managed repair of residential land and property in Canterbury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28/05/2012</td>
<td>The Canterbury Earthquake (Recovery Strategy Approval) Order 2012 Coming into force on 1 June 2012, this order made the Recovery Strategy for Greater Christchurch operative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18/06/2012</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Rating) Order 2012 This order modified the rating powers of Christchurch City Council.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23/10/2012</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Rating Valuations Act—Waimakariri District Council) Amendment Order 2012 This order deferred the general revaluation to maintain the rating valuation system's operability, integrity and transparency, and facilitate a smooth return to the standard rating valuation system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/03/2013</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Local Government Act 2002—Retaining Walls) Order 2013 This order extended the powers of Christchurch City Council.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18/03/2013</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Local Government Act 2002—Christchurch City 3-Year Plan) Order 2013 This order exempted Christchurch City Council from the obligation to have a long-term plan under the Local Government Act 2002.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16/09/2013</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Building Act) Order 2013 This order extended part of the Canterbury Earthquake (Building Act) Order 2011.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17/03/2014</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Education Legislation) Order 2014 This order replaced the Canterbury Earthquake (Education Legislation) Order 2013.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24/03/2014</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Canterbury DHB Land Exchange) Order 2014 This order enabled the transfer of land between Canterbury District Health Board and Christchurch City Council to provide space for the redevelopment of Christchurch Hospital.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24/03/2014</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Social Security Act) Order (No 2) 2010 Amendment Order 2014 This order provided for certain beneficiaries to continue receiving specified benefits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Order in Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/12/2014</td>
<td>State Sector (Establishment of Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Authority as Departmental Agency) Order 2014 This order removed the Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Authority from the list of departments of the Public Service in Schedule 1 of the State Sector Act 1988, and instead listed it in Schedule 1A of that Act as a departmental agency hosted by the Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/12/2014</td>
<td>Ombudsmen Act (Schedule 1—Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Authority) Order 2014 This order removed the Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Authority (CERA) from Part 1 of Schedule 1 of the Ombudsmen Act 1975 (which lists the government departments to which that Act applies). CERA was to be disestablished as a government department and established instead as a departmental agency hosted by the Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23/03/2015</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Christchurch Replacement District Plan) Amendment Order 2015 This order amended the Canterbury Earthquake (Christchurch Replacement District Plan) Order 2014 (the principal order) to give the Environmental Protection Authority a clear mandate to provide cost-recoverable technical and administrative support to the hearings panel that operates under the principal order, as if the Authority were providing this support under an environmental Act.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12/10/2015</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Christchurch Replacement District Plan) Amendment Order (No 2) 2015 This order, which came into force on 16 October 2015, amended the Canterbury Earthquake (Christchurch Replacement District Plan) Order 2014 (the principal order).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19/10/2015</td>
<td>Canterbury Earthquake (Christchurch Replacement District Plan) Amendment Order (No 3) 2015 This order, which came into force on 20 November 2015, amended the Canterbury Earthquake (Christchurch Replacement District Plan) Order 2014 (the principal order).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 177
Horizontal Shallow Ground Movement
Post 2010 and 2011 Canterbury Earthquakes

Legend
- Mapped Area
- Residential Red Zone
- Shallow Ground Movement (cm)
  - 0
  - 10
  - 20
  - 30
  - 40
  - 50 and greater

LINZ prepared this map to indicate the general extent of horizontal shallow ground movement resulting from the Canterbury earthquakes. It averages movements that have been measured at a network of survey marks around Christchurch. The spacing between those marks varies significantly, and can be up to hundreds of metres. The movement at an individual property may be significantly more or less than the value indicated by the map, particularly where the property is not close to one of the survey marks.

LINZ has no liability whatsoever to any user of this map or for the consequences of any person relying on this map.

Data Source: Land Information New Zealand
Date: 22 September 2015
Reference: SG95v2

New Zealand Government
Many areas of the Coastal and Burwood Wards are still in a regeneration/earthquake repair stage. This view is reinforced by our Residents’ Associations.
· There are pockets within both wards where the Board has community well-being concerns. Building of a Community Facility, outlined below, and repairs to the earthquake damaged South Brighton and Southshore Estuary Edge will assist with the psycho-social recovery of our community. The Board is extremely concerned with the reported increase in suicides within the city. Earthquake repairs should be prioritised over non-earthquake related replacement of infrastructure.
· The majority of the city’s flat land residential red zone is within the Coastal and Burwood Wards.
· The Board would like to strongly request completion of earthquake repairs (as listed below in this submission) and regeneration in the Wards are prioritised in programmes of work as well as in the Council’s capital programme.

Completion of Earthquake Related Repairs in the Wards
The following projects are priority earthquake related repairs in the wards:
· New Brighton cenotaph War Memorial steps
· South New Brighton Estuary edge - Repairs to Southshore Estuary edge
· Stopbanks classified as “temporary” be made permanent (sheet piling) where residential and commercial properties are protected by these stopbanks
· Roading and Footpaths (as listed below in this submission).

The Board is extremely pleased with the progress made to date on the New Brighton Regeneration Project. Development Christchurch Limited is leading this work, working closely with the Council and Board. The Beachside Playground has been completed and is very well utilised, the Marine Parade Streetscape work is in the planning stages and the Hot Pools have been initiated. In order to meet the high public interest in New Brighton’s Regeneration Plan, the Board would be very supportive of keeping the current momentum on the New Brighton Regeneration Project and would like to request that the New Brighton Public Realm funding is brought forward into the Annual Plan with the first priority being the funding for the Oram Ave extension project. This will enable the other planned projects to more closely follow the delivery of, and align with, the current projects.

In order to develop a long term Adaptation Plan/ Regeneration Strategy for the areas of Southshore and South New Brighton, as with the rest of the city, time will be required. While the Board agrees earthquake repairs and developing an Adaptation Plan/ Regeneration Strategy could be integrated, further delays in responding to earthquake issues while waiting for an Adaption Plan/Regeneration Strategy, is significantly impacting and will continue to impact community well-being until repaired/replaced. The community has been asking for earthquake repairs in the area since the earthquakes so a process to get to outcomes and decisions followed by action is needed urgently. The Board strongly advocates for the separation of the earthquake repairs and the development of a long term Adaptation Plan/ Regeneration Strategy.
State of footpaths a concern, including paths in the “open” roads within the red zone. Vivian Street paths are not suitable for non-able residents

Earthquake Repairs: Storm water drains and pipes from residential properties. Have these been checked?

11.2. New Brighton Public Toilets

General Comments
Two submissions were received requesting an upgrade of the New Brighton public toilets.

Managers Comments
Re long term planning: The CCC toilet policy identifies the New Brighton toilets as requiring replacement and specifically states: “At New Brighton a new privately operated public toilet be encouraged within a future commercial development in place of one of the existing Council owned toilets in or near the shopping centre. Staff are currently scoping the level of provision of toilets in the New Brighton area along with the developments occurring in the area. Long term planning recommendations and options will be reported to the Community Board.”

“Re maintenance of facilities: Staff are currently reviewing Levels of Service of all toilets in the city. The Shaw Street toilets are cleaned on a daily basis, which is consistent with other toilets of this type and use. A deep clean has been arranged to try improve conditions, but unfortunately these are old concrete toilets and difficult to enhance given their age and condition. Remedial works to tidy up toilets are planned in the new financial year.”
I am 89 yrs. old Widow. Resident. Ratepayer. over 60 yrs.

Years ago I and my friends and I went to a New Brighton C.C Meeting at Beeston Ltd New Brighton. Along the walls great ideas for New Brighton, we got paper and pens to write our Urgent Greatest Needs. E.G Building Public Toilets in New Brighton Commercial Area. I recall it on the Master Plan. e.g. Years ago I have written, complaining in the correct places—my information 2015 is New Toilets were proposed in an Early New Brighton Master Plan although NO Funding Available with that Plan.” Also says “Currently No Funding Available For New Toilets in the Centre 2019 reply to me looks like it passed on to AGC. I believe are working with C.C and Staff and Burwood C. Community Board also.”


Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 181
Following feedback received by the Board from residents about the condition of the Shaw Avenue toilets and other public toilets in New Brighton, the Parks Unit have advised there is no funding in the current Long Term Plan for the Shaw Ave toilets and are working to provide the Board with advice about how these toilets could be addressed in the next Long Term Plan process. The Board wishes to signal that funding for public toilets in the New Brighton area in the next Long Term Plan is a priority to align with New Brighton Regeneration works. The toilets have substandard hand washing facility and is currently only cold water.

11.3. Rawhiti Domain

General Comments

One submission was received which raised questions about where the funding for the upgrades at Rawhiti Domain had gone.
Managers Comments
The individual line items for specific sports field developments have been joined together into one programme (Delivery Package Sports Fields Development) that covers the citywide network of fields so that it can be more efficiently managed as a comprehensive programme rather than in an ad hoc case by case manner. Rawhiti Domain is still identified within the programme and will be prioritised alongside all other fields requiring development or upgrade to ensure the most effective use of our limited resources. Similarly the Rawhiti Domain Tennis Court renewal sits within the Delivery Package Recreational Surface Renewals but this will need to be reviewed in light of the lease recently granted over the tennis courts.

Comments

$616,000 from the plan for the Rawhiti Domain Sports Turf Upgrade, and $222,000 from the plan for the Rawhiti Domain Tennis Court Renewal are line items that have disappeared. We would like to know where this funding is now located in the Annual Plan? We would like these projects to be reinstated as line items in the CCC Annual Plan so that our residents can have confidence that these projects still exist. We strongly believe that these funds should not be removed from the Coastal Ward.

11.4. Taiora QEII

General Comments
Two submissions were received that addressed issues with Taiora QEII. The first opposes the design of the hydrotherapy pool, the second suggests changes to the facility.

Managers Comments
A submission was received from the Coastal-Burwood Community Board with concerns about the distance between the hydrotherapy pool and toilets (55 metres), and the spa pool being too shallow for Cervical and Thoracic spine (partial) shoulder contact and no spa jets for leg/foot therapy at Taiora: QE11

The Board has requested advice from staff on how toilet/shower facilities can be added in close proximity to the hydrotherapy pool at Taiora: QEII, with the advice including feedback from the New Zealand Spinal Trust and the Disabled Persons Assembly. The Board requests Council identify funding to allow this improvement to be made as soon as possible.

The Board has also requested the installation of a new adult spa with multi-functioned therapeutic jets be considered in the next Long Term Plan.
By the end of June 2019 staff will provide the advice requested including a cost estimate to complete the planning and delivery works.

Note: This is not a simple addition as the hydrotherapy pool was an addition to the original design and was included in April 2017 after construction on Taiora:QEII had already started.

**Oppose**

141

>>> I was delighted to hear of one at QEII but am excessively disappointed with the outcome. Staff obviously did not visit the Burwood Hospital pool, consult with physiotherapists, or look at the terrific facility provided by Selwyn District Council in the Rolleston Aquatic Centre. The QEII pool is nothing but a learner’s pool as it is too shallow to swim a length in - your hands hit the bottom of the pool over a third of the distance and it is only waist deep at the "deep" end. Obviously no research was undertaken by staff about the requirements for hydrotherapy. How does any adult with neck, arm or shoulder problems exercise in such a shallow pool? There are no handrails for stability with leg exercises for those with balance difficulties. With an ageing population there will be an increasing need for such facilities. As a person with arthritis the warmth of the water enables stiff joints to loosen enough to be able to move in a way I cannot in any other environment. I feel Christchurch City Council ratepayers should not have to travel to a neighbouring local authority to use their facilities which are very busy. Thank you for reading this submission.

**Alternatives**

242

Taiora:
QEII Representatives of various pool users, elected members and staff met onsite to view these two main areas of concern.
1. Distance between the hydrotherapy pool and toilets (40 metres) is a concern for users.
2. The Spa has proved unsatisfactory being too shallow for Cervical and Thoracic spine (partial) shoulder contact and no spa jets for leg/foot therapy. Many users now prefer to travel to Graham Condon Facility to meet that therapeutic need. Onsite agreement by full complement of elected Coastal-Burwood Community Board members agreed the existing spa could be re-designated “Family Spa” and the area circled in red below as “Garden Area”, accommodate an adult spa with multi-functioned therapeutic jets.

The Board would like that matter considered in the next Long Term Plan. Through meetings held with community users of Taiora QEII, as well as strong feedback received from the community and via media, the Board believes there is a need for toilet/shower facilities to be built closer to the hydrotherapy pool to meet the needs of the older and disabled users. The Board considers this an urgent need and has asked for advice from staff on how toilet/shower facilities can be added in close proximity to the hydrotherapy pool at Taiora:
11.5. Red Zone Regeneration Plan & Strategy

General Comments
Two submissions were received that address the red zone regeneration plan and strategy. One submission opposing the proposed ownership arrangements and redevelopment strategy for the area. The second is an alternative signalling a request for funding for a proposed eco sanctuary.

Managers Comments
Whilst the Regeneration Plan provides a broad vision and framework for development and regeneration of the corridor, the process to date has only developed conceptual drawings. Significant further work in terms of detailed design and ground investigations is still required, with many decisions regarding the specific design and function of the public infrastructure still to be made. The Council is in the process of developing an Implementation Programme which can be shared and discussed with interested parties. It is noted that the implementation programme is being prepared in recognition that other processes determining land ownership and governance are occurring in parallel, however the outcome of these decisions is not considered to be a pre-determinant of preliminary
design and investigations occurring. A major part of this preliminary planning work involves consideration of what projects (works) could potentially be funded through the Capital Acceleration Fund, for which a Business Case is currently being prepared and will be submitted to the Crown in due course. It is the Council's position that any projects (works) funded through the CAF need to align well with and build on the Council's other planned infrastructure for the corridor. The Council agree there is great value in facilitating transitional activities within the corridor. However in respect of any additional funding for "transitional and activation projects", consideration needs to be given as to wider investment priorities and what other funding sources may be available for such activities. Further discussion is required to better quantify what level of funding and over what time period such funding is needed. It is noted that the Council’s planned investment in the corridor over the next ten years is substantial and will see major parts of the corridor transformed and the communities access to the area significantly improved. Some of these works may need to be progressed before some areas can be activated for transitional activities. Again this reinforces the need for the Council to develop its Implementation Programme and in doing so work closely with community groups including the Avon-Otakaro Network.

The Council supports the involvement of local community organisations and recognises the value and importance of community initiatives to achieving a successful regeneration of the Otakaro Avon River corridor. Decisions on long term land ownership and governance are still to be made and may take time to resolve. As such the Council is supportive of a review of the current governance arrangements, specifically whether there are options for development of a transitional governance structure. Whilst the Council has commenced discussions with the Crown on this matter, no commitments have been made to change the current arrangements.

The decision on what land use activities provided within the corridor rests with the Minister and their pending decision on whether to approve the draft Regeneration Plan. This includes District Plan provisions which may provide a resource consenting pathway for alternative uses mentioned, requiring the Council’s consideration and assessment of a specific proposal. However as no specific proposal has been presented to the Council, no further comment can be provided at this stage. Further, a decision on the Regeneration Plan and the District Plan provisions is first required.

In respect of any additional funding for an eco-sanctuary, consideration needs to be given as to wider investment priorities and what other funding sources may be available for such activities. Noting that the Council’s planned investment in the corridor over the next ten years is substantial and will see major parts of the corridor transformed and with the community’s access to the area significantly improved. The Council is also in the process of preparing a Business Case for the allocation of funds from the Capital Acceleration Fund, specifically for some ecological restoration. Whilst, subject to Crown approval, this may not achieve an 'eco-sanctuary' it is hoped that over time some focused areas along the corridor will see significant ecological restoration. Whilst this Annual Plan review may not provide the additional funding sought, the Council welcomes further discussion on this eco-sanctuary concept and potential for consideration as part of future Long Term Plans.
Oppose

10

Funding should be put aside to investigate future ownership options for the Red Zone and changes to the Draft Regenerate Plan to reduce maintenance and opex costs for Council. Regardless of whether the Red Zone becomes a Council Reserve or is owned by a trust, ultimate financial responsibility will likely fall to Council. Is the proposed storm water/wetland solution in the Plan Council’s preferred option? That said, the proposed lake does actually allows for the proposed storm water solution (see plan attached). The lake would occupy 70 hectares or 12% of the Red Zone and be self-funding for opex and maintenance, as is the case for Lake Hood and Lake Ruatanuiwa. Council should not continue to fund Regenerate. Millions have been spent to create a plan that does not even allow for the options on the Refined Short List to be built. It is a "Claytons" plan that makes any lake, any white water park (WOW) or Eden project an impossibility, because of the refusal to touch the LWRP. Just costly greenspace and wetland that Council will have to maintain. Council must act or inherit a financial milestone that will dog Council for generations.

Alternatives

193

Re the Waitakiri Eco-Sanctuary proposal. Given the recent delivery of the Regeneration Plan for the Otakaro Red Zone to the Minister it is timely to seek support from CCC for the one big ticket proposal for the red zone that will specifically add considerable value to any red zone developments and a wildlife experience not available in Canterbury but present in every other region of the country. The Waitakiri Eco-Sanctuary consistently won the highest level of public support of any of the larger 'big ticket' proposals. We will present our main points at a hearing but attached are the submissions made to Regenerate CHCH initially and in response to their draft plan late last year.

11.6. Burwood-Avondale-Dallington Community Centre

General Comments

Two submissions were received in support of developing a Burwood-Avondale-Dallington Community Centre.

Managers Comments

Submitters have asked for the repair of the Yaldhurst Hall and Centennial Hall (Spreydon). They have requested new facilities including a community facility on 10 Shirley Road, a facility in Burwood/Avondale/Dallington (Riverside Network) and a contribution to the development of a multicultural centre on the Hagley College campus. Consideration of
these submissions has been undertaken in cognisance of the emerging findings of the Community Facility Network Plan process, this means advice can be given in a city wide context as well as being purely site specific. Initial findings of the feasibility study conducted on behalf of the Riverside Network and considered by Council officers as part of the draft Community Facility Network Plan process indicates there is potentially a need for a facility of this nature in this particular community. In order to consider the project further officers recommend the Riverside Network develop and present a robust business case demonstrating: The sustainability of the facility CAPEX and OPEX in the long term. The ability to raise a contribution to the initial cost.

The identification of a robust and sustainable community operator who can activate the facility, generate sufficient revenue to offset operational costs and develop the facility into the future as required by the business case.

Based on the above Council could consider setting aside finds in the 2021/2031 LTP (or sooner if a suitable course of funding can be found), for: Acquiring the land and issuing a ground lease to the building owner. Making a capital Grant toward the building. Providing safety, structural and exterior building maintenance services for the term of any ground lease.

In order to steer any Council investment it is suggested that Council could consider setting aside finds in the 2021/2031 LTP (or sooner if a suitable course of funding can be found), for: OPEX contribution to the technical project services that Council will need to steer its investment but cannot be capitalised ($75K).

A community development professional to work with the Riverside Network to steer Council’s investment, ensure the communities voice informs the development and operation of the centre and assures alignment with Council’s Strengthening Communities Strategy, 0.2 FTE for 18 months. Legal fees ($30K) – as this is a new project legal fees are not covered in existing service level agreements.

**Support**

139

The Riverside Community Network (formally the Burwood, Avondale and Dallington Group) is a network of community groups in Burwood, Avondale and Dallington that are advocating for a community centre to support activities in our area. We have commissioned a feasibility study and business case to investigate the need for this. The study has been undertaken by Peter Burley from GLG, and is almost completed. Findings from the study indicate that our area is under resourced in terms of community spaces. It also identifies two potential sites (one existing, one new build) and provides an indicative case for a
partnership funding and governance model between community and Council. The Riverside Community Network notes that, while a community facility network review is underway at Council, the Annual Plan makes no provision for new facilities to be established. We would like an opportunity to talk to Council further about this via the Annual Plan feedback process.

242

A Burwood, Avondale, Dallington Combined Community Hub Feasibility has been developed which has demonstrated the need for a community facility to service the Burwood, Avondale and Dallington communities who lost many of their community gathering spaces as a result of the earthquakes. This is a community-led project and the Board is working closely with the Burwood, Avondale, Dallington Group that is leading the project, to support the group.

There is a strong link to the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Regeneration area by all three communities who embrace the river and green corridor significantly. The new Hub will require fit for purpose design due to their wide range of indoor/outdoor activities to connect in with the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor’s planned indoor and outdoor activities. Information from the Feasibility will be included in the Council’s Community Facility Network Plan which is currently in development. Given a need for a community facility in these areas has been confirmed through the initial Research Study (Sarah Wylie) and Global Leisure Group’s Feasibility Study, the Board would like to signal its support for capital funding to be allocated to enable the building or purchase of a new community facility in the next Long Term Plan and/or a small portion from the Capital Acceleration Fund for a facility on the former Burwood Community Hall site, or nearby.

11.7. South New Brighton Estuary Edge

General Comments

There was eight submissions received about the management of the South New Brighton estuary edge. These address maintenance issues, as well as signalling that there should be funding for a more permanent solution.

Managers Comments

Issues of repair or management of the Southshore and South New Brighton estuary edge raised are part of the scope of the Regeneration Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton which is being led by Regenerate Christchurch and currently under review. Council are involved in discussions about the future direction of this project, which will include consideration of earthquake repair and adaptation needs.

Any future management of the Southshore and South New Brighton estuary edge were intended to be addressed as part of the Regeneration Strategy for Southshore and South
New Brighton which is being led by Regenerate Christchurch and currently under review. Council are involved in discussions about the future direction of this project, which will include consideration of earthquake repair and adaptation needs.

The Land Drainage Recovery Programme is soon to begin works to improve the temporary bund that was constructed in Southshore and in South New Brighton Park, and construct a bund near Bridge St.

There are a number of challenges which need to be resolved before construction of the walkway along the estuary edge can begin.

An options report for coastal edge protection along the estuary edge of South Brighton domain will be presented to the board in May.

**Comments**

**11**

Scanning the Draft Annual Plan 2019-20, I see "30588 Estuary Edge Project". I sincerely request that includes Southshore. The residents of Southshore need a protective Estuary frontage. With adverse weather events we are vulnerable from the Estuary and the Estuary frontage is in many places a disgusting mess since the demolition of houses in the red zone.

**58**

Other Issues - Our residents want to see the Estuary Edge Protection plan go ahead including a walking track and bike path along the edge to South Brighton. This will ensure the safety of residents and property and the path will allow our children to walk or bike to school safely having no roads to deal with. We support the pre-adaptation plan proposed by CCRU.

**77**

We would like to see works done on flood prevention and coastal inundation on our side of the estuary from Bridge St to the end of the spit. Previous sea walls destroyed in the Christchurch earthquakes have not been re-built and there is now a poor level of protection for property owners. A sea wall with a bike track on it would be ideal such
South New Brighton Reserve
I have coordinated a volunteer restoration project in the reserve since 2015. Although I have made repeated submissions for funding to be allocated to the implementation of the revegetation elements of the existing
Development Plan since this time, no change in funding allocation through the plan has occurred. In the proposed draft plan the following is included for South New Brighton Reserve:

43690 South New Brighton Park Track Renewal – $52,000 (20/21)
43671 South New Brighton Reserves Development $71,000 (19/20) $73,000 (20/21) 0 (21/22)

I therefore propose that a budget line is included which states “South New Brighton Reserves Development Revegetation” and that this budget line is allocated funding for at least the next 3 years. This funding is will be separate to existing budget lines and specifically targeted towards revegetation. There also needs to be budget allocated to the 21/22 year as current allocated budget will not be adequate for implementation of the revegetation components of the Development Plan.

Recommendation 1 (Protection): Regenerate and/or/with3 Christchurch City Council to repair the parts of the Southshore estuary edge damaged by the earthquake and subsequent contractor removal and demolition of red zone houses, including that graded from existing higher land down to estuary level. This repair should be extended north through the southerly part of the South New Brighton estuary edge until it meets the reserve areas zoned there.

Recommendation 2 (Protection): After brokering the conversation with communities, Regenerate and/or/with Christchurch City Council make recommendations/decisions about the repair or future of parts of South Brighton including estuary edge and residential areas. This will generate specific further recommendations.

The ecology of the estuary and the area is also a significant part of the community, and its ecological and environmental well-being is of concern to the communities here. Although
this part of the environment cannot be shielded completely from the impacts of climate change, this recommendation is to help the ecology have ‘somewhere to go’ as well as increase opportunities of community interaction with the environment which yields health and well-being benefits, as well as supporting growing tourism in the area.

Recommendation 4.6 (Reconnection and Protection): Consistent with the Reserve Status of parts of the South Brighton Red Zone, and to support the estuary ecology, longevity of the track, and rest community fear, Regenerate and/or with Christchurch City Council ensure that the completed scenic cycle and walking track is: about 5m in from the current estuary edge, is raised by at least 0.5m and protected along its length by uses hybrid ecosystem-based adaptation solutions along the estuary and land edges.

In the scenario of rising waters, one of the major benefits of ecosystem adaptation solutions are that they can extend across from the land to the emergent (water based) systems. This means that the very positive effects of trapping and holding soil/sediments in place reduces, prevents or even reverses erosion, even under storm surge conditions. Other key benefits include that such systems provide new and more refuges for juveniles to hide, and potentially more ecological niches. One of the requirements of such systems is protection against wave action whilst the system is establishing. This is often a period of 5 years.

N.B. eutrophication of such systems decreases their diversity and function, hence water quality is important, hence estuarine water quality remains important.

Recommendation 5.8 (Protection): Consistent with the Reserve Status of parts of the South Brighton Red Zone, and the outstanding scenery of the estuary walk, Regenerate and/or with Christchurch City Council and ECan devise a strategy to dissipate most of the incoming wave energy over the first few years along the estuary edge to support the establishment of the ecosystems.

215

The Estuary Edge Project [ID: 30588] is identified in the Draft Annual Plan with budget of $51,000 for 2019/20 and $52,000 for 2020/21. This project is already one year behind schedule and budget was carried forward into 2018/19 to complete construction by June 30. The Committee consider projected completion of this project to be an urgent priority. If the extra budget is for additional planting then it is supported by the Committee. However, we want Council to get on with construction now rather than spread existing budget forward.

Route finalisation and access completion Significant progress with route finalisation and access completion will have been made by the end of 2018/19 FY. Projected completion of the Estuary Edge project will provide an exciting strategic connection to Rapanui-Shag Rock Cycleway down Linwood Road, Coastal Pathway and the Avon Ōtākaro Route.

The water race relocation on Council land around the Fulton Hogan quarry site at McLeans Island will provide a suitable route for the Trail along this previously problematic reach. Remaining reaches that demand attention and where health and safety issues exist are the Otukaikino/Groyne/Sanctuary section, Cross Bank at McLeans Island, CIAL property connecting along Pound Road, Ryans Road, and Russley Road crossing through to the head
of Avonhead Park. Some of these road routes and crossings are likely to need additional traffic signs and measures for safety. Also, parallel or shared cycling routes need to be developed where these don’t presently exist. We will continue to work with the Council and other landowners to resolve these issues. Once they have been resolved, Council will be able to sign-off on the overall Trail route.

220

I would like to see the Estuary edge running from Bridge Street to the start of the wooden walkway at the south end of the South Brighton Reserve reinforced back to the documented position as shown by the occupation of the remains of the old estuary edge (visible in photo’s attached). This area has not been maintained for far too long. Especially considering the amount of use it has from cyclists, dog walkers, joggers etc. On any given day you see a multitude of people here. This area adds to the feel of the community and needs to be protected for the walking tracks and also the residential property in the area. Recently the the South Brighton holiday park and tennis club flooded due to the low nature of the bank and the high spring tides. At the same time unprotected council assets Godwit and Herron Street flooded. Properties on the west side of Estuary Road were protected by the mound created by CERA/LINZ. The water that went through made it through these streets. Further south down the estuary through the red zone many previous home owners had built their own walls to hold back the estuary. The well-built wall that remain do a great job. The eot so well built walls or walls damaged during demolition of the housing that once stood there are compromised and need to be replaced with a similar method. I am not in favour of the land being contoured as this will cause further erosion. The previous coastal planting there has not succeeded and the best way to protect the assets is to reinstate a hard edge along the sea boundary as defined on title plans.

242

The Parks Unit have engaged a consultant to identify options for the South New Brighton estuary edge earthquake repairs in relation to the subsequent erosion that is occurring along the edge of the South New Brighton Reserve. It is expected that the options will be presented to the Board in the coming weeks. The Board would like to signal the need for funding to support the implementation of any permanent works plan required to manage the obviously concerning erosion occurring along the edge of the South New Brighton Reserve within existing budgets of the Annual Plan.

>>> Residents want to see the Estuary Edge Protection plan go ahead including a walking track and bike path along the edge from Southshore to South Brighton.

11.8. Community Facilities
General Comments
Two submissions were received about other community facilities in the Coastal Burwood board area. One seeking funding for the ecological restoration of Horseshoe Lake and the other supporting projects in the Parklands area.

Managers Comments
There is currently no specified capital budget provision for Horseshoe Lake restoration. Some funding may be allocated from 51491 Coastal Green Asset renewals, but these funds of $60k are used for a number of reserves in the Regional Parks Coastal area.

Revegetation is included in the South New Brighton Reserves Development project. It is premature to invest in Horseshoe Lake until planning for the Otakaro Avon River Corridor is confirmed. There are still a large amount of uncertainty around this site.

Comments

Horseshoe Lake Reserve
I coordinate a volunteer group at this reserve and while we are grateful for the additional funding that has already been allocated by the CCC Park Rangers, I would like to see assurance of funding continuity while ecological restoration of the site continues. For this assurance I would like to see Horseshoe Lake ecological restoration be provided with its own specific budget line much like Travis Wetland has allocated for the Travis Wetland Boardwalk Extension (51598) or the Travis wetland revegetation project (50976). The only specifically stated budget for the reserve in the parks capital program is the following:
11382 Horseshoe Lake Reserve - Stage 2 2017/18 boardwalks and track repairs 252,000 (19/20). While this is great for recreation within the reserve it does little for the ecology of the site which I believe is far more important than recreational access, which is likely to be detrimental to the sites ecology. I therefore suggest the following budget line wording and funding allocation:
Horseshoe Lake Revegetation program $60,000 (19/20) $60,000 (20/21) $60,000 (21/22)

144
The Parklands Residents Association asks that consideration is given to extend the budget for the Eastern suburbs to cover RA’s to have free access to council community centres to hold meetings and run events

And to have specific funds to support and complete the following projects which are specific to Parklands
Money for playground extension, Parklands Reserve
Money for gathering space beside Parklands Library
Money for the progression of the Disc golf course at Queenspark Reserve from temporary to permanent.

11.9. Roading and Road Maintenance

General Comments
There were five submissions received that address roading and road maintenance issues in the Coastal Burwood board area. These largely cover maintenance and renewals issues, however one highlights safety issues around cycling to Bottle Lake Park.

Managers Comments
(45165) New Brighton Public Realm Improvements (Oram Ave)
This project is budgeted for completion between FY26 and FY28. Funding ($3,000,000) can be brought forward to facilitate ongoing progress with property purchase and scheme development.

(28802) New Brighton Road
The planned extent of this project is currently Wainoni Road to Bower Avenue. Construction is currently planned for FY20.

Maintenance concerns
Christchurch City Council prioritises its available maintenance funding to address safety, customer, and asset deterioration, this includes the programme for street tree maintenance and renewals.

The Central city has a higher level of maintenance activity, sweeping and litter bin collection, than elsewhere, the majority of streets are swept and litter emptied daily.

Footpath renewals are prioritised on many criteria, including visual assessment of condition, age and use, for example, and validated in the field to achieve an overall programme that obtains the best balance for the customers and to preventing further asset deterioration. The Council recognises the desire to encourage walking and safety of all users, and this is recognised in such prioritisation of works. The planned programme is published on the CCC website - https://ccc.govt.nz/transport/transport-projects/roads-and-underground-services/road-and-footpath-resurfacing-map/

Where specific examples of maintenance concerns have been identified these have been passed to the maintenance team to assess and prioritise as appropriate.
Comments

94

I think that an important LTP (long term plan) priority is to complete the major cycleways earlier, so that we can take advantage of Govt subsidies which may not be available later. Moving the starting date of the cycleways forward is important because that will save the city a lot of money. It is also important due to climate change that we urgently transition away from fossil fuel transport and that funding these cycleways now is therefore essential. To my horror, I saw that New Brighton is completely left off the proposed cycle ways. Why do you guys hate us? And no the route through the red zone will not help local people get to work etc. on cycles.

144

The Parklands Residents Association asks that consideration is given to extend the budget for the Eastern suburbs to cover Repair money for roads/footpaths

242

The Coastal and Burwood Ward infrastructure such as roads are yet to get to an acceptable baseline standard following the earthquakes. Many of the projects in the 2019/2020 Annual Plan relate to drainage and regeneration in the Wards. As these projects are critical towards bringing the infrastructure back to an acceptable standard post-earthquakes, there are no swaps the Board is able to suggest in the Coastal and Burwood Wards. Having consulted with the community, the Board requests that priority be given to the following road/footpath/kerbing repairs and upgrades (in no particular order) and that funding be allocated from the existing budget.

We would like to note that many on the list below are health and safety issues:
In view of the new Avonside Girls’ High School, Shirley Boys’ High School and Ferndale Satellite schools opening on the Travis Road site in April 2019, the Board would suggest importance be given to considering a Pedestrian/cycle underpass. This would be located in Travis Road near the Basset Street intersection. This would facilitate the safety of pupils accessing the new schools from the west and their return route.

>>> Frosts Road bike/footpath between bench and old QEII entrance has several protruding cracks

>>> Request open roads be resealed as required – a part of Bassett Street remains unsealed. Request “open” roads within the red zone be maintained

>>>
Concern about the state of the footpaths requiring repair and the danger they pose for the elderly, toddlers and young children on bikes and scooters.
A major concern is the state of some roads that require constant repair.
Houses are still shaking when heavy vehicles go down Rocking Horse Road.

The corner kerbing and road surface of Bower Ave and New Brighton Road (near Bower Hotel) needs to be repaired/upgraded and painted. The signs which have been uprooted/damaged need to be replaced.

Thomson Park entrances off Bowhill and the Corner of Bowhill/Marine Parade both need upgrading visually and to improve access. There are roots on the pathway leading from the corner of Bowhill/Marine Parade which are a trip hazard.

Reinstate the McBratneys/Gayhurst Roads roundabout to a uniform colour/material.

It would be so beneficial to have a trail from NB to Waimari Beach - and actually connect Bottlelake forest too. You can’t really ride safely to bottle lake from the South/East side of Christchurch. Unless you venture from NB West forward QE2 drive where there are sections of trail/pathways - but these are also disconnected - requiring on road riding and navigation of high speed intersections. Not idea for kids/families. I’m sure the large cycling population from the Sumner/Redcliffs to Woolston/Cashmere (generally the South East) would also venture more to the East Coast beaches / NB / South Brighton / Bottlelake - If there was a safer cycle/ running connection across the Dyers Road Causeway (ponds) Surely having them all popping over for a latte, ice cream or radler would be good for local NB business. We need to make it a pleasure to access NB - not just by car. I’m aware there is planning to improve the embankment tracks on the Avon - especially the West side on the Avon river - this is another disconnect. The Bridge at South Brighton needs to also be made safer for cyclists/walkers to pass. If so, I’m sure the circuit from NB down to the 5th Brighton Bridge and back around the other side of the river to return to NB would become a well utilised pathway. Theres a great example of safe pathway which seems to be frequented - that’s the stretch from the South Ramp south to Tovey Street. But suddenly your pleasurable family ride is at a dead end at Tovey Street. Unless your a decent rider you can hit the bumpy/sandy track to 5th Brighton Surf Club. It would be great see a pathway actually go all the way to Caspian Street and connect with the Estuary Edge pathway. Don’t get me started on trying to get from South to North across NB Village. That section of Marine Parades a nightmare for kids/family to ride across. A huge disconnect there! Is there a better way to navigate South to North through NB - Its great once you get to the Central path-way through Rawhiti Domain - but on the North side on Bowhill Road your car dodging again. This is a great opportunity for a safe passage from Rawhiti Domain to & past Rawhiti School, then to connect the New QE2 & SBHS/Avonside campus. I can imagine there must be some contingencies for improvements there. Before the first High School road/cycle fatalities hit the Pegasus Post. Hope not. Yes we survived riding to school - but our roads where better, the cars where smaller and the drivers where better on average. Here’s possibly one of the worst sections of pathway - its on the East embankment from the Pages Road Bridge to the...
Hardy Street Boat Slipway. I observe on a daily basis retired walking groups, school children, dragon boat & kayakers, cyclists, dogwalkers, tourists attempting to use this section of pathway on the embankment. At least 90% of the users of this stretch of pathway along Owles Terrace actually have to walk/pass/cycle on the road because the track is so third world. Most end up crossing the road dangerously to make - what is a crucial connection between a brilliant pathway arriving from up the Avon river. This should be a seamless route that cyclists/commuters use biking from Southshore/5th Brighton without having go off the track on that section to then get back on the great embankment track up river from the Pages Road Bridge. It really needs to be sorted. This is one of my personal fav bonkers thoughts - don’t quote me on this. But I think a cycle/ pedestrian swing style bridge could become a wonderful asset - crossing the Avon (end of Evans Ave) before it widens to the estuary. It would solve several purposes. Tourism = Bird watching, it would connect South Brighton & NB with the Red Zone - Its currently isolated on that side of the river - its full of doggers in cars, weirdos. Security - Its would make walkers/ cyclists feel safer and more connected having a pedestrian bridge there. And in the event of a Tsunami - its another escape route.

165

- The corner kerbing and road surface of Bower Ave and New Brighton Road (near The Bower Hotel) needs to be repaired/ upgraded and painted. The signs which have been uprooted/damaged need to be replaced. Now that CCC has decided to narrow Palmers Road to reduce traffic flow, Bower Ave will be the main connective road for drivers travelling between Wainoni Road and the foreshore.
- The Marine Parade kerb and channel needs upgrading. When the kerb and channel is replaced, we suggest this would be an ideal time to put the Marine Parade power supply underground.
- In addition to this, the kerb needs to be painted where it protrudes into the roadway, e.g. outside Thomson Park. At night the protruding kerbs are almost impossible to see, and create a safety hazard.
- The Thomson Park entrances off Bowhill Road and the Corner of Bowhill Road/Marine Parade both need upgrading to improve access and visibility, with improved signage. There are roots on the pathway leading from the corner of Bowhill Road/Marine Parade which are a trip hazard and make it difficult for prams, and kids on bikes etc.
- Ongoing maintenance of the footpath on the dunes side (east side) of Marine Parade is needed as it frequently gets overgrown, is hard to push prams or ride bikes down and is sometimes even difficult for walking.

11.10. Other

General Comments

There were five submissions received about other issues in Coastal Burwood. These largely relate to parks maintenance issues.
Managers Comments

Sand fences are used as a tool to stop sand continually blowing into the carpark. They are serviced and maintained as required. Sand build-up on the fences offer protection for the infrastructure in winter storm events.

The concrete kerbs around North Beach garden plots are something that has been identified for renewal and will be planned according to priority needs.

Cleaning up of sand at North Beach car park and garden pathway area between the North Beach Surf club and the North New Brighton Community Hall is a constant problem in a coastal area without a natural dune. Current maintenance budgets do not allow for regular sweeping. We currently clear sand on an as needs basis.

Staff will investigate the replacement of the current bin at North Beach with a larger bin.

Comments

137

Support for Adaptation
The mandates of the different players in this situation seem not well aligned to their current and future roles. This recommendation is a plea for clarity on the long term continuation of processes that have been started and have community backing. There needs to be discussion between Regenerate Christchurch and Christchurch City Council as to which of them have the mandate and facilities to best take forward and implement Regenerate Christchurch’s community engagement and adaptation work. The results of that discussion need to be clearly communicated to affected communities.

Whichever organisation proceeds this work, all concerned need to rejoin the HowTeam process and begin the serious work of joint (community and agency) adaptive planning and adaptation in the project area.

Recommendation 6 (Mandate and Process): Consider whether Regenerate Christchurch or Christchurch City Council has the mandate to pursue the adaptation conversation. Then whichever organization is deemed appropriate continue the HowTeam process. We are treading new ground. Given the international and national situation with respect to adaptation it is likely that funding sources to support adaptation will be needed to support rates or other agency funds. Accordingly it will become necessary to identify other funds and funding mechanisms. This report gives a few overseas examples, but we will need to scope and develop these first at local then national scale. This process could start in this project.

Recommendation 7 (Strategic Financial Planning): Regenerate Christchurch and/or with Christchurch City Council with other regional or territorial authorities commission research to review and model existing and potential funding mechanisms and then consider approaching NZ Treasury with proposals to inform further work to develop a national fund.
Adaptation globally and in New Zealand is new territory for humankind, but for New Zealand it is vital that we do this well. This means growing our new economy and avoiding maladaptation. Strong collaborative partnerships with others further ahead on the same journey avoids ‘reinvention of the wheel’.

**Recommendation 8 (Support for Adaptation):** Alongside and from its 100 Resilient Cities membership, Christchurch City Council consider twinning with another Resilient City which is maybe slightly further along an adaptive pathway, a suggestion might be Glasgow or possibly Manchester, UK.

**What Next**

Ultimately a successful adaptation process will result in optimal outcomes for the affected parties and will not result in massive stranded assets or mal-adaptation costs, i.e. communities must not stay too long, nor leave too soon. But whilst those communities are there, sufficient infrastructure and protection must be in place to support them. This pre-adaptation plan comprises the work required which will release the community to take a full part in the adaptation process.

Beyond this a joint adaptation strategy is envisaged, developed and agreed between the Communities and (we assume) Christchurch City Council. Once this is agreed, then adaptive planning including local trigger points for different scenarios can be developed. At this point the adaptation plan can be implemented.

It is a long journey, but it is a joint journey. We need to make this journey together, or we will not make it at all. Successfully completing this journey lays the groundwork for other communities and helps realise some of the silver linings that are available at the local, regional and national levels.

- The concrete kerbs around North Beach garden plots are cracked and damaged, and need replacing.
- Cleaning up of sand at North Beach car park and garden pathway area between the North Beach Surf club and the North New Brighton Community Hall needs to be done more regularly. Often the sand accumulates and is left for so long that weeds start to grow in the sand.
- We would like the CCC to develop a plan (regular cleaning/extra bins/etc.) to deal with rubbish regularly left on public land. There is regularly the equivalent of two bags of rubbish behind the skate ramp at Thomson Park. Also, there is a lot of rubbish in the dunes along the Marine Parade road edge that is visible when walking on the pathway, and we are sure there are other areas, regularly reported to CCC, that would have a similar problem. Bins at major access points to the beach (e.g. at the surf clubs) are regularly over flowing and illustrate the need for either larger bins, more bins or more regular emptying at those sites.
• The dead branches of the mature macrocarpa trees inside the south east fence line of Thomson Park need to be removed. Many years ago they were a neat hedge but currently unsightly and make the area appear neglected. The cost of trimming may be partly offset by firewood sales.

232

We wish to see specific line item funding for a long-overdue repair and enhancement, to the entrance structures on the east and west sides of Aston Drive, just north of the Aston/Larnach intersection. These two structures each consist of 4 plastered concrete block pillars, with steel u-beam pergolalike tops, and steel purlins. The steel is bolted onto the pillars, and is the main item of concern. Being painted, ungalvanised steel, these tops are now rapidly rusting, to the point where they are starting to pose health and safety concerns. Large rust flakes are regularly cleaned away by local residents, and while a capping has been added to the main U-beams in a futile attempt to stem the decay, no similar protection has been afforded to the purlins. In short, these superstructure items are rotting. The structures span public footpaths, and are now around 25-30 years old. There is some efflorescence in the lower part of some pillars, most likely caused by water ingress at the very top, as the capping steel decays and allows penetration. However, the structures are well regarded and have become part of the suburb’s identity, so demolition is absolutely out of the question. The work required is three fold: 1 - remove and recycle the existing steel superstructures 2 - replace them with (e.g.) 150-180mm square wooden beams to tie the pillars together as before - to be discussed with and agreed to by the Residents’ Association as to design and materials. However, as a guideline, simple, easily maintainable materials will be preferred: the Association has a number of volunteers who keep the existing structures tidy to the extent possible absent the requested work, and can undertake to keep this up. 3 - waterproofing to pillar tops, plus cosmetic re-plastering/re-skimming of flaked surface finishes on pillars as and where needed. It also needs to be put on record that this matter has been in the pipeline for at least a decade. The Association has made many attempts to have a suitable resolution, but apart from some cosmetic work undertaken at sporadic intervals, there has been no substantive effort on Council’s part to address the safety or structural concerns. The structures are on road reserve, are Council property, span public footpaths, and have deteriorated to the point where health and safety concerns are emerging. Please allocate a suitable sum for inspection, consultation, planning for and execution of the replacement superstructures.
Topic 11 | Coastal-Burwood

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 203
Westhaven Trees Replacement Programme In October 2017, to address infrastructure damage and trees that were no longer suitable for their location, the Board approved a tree removal and replacement programme in the area of Westhaven including footpath repairs where required.

- The majority of trees within Westhaven were planted in 1998 as part of the original subdivision planting. 50% of these trees are now considered as in poor condition.
- Some of these trees have caused and will continue to cause damage to infrastructure (e.g. footpath, kerb and channel, vehicle crossings).
- Some of these trees have caused damage to various degrees to private infrastructure (e.g. drive ways, walls, fences, letter boxes).
- Many trees have been planted in a narrow berm with insufficient ground for their future development.
- The installation of root barrier in retrospect is not a viable option, due to the damage the operation would cause to the root structure of these trees. This programme of work was put on hold in 2018 by the Parks Unit and has not been reinitiated. The Board requests this necessary programme of work is prioritised. The Board notes that community engagement
about the programme of works, timeline and replacement trees was agreed to, to ensure the community was aware of and supportive of the planned works.

>>>  
o Weed removal required around New Brighton Road, Stour Drive and Vivian Streets - this may further reduce image of an ideal dumping place.

o Bus Lane Removal: Request that the existing bus lane on New Brighton Road (runs from Burwood School to Bassett St) be removed. This lane is not used now due to less people living in the area and Burwood School no longer in existence.

o Bus Shelters: would like to see a reinstatement of Bus Shelter opposite All Saints Church stop and two new shelters added to Bassett Street: West side near intersection with Parnwell St and East Side: near intersection with Vivian St.

o Corsers Stream Mowing - Mowing of entire area required to avoid a fire risk. This is a Council Reserve.

o Tree Planting: Request Donnell Park be planted with suitable trees etc. This area is extremely “boggy” over winter and during high tides due to the water table increasing in height and is not a “useable” space. Planting would enhance the open space.

>>>  
o Maintenance of the overgrown footpath on the dunes side of Marine Parade

o Marine Parade kerb and channel needs upgrading. In addition to this, the kerb needs to be painted where it protrudes into the roadway, e.g. outside Thomson Park

o Sand fences at North Beach often trap driftwood, seaweed and other debris behind them and there is no way for this to naturally get back out to sea. The Association question whether these fences are required

o Concrete kerbs around North Beach garden plots need replacing

o Cleaning up of sand at North Beach car park and garden pathway area between the Surf Club and Community Hall needs to be done more regularly

o The dead branches of the mature macrocarpa trees inside the south east fence line of Thomson Park need to be removed

o Request Council to develop a plan (regular cleaning/extra bins/etc.) to dealing with rubbish regularly left on public land. Noting a lot of rubbish in the dunes at the Marine Parade road edge.

>>>  

o Concern at infrequent mowing of areas such as the Bridge Street reserve, and along the stop bank in Kibblewhite Street - rubbish has accumulated in the reserve.

o Believes the sewerage system is inadequate.

o Concerns about community wellbeing and the physical and mental health of residents in the area.

o Upgrade paths and walkways along river trail existing budget for roads and foot paths per regeneration plan.

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 206
12. Banks Peninsula

12.1. Parks and Reserves

General Comments
Eight submissions were received in relation to parks and reserves in Banks Peninsula. These largely relate to upgrades for existing parks.

Managers Comments
The Pest Free Banks Peninsula initiative is well supported by other community groups and contributes to Council's Community Outcomes including Healthy Environments and Strong Communities. Staff support the requested $60,000 fund to go towards costs of the initiative, but this is not currently budgeted for in draft plan.

Currently there is no funding in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan for the renewal of Cass Bay Playground. Planning and design for the Cass Bay toilet is well advanced and programmed for construction in FY2020. All toilets are designed and constructed to meet accessibility standards and requirements.

The weighting of audits completed in the Peninsula has been reviewed with increased auditor activity scheduled. Methodologies for the provision for maintenance through contracts is currently under review.

Request for $130,000 Reserve Management Committee funds supported and can be drawn down from 42037 Delivery package Port Hills/ Banks Peninsula Development. Reserve Committees and Community Development Programmes Improvements to the Stoddart Point toilet have already been initiated and any problems will be resolved over the coming year. This includes consideration of capacity demands and associated upgrades Signage will be installed before the end of June.

Freedom camping is allowed at Stoddart Point for two nights in self contained vehicles only. Any facilities that would actively encourage an increase in camping would need to be further investigated and consulted with the community.

Staff support continued funding to progressively develop the Head to Head Walkway. There is sufficient funding in the current LTP for the Orton Bradley Park to Charteris Bay Yacht Club section only.

There is funding allocated in FY 22/23 for youth recreation facilities in Stoddart Point. There is also a fund available for Reserve Management Committees to apply to for minor developments.
Purau budget will be carried forward to next financial year while planning continues. There are a number of issues still to be resolved. Staff support increased funding to support community groups with pest control, but this is not currently budgeted for.

**Comments**

30

We thank the Christchurch City Council for funding a new, much needed, toilet block for the [Cass Bay playground](#). A meeting with the Council team working on this project suggested that moving the toilet block’s location slightly to the North end of the playground would make better use of the available space and be more accessible to the planned disability car parking space. We ask that the funding for the playground be brought forward, from being considered in 2023, to coincide with the toilet block renewal. This will have the advantage of:

- Being more cost effective as landscaping will only have to be done once.
- Result in a more cohesive and better use of the limited space.
- Be less disruptive to the public, who will only have to be excluded from the area once instead of twice.

This request is in line with the Christchurch City Council’s focus on parks and the objective in their Annual Plan to “Provide citizens access to fit for purpose recreation and sporting facilities.”

The Cass Bay Playground is heavily used both by the local community and visitors from Christchurch and beyond, due to its close proximity to the beach. The CCC wish to “enable active citizenship and connected communities,” which has been shown by the Cass Bay community having several working bees to plant natives around the playground and volunteers water and release these throughout the year to ensure their survival. It is also used for gatherings such as our annual Halloween Party and barbecue, run by the Cass Bay Residents’ Association, to encourage a sense of community and connectedness and also by the local playgroup. Many parts of our playground are well over 30 years old and in a sad state of repair, for instance the one remaining bench seat is about to collapse due to rot and the playground surround is in a similar state. There are also no accessible play features so that children with disabilities can enjoy integrating with their able-bodied siblings and friends, which is very important for their mental well-being. It would be good to have at least a basket swing and another piece of equipment suited to their needs.

We are not asking for a brand new playground but to take the opportunity to upgrade the existing
one to be more “fit for purpose” and landscaped and equipped to work in well with the proposed toilet block, regardless of where this may be positioned. The alternative would be that we will be left with an area of the playground which is on hold for at least 4 or 5 years, which will be very discouraging for a community which has endeavored to make the place as functional and beautiful as possible for everyone. This would mean that some landscaping would need to be done twice instead of once at an extra cost.

8. Head to Head walkway upgrade and completion from Charteris Bay to Purau.
   Good progress has been recently made through CCC Regional Parks staff working with local volunteers to complete a track around Blacks Point. There is also consultation on the route from the Charteris Bay Yacht Club to Orton Bradley park. Ongoing funding for the Head to Head walkway is very important to our community.

9. Operational funding for the DH Reserve Management Committee and implementation of the Stoddart Point Reserves Management Plan
   The DH Reserve Management Committee has struggled with a lack of funding for its administration and funding to undertake works. Funds need to be allocated for the Committee and for the implementation of the Stoddart Point Reserves Management Plan. The Committee is also involved in the restoration work being undertaken in Morgan and Sams Gullies. The Association supports the covenanted process for these gullies if adequate provision is made for public access and restoration work. Immediate priorities for expenditure include:
   Village plan elements relating especially to the Stoddart Point Reserve, including for picnic tables, street furniture, a playground, signage, refurbishment of historically important structures, and re-vegetation. In particular, the children’s playground near our community centre (part of the Stoddart Point Reserve) has deteriorated badly and needs refurbishment. Other items listed in the Stoddart

>>>  
11. Community Group pest trapping
   The Council should support local community groups in Christchurch and Banks Peninsula that wish to work towards a vision of predator free New Zealand. We support the request from Pest-Free Banks Peninsula that the Council make budget provision of $60,000 in the 2019/2020 Annual Plan and subsequent years, to directly support community groups wishing to undertake backyard trapping or related initiatives in their neighbourhoods. The fund may be used to provide advice or training, buy traps, or to assist community volunteers to help organise and run such groups.

>>>  
Appendix One. Implementation of the Stoddart Point and Coastal Reserves Management Plan
   Implementation of the Stoddart Point and Coastal Reserves Management Plan is the main theme of Project 5 of the DH Community Action Plan. In Section 11.5 of the Plan there are Indicative Development Proposals. The following fall into the 2016-19 timeframe and still have only been partially completed:
The Summit Road Society was formed in 1948 to further the vision of Harry Ell for the preservation of the Port Hills and the provision of public access. The Society’s mission statement is “Working to enhance, preserve and protect the natural environment, beauty and open character of the Port Hills of Banks Peninsula for people to enjoy”. The Society’s goals are: To help preserve and enhance the native forest, shrublands and tussock grasslands and associate fauna To develop and maintain tracks and other amenities To seek to minimise residential encroachment and the erection of intruding structures To encourage protection by purchase or other means to develop parks and reserves for public benefit To promote pride in the Port Hills and Summit Road and provide informational services and educational activities To promote integrated management and inter-agency collaboration for the Port Hills and Banks Peninsula We generally support the direction of the Annual Plan. We have noted that there have been some changes to clarify performance targets around pest plants, threatened indigenous ecosystems and conservation of threatened species due to lack of baseline data across all parks. We have no concerns with this and note the importance of delivering and resourcing robust and consistent monitoring programmes. We acknowledge the generous support that Council has provided to the Society in terms of an annual grant. This grant enables the Society to focus on our important work around
biodiversity and conservation, provides certainty and enables future planning. In the year since we submitted on the Long Term Plan, the Society has acquired Tussock Hill Farm, a 233ha property between Avoca and Horotane Valleys. The farm has been renamed to the Linda Woods Reserve and the Society is working closely with Council rangers to develop the property into an open space reserve for the people of Christchurch to enjoy. This property is the missing link in the network of reserves on the eastern Port Hills. To this end, we wish to ask the Council for an increase in the annual grant in the 2019/2020 year and beyond. We have a huge job ahead of us and additional funding will be essential to achieving this. We also want to highlight the Pest Free Banks Peninsula initiative, of which the Summit Road Society is a partner alongside the Council and several others. The goal of a Pest Free Banks Peninsula is ambitious and it will require significant funding, resources, collaboration and community engagement to realise. However, as a grassroots organisation, we know that the winds of change are here. Our members and volunteers are determined to see native flora and fauna thrive in our neighbourhoods, parks and reserves, farmland and bush areas. Our community project Predator Free Port Hills will be an important pillar in this strategy, focusing on backyard trapping in the Port Hills and leveraging the volunteer efforts of residential Christchurch. The Society launched Predator Free Port Hills in November 2016 and we have now distributed hundreds of traps to households across the Port Hills. In addition to the biodiversity benefits, we are seeing a number of benefits for communities. Our programme relies on local connections, neighbours talking to neighbours. We fully endorse the Pest Free Banks Peninsula initiative’s proposal for a $60,000 fund to support community trapping efforts. As one of the first large community trapping programmes in Christchurch, we have been approached by a range of different groups for advice and support. It is very clear to us that we are on the verge of something big. The public are excited and enthused about the notion of taking personal action to bring back our native birds, lizards and invertebrates. Finally we urge the Council to prioritise the development of an integrated Port Hills Management Plan. There have been a number of separate proposals over the last few years related to road safety and anti-social behaviour on the hills. A Port Hills management plan would enable the antisocial issues to be addressed in the context of properly integrating the management of the road into the management of the Port Hills as a whole. It would also recognise the importance of the landscape, ecological and recreation value of this incredible asset right on our doorstep. We would like the opportunity to speak to our submission.

We ask that the Council:

- Support local community groups in Christchurch and Banks Peninsula that wish to work towards a vision of predator free New Zealand. This supports community engagement. The benefits include: greater connection between people, their communities and the places they live; an improved natural environment, and; a strong and sustainable economy through tourism and agriculture.
- Make budget provision of $60,000 in the 2019/2020 Annual Plan and subsequent years, to directly support community groups wishing to undertake backyard trapping or related initiatives in their neighbourhoods. The fund may be used to

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 212
provide advice or training, buy traps, or to assist community volunteers to help organise and run such groups.

- That this funding compliments, rather than replaces, the Council’s support for other initiatives, such as Predator Free Port Hills or Pest Free Banks Peninsula.

**A vision for a predator free Christchurch**

We propose that the following as a predator free vision can apply to the whole of Christchurch District, including the City and urban areas:

We live in a natural environment where our native plants, birds, animals and insects flourish, free from the threats of introduced animal pests. Native trees are thriving and filled with birdsong. Our native lizards and invertebrates are prolific in the native scrublands and rocky outcrops of the Port Hills and Banks Peninsula. Seabirds nest safely in the coastal areas. Species that were previously locally extinct are now being re-introduced and growing in numbers.

The abundance of native wildlife provides a sense of identity to the City and Banks Peninsula. It is valued by the community and integrated with both urban and rural life, tourism and recreational activity. Achieving this has bought our community together. It is known as a special place to live and attracts local and international visitors.

With community support and emerging changes in technology, we believe this vision is ambitious but achievable. It supports working collaboratively with the community and partner agencies, including Ngāi Tahu.

**Growing support for a predator free vision**

Throughout the New Zealand, there is a rapidly growing interest for the vision of being predator free. This extends into urban areas. In Wellington, for example, there is an organised network supported by the City and Regional Councils. Over four years this has exploded from 9 to 140 local groups. The Councils are now running to catch-up with the level of interest in their community, as tui, kereru and kaka once again fly across the City.

Here in Christchurch, there are groups establishing in communities as diverse as Halswell, Richmond, Mt Pleasant and Wainui. These are community lead initiatives. We believe this will grow rapidly and the Council needs to make provision to support such initiatives, to encourage community engagement, as well as a better environment.

**The benefits**

Community based initiatives have many benefits. While nominally this is about protecting and enhancing biodiversity, it also creates a sense of belonging and connection between people, their neighbours and communities within Christchurch and the wider District. In good times, such initiatives provide a sense of purpose and achievement. In times of crisis, as we have experienced again recently, the connections with others are even more critical: they provide a network through which people communicate and share, helping our emotional and mental well-being.

As a biodiversity initiative, there numerous benefits. It provides a connection to our natural world and supports a healthier environment through various mechanisms, such as less erosion leading to better water quality in rivers and streams. It supports improved mahinga kai. It provides economic benefits for tourism and farming.
How the Council can help
We want to ensure that it continues to be community led. We are asking for funding to empower these local initiatives through advice and training on how to make them effective, helping to overcome the financial barrier of purchasing safe and humane traps, and supporting co-ordinators who can organise and promote communication through local networks. To enable this, we ask that the Council make an on-going budget provision of $60,000 per year from 2019/2020. This can be administered by existing staff, such as rangers, to support local groups in the most appropriate way.
While we, as the Pest Free Banks Peninsula working group (which includes the Port Hills), have an interest in animal pest control, we see this as supporting local initiatives across the City and wider district. While we focus on our priority areas, it has become apparent to us that there is a much wider demand from other local groups wanting to be active and contribute in their neighbourhoods.
We ask that the Council shows leadership and helps these groups.

Complements, rather than replicates.
There is a substantial amount of work planned for the Pest Free Banks Peninsula project. We are hopeful this will be supported by substantial funding from Environment Canterbury, Predator Free 2050, the Department of Conservation, the Council’s own pest control programmes and others, including thousands of hours of volunteer time each year. This work is in targeted areas where the greatest biodiversity benefits can be achieved. However, the funding we are asking for from the Council in this submission, is largely outside of these priority areas, working with local community based initiatives across the City and wider District. It is to support local groups, helping them to be effective and sustainable.
We are aware that the Summit Road Society received Community Board funding in the current year for its predator control activities. We strongly support that and hope it continues. However, most small community based groups are unaware of Council funding processes, such as Annual Plans. Having to submit funding submissions or applications, especially for small amounts, is burdensome, unfamiliar and difficult for these groups. Having a fund such as this, providing flexible support for small, local initiatives, administered proactively through Parks or other staff, reduces the height of the hurdle and makes it easier for communities to get things done.
trapping or related initiatives in their neighbourhoods. The fund may be used to provide advice or training, buy traps, or to assist community volunteers to help organise and run such groups. • That this funding compliments, rather than replaces, the Council’s support for other initiatives, such as Predator Free Port Hills or Pest Free Banks Peninsula. A vision for a predator free Christchurch We propose that the following as a predator free vision can apply to the whole of Christchurch District, including the City and urban areas: We live in a natural environment where our native plants, birds, animals and insects flourish, free from the threats of introduced animal pests. Native trees are thriving and filled with birdsong. Our native lizards and invertebrates are prolific in the native scrublands and rocky outcrops of the Port Hills and Banks Peninsula. Seabirds nest safely in the coastal areas. Species that were previously locally extinct are now being re-introduced and growing in numbers. The abundance of native wildlife provides a sense of identity to the City and Banks Peninsula. It is valued by the community and integrated with both urban and rural life, tourism and recreational activity. Achieving this has bought our community together. It is known as a special place to live and attracts local and international visitors. With community support and emerging changes in technology, we believe this vision is ambitious but achievable. It supports working collaboratively with the community and partner agencies, including Ngāi Tahu. Growing support for a predator free vision Throughout the New Zealand, there is a rapidly growing interest for the vision of being predator free. This extends into urban areas. In Wellington, for example, there is an organised network supported by the City and Regional Councils. Over four years this has exploded from 9 to 140 local groups. The Councils are now running to catch-up with the level of interest in their community, as tui, kererū and kaka once again fly across the City. Here in Christchurch, there are groups establishing in communities as diverse as Halswell, Richmond, Mt Pleasant and Wainui. These are community lead initiatives. We believe this will grow rapidly and the Council needs to make provision to support such initiatives, to encourage community engagement, as well as a better environment. The benefits Community based initiatives have many benefits. While nominally this is about protecting and enhancing biodiversity, it also creates a sense of belonging and connection between people, their neighbours and communities within Christchurch and the wider District. In good times, such initiatives provide a sense of purpose and achievement. In times of crisis, as we have experienced again recently, the connections with others are even more critical: they provide a network through which people communicate and share, helping our emotional and mental well-being. As a biodiversity initiative, there numerous benefits. It provides a connection to our natural world and supports a healthier environment through various mechanisms, such as less erosion leading to better water quality in rivers and streams. It supports improved mahinga kai. It provides economic benefits for tourism and farming. How the Council can help We want to ensure that it continues to be community led. We are asking for funding to empower these local initiatives through advice and training on how to make them effective, helping to overcome the financial barrier of purchasing safe and humane traps, and supporting coordinators who can organise and promote communication through local networks. To enable this, we ask that the Council make an on-going budget provision of $60,000 per year from 2019/2020. This can be administered by existing staff, such as rangers, to support local groups in the most appropriate way. While we, as the Pest Free Banks Peninsula working group (which includes the Port Hills), have an interest in animal pest control, we see this as supporting local initiatives across the City and wider district. While we focus on our priority
areas, it has become apparent to us that there is a much wider demand from other local
groups wanting to be active and contribute in their neighbourhoods. We ask that the
Council shows leadership and helps these groups. Complements, rather than replicates.
There is a substantial amount of work planned for the Pest Free Banks Peninsula project.
We are hopeful this will be supported by substantial funding from Environment Canterbury,
Predator Free 2050, the Department of Conservation, the Council's own pest control
programmes and others, including thousands of hours of volunteer time each year. This
work is in targeted areas where the greatest biodiversity benefits can be achieved.
However, the funding we are asking for from the Council in this submission, is largely
outside of these priority areas, working with local community based initiatives across the
City and wider District. It is to support local groups, helping them to be effective and
sustainable. We are aware that the Summit Road Society received Community Board
funding in the current year for its predator control activities. We strongly support that and
hope it continues. However, most small community based groups are unaware of Council
funding processes, such as Annual Plans. Having to submit funding submissions or
applications, especially for small amounts, is burdensome, unfamiliar and difficult for these
groups. Having a fund such as this, providing flexible support for small, local initiatives,
administered proactively through Parks or other staff, reduces the height of the hurdle and
makes it easier for communities to get things done. About the Working Group The Pest Free
Banks Peninsula / Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Partnership is a collaborative programme to
protect and enhance biodiversity on the Peninsula through the widespread eradication of
animal pests. In November 2018, it was formalised through a Memorandum of
Understanding signed by 14 foundation signatories, including the Council. This submission
has been prepared by the Pest Free Banks Peninsula Working Group. It has been endorsed
by all the members of the Working Group apart from the Council's representatives, who
abstained from decision making on this matter. The working group is an informal group put
in place to progress this initiative until the governance and management arrangements
outlined in the Pest Free Banks Peninsula MOU are established. The members of the
working group currently represent Christchurch City Council, the Department of
Conservation, the Rod Donald Banks Peninsula Trust, the Summit Road Society, Banks
Peninsula Conservation Trust, Environment Canterbury and the Council. Other signatories
to the Pest Free Banks Peninsula Initiative include the Cacophony Project, Living Springs,
Ōnuku Rūnanga, Selwyn District Council, Te Hapū o Ngāti Whēke (Rāpaki) Rūnanga, Te
Rūnanga o Koukourārata, Te Taumutu Rūnanga, Wairewa Rūnanga and the Quail Island
Trust. Yours sincerely Dr David Miller Chair, Pest Free Banks Peninsula Working Group

142

The Rod Donald Banks Peninsula Trust is a member organisation of the Pest Free
Banks Peninsula Working Group. The Trust endorses and supports the submission of the
Pest Free Banks Peninsula Working Group.

179

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 216
7. PEST FREE BANKS PENINSULA

Selwyn is a signatory to this Partnership Agreement and looks forward to working with the city on the development and implementation of the work programme towards a successful outcome.

Parks maintenance continues to be the most significant and ongoing issue for Banks Peninsula. The Board supports the current Level of Service that Parks are provided, managed and maintained in a clean, tidy, safe, functional and equitable manner but submits that it is often not met on the Peninsula. The Board requests that the Parks maintenance delivery method results in the agreed Level of Service, is regularly monitored and audited and reactive works are undertaken when performance is not achieved. This aligns with the Board’s strategic priority that “the Banks Peninsula environment is well-managed, sustained and enhanced.” The Board also requests that the Council use local contractors on the Peninsula whenever possible. This aligns with the Board’s priority action to “advocate for the Council’s procurement processes to facilitate the use of local contractors.”

The Cass Bay Playground is well used by local residents and a large number of visitors as the settlement has become a summer destination for Christchurch City. The playground is ageing and lacks accessible equipment, which prevents children with disabilities from enjoying integrated play with their siblings and friends. The Board endorses the Cass Bay Reserves Management Committee’s submission, which requests that the playground and toilet are upgraded at the same time to an accessible standard. This would ensure that the area has a cohesive design that makes effective use of limited space. This aligns with the Council’s strategic priority to “maximise opportunities to develop a vibrant, prosperous and sustainable 21st century city” and the Board’s strategic priority that “local communities are well-connected and supported by easily accessible community facilities.”

The Board supports the development of a Port Hills Parks Plan, which would set a strategic direction for management of this area, protect biodiversity and conservation values and guide and promote recreational activities. This would contribute to achieving Levels of Service 6.8.2, 6.3.10 and 6.8.5.

The Board requests that the Port Hills Parks Plan, Banks Peninsula Reserves Management Plan and visitor planning for Banks Peninsula develop a cohesive vision for management. This aligns with the Board’s strategic priority that “the Banks Peninsula environment is well-managed, sustained and enhanced.”

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 217
12.2. Tourism

General Comments
Five submissions addressed tourism related issues in Banks Peninsula. Three raise concerns around the impacts of cruise ships, and one addresses freedom camping.

Managers Comments
The Cruise ship fees (‘berthing fees’) have been reviewed as part of the Annual Plan process. These fees have been benchmarked against fees in other New Zealand ports to ensure they are comparable.

Additionally, Council has been advised that relationships with cruise ship lines are likely to be jeopardised if an additional increase was made, as they are already planning routes and selling cruise ship packages.

A Cruise Action Group has been set up and members include Christchurch NZ, CCC and ECAN. This group will be working on Cruise ship issues in Akaroa.

Cruise Ship fees are collected from ships which berth in Akaroa Harbour. This is considered to be the most practical, cost effective and direct way to collect funds from the cruise ship activity. There are a range of coaches and transport operators servicing the Wharf area, including those who may also cater for non-cruise ship tourists who are also in Akaroa at the time, and the regular daily schedules services. Some of the operators are chartered directly by the cruise ship companies, whilst others are chartered informally by cruise ship passengers, or provide on demand tour services as part of vendors servicing the Wharf.

Approved Traffic Management Plans are utilised to manage traffic within Akaroa on the busier cruise ship event days. This includes the area adjoining the Wharf where coaches, transport operators and other vendors are servicing and located. The traffic management plan is reviewed each season, and possible amendments considered in response to changing traffic conditions. There is not considered to be a need to extend the scope of temporary traffic management plan at this stage.

Comments

108

7. Freedom Camping on Stoddart Point carpark
Freedom campers are attracted to Stoddart Point as it is shown as a camping ground on the Campermate App which is endorsed by the Council. The freedom campers use car parks that are needed for commuter car-parking forcing locals on some occasions to park on the grass. The Council needs to get the ‘camping ground’ designation removed. Covering of grass with more asphalt is not supported.
CRUISE SHIP BERTHING CHARGES AKAROA HARBOUR - SUGGESTED INCREASE. As per my submission to the community board on 18 March 2019, I would like to present and speak to the panel about the concept of a $5 per person charge to be made to all cruise ships visiting Akaroa harbour, to be collected by an equivalent increase in the berthing fees currently charged. e.g. 4000 pay x $5 = $20000 additional charge to be made to the cruise ship operator. I am well aware that council has no legal basis for imposing a levy per se, so this blanket charge would achieve the same financial result in a perfectly legal manner. The funds generated could be directed to a number of Akaroa-specific projects including the health centre, infrastructure needs, sewage, road maintenance and general tidy up of the town where it is looking jaded.

1.0 Cruise Ship Passenger Numbers
Over the 6 month “cruise season” for 2018-19 the ship visits to Akaroa resulted in the following:

- 92 ship visits (2 Oct to 13 April)
- 81 days with ships in the harbour
- 59 days with over 2000 passengers
- 22 days with over 3000 passengers
- Total of 198,180 passengers

At the present time, the projected numbers for the 2019-20 season are similar to those above, but with an increased number of “double days” when 2 ships are in the harbour. Over the Xmas to New Year holiday period, when the township would traditionally be already “full” with domestic tourists and holiday makers, there is currently scheduled to be an additional 27,000 tourists landing from ships.

In comparison to the above passenger numbers, the Akaroa township has a permanent population of about 650 persons, with infrastructure to match. So the ratio of cruise tourists to residents over the summer season is over 300 to 1. The result – the residents and the town are being overwhelmed by the tourist invasion.

3.0 Issues – The People
Tourism has always been a part of the Akaroa character, but the cruise ship version has completely overwhelmed the town.

Town Congestion
Some parts of the town, especially around the main wharf, become physically congested with people. As a result, most residents consciously avoid going into the main town area on cruise ship days. When there are ships on consecutive days, some residents feel that they are trapped in their homes. Access to the wharf for local people is severely restricted.
or impossible for residents when cruise ships are active, and other submitters to CCC have raised these concerns in more detail.

**Inadequate Facilities**
Basic facilities such as toilets and rubbish bins are not adequate for the number of people in the town, and it is disgraceful that CCC is still struggling with solutions such as temporary toilets in key waterfront locations. Both the water supply and sewage system in this area are precarious. The area where buses are loaded near the end of the wharf is totally inadequate for the scale of the operation being undertaken.

**Road Congestion**
Akaroa streets are narrow and only intended and suitable for light traffic volumes. It is also a “one road” town, in that the main thoroughfare is the sole vehicular access to the southern part of the town and main wharf, with no alternative access on secondary streets. Similarly, there is only one sealed road between Akaroa and Christchurch which has winding hill sections.

On cruise ship days there may be over 40 large buses in the township, causing congestion, pollution and disruption. The road trip to Christchurch becomes an exercise in frustration, and increased danger.

>>>  

**Impact of Lyttelton Cruise Ship Berth**
The new Lyttelton berth is planned to be operational for the 2020-21 season, although the fact that the port company does not currently accept more cruise ships has as much to do with commercial decisions as any lack of berth space.

Ship visits to Akaroa are expected to decrease from current levels in 2020-21, noting that it is likely that CCC/LPC8 will actively encourage the use of Lyttelton, although it is expected that Akaroa will remain a popular destination for ship operators and passengers. Taking account of the anticipated industry growth, it is conceivable that the number of ship visits in a few years time may be similar to the present situation, unless there is active control of the permitted numbers.

**Economic Impact**
Cruise tourism contributes to the economy in Akaroa, although to nowhere near the extent that is sometimes quoted. Most passengers spend relatively little in the township, and the main beneficiaries are the ship operators and tour operators who are based elsewhere. The majority of Akaroa residents feel that the intangible costs outweigh the benefits, and that the infrastructure is hopelessly inadequate to cope with the load. Even among people directly involved in local tourism businesses, there is a clear preference that the number of cruise ship tourists should be severely limited.
8 CCC owns Lyttelton Port Company, and has mechanisms available to restrict access to Akaroa

Cruise Passenger Levy
Cruise ship passengers have been charged a levy to visit Stewart Island11 since 2013, and in fact there is a current process to raise the levy amount from $5 to $15. The stated reasons are to provide services, facilities and amenities for visitors, and to mitigate the environmental effects of visitors. In practice the funds are allocated to a wide variety of local projects.
A tourist levy of $7.50 is being proposed for the Queenstown region, for the (unashamedly) stated purpose of funding the level of infrastructure necessary to support the tourist influx.
We also note that the NZ government is instituting an International Visitor Conservation and Tourism Levy of $35 with effect from mid 2019.

We believe it is inevitable that there will be a cruise passenger levy for visitors to Akaroa area, it is simply a matter of political will. The issues of tourist crowding leading to overloading, and inadequate infrastructure against a small rate base, are the same issues that face Stewart Island and Queenstown. CCC is struggling, for whatever reasons, to adequately fund the infrastructure in this area, and this a main contributor to their dismal approval rating.

A levy on cruise ship passengers would be a just and practical solution for the long term funding of this area. It would in some small way provide a measure of recompense for the issues caused both by the ships in the harbour, and the tourist influx.

Impact on the Cruise Passenger Activity
Neither the increase in wharf fees, nor the introduction of a tourist levy, will have any great impact on the level of activity that the cruise industry desires from Akaroa harbour. Consequently other mechanisms will be needed to control the numbers of ship visits and passengers ashore.
The reason is simply one of geography. The distance from Port Chalmers to Wellington (335 nautical miles) is too far for any cruise ship to make as an overnight voyage at any economical speed. Any operator sending ships on the NZ coastal circuit will inevitably include a port call at either Akaroa or Lyttelton. The direct costs associated with a call at Akaroa will be of almost no consequence in ship scheduling.
The cruise industry, and a few of their local champions, may well complain at increased charges. But that needs to be put into context - the ship operators are multi-billion dollar global companies who profit nicely out the NZ operation, while paying no tax in this country, contributing nothing to local communities, and flouting NZ law in the process. They deserve no special consideration.
There is also the rather obvious point that total cost for a cruise ship to use the new cruise ship berth in Lyttelton will be at least 5 times, and possibly 10 times, greater than using
Akaroa Harbour. That berth stands little chance of being fully utilized if ship operators are not actively encouraged in that direction.

>>> Town Character
The character of the town has been changed by the cruise ship visits. There are more souvenir shops, more coffee shops, fewer useful businesses, and the general character of the town is being degraded. Some tourist orientated shops are closed out of season, leaving the town dead, and some residents have permanently moved away from the area. It is also quite clear that cruise ship tourism is driving away the “traditional” Akaroa tourists and users of holiday homes, who used to stay for many days and were of more economic value to the town.

The Impact
Immediately after the earthquakes, when ships were diverted to Akaroa, the local community was told that it was a temporary situation, and they were happy to “help-out” Christchurch, by hosting the ship visits. Eight years later the number of ship visits has steadily increased, the novelty has long since worn off, and action to get the ships back to Lyttelton has been painfully slow.

In recent years Akaroa has apparently become rated as a top destination, by both the operators and passengers, and while this may have been welcomed to a small number of local businesses, it has also caused dismay in many quarters – and asking the question “will the ships ever leave?”

It is a common opinion that the character of the town is being degraded, it is becoming a less desirable place to live, and the domestic tourist trade is being destroyed.

>>> Engaging with the Community
Parties including Ecan, CCC, ChristchurchNZ, and the main ship operators have all made statements about “engaging with the community”. While Ecan has made some effort, the engagement in practice from the other parties has ranged from minimal to non-existent. These statements have simply been a smokescreen, a pretence at consultation and engagement.
The major cruise ship operators9 have been invited to contribute to the community. The response has not been constructive, and tinged with arrogance.

Community Feeling
The views within the local community have diverged, and in fact the polarization of opinion is one of the worst aspects. While there is widespread acceptance that some cruise ship tourism in the future is acceptable, provided that it is adequately managed, there is a large majority who are very opposed to the current situation.
At some recent public meetings, many of the attendees were not just annoyed at the situation, they were positively irate. In particular, there is rather bitter feeling that cruise tourism can be likened to a form of theft, in that it is the ship operators, and outside tour operators, who are benefitting while the township and local community is paying the price.
As matters stand, we anticipate that both legal and physical action will be taken to limit the influx of tourist over the next season.

5.0 Opinion Survey
An opinion survey was conducted recently, and the complete report can be downloaded from the home page of the Akaroavoce.org website. The survey revealed strikingly low levels of approval for the way the situation is being managed. In particular:

- A clear majority want both ship days, and passengers per day, limited to less than 50% of the current levels.
- Most people, by a margin of 8:1, believe the CCC does not adequately represent Akaroa’s interests with respect to cruise ship issues.
- Fully 75% of respondents believe that the performance of CCC, with respect to the Akaroa area, is unacceptable. Only 12% of respondents believed CCC has achieved an acceptable performance.
- A large majority (80%) believe that the infrastructure in this area is inadequate, and 86% believe that the revenue that is being collected should be returned to this area.

In fact, of the 16 questions which related in whole or part to CCC performance, there was not a single question where the respondents expressed a favourable view. In most cases the number who disapproved of CCC performance outnumbered the approvers, by ratios of more than 4 to 1.

The survey results read like a tale of failure. Failure of the CCC to provide proper leadership, failure to manage the cruise ship issues, and failure to plan. Failure of the most basic council function - to provide adequate infrastructure.

The citizens of the Akaroa area feel that their township has been neglected, and that they have paid a hefty price for cruise ship hosting. There has been little thanks, and the profits have disappeared to out-of-town operators and the global cruise industry.

>>> Footnotes
11 In the case of ship passengers, the levy is collected from the operating companies by the ship’s agent.
12 There is the option of Timaru, which has received a few ship visits, but the port can only accept relatively small ships, and a few ships have also sent passengers ashore at Kaikoura. However the combined Timaru and Kaikoura visits barely make a dent in the total activity.

>>> Charges for use of Akaroa Wharf
The draft Annual Plan (page 131) includes a 2% increase for charges for cruise ships visiting Akaroa Harbour. The historical basis for these rates is unknown, but they fall vastly short of a fair return for use of the harbour, and the wharf facilities, and the attendant issues and problems.

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 223
The proposed rate is equivalent to $7 per pax10 for all vessels up to 1500 pax, and then reduces to $6 per pax for vessels in the 1500-2000 pax range, and with a single rate for vessels over 2000 pax.

This system has not kept pace with the increased size of visiting ships – most ships now carry over 2000 pax, and the largest is 3580 pax. That ship is in effect getting a 70% discount on the charge per pax, compared to medium sized vessel. There is no logic in giving a reduced rate for larger vessel, as these ships clearly cause more environmental damage and congestion, and should be actively discouraged.

If a system of graduated bands is to be retained, then the bands should extend up to a maximum of 4000 pax. It would be more logical if the system of graduated bands was deleted, and the charge made simply on passenger capacity, at a set rate per passenger.

The rate per head should be increased to a level that is realistic for this global industry, and commensurate with both the cost for the use of facilities, and as compensation for the impact on the community.

At the proposed rates the revenue from cruise ships over the 2019-20 season will be around $750k, but note that this is expected to decrease in the following few years. In our view revenue of over $1m per annum is required to adequately fund maintenance of maritime structure in the harbour and associated bays. We propose that the charge should be set at $15 per passenger capacity, and at the revenue should be clearly targeted to marine infrastructure in the Harbour and surrounding bays.

Footnotes
10 The rate is calculated on a basis of vessel passenger capacity, irrespective of actual capacity on the day and whether or not passengers come ashore. At the top end of each ship size band, the rate is $7 per head of pax capacity. The term “pax” is a standard marine abbreviation for “passenger”.

>>> 2.0 Issues – The Ships
The presence and actions of the ships in the harbour causes a variety of problems.

Sediment Disturbance
Ships have been regularly observed disturbing large amounts of harbour sediment, by use of main propulsion, thrusters, and mooring gear. This is inevitably degrading the harbour environment and affecting both commercial and recreational fishing, marine mammals, shellfish gathering, and the general health of the harbour environment.
It has been agreed by Ecarn, and the ship operators, that the ships are operating in breach of the Resource Management Act and the Coastal Plan. The ship operations in the harbour are clearly illegal, and Christchurch City Council should think carefully about their role in promoting such activities.

Exhaust & Noise Pollution

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 224
Ships’ exhaust plumes are clearly visible in the Akaroa environment, and while the effects may be modest in comparison to what happens in commercial ports, the benchmark in this case is the “normal” condition in Akaroa harbour, when there are no large ships present and the atmosphere is unpolluted. It is clear that the ships are causing an unacceptable level of exhaust pollution in the harbour.

Depending on ship locations and atmospheric conditions, noise on the ships can travel and be amplified within the harbour setting. A surprising number of people have complained about excessive noise from the ships, including loud and unrelenting party music, engine noise, ships’ PA systems, anchor chain noise, and use of the ships’ horns.

**Navigational Safety**

Navigational safety is regulated by the Harbormasters office, with designated anchorages and communication with each vessel. However the ships are not required to engage pilots, and even large vessels are not immune to “mistakes”. A ship incident in Akaroa would be catastrophic, given the changeable weather and lack of tugs and rescue services.

**Footnotes**

3 The harbour is part of a marine mammal sanctuary for the endangered Hectors dolphins, and there is a marine reserve in the southern part of the harbour. It is also a traditional food gathering area for local Maori.

4 The RMA s12 prohibits seabed disturbance without a consent or at levels outside those set in the Coastal Plan. The Coastal Plan sets a maximum level of disturbance at 5m3, which is exceeded on every cruise ship visit.

5 Maritime Rule 90, Pilotage, schedules Akaroa as a port which may be declared a compulsory pilotage port if considered necessary by the Director of MNZ

6 In the NZ context, the sinking of Mikhail Lermontov, and in recent years several contact incidents between cruise ships and rocks.

>>>  

### 6.0 Proposed Solutions

**Health Hub Funding**

There is a current proposal that CCC should provide a grant of $1.3 m to complete funding of the Akaroa Health Hub, and then recover that amount via a targeted rate. A more just solution would be for CCC to provide a direct grant without recovery. This would be an equitable return to the Akaroa region for the revenue already collected from the cruise ship activity, and would go a long way towards the recovery of a proper relationship between CCC and the Akaroa community.

>>>  

**Summary**

This submission is summarised into the following key points:

- Cruise ship tourism to Akaroa is excessive and damaging
- The CCC performance, in relation to the Akaroa area, is rated as highly unsatisfactory by the community
- We propose that CCC should directly fund the Akaroa Health Hub
- We propose that the charges for cruise ships to use Akaroa harbour should be increased to $15 per passenger capacity, and the system of size bands be removed
- We propose that a levy on cruise tourists should be set, to fund necessary infrastructure in the Akaroa area.

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 225
Traffic Management Plan On Cruise Ship Days Tour buses line up from the corner of the Akaroa Museum all the way to the Akaroa Area School on busy days as children head off to school. There is no Council oversight because the Risk Traffic Management Plan focuses only on the immediate area of the wharf. I doubt if Christchurch parents would allow their children to compete with buses edging up in line with motors running early in the morning and again in the afternoon as passengers are dropped off. Buses often force vehicles onto the footpath due to Akaroa’s narrow streets.

- The cruise industry will continue to access Akaroa and the harbour as new ships come on stream. Cruise lines with older ships will continue to access Akaroa’s wharf as mass tourism increases. Cruise numbers must be limited. Akaroa is positioned between step hills and the harbour. The historic town cannot expand or grow in size.
- The quality of life for residents has been greatly reduced over the past 8 years due to the increased pressure of mass tourism. Christchurch City Council has placed the wellbeing of the community at risk for a handful of dollars collected through berth fees. The Council owns and controls the wharf. It therefore has the ability to limit numbers based on health and safety issues relating to the use of the wharf and the surrounding area.

**In conclusion I ask that Christchurch City Council direct large cruise ships to Lyttelton Port and**

1. Increase berth fees for cruise tenders using the Akaroa wharf to the same level as the Port of Lyttelton and other NZ ports. (below, Akaroa charges the draft annual plan 2019-20).
2. Increased berth fees be redirected back to Akaroa to meet community requirements (I do not accept the argument of ‘jam jar accounting’). The Council has allocated berth fees to the general fund since 2011 when in fact the community requires assistance with funding critical items such as the Akaroa Health Hub.

3. Charge tour buses picking up cruise passengers a daily fee; money collected to be used towards the needs and requirements of the community and outer bays.

4. Limit the size of vessels entering the Akaroa harbour to no more than 500 passengers.

5. Limit the number of Akaroa cruise visits to no more than 30 per year.

6. As a safety measure double and triple cruise ship days should not be permitted with regard to berth space due to crowding on the wharf and surrounding area.

7. The Council must provide an appropriate level of professional management on the wharf to ensure public safety and access at all times; the Council must include all of Rue Jolie and Rue Lavaud in the traffic management plan with regard to tour buses.

8. I support the BP Community Board submission regarding rural roading maintenance and improvements, creating a Strategic Steering Group to oversee ChristchurchNZ’s visitor planning for the Peninsula with added local representation to ensure transparency and accountability. I do not support funding an additional $1.4 million towards ChristchurchNZ’s budget. I do not support a fuel tax because rural Banks Peninsula lacks public transport.

234

The large number of visitors to Banks Peninsula continues to put pressure on our infrastructure, natural environment and local communities. Visitors include 200,000+ cruise ship visitors each year, other international visitors, and visitors from Christchurch City, Canterbury and elsewhere in New Zealand. The Board is committed to advocating for strategic planning to manage this impact. The Board strongly supports Level of Service 5.1.7, and the visitor planning for Banks Peninsula led by ChristchurchNZ to contribute to this. The Board suggests that a Working Group is established to guide this work, including representatives of ChristchurchNZ, the Council, the Board, community organisations and local business associations. This aligns with the Council’s strategic priority to “maximize opportunities to develop a vibrant, prosperous and sustainable 21st century city” and the Board’s strategic priority that “visitors to Banks Peninsula enhance the local economy and sustain our natural, social and heritage environments.”

12.3. Akaroa
General Comments
There were two submissions that addressed issues in Akaroa. The first raises concerns about the loss of heritage value and the second signals the importance of the Akaroa design and appearance committee.

Managers Comments
There is no funding for design panel service set aside in the LTP. If the Board prioritise this service above others in its area it is suggested it reprioritise existing Board resources to cover the costs.

Comments

For the past eight years Christchurch City Council has causally disregarded the fact that Akaroa is an historic town. It is not a commercial port yet it has had to serve the Canterbury region as the point of entry for the cruise industry. The Port of Lyttelton is a business operation which keeps cruise activity and commercial freight separate to ensure public safety. Akaroa does not have such an option.

Public Toilets
• The Council did not seek expert advice about the heritage status of the Britomart Reserve. Please refer to attached paper on the subject. As a Council facility the Akaroa Museum is often overlooked as an inhouse resource. Perhaps this can be remedied in the future to save the Council complications and future misunderstandings.
• The resource consent application for temporary toilets, presented to the Akaroa Design and Appearance Advisory Committee, was written for 3 years and then extended to 4 years yet the ratepayers have been assured the majority of large cruise ships would return to the Port of Lyttelton in 2021 once the cruise facility is completed.
• The Council failed to seek resource consent for port a loo and temporary toilets as it legally is required to do dating back to 2011 when ships started using Akaroa as a “port”.
• New Zealand’s distinctive land and seascapes are an integral component of our wellbeing and national identity. They provide deep cultural connections, physical and spiritual respite, and are havens for recreational use. They are a big part of the New Zealand export brand and a major drawcard for international visitors. In my view, Council reserves and open public space must be protected from inappropriate use.

Akaroa is a regional, national and international destination because of its natural setting, heritage and amenity values. Visitors enhance the local economy and sustain our natural, social and heritage environments. Imposing public toilets on one of the town’s most important reserves is contrary to Council objectives and policies nor is the proposal supported by the community and adjacent property owners. Toilet renewals and improvements must be based on community priority and not the requirements of the cruise industry.
The Lyttelton Design Review Panel and Akaroa Design and Appearance Committee provide effective design advice on local developments. This advice aligns with the requirements of the Christchurch District Plan and is often incorporated into staff planning reports and the applicants’ final designs, which improves design and urban environment outcomes. Currently the Panel operates on a pro bono basis, and Committee members receive an honorarium of $150 per meeting and mileage reimbursements. However it has been indicated that this budget will not be available next financial year. If these bodies do not receive an honorarium, there is a risk that the professional skillset will not be retained and the quality of advice will decrease. The Board requests that the Council allocate $21,200 for FY2019/20 to provide an annual honorarium and mileage reimbursements for each of the 12 members of these bodies. Please note: This is based on an honorarium of $200 per meeting per member and mileage reimbursements at the Inland Revenue rate. This would contribute to achieving Level of Service 17.0.17. Please note: The Urban Design, Resource Consent and Community Governance Teams will continue to provide advice and support to the Panel, Committee and applicants from within existing budgets.

This aligns with the Council’s strategic priority to “maximise opportunities to develop a vibrant, prosperous and sustainable 21st century city” and the Board’s strategic priority that “the cultural, natural and built heritage of Banks Peninsula is acknowledged, valued and enhanced.”
12.4. Lyttelton

General Comments
Two submissions were received about issues in Lyttelton. One is signalling a future request for funding, while the other highlights the importance of the Lyttelton Design Review Panel.

Managers Comments
There is no funding for design panel service set aside in the LTP. If the Board prioritise this service above others in its area it is suggested it reprioritise existing Board resources to cover the costs.

Comments

234
The Lyttelton Design Review Panel and Akaroa Design and Appearance Committee provide effective design advice on local developments. This advice aligns with the requirements of the Christchurch District Plan and is often incorporated into staff planning reports and the applicants’ final designs, which improves design and urban environment outcomes. Currently the Panel operates on a pro bono basis, and Committee members receive an honorarium of $150 per meeting and mileage reimbursements. However it has been indicated that this budget will not be available next financial year. If these bodies do not receive an honorarium, there is a risk that the professional skillset will not be retained and the quality of advice will decrease. The Board requests that the Council allocate $21,200 for FY2019/20 to provide an annual honorarium and mileage reimbursements for each of the 12 members of these bodies. Please note: This is based on an honorarium of $200 per meeting per member and mileage reimbursements at the Inland Revenue rate. This would contribute to achieving Level of Service 17.0.17. Please note: The Urban Design, Resource Consent and Community Governance Teams will continue to provide advice and support to the Panel, Committee and applicants from within existing budgets. This aligns with the Council’s strategic priority to “maximise opportunities to develop a vibrant, prosperous and sustainable 21st century city” and the Board’s strategic priority that “the cultural, natural and built heritage of Banks Peninsula is acknowledged, valued and enhanced.”

239
We are not seeking any funding this year but we would like to signal that we will be making a submission for funding and other support in the next financial year. And we will also be looking for support from the Council in the future once the new Museum is built.

We would also like to say thank you to the council for giving us the site for the new building.

We are making good progress towards our new building, we would like to tell you very briefly where we are with our plans. And we are aiming for three years of fund-raising.

So far we have a concept design and funding strategy underway, and working with Ngāti Whaia on a Cultural Narrative.

We have attached a photo of the Concept Design. We believe this design provides for a building of significance to replace some of those lost in the earthquakes.

As a key part of the Lyttelton Masterplan, we know that the Lyttelton museum will be a great asset to Lyttelton and surrounding harbour communities with our historic links that are of international significance and with the cruise ships now confirmed the museum will be a valuable attraction as well as a valuable source of education for our school communities.

We have had great community support getting us to this point and we know this will continue and grow as we go forward into our fundraising phases.

Thank you for the opportunity to make this submission.

12.5. Diamond Harbour

General Comments

Eighteen submissions were received about issues in Diamond Harbour. Extended hours at the Diamond Harbour Library was a popular topic.
Managers Comments

Christchurch City Libraries base their library opening hours on factors including: use of the facility, demographics of the community and distance to another library. The number of issues at Diamond Harbour Library is moderate for a library of its size and the return statistics for library items borrowed suggest that many customers also use another library, possibly Lyttelton Library which is open longer hours.

The library is currently funded in the LTP 2018-28 for 13 hours per week. This was an increase from the original 8 hours at the time Banks Peninsula’s amalgamated with Christchurch City Council.

The national benchmark for public libraries is free access to the internet. The free internet service provides free and equitable access to information including civic and government services, and education and employment opportunities.

LTP Level of Service:

3.1.3

Purau budget will be carried forward to next financial year while planning continues. There are a number of issues still to be resolved.

Work on the Diamond Harbour Hall is being scheduled at present to begin within the 2020 financial year.

A Council project manager is working with the community to organise lighting and signage for the Godley house walking track. In 2017, traffic calming and pedestrian safety improvements to Waipapa Ave were estimated to cost $533K. The work would result in new footpaths, landscaping and paving treatments installed on Waipapa Ave in the direction of the village centre and in the direction of the community hall, library, and playground.

We agree that removing wastewater from Lyttelton Harbour is a high priority and as such we are on track to complete this ahead of schedule.
Comments

21

Why we want longer DH library hours.
the diamond harbour library should get longer hours because, it is one of the best libraries in terms of how much books get taken out considering how small it is, it is also deserves more hours because it gives people more time to get books out (which is a lot of people) it is good in the community as it is a nice place to read with your friends. The library should be open all week as it would give school children more days to get books out as the library is sometimes open in school time which is not very useful for children who read a lot of books fast.

33

As a member of the Diamond Harbour Community for 13 years, with two children of my own, I would really love to see extended hours for Diamond Harbour library. Currently, I have one opportunity a week to visit the library with my children which is not enough if I want to foster a love of reading. I am a new entrant teacher at Diamond Harbour School and as I don't work in town, like many other residents, Diamond Harbour Library is my first choice. Our librarian Christine is an amazing resource and we’d love to see more of her. The local children also would love more opportunities to enjoy being at and reading in the library. We are a much larger community than 20 or 30 years ago and it's time to change our library opening hours to reflect that.

108

Local Diamond Harbour priorities are:
1. Completion of the Lyttelton Harbour wastewater scheme.
The work removing wastewater from Lyttelton Harbour is already scheduled to be completed in 2019.
2. Upgrade of the DH wharf to provide all weather pontoon access to the ferries.
The ferry and associated wharf is an important transport link for Diamond Harbour as the only alternative for access to Christchurch if the road closes. The current wharf is a health and safety risk.
The steps are slippery. The railing is only on one side. People and their gear can slip between the steps and the boat in non-calm situations. Infirm people and disabled people cannot access the ferry and young children are at risk. It is a public transport facility and therefore a Council responsibility for maintenance to a standard that facilitates easy access for everyone regardless of age and ability.
Their needs to be a pontoon structure built that is secure enough in swells and allows all people to easily walk between the ferry and the wharf in all tides and conditions. Facilities may also be required to support the proposed public transport shuttle around Diamond Harbour. Planning for the upgrade should commence this coming year.

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 233
3. Implementation of the DH Village Concept Plan starting with traffic calming and Village Centre walking tracks.
The Community Association worked with the council for two years (including extensive public consultation) to prepare a Concept Plan for Village Development. There is a community expectation that progress will be made towards its implementation. The most urgent works are traffic calming for vehicles entering the village area and the completion of tracks to the Godley house site (lighting and signage required).

4. Planning and implementation for multi-use of the Godley House site (including a permanent café).
The village development planning grew out of six years of community planning that was triggered by the desire for a replacement for Godley House (a Council owned and insured asset). Unfortunately, the Village Planning process avoided dealing with the future use of the Godley House site. However, it is a priority project in the Diamond Harbour ‘Getting to the Point’ Action Plan 2017 that was prepared by the DHCA with Council assistance. The Dark Star café to the side of the site, is only constructed of temporary materials, is now closed and a replacement is prevented by long-term certainty of tenure. The Council has assigned a project planner (and a budget?) to this issue, but we have not seen evidence of progress. The process needs to consider alternative uses for the site whether these are publicly owned facilities, or a public-private partnership. The historic value of the foundations of the Godley House site need to be considered in this process; but we do want something to happen.

5. Upgrade and maintenance of the Diamond Harbour Community Hall
Recent earthquake repairs and fire upgrade to the Hall did not extend to repairs required for the toilets and the exterior windows which are badly in need of a paint. The DHCA would like to see this funded by Council in the next few years and will contribute its funds accumulated from user fees, to the upgrade of the Committee Room.

6. Upgrade of the domain toilet wastewater treatment system
The recent engineering report on the Stoddart Point domain toilet said that a new soakage trench should be constructed in the next year, as the wastewater currently overflows to the surface. With increased usage by ‘freedom campers’ this is a problem that needs fixing. The toilet is now closed again. We are still waiting for the new directional signage to the public toilets under the hall to be installed.

7. Freedom Camping on Stoddart Point carpark
Freedom campers are attracted to Stoddart Point as it is shown as a camping ground on the Campmate App which is endorsed by the Council. The freedom campers use carparks that are needed for commuter car-parking forcing locals on some occasions to park on the grass. The Council needs to get the ‘camping ground’ designation removed. Covering of grass with more asphalt is not supported.

8. Head to Head walkway upgrade and completion from Charteris Bay to Purau.
Good progress has been recently made through CCC Regional Parks staff working with local volunteers to complete a track around Blacks Point. There is also consultation on the route from the Charteris Bay Yacht Club to Orton Bradley park. Ongoing funding for the Head to Head walkway is very important to our community.
9. Operational funding for the DH Reserve Management Committee and implementation of the Stoddart Point Reserves Management Plan
The DH Reserve Management Committee has struggled with a lack of funding for its administration and funding to undertake works. Funds need to be allocated for the Committee and for the implementation of the Stoddart Point Reserves Management Plan. The Committee is also involved in the restoration work being undertaken in Morgan and Sams Gullies. The Association supports the covenanting process for these gullies if adequate provision is made for public access and restoration work. Immediate priorities for expenditure include:
Village plan elements relating especially to the Stoddart Point Reserve, including for picnic tables, street furniture, a playground, signage, refurbishment of historically important structures, and re-vegetation. In particular, the children’s playground near our community centre (part of the Stoddart Point Reserve) has deteriorated badly and needs refurbishment. Other items listed in the Stoddart

10. Increase the hours of the Diamond Harbour Library
The Library is popular and well used and provides a valuable community meeting place, especially for older customers and mothers of young children. The library provides the only photocopying, printing and scanning service in the village. The population of Diamond Harbour is growing, and both the kindergarten and school have increased their rolls. The current hours are erratic and very confusing for customers. People often go down to the library and it’s closed. The rate payers of Diamond Harbour deserve a better library service than only 13 hours a week.

>>> 

13. Purau foreshore and reserves project as proposed in the draft Long-term Plan
The foreshore and adjacent reserve have only had sporadic upgrades over recent years. It is very popular with locals and visitors as a place to walk, swim and picnic. It is also subject to recently increased erosion and is in an inundation zone. Improvements that consider the ongoing sea-level rise and eventual land retreat would improve the amenity.

Appendix One. Implementation of the Stoddart Point and Coastal Reserves Management Plan Implementation of the Stoddart Point and Coastal Reserves Management Plan is the main theme of Project 5 of the DH Community Action Plan. In Section 11.5 of the Plan there are Indicative Development Proposals. The following fall into the 2016-19 timeframe and still have only been partially completed:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Possible Capital Cost</th>
<th>Possible annual operational cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Completion of the Coastal Cliff Walkway between Hays Bay to Purau Bay. Black Point track has now been built but much of the rest of the track needs upgrading. Put in place a functioning maintenance programme.</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade the walking track from the jetty to the Diamond Harbour beach. A new off-road track needs to be developed as part of the Head to Head walkway</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade of walking track from Town Centre to DH Beach. Lighting needs to be installed. Many people currently avoid it at night.</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare a landscape plan. Install new walking track from Town Centre to community building, public toilets and Stoddart’s Cottage.</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weed control in gully systems. The reserve Management Committee needs supporting funding for weed control work. The volunteer and council focus to date has been asparagus vine, banana passionfruit and smilax. Prickly Pear needs to be eradicated.</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Entrance Signage. Hays Bay, Purau Bay, Stoddart Point Reserve, Church Bay, Rawhiti St Reserve. Directional signage has been upgraded but entrance signage still needed.</td>
<td>12,500</td>
<td>1,250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**112**

**Footpaths in Diamond Harbour**

The vegetation over footpaths in this semi rural community has always been an issue. The vegetation, self seeded, is mostly growing on public land but also from private gardens. In some many places, the width of the path is covered and pedestrians, mums with prams..etc are pushed onto the curvy road with an ever growing car traffic.

The problems:

- In more than a decade in the community, it appears that CCC has no regular maintenance scheduled on yearly or twice yearly basis
- The maintenance is undertaken upon complaint only
- Before the work is undertaken the assessment is done by a person driving car, not on foot so they can experience the struggle in real life.
- Assessment is only done in the area indicated on the complaints.
- When the job is done, after several complaints, it is often sub-standard (lastly, the green waste was dumped in a hidden place of a public reserve/ no appropriate cutting tools to undertake the job professionally and efficiently)
- CCC does not notify the landlords asking them to deal with the vegetation growing over the path
Potential solutions

- Schedule maintenance at least once a year/ and or as often as needed for pedestrian safety
- Efficient assessment on foot.
- Job undertaken by professionals, with correct tools, attitude, who can be proud of their work and respectful of tax payers. (last maintenance undertaken by "cowboys" without appropriate cutting tools, and the green waste was dumped in a hidden corner of a public reserve...) Job in Ranui Crescent undertaken in March 2019
- There is not just Marine Drive as main access road, but many other extensively used footpaths along it

Links needed - New footpaths to be created
The community on the sunny side of the harbour includes Diamond Harbour, Church Bay and Charteris Bay.
There is no footpath linking it, and people have no choice but walk on the road in too many places.
We walk along the very busy main road, Marine Drive.
It is very dangerous for cars and walkers. Diamond Harbour is a fast growing community and it appears there is a need to plan such work in the short term
Note there is a footpath between Lyttelton and Corsair Bay.
Please keep us informed about your decisions/progress on the matters, please

116

To Whom It May Concern, I wish to draw your attention to the inadequate library hours at Diamond Harbour. Fourteen hours is insufficient especially for people who work in the city. Workers only have access to the library three to four hours per week. The erratic hours are also very inconvenient. To serve the community I believe the library should be open a minimum of twenty hours during the week and extended hours on Saturday. Regards Mary Ogilvie.

118

Hi
We want to ask that our specific Long-term Plan requests, outlined in the attached document, will go into the Annual Plan? This would allow us to put it towards the much-needed implementation of village plan elements relating especially to the Stoddart Point Reserve, including for picnic tables, street furniture, a playground, signage, refurbishment of historically important structures, and re-vegetation. In particular, the kids playground near our community centre (part of the Stoddart Point Reserve) has deteriorated badly, and needs refurbishment. Can funding for this be confirmed for 2019/20 please?

149
I am writing to request that we have more hours for our library in Diamond Harbour. We have a very varied community ranging from children, who use the facility all the time, their visit enhanced by the knowledge and vision of our librarian Christine Turner to working residents and also the many who are over 65. I, myself, am retired and rely on the Library for essential reading material. I am often bereft on a Monday, when having finished books over the weekend, I have to wait till Tuesday afternoon before it is open again. More hours and more days open would render The Library more user friendly as often people are not sure when it is open and are therefore put off going.

150

Dear Sir/Madam, Diamond Harbour Library needs more hours. And the ability to turn off wifi at closing to help with our freedom camping problem too. Cheers Dale Wear

154

Submission to CCC Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 Please prioritise the projects listed below in Diamond Harbour, as part of the Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 process. Some of these actions are already identified in the CCC-published Stoddart Point Reserve and Coastal Cliff Reserves Network, Diamond Harbour/Te Waipapa Management Plan September 2013 (aka The Reserves Management Plan or RMP), some were already identified in the community’s (SPRIG) Getting to the Point Action Plan document and some were proposed in the CCC designed Diamond Harbour Development Plan (prepared by Jenny Moore and Andrea Wilde of CCC) in 2016-17. Funding and action on these identified items would be very much appreciated.

1. Prioritise ongoing planting of appropriate native vegetation in the Stoddart Point and Coastal Reserve, gradually replacing the pine forests. This was itemised in the RMP page 61&62, and complementing works being done/planned with the Reserves Management Committee. Capital Cost identified in RMP $120,000 total (70+50k), though this is a long-term item and $5-10,000 per year is realistic. The older pines are dangerous, we wish to prevent soil erosion, to provide succession species which offer food/habitat for bird/insect species, and to provide wind shelter for the former Godley House site (planting along N&E boundary of former Godley House site is critical to shelter the site from the prevailing wind). This work can and should align with work being done on the Head to Head Walkway and at the DH Cemetery.

2. Please prioritise extended opening hours and open days at the Diamond Harbour Library as part of the Annual Plan 2019-20. While a small library with dated décor, it is the heart of this community, and per-capita of residents, it is a very well-used library. The DH Library is not only valuable for its collection and access to the city’s paper and digital collections, its value is as a village node, where people meet, children gather, ideas/information/news is exchanged and where all demographics of our community connect. This is of course the definition of a true modern library. Our family visits the library on the only days its open outside work/school hours - Tuesday and Saturday. These are very limited hours; we would like to access the library on Monday evenings, and longer on Saturdays and on Sundays. In the long-term, when the Godley House site is redeveloped, we would like to see a new
library facility form part of that development and believe it would be a valuable asset to the Southern Bays community and to visitors to the Peninsula. (relates to item 6 below)
3. As part of “245 Inner Harbour Road Renewal Charteris Bay to Purau” in the draft plan—please allocate part of this funding to safe pedestrian movements around the roads, particularly lower Waipapa Ave. The DH community have requested traffic calming measures and footpaths at the lower Waipapa Avenue junction for quite some time, including emphasising this as part of the CCC-led Village Development Plan process in 2017. A footpath is needed, especially at the bottom of Waipapa where locals and visitors move between the GH site/cafes and the Memorial Hall/Library/Playground areas.
4. Funding towards the upgrade of DH Wharf is much appreciated and we look forward to this being completed in 2020-21 as promised in the Long-Term Plan. Please add/prioritise the regular cleaning of the wharf shelters at the Wharf in the annual plan. My family cleans them twice per year and this isn’t enough.
5. Repair and upgrade of public toilets on Stoddart Point (upper ferry carpark) is absolutely critical as we understand that these leaking (wastewater pollution and horrible stench) and is in great demand by visitors to the area all year round, particularly over summer (when freedom campers are in abundance). They are currently taped closed, out of order, and mounds of tissues are all around in the surrounding bushes. This is a public health issue. Please make this a priority.
6. Godley House site redevelopment – commercial / public space / recreation planning and commitment necessary. GTTP Action Plan (result of community consultation and CCC master planning completed in 2017) has gone nowhere. Prioritising a coordinated effort in redeveloping this site is important

163

This is a submission to request that Diamond Harbour Library be open longer hours, and on 6 days a week. I, Annabelle Wear, am making this submission, and I have the backing and support of residents and visitors. At present our local library is not a good fit for the local community. The opening times are erratic and insufficient. This is not the first request to have our library hours extended. We request that our library times keep what we have, and are increased over and above this. At present the library is only open 13 hours over seven days. We propose hours to be as follows. • Monday - Friday 10 - 5pm • Tuesdays late night till 8pm • Saturdays 10 - 2pm I need more hours at the library because I can not always make the times advertised. Our two boys are avid readers. They take out about twenty books at a visit. They visit their local library a minimum of twice a week. This Tuesday evening, my youngest, Joshua (8) maxed out his card again with too many books. On Friday these were all returned, (there were approximately 40 books in that pile), and another bag of books was brought home. (See attached photos). My son Campbell (12) was away on camp this week, so he could not get any books out until Saturday. He also maxes out his card on a regular basis. They have 30 books on their cards often. I will start counting their statistics to add in when I speak on this submission. If the library was open every day after school, my boys could go on other days. They also like to use the computers there, either to order more books or to play computer games. This is a chance for them to catch up with friends. In particular Campbell sees friends who have stopped attending DH School. I jokingly say I can’t afford my children’s habit, and it is true. They read so much and so often that we have
to go to different libraries. When in Christchurch we stop at South Library to see if there are different books. We also visit Parklands and Redwood, (on road trips north), and Halswell. My sons dont enjoy the Turanga Central Library, it is possibly too overwhelming and too large for them. On the road trip to Waikouaiti, Dunedin, we detour via Hornby Library to collect a huge pile to last us the five hour trip. On arriving in Waikouaiti, we immediately pop into the library there for more books. Obviously my boys are unusual in the quantity they read. They also have many friends who read everyday. Their classmates are always in the library, where I see them getting books out. If the library was open more often, it would mean better access for everyone. (On Thursdays school kids cannot go to the library because its only open from 10am till 2pm) We use the late night Tuesday most weeks, sometimes it is not late enough, by the time we get home from school, jobs done, tea eaten, it can be 7pm and we miss the library, 8 pm closing would help. At the very least keep this late night, because we are a working community full of professionals who drive to town for business and jobs. The only day they can get to the library is late night Tuesday. Unlike Christchurch residents they can choose to drive a couple of kilometres to The Turanga Library and do a late night. In the petition that has 251 signatures at present, out of this number; 51 asked for 6 days, 22 asked for more late nights, and 19 wanted weekends/Saturdays, and another 5 said after school hours. I was impressed by how many needed late nights and longer weekends. In fact they may well require more than the timings suggested above. On Friday my children have soccer straight after school and so they can not always get into the library as well as making sure they eat and get to the game on time. 5pm closing would help. My husband and I use the library regularly ourselves. I really enjoy reading when I get the time. I often read the magazines, and Dale loves BBC history. I often require photocopying and scanning services, but of course, the library isn’t open often enough especially during working daytime hours to be of use. I pay late fees quite often because it gets to the end of a book’s term and the library doesn’t open in time for me to avoid the fine. Saturday is great, but too short. Many local residents hop across to Lyttelton to buy fresh produce from the Market, and because they are using public transport and having to carry heavy bags up the hill home, there is no way to use the Lyttelton library. If our library was open until 2 pm or later then many working people and market attendees would have time to get books. Not to mention all the Sporting families, who spend Saturday mornings racing around sports events, with no chance to visit their library because it closes so fast. Lianne Dalziel, our wonderful Mayor, insists that “enabling active citizenship and connected communities” is an important goal for her. Libraries are often quoted as being important for residents; Christchurch City Council Head of Libraries and Information Carolyn Robertson says on the re-opening of Parklands Library that, “Local connections are more important than ever and our updated library is an integral element of the Parklands community,” I would like to point out that this is also true for Diamond Harbour locals, and that in fact we have a greater need because we are so isolated, and have much further to drive to utilise a library. We do not have a local pool, skate park, or a central modern play area, we do not have a sheltered community space that we can pop into on any day, at any time. Especially after the tragic, shocking and heartwrenching events of March 15th, we needed our communal space more than ever. There was no where to go... to meet and to grieve together. Our library was not open again till Tuesday 4pm which was far too long after such a major event in Christchurch people’s lives. I personally really needed to just have somewhere I could have gone to sit quietly, meet other folk who may want to share in
our universal grief over the shootings. Unless I was prepared to spend a lot of money at the local Cafes and shop, I could not casually connect with other Diamond Harbour residents. Why is it that we, in Diamond Harbour cannot be granted decent library hours? We have over 28 km to drive to our nearest library, (Lyttelton). It is a winding, tricky road. Or it is a drive to the wharf and then a ferry ride across, and then a walk up a hill, and then the same back with probably too many books breaking the back. For children and elderly this is an impossible task. For a mother with 2 boys it becomes a big day out, with provisions and bags and patience required. Our youth need to have access to a safe space where they can independently go. Generally we will go to Christchurch to visit other libraries while we are in town to do shopping that can’t be done here. I am a strong supporter of keeping things local, I prefer to do shopping, activities and attend events in Diamond Harbour. I try very hard not to go all the way to Christchurch. South Library is 30 km away from us. Parklands Library locals have Brighton Library only 7 km away, and Shirley is about 6km. Most town residents have several options for a library to visit within a 10 km radius. This is not so for Diamond Harbour residents. Even Little River Library has a higher quantity of hours than we do, and is a smaller community than us. They are also 40km away from us. Sumner gets seven days (which we are not asking for), and if they had been asked to travel just 10km to either Lyttelton or Linwood libraries, I am certain they would have said that was unfair to their residents. Looking into other districts library services I found Selwyn District Council has just moved to be open more days with late nights in response to their customers needs. (Monday to Friday 9am–6pm Lincoln and Rolleston open to 8pm on Thursdays). Like Rolleston and Lincoln, we are generally a town of commuters working in the city. Already more and more people choose Selwyn suburbs over Christchurch.... please make our services more enticing for working people! This is not the first time we have requested more suitable, community friendly hours. It is preposterous that we are expected to drive so far to meet simple needs. Mary Ogilvie did a petition about 5 years ago , and found the community was very supportive. The number of residents since then has gone up immensely. There are now around 2000 people in Diamond Harbour, and we are a large, diverse group of active library users. I’m confident that our borrowing statistics per resident would be higher then other libraries as there are many active book clubs in the community and a strong community of readers. Nancy Simovic Vance created a whole plan that encompassed a redevelopment of the Diamond Harbour/Stoddart Point area. Including a new fit for purpose library plus cafe and amenities. She submitted these requests and plans in the 2016/7 draft annual plan, the 2017/18 one, and as feedback on the DH Development Plan process conducted by CCC in 2016/17. Ultimately we would love to see Stoddart Point managed and developed into a fabulous new hub for the community. For now, we request longer hours and 6 days a week opening times for Diamond Harbour Library. Thank you for taking the time to read my submission. I look forward to having an opportunity to speak with you on this matter.
EXTENDED OPERATING DAYS AND HOURS AT DIAMOND HARBOUR LIBRARY

The residents and visitors of Whakaraupō/Lyttelton Harbour’s southern bays request that the current operating hours of the Diamond Harbour Library (13 hours across 4 days) be extended with additional days and longer hours.

Please allocate funding in the Draft Annual Plan 2019-2020 to allow for extending the days and hours at Diamond Harbour Library.
Petition for Longer Library hours

quotes by signatories...

more hours please 6 DAYS OPEN!
extended Saturday and another eve please

We have been wanting better opening hours for 10 years

my life line!
Tuesday Evenings great, more (evenings) better

I like the library

more consistent hours

A great public space is important to community

Yes please, weekend hours, Monday evening wonderful to have such a great resource

for those who work, more hours needed
important community gathering place
Please extend the opening hours of the Diamond Harbour library. Especially consider extending the hours on the Saturday. All day would be fantastic. Many of us are busy with children’s sport on Saturday mornings and miss the 10-12 slot on Saturdays. A later Friday night would also be great to allow busy families more opportunities to get to the library. This is a great community resource that was built by our community and we could like more say in the operational hours of it.

174

Footpaths in Diamond Harbour The vegetation over footpaths in this semi rural community is always an issue. It is mostly self seeded and growing on public land but also from private gardens. In many places the width of the path is covered and pedestrians, children on bikes and mums with prams etc are pushed onto curving roads with poor visibility and increasingly heavy traffic. The problems in more than a decade in the community, it appears that CCC has no regular maintenance planned on yearly or twice yearly basis. The maintenance is undertaken upon complaint only. Before the work is undertaken the assessment is done by car, only in the area indicated. When the job is done, after several complaints, it is often sub-standard (in the last instance the green waste was dumped in a hidden place of a public reserve) and often there are no appropriate cutting tools to undertake the job professionally and efficiently. CCC does not notify the landlords asking them to deal with the vegetation growing over the path. Potential solutions: Schedule maintenance at least once a year/ and or as often as needed for pedestrian safety. Efficient assessment on foot. Job undertaken by professionals, with correct tools and attitude: who take pride in their work and are respectful of tax payers. Remember all footpaths in Diamond Harbour and Church Bay are used, not just Marine Drive Links needed. The communities on the North of the harbour include Diamond Harbour, Church Bay and Charteris Bay. As there is increasing development, these communities are coalescing but there is no footpath linking them, and people have no choice but walk on the road in many places especially in between parts of Church Bay and Charteris Bay en route to Diamond Harbour and the On the Spot Store in Church Bay. Walkers need to walk beside the busy main road, Marine Drive, which is very dangerous for cars and walkers (Many with dogs and push chairs). Diamond Harbour area is a fast growing community and it appears there is a need to plan work on a connecting footpath urgently before there is someone injured. Note there is a footpath between Lyttelton and Corsair Bay: It seems Diamond Harbour and the surrounding communities are treated differently. Please keep us informed about your decisions on the matters.

183

Population Census 2013 Pupils at school year 2018 Opening hours/week Diamond Harbour 1469 150 13 Little River 549 102 37 Akaroa 624 112 35.5 The figures given are from the 2013 census. The lastest figures are to be released within a few weeks, and they will show that Diamond Harbour community is growing fast, unlike Little River and Akaroa. Diamond Harbour population is getting younger thanks to families choosing to live here. The kindergarten within the school ground is so popular that there is a waiting list for children.
to start. On the map, Diamond Harbour is the closest library from the city in Banks Peninsula (excluding Lyttelton) but we are still 45 minutes away from the closest library in the city. Not able to reach the CBD in less than 90 minutes by public transport as there is no more direct bus from Lyttelton. No longer any informal communal place for people to meet since the loss of Godley House and the post office following the earthquakes. At present the opening hours are different every single day, and we understand that Little River is also a community centre, hence the amount of hours given per week. Looking at all the evidence above, the Diamond Harbour residents are urging you to allocate the necessary budget for many more hours so the community can make the most of a facility they are desperate to enjoy even more. The Library is more than a room with books; it is the last available communal space. In the short term, the community is requesting CCC to allocate a budget to open the Library 5 or 6 days a week with regular hours. In the long term; the library could become more than a room with books. It could be developed as a vibrant heart of the village, as you have developed most libraries elsewhere in the city. There is an amazing site available for it, the ex Godley House section is in waiting. The libraries recently developed and/or upgraded in the city are amazing spaces. There is no reason to treat us differently. I wait in anticipation of your response to the above submission.

188

I would like the library hours in Diamond Harbour to be extended

189

I would like the Diamond Harbour library to be open six days a week. It is a central service in our community, which is regularly used by all ages. In addition to it's main function, it is a social meeting point for many people, young and old. Communities like ours significantly benefit from such services as they help people stay connected, which is vital for a strong and active community!

211

I would like longer opening hours at Diamond Harbour library. Particularly Monday hours would be good because there is a large gap between opening on Saturday and then on Tuesday. Thank you.
The Board endorses the Diamond Harbour Reserves Management Committee’s submission, which requests the following: · $130,000 for Reserve Management Committees – Capital Projects in the Annual Plan (refer Item 4 in the Board’s submission); · Pest management, planting and new tracks, which would be funded from the budget above; · Improved vegetation and track maintenance on Head to Head Walkway and other tracks in Diamond Harbour (refer Item 1 in the Board’s submission); · Renewal of the Diamond Harbour Playground, which the Board signals for the next Long Term Plan. This aligns with the Council’s strategic priority to “enable active citizenship and connected communities” and the Board’s strategic priorities that “the Banks Peninsula environment is well-managed, sustained and enhanced” and “local communities are well-connected.”
I have lived in Diamond Harbour for 19 years. The Diamond Harbour Library has continued to be a valuable support for my family, because with a young baby 15 years ago you could feel quite isolated if not able to travel into Christchurch to the central library for books for baby and myself, for my daughter to progress from baby to picture books through Little House in the Park, the fairy collection, Horrid Henry, Roald Dahl and now onto Art & Fashion.

I have made my way through all the auto biographies, mindless wonderfull garden design books now onto pottery section. Christine Turner/Conduit Collin are wonderful and helpful.

Our tiny library is vital to our community young and old alike. Please please can we have a larger library like the ones in such a nice mouse house/ such a nice mouse house. Tues-very Fri-morning Sat-morning

Thank you for your submission.

Please post to:
Freepost 178 (no stamp required)
Annual Plan Submissions
Christchurch City Council
PO Box 73017
Christchurch 8140
12.6. Okains Bay Water Supply
General Comments

Three submissions were received about the Okains Bay Water Supply; two in support and one alternative which suggests that the funding should be brought forward.

Support

234

The Board strongly supports the new capital project to provide potable water for Okains Bay, which is not currently reliably available for the community or campground. This project is a high priority for the local community and the Board. It aligns with the Council’s strategic priority to provide a “safe and sustainable water supply and improved waterways” and the Board’s strategic priorities that “core infrastructure is provided, well-maintained and future-proofed” and “Banks Peninsula is a viable place to live and work.”

186

Environment Canterbury particularly welcomes the addition in funding to the capital expenditure programme for 2020/21 for a new water supply at Okains Bay to replace the current privately owned scheme.

Alternatives

185

8. The CDHB acknowledges that the council has allocated funding in the 2020/21 capital programme to providing a new drinking water supply at Okains Bay. The consumption of drinking water from the current supply is a potential health risk to the community and camp visitors, therefore council’s commitment to this upgrade is commended. However Council’s recent application to the Tourism Board to assist funding the upgrade illustrates Council’s awareness of the need to accelerate the work. The CDHB encourages council to fast track the Okains Bay work and implement it earlier than the 2020/21 funding year regardless of the supply of additional funding.

12.7. Wharves

General Comments

The submissions were received about Wharves in Banks Peninsula. One thanking the council for funding the upgrade of the Diamond Harbour Wharf, and two addressing issues with how the Akaroa Wharf is being used.
Managers Comments

The current plan has funding for Diamond Harbour Wharf (included in 41922 Marine Structure Renewal Programme) spread over 4 years, with investigation and planning starting in FY20. Planning will take into consideration improved all ability access for persons, from wharf to ferry. This project does not include budget for public transport shuttle facilities.

Comments

4. Funding towards the upgrade of DH Wharf is much appreciated and we look forward to this being completed in 2020-21 as promised in the Long-Term Plan. Please add/prioritise the regular cleaning of the wharf shelters at the Wharf in the annual plan. My family cleans them twice per year and this isn’t enough.

Charges for use of Akaroa Wharf

The draft Annual Plan (page 131) includes a 2% increase for charges for cruise ships visiting Akaroa Harbour. The historical basis for these rates is unknown, but they fall vastly short of a fair return for use of the harbour, and the wharf facilities, and the attendant issues and problems.

The proposed rate is equivalent to $7 per pax\times10 for all vessels up to 1500 pax, and then reduces to $6 per pax for vessels in the 1500-2000 pax range, and with a single rate for vessels over 2000 pax.

This system has not kept pace with the increased size of visiting ships – most ships now carry over 2000 pax, and the largest is 3580 pax. That ship is in effect getting a 70% discount on the charge per pax, compared to medium sized vessel. There is no logic in giving a reduced rate for larger vessel, as these ships clearly cause more environmental damage and congestion, and should be actively discouraged.

If a system of graduated bands is to be retained, then the bands should extend up to a maximum of 4000 pax. It would be more logical if the system of graduated bands was deleted, and the charge made simply on passenger capacity, at a set rate per passenger.

The rate per head should be increased to a level that is realistic for this global industry, and commensurate with both the cost for the use of facilities, and as compensation for the impact on the community.

At the proposed rates the revenue from cruise ships over the 2019-20 season will be around $750k, but note that this is expected to decrease in the following few years. In our view revenue of over $1m per annum is required to adequately fund maintenance of maritime
structure in the harbour and associated bays. We propose that the charge should be set at $15 per passenger capacity, and at the revenue should be clearly targeted to marine infrastructure in the Harbour and surrounding bays.

Footnotes
10 The rate is calculated on a basis of vessel passenger capacity, irrespective of actual capacity on the day and whether or not passengers come ashore. At the top end of each ship size band, the rate is $7 per head of pax capacity. The term "pax" is a standard marine abbreviation for "passenger".

177

For the past eight years Christchurch City Council has causally disregarded the fact that Akaroa is an historic town. It is not a commercial port yet it has had to serve the Canterbury region as the point of entry for the cruise industry. The Port of Lyttelton is a business operation which keeps cruise activity and commercial freight separate to ensure public safety. Akaroa does not have such an option.

Marine Bylaw: *Wharves can be in high demand, especially over summer and use and access should be balanced to allow for both commercial and recreational users*

Akaroa’s wharf is well over 100 years old. It is not maintained to a high safety standard yet it accommodates more than 250,000 passengers and crew per year many of whom are elderly and disabled.
The Council cannot cherry pick policies to suit its needs. Akaroa Wharf, Physical Access for the Disabled CCC Equity and access for people with disabilities Policy, 27 July 2001 - Ensures all Council services, facilities, amenities and places of recreation (for example parks and beaches, galleries, libraries and cultural venues) maximise the opportunities for people with disabilities to attend and participate and that general design principles appropriate for people with disabilities is considered in redevelopment.

The Council has disregarded policies contained in its Marine, River and Lake Facilities and Public Places Bylaws, the Heritage Strategy 2019-2029 and the Akaroa Public Realm Guidelines in an effort to meet cruise industry demands and to collect $800,000 of revenue through berthing fees.
Draft Akaroa Public Realm Guidelines 5.14 Public Safety and Well-being
All works in the public realm should consider the safety and well-being of all users.

Members of the public, residents and the Akaroa Fishermen’s Association have largely been excluded on cruise ship days when the wharf is dominated by tenders and cruise passengers.

The wharf is a public place where individuals and families have enjoyed passive recreation for generations.

On busy cruise days access becomes difficult if not totally impossible.

92 ships in 2018-2019
278,080 passengers & crew
624 population of Akaroa
from November through March fewer people enjoy casual fishing and spending time next to the water

the public’s traditional use rights have been diminished by the increasing level of commercial activity

The public’s existing use rights have largely been extinguished by tenders and cruise passengers occupying the wharf.

on many busy cruise ship days

local fishermen and recreational users have limited if any access to the wharf
The Council does not have appropriate management in place to oversee the high level of mass tourism taking place in Akaroa. This is especially true of the cruise industry in relation to the wharf, surrounding area and tour buses which congest the town’s narrow streets.

- Tents and kiosks often block emergency wharf access; they exclude members of the public from open public space. The wharf has effectively been privitised by cruise lines.

- Alternatives are available with regard to using smaller tents and placing kiosks and chairs in appropriate areas such as the Britomart Reserve.
12.8. Community Facilities

General Comments

Three submissions were received about community facilities in Banks Peninsula. Two requesting upgrades at the Le Bon’s Bay Hall and one requesting upgrades at the Diamond Harbour Hall.

Managers Comments

Request for improvements at Le Bon’s Bay Hall is noted. Some items already underway in FY19. Outstanding work for the building with be prioritised with other Reserve Committee requests and actioned as funding allows.

An upgrade project will commence in May/June to upgrade the cladding and replace the Zip, further work identified by the Hall Committee will require additional funding that the Committee is working on raising.

Comments

35

Le Bons Bay Reserve Management Board. We request in order of priority, new kitchen benchtops and double basins approximately $7000. Stage two window replacement.

108

5. Upgrade and maintenance of the Diamond Harbour Community Hall

Recent earthquake repairs and fire upgrade to the Hall did not extend to repairs required for the toilets and the exterior windows which are badly in need of a paint. The DHCA would like to see this funded by Council in the next few years and will contribute its funds accumulated from user fees, to the upgrade of the Committee Room.

6. Upgrade of the domain toilet wastewater treatment system

The recent engineering report on the Stoddart Point domain toilet said that a new soakage trench should be constructed in the next year, as the wastewater currently overflows to the surface. With increased usage by ‘freedom campers’ this is a problem that needs fixing. The toilet is now closed again. We are still waiting for the new directional signage to the public toilets under the hall to be installed.

234

Le Bons Bay Hall is a popular venue, which attracts weddings and school camping groups from the Peninsula and Christchurch City. The Board endorses the Le Bons Bay Reserve Management Committee’s submission, which requests that the Hall is upgraded. We appreciate that staff are confirming which of the requested upgrades can be provided this
financial year. This aligns with the Board’s strategic priority that “local communities well-connected and supported by easily accessible community facilities.”

12.9. Roads and Road Maintenance

General Comments
Four submissions address issues around roads and road maintenance in Banks Peninsula. There are questions around whether the current levels of service are being met on the peninsula, general maintenance and wear and tear issues.

Managers Comments
The Banks Peninsula Roads Working Party has been active and assisting with the prioritization of works on roads across the peninsula. The additional funding allocated in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan for gravel roads and drainage activities across the unsealed network has and will continue to be prioritised.

(245) Inner Harbour Road

This is an ongoing programme of drainage works, seal widening, guard rails and minor improvements to address safety concerns. This is underway and programmes to continue.

Maintenance concerns

Christchurch City Council prioritises its available maintenance funding to address safety, customer, and asset deterioration, this includes the programme for street tree maintenance and renewals.

The Central city has a higher level of maintenance activity, sweeping and litter bin collection, than elsewhere, the majority of streets are swept and litter emptied daily.

Footpath renewals are prioritised on many criteria, including visual assessment of condition, age and use, for example, and validated in the field to achieve an overall programme that obtains the best balance for the customers and to preventing further asset deterioration. The Council recognises the desire to encourage walking and safety of all users, and this is recognised in such prioritisation of works. The planned programme is published on the CCC website - https://ccc.govt.nz/transport/transport-projects/roads-and-underground-services/road-and-footpath-resurfacing-map/

Where specific examples of maintenance concerns have been identified these have been passed to the maintenance team to assess and prioritise as appropriate.
The Board thanks the Council for establishing the Banks Peninsula Road Working Party as part of the Long Term Plan 2018/28. This has provided a valuable opportunity for the community and Board to partner with staff to prioritise the road work programme. The Board’s submission points are based on the Working Party’s comments. The Board strongly supports the increased capital funding for each financial year for Banks Peninsula roads as agreed in the Long Term Plan, and requests that all work on a section of road is completed at the same time. The Board also requests that the Banks Peninsula Roading Policy is reviewed so that it is fit for purpose. The Board supports the current Level of Service 16.0.19, but submits that it is not always met on the Peninsula. The Board signals the need for more operational funding for road Banks Peninsula Community Board Submission on Christchurch City Council Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 5 April 2019 Page 5 of 9 maintenance on Banks Peninsula in the next Long Term Plan so that this Level of Service is met. This aligns with the Board’s strategic priority that “core infrastructure is provided, well-maintained and future-proofed.”

12. **Inner Harbour road improvement** as proposed in the draft Annual Plan
In the last few years as we get more severe storm events, Council contractors have had to respond to increased slippage, including a major road collapse at Church Bay. The road is the lifeline for Diamond Harbour residents and requires maintenance and upgrade.

For a number of years the Authority has been extremely concerned about damage to the amenities and facilities of the Summit Road corridor caused by antisocial behaviours mostly occurring at night that discourage the installation of desirable improvements at risk of being vandalised and signal a potential threat to the safety of users of Summit Road. Burnouts, damage to the road surface, signs, and structures, such as the Sign of the Bellbird, have seriously diminished the value of this important Port Hills recreational and environmental asset and reduced its potential for greater and safe public use and enjoyment.

The Authority notes that the City Council on 22 March 2018 resolved to not approve the installation of proposed Prohibited Times on Road Restrictions for the Summit Road following a significant response to the public consultation indicating the high significance of the Summit Road to the greater Christchurch region. The City Council also resolved at that meeting to request that the Port Hills Management Plan be advanced as soon as possible recognising that the outcomes and objectives of that Plan may assist in achieving positive outcomes for the Summit Road and other affected roads in the area covered by that Plan.
The Authority requests that the City Council in considering its draft Annual Plan is mindful of the city-wide significance of the Summit Road and the vulnerability of its amenities, facilities and recreational and ecological values that so many, for so long, have worked to protect.

The Authority understands that a form of Port Hills Management Plan is starting to take shape as the 'Port Hills Parks Plan', but is concerned that it should be shown to be advancing as soon as possible in accordance with the Council’s resolution; recognising that the complexity, magnitude and importance of the Plan will require its development take due time, but requesting also that its development be given due priority and resource for the reasons noted.

The Authority and its Advisory Committee have accordingly agreed the submission to:

Request that the City Council gives appropriate prioritisation to the advancement of the Port Hills Parks Plan in line with its resolution of 22 March 2018 to request that the Plan be advanced as soon as possible recognising that the outcomes and objectives of that Plan may assist in achieving positive outcomes for the Summit Road and other affected roads in the area covered by that Plan.

170

An important focus in NCFF’s submission last year to the Council’s 2018-28 LTP was the state of Banks Peninsula’s rural roads. It is pleasing that a roading working group was set up with the Akaroa-Wairewa Community Board and extra funding provided. As a result, there appears to have been progress to improve the maintenance and condition of these roads, which are so critical for the social and economic well-being of farmers and other rural people. We would like to thank the Council, in particular Banks Peninsula Ward Councillor Andrew Turner and the Akaroa-Wairewa Community Board.

NCFF hopes the progress we have seen continues. This needs to include a continuation of increased rural road funding and ensuring that roading contracts provide for better integration of programmes (not just grading but also the cleaning of culverts and managing storm water and water tables).
Topic 12 | Banks Peninsula
13. Spreydon-Cashmere

13.1. Manuka Cottage

General Comments
There was one submission for the Manuka Cottage. The submission emphasised the importance of continued funding for the community development.

Managers Comments
Submission on Manuka Cottage is noted, Council’s commitment to the project remains unchanged. The project is underway and completion is expected between September and October 2019.

102

The Addington community development project known as Manuka Cottage has operated in Addington since the 1990s with the support of the Spreydon/Heathcote Community Board. As a result of the earthquakes Manuka Cottage was forced to relocate and has been in temporary accommodation since then. In 2012 the Spreydon/Heathcote Community Board put in a successful bid to the Capital Endowment Fund for funds to cover the cost of the purchase of a new property for the cottage. A site on Cornelius O’Connor Reserve has been identified as a location and Resource Management Act 1991 requirements are currently being addressed. The project is now close to commencement but the Board stresses the necessity of the continued provision of funding for premises for this community development project that has been critical to both the support of the local community as well as positive and productive civic engagement over recent years.

13.2. Coronation Hall

General Comments
There was one submission for Coronation Hall. The submission expressed interest in the progression of work for Coronation Hall.

Managers Comments
Coronation Hall is part of an EOI process. A report will be going shortly to the Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board on the outcomes of the applications and a decision on the future use of the building.
Comments

199

Heritage - we are interested in work progressing on the Coronation Hall in Domain Terrace, Spreydon.

13.3. Centennial Hall

General Comments

There was one submission for Centennial Hall. The submission requested that plans for Centennial Hall need to start being considered.

Managers Comments

Submitters have asked for the repair of the Yaldhurst Hall and Centennial Hall (Spreydon). They have requested new facilities including a community facility on 10 Shirley Road, a facility in Burwood/Avondale/Dallington (Riverside Network) and a contribution to the development of a multicultural centre on the Hagley College campus.

Consideration of these submissions has been undertaken in cognisance of the emerging findings of the Community Facility Network Plan process, this means advice can be given in a city wide context as well as being purely site specific.

A report on Centennial Hall with be presented to the SC Board by the close of September 2019. The report will identify that in order to sustainably repair /replace and operate the hall there will need to: be a clear demonstrated community need that cannot be fulfilled elsewhere; a community group as a project partner able to sustainably operate and activate the facility and inform its development; and operational/capital budget for maintenance and other services. Preliminary estimates on the cost of repair are $1,100,000 the sum set aside is $600K. Staff advice at this time indicates that it may be a challenge to establish a robust case to repair the Hall.

Property Consultancy are currently executing a transfer of the land parcel of 85 Lyttelton Street – Legal Description Lot 2 DP 80449 this is earmarked for future social housing needs.

Comments

102

Centennial Hall on Lyttelton Street was significantly damaged in the 2011 earthquakes and has remained unrepaired. The Board accepts that repair or demolition of the building has not been a priority but considers that the time has come for the future of Centennial Hall to be investigated to take account of residents’ current needs.
13.4. Heathcote River

**General Comments**

There were five submissions for Heathcote River. One submission supported the implementation of the Mid–Heathcote Linear Master Plan, requesting that the funding be used for the enhancement of the pump site.

One submission expressed concern that the budget for the Mid–Heathcote Linear Master Plan will not be enough.

One submission highlighted the need for biodiversity baseline data, the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River to be identified as significant and worthy of action, the Opawaho-Heathcote Linear Masterplan to be implemented, development of an Eco-Sourcing Policy, and Council collaboration with other agencies to improve the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River.

One submission supported the continuation of the maintenance of Heathcote River.

One submission requested flood protection in Stourbridge and Mountford Streets, Spreydon after heavy downpours.

**Managers Comments**

The Annual Plan maintains the high level of capital funding for works on the Opawaho/Heathcote River which was set in the LTP, including for flood protection and stormwater treatment works (eg Upper Heathcote Scheme and Bells Creek), the River Dredging Project and the River Bank Stabilisation Project.

Staff would make good use of any further allocation of funding to support important ecological studies (including of biota affected by some Council projects and operational activities) and for the naturalisation and planting-protactions of waterways.

Engagement with ECan, Ngai Tahu, OHRN and other stakeholders is integral to the on-going development of the Opawaho/Heathcote River Stormwater Management Plan (SMP). This is reflected in proposed conditions within the Council’s application for the Comprehensive Stormwater Network Discharge Consent (CSNDC), and will ensure the involvement which is sought.

Council has proposed a condition within the CSNDC for meetings to be held at least annually with river care groups including the OHRN, to provide a formal process of engagement. This engagement will provide opportunity for Council to inform river care groups of relevant matters including projects and to obtain feedback.
Council works with community groups in terms of supporting their outcomes and building capacity within the groups themselves. It is suggested that OHRN approach the Community Governance Manager for the Linwood Central Heathcote Community Board and the Spreydon Cashmere Community Board to seek further advice.

Parks will liaise with 3 waters to align the Heathcote Linear Park planting programmes to the land drainage remediation programme.

We will continue to work with the Trust, other local stakeholders and the community towards improving the quality of our waterways including maintaining the litter catchment booms in the Heathcote and Avon.

Comments

102

As previously signalled in the Board’s submissions on draft Annual Plans and the Long Term Plan the Board is advocating for the implementation of the Mid-Heathcote Linear master Plan. That plan was developed with widespread consultation a number of years ago but has since been put on hold. While aspects of the plan are now being given effect to as part of the river bank stabilisation works an important component of the plan is the enhancement of the pump site land adjacent to the South Library (54 Colombo Street) for use by community. The Board believes the time is now right for this work to be got underway. The draft annual plan shows $237,000 has been allocated to implementation of the master plan in the 2019/20 year and the Board requests that this funding be used for the enhancement of the pump site.

166

The OHRN is keen to be involved in the continual riparian planting to help improve water quality. The OHRN supports the Waterway Ecology and Water Quality Improvement capital programme as it supports projects for enhancing the ecological value of waterways within the Opawaho Heathcote Catchment. The OHRN acknowledges that the major threats to biodiversity in the region are from introduced plants and animals. There is also the potential for an increased proliferation of weed species resulting from the warmer temperatures being produced with climate change. OHRN stresses the importance of protecting and restoring native vegetation within Ōtautahi and within the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River catchment. It is vital that we recognise the importance of our unique native 6 species, biodiversity and biogeography and its role in creating our unique place and community attachment to the river. The CCC acknowledges a lack of baseline data in relation to the implementation of their biodiversity goals. A key aim of the OHRN is to tell the story of the river across it’s different tributary catchments and habitats. The OHRN stresses the importance of a catchment-wide databases as opposed to a site specific approach. There is also potential to develop a platform for citizen science with such tools as inaturalist. It is an opportunity for collaboration between organisations to integrate
information together. At present no weed monitoring is carried out within the catchment. A continual frustration for community groups is the damage caused to community plantings by contractors carrying out maintenance contracts. This is something that is an all too regular occurrence and is demoralising for community groups who put a huge amount of volunteer time and effort into establishing native planting in areas along the river.

2.1. Actions sought
- The OHRN would like the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River to be identified as significant and worthy of action. The OHRN would like CCC, in collaboration with ECan and Ngai Tahu, to develop the concept of an ecological corridor along the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River, from the Avon-Heathcote Estuary to the Port Hills.
- The OHRN would like the Opawaho-Heathcote Linear Masterplan to be implemented. Key aims of which are to pull the road back from the river, increase river channel capacity, and increase biodiversity with native planting.
- The OHRN seeks a consolidation of all relevant biodiversity baseline data (pests, wetlands, springs, vegetation, weeds, in-river species). Weed monitoring is not undertaken by the CCC council. There is potential to develop a citizen science recording programme in this area.
- The OHRN would like a program for baseline monitoring data to be collected in the holes identified. That relevant staff from CCC to meet with key community group representatives to develop an strategy to resolve the issue of contractor damage to volunteer community group plantings.
- The OHRN advocates for the development of an Eco-Sourcing Policy in conjunction with CCC, ECan and environmental groups.

The Ōpāwaho Heathcote River has a complex catchment. There is also a huge amount of information in a large number of specialist reports that needs to simplified and communicated to the public. This would help people to understand and engage with the complexity of the place they are living, the issues relating to it and initiate actions from the community to be a part of the solution. A key starting point is to distill, simplify and visually communicate the Ōpāwaho Heathcote Catchment, its issues and communities of interest. It is vital for complex and scientific information to be simplified so community groups can effectively engage and inform their communities of interest. This also enables communities can effectively engage in the decision making process. The OHRN is in the initial stages of developing a Communication of Catchment Baseline Information Project which will look at the catchment, the ecological zones within it, the overarching issues, and baseline data to date, communities of interest and the actions communities can take to improve the health of the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River.

3.1 Action Sought
- CCC to provide support for the OHRN Communication of Catchment Baseline Information Project

Ngai Tahu are the mana whenua of the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River and a statutory partner with ECan and CCC in the legislative framework which manage the River. The CWM2C operates under the Canterbury Water Management Strategy. As a community group the OHRN has to work in collaboration with all these agencies and the community of interests which are part of its Network. We have become the integrator of the various parties and need to work in collaboration to ensure the ecological health of the river improves. The
OHRN recognises the collaborative efforts that are operating today which support community groups such as ourselves. These include the initial stages of the Community Water Partnership, SWAT, Networking for the Environment, Enviroschools, and the Community Collaborative Education Programme (CCEM) to name a few. There is an increasing awareness by government agencies of the role and the need for catchment community groups, such as the OHRN, to be an integral part of the planning and delivery of projects. It is important for agencies to recognise that to enable volunteer community groups, such as the OHRN to grow and contribute, there needs to be partnerships, collaboration and support provided. 8 We are also grateful for the use of the community rooms at the South Library for our meetings and the support of council staff.

4.1 Action Sought
- Develop a Recovery Plan for the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River with the CCC, ECan, Ngai Tahu, OHRN and other stakeholders.
- OHRN advocates for the involvement in CCC community projects from the planning to implementation stages.

- The OHRN are wanting to work with CCC and other agencies to explore ways of supporting the functioning of groups such as ours.

The Ōpāwaho Heathcote River, including many of its tributaries, has some of the poorest water quality in the City of Christchurch. The River has a complex catchment which includes part of the Port Hills, industrial areas, and concentrated urban and residential zones. The River’s ecological health is under pressure from stormwater discharges contaminated by copper, zinc and a very large amount of suspended sediments from the recent Port Hills fire. Other sources of contamination include sewage overflows from the City’s wastewater system.

Like many lowland rivers, the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River suffers from ‘urban stream syndrome.’ This is an indicator of the cumulative effects of activities and water management within its catchment over the last 150 years. This has resulted in an overall low baseline of ecological, water and sediment quality, and cultural health. Erosional loess from the Port Hills, has been exacerbated by the recent fires. The landscape changes from the earthquakes have compounded these impacts.

It is important to stress that the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River is part of a larger landscape system that connects the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River and the Avon Ōtākaro River to the Avon Heathcote Estuary. Here the rivers toxic contaminants can bio-accumulate in filter feeders and adversely affect the animal and plant life that depend on them. The Estuary is significant nationally as a coastal wetland and is now internationally significant as the only urban wetland in Australasia to be part of East Asian-Australasian Flyway Network for migratory birds.

The health of the estuary depends on the cultural and ecological health of its tributary rivers and the catchments that surround them. Due to the interdependence of these systems, the OHRN would like to emphasis the following areas of work that the CCC need to focus on to improve water quality and waterway ecology in the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River.

These include:
1. Water Quality Improvement
   1.1 Stormwater
1.2 Sediment into the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River
1.3 Wastewater Overflows
2. Biodiversity and Riparian Planting
3. Catchment Baseline Information and Communication Project
4. Collaboration

It is important to highlight the connection between water quality and the ecological health of the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River, and the land-use activities within its catchment. Significant effects on terrestrial and freshwater biodiversity have resulted from the Port Hills fires of 2016. Large areas of exotic forestry and native bush were lost and there has been a subsequent increased sediment load into the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River. The overland flow of stormwater picks up and carries sediment into our waterways. This increase has contributed to the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River having the poorest water quality of Christchurch’s lowland streams, as shown in the CCC Water Quality Report Card of 2018. With climate change, the frequency of these storm events are likely to increase and be more intense. This increase in overland flow of sediment to the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River is causing a loss of habitat and detrimentally affecting the ecosystem within it.

176

We are pleased with the work that has been done hitherto, and welcome the inclusion in the Draft Plan of further spending on this.

Mid Heathcote Linear Park Masterplan Implementation

We are pleased to see that the LTP provision for expenditure in 2019–20 ($237,000), and 2020–21 ($121,000) has been retained. However, given that the original budget for this project considerably exceeded that total, we remain concerned that the LTP projected no continuation of funding beyond 2021 – and we would reiterate our request made last year for an explanation.

199

Flood Protection - Consistent flooding in Stourbridge and Mountford Streets, Spreydon after heavy downpours.

248

1. We thank the Council’s work to collect rubbish from the Heathcote river with the reinstatement of the catchment boom in Woolston, and request this be continued into the future.

13.5. Dyers Pass & Summit Road
General Comments

There was one submission for Dyers Pass and Summit Road. The submission requested prioritisation to the advancement of the Port Hills Parks Plan.

Managers Comments

Council acknowledges the valuable community, environmental and recreational benefits the Summit Road Society continues to provide. Thank you.

Annual Grant to the Summit Road Society – Council currently grants the Summit Road Society $20,000 per annum. Given the increased land area now managed by the Society, which will be publically accessible, staff support an increase of $10,000 per annum, subject to increased Opex funding.

Pest Free Banks Peninsula – This community initiative is well supported by other community groups and contributes to Councils Community Outcomes including Healthy Environments and Strong Communities. Staff support the requested $60,000 fund to go towards costs of the initiative, but this is not currently budgeted for in draft plan.

Port Hills Management Plan – This plan is on the Parks planning work schedule. Work on it has been initiated and will continue into FY20. Nothing further is currently required in AP to progress it.

Comments

For a number of years the Authority has been extremely concerned about damage to the amenities and facilities of the Summit Road corridor caused by antisocial behaviours mostly occurring at night that discourage the installation of desirable improvements at risk of being vandalised and signal a potential threat to the safety of users of Summit Road. Burnouts, damage to the road surface, signs, and structures, such as the Sign of the Bellbird, have seriously diminished the value of this important Port Hills recreational and environmental asset and reduced its potential for greater and safe public use and enjoyment.

The Authority notes that the City Council on 22 March 2018 resolved to not approve the installation of proposed Prohibited Times on Road Restrictions for the Summit Road following a significant response to the public consultation indicating the high significance of the Summit Road to the greater Christchurch region. The City Council also resolved at that meeting to request that the Port Hills Management Plan be advanced as soon as possible recognising that the outcomes and objectives of that Plan may assist in achieving positive outcomes for the Summit Road and other affected roads in the area covered by that Plan.

The Authority requests that the City Council in considering its draft Annual Plan is mindful of the city-wide significance of the Summit Road and the vulnerability of its amenities,
facilities and recreational and ecological values that so many, for so long, have worked to protect.
The Authority understands that a form of Port Hills Management Plan is starting to take shape as the ‘Port Hills Parks Plan’, but is concerned that it should be shown to be advancing as soon as possible in accordance with the Council’s resolution; recognising that the complexity, magnitude and importance of the Plan will require its development take due time, but requesting also that its development be given due priority and resource for the reasons noted.
The Authority and its Advisory Committee have accordingly agreed the submission to:
Request that the City Council gives appropriate prioritisation to the advancement of the Port Hills Parks Plan in line with its resolution of 22 March 2018 to request that the Plan be advanced as soon as possible recognising that the outcomes and objectives of that Plan may assist in achieving positive outcomes for the Summit Road and other affected roads in the area covered by that Plan.

13.6. Roads and Road Maintenance

General Comments

There were five submissions for roads and road maintenance. Two submissions supported the Worsleys/Cashmere Road intersection upgrade.

One submission supported the Barrington Street, Lincoln Road and Whiteleigh Avenue upgrade, highlighting the importance of making it usable for all. This submission opposed the widening of Lincoln Road through Addington, or any provision to increase its capacity for traffic.

One submission requested the replacement of deteriorating and outmoded gutterings and culverts on Cedars Street.

One submission expressed concern about the speed of traffic on Port Hills Road.

One submission supports the instalment of traffic lights at the Craycroft/Hoon Hay intersection.

Managers Comments

Sections of Cedars Street street are in poor condition and have been programmed for resurfacing in FY20.

(17112) Barrington/Lincoln/Whiteleigh

Upgrades to this intersection have been proposed in conjunction with (38572) Core PT – Lincoln Road Phase 1. Consultation has been undertaken and the results will be reported to the Community Board late in FY19. Disability access and safety have been considered in the proposal.
(1346) Cashmere/Hoon Hay/Worsleys

This project has been consulted on and approved for design and construction through the Community Board and Council. Construction is planned to start early in FY20.

Maintenance concerns

Christchurch City Council prioritises its available maintenance funding to address safety, customer, and asset deterioration, this includes the programme for street tree maintenance and renewals.

The Central city has a higher level of maintenance activity, sweeping and litter bin collection, than elsewhere, the majority of streets are swept and litter emptied daily.

Footpath renewals are prioritised on many criteria, including visual assessment of condition, age and use, for example, and validated in the field to achieve an overall programme that obtains the best balance for the customers and to preventing further asset deterioration. The Council recognises the desire to encourage walking and safety of all users, and this is recognised in such prioritisation of works. The planned programme is published on the CCC website - https://ccc.govt.nz/transport/transport-projects/roads-and-underground-services/road-and-footpath-resurfacing-map/

Where specific examples of maintenance concerns have been identified these have been passed to the maintenance team to assess and prioritise as appropriate.

Comments

13

I already made a submission for the feedback of the Worsleys/Cashmere Road intersection upgrade. This is vital to go ahead with all the subdivisions coming online in the area and the extra traffic for the Mountain Bike park. It will provide better safety of children and cyclists. Please don’t delay any further so I support the Draft plan for this to be done this year. It would also be nice to see Cashmere Road enhanced overall with a better footpath and resurfacing and even possibly dedicated cycle lane/s all the way to Halswell Quarry.

102

The Board notes that the Draft plan indicates that there is funding provided in years 2019/20/2021 for safety improvements to the intersection of Barrington Street, Lincoln Road and Whiteleigh Avenue. Due to the significant community of disabled persons residing in proximity to this intersection the Board seeks as a priority that the improvements funded and undertaken will make the intersection fully compliant for disability accessibility and safety.
The Board notes that the construction of the Cashmere/Hoon Hay/Worsleys intersection improvement originally proposed for the 2018/19 financial year but subsequently delayed is currently scheduled to commence in 2019. The Board stresses the importance of this project and maintains that delay of construction beyond 2019 would not be acceptable.

>>> 

The Board opposes any further widening of Lincoln Road through Addington, or any provision to increase its capacity for traffic because of the importance of preserving the integrity of historic Addington as a village that caters to diverse community including retail, commercial and cultural pursuits. The Board therefore considers that the project for Lincoln Road Widening (Curletts Road to Wrights Road) should be removed from the draft plan. The Board considers that improvements to enhance passenger transport services should not entail any widening of the road.

106 my submission is for ccc to consider replacement of deteriorating and outmoded gutterings and culverts with modern kerb and channel options incedars street hoonhay

196 I want to add my voice to the concern Heathcote Valley residents and cyclists have about the delays to the Heathcote Valley section of the cycle way. Port Hills Rd is a very busy arterial route with very heavy trucks using the roadway to access the Lyttelton motorway. The speed limit on Port Hills/Opawa road was also recently adjusted to 60km which has greatly increased the speed of vehicles. I have 4 children who use cycles on the road, along with myself, and my partner commutes by cycle on this road every work day. The merging to and from Lyttelton Motorway to Port Hills Rd around the overbridge is particularly dangerous for cyclists. I also believe that since the speed limit has been increased on Port Hills Rd before Heathcote Valley more or larger signage is needed to remind motorists to slow down when entering Heathcote’s 50km zone. I also believe urgent attention is required for the appalling condition of the road surface of Port Hills Rd past the Lyttelton Motorway overbridge inside Heathcote Valley. Please give consideration to these issues as I believe it is only a matter of time until someone is injured cycling on Port Hills Rd if things remain the same as present.

199 Transport - Bus systems through to Westmoreland should be continued. Want to support lights to be installed at the Craycroft/Hoon Hay intersection due to the high volume of traffic.
14. Papanui-Innes

14.1. Shirley Community Centre

General Comments
There was one submission for the Shirley Community Centre. The submission requested funding for a new community facility for Shirley. The submission also requested new community facilities for Burwood/Avondale/Dallington and a contribution for the development of a multicultural centre at Hagely College.

Managers Comments
Submitters have asked for the repair of the Yaldhurst Hall and Centennial Hall (Spreydon). They have requested new facilities including a community facility on 10 Shirley Road, a facility in Burwood/Avondale/Dallington (Riverside Network) and a contribution to the development of a multicultural centre on the Hagley College campus. Consideration of these submissions has been undertaken in cognisance of the emerging findings of the Community Facility Network Plan process, this means advice can be given in a city wide context as well as being purely site specific.

Staff will not recommend the development of a facility on 10 Shirley Road.

Council removed financial provision for smaller scale community facility at 10 Shirley in the 2018/2028 LTP. Initial findings of the feasibility study conducted as part of the Community Facility Network Plan process indicated there is not a need for a community facility/citizen hub on this site at this time. Other facilities exist, or are planned, in close proximity and have the capacity to cater to anticipated need. Two new facilities are scheduled for the general area, St Albans and McFarlane Park. Additionally the Board have supported the installation of a temporary Pump Track on the site (subject to community engagement) as an extended "gap filler" project until the long term future of the site is decided.

Comments

122

My feedback/submission is in support of building/请求 funding for a new community facility/citizen hub at 10 Shirley Road.
Update for the Christchurch City Council | Draft Annual Plan 2019-2020:

- **April 2018**: I started with this ‘project’ www.10shirleystreet.org.nz/imagine/
  I created www.10shirleystreet.org.nz/, to collate my ideas/research for the rebuild of the Shirley Community Centre, as part of my submission to the Christchurch City Council 2018 Long Term Plan.
- **May 2018**: Presented my verbal submission to the Christchurch City Council’s 2018 Long Term Plan, for the rebuild of the Shirley Community Centre, to create a multi-cultural centre as a “Gateway to the East.”
  Mayor Lianne Dalziel said “Are you saying that rather than just building back a community centre, that actually we should look at the whole of the area, and look at the whole of the needs. So maybe what we need to be considering for the Long Term Plan is a budget that would enable a full needs analysis, and to look at what the different options are.”
- **June 2018**: I began to look around at our Richmond suburb, and my ideas/research became my ‘Rise Up Richmond’ website: www.riseuprichmond.nz/.
- **July 2018**: Regenerate Christchurch asked for feedback on their Red Zone Futures Exhibition: engage.regeneratechristchurch.nz/red-zone-futures-exhibition-online
- **August 2018**: “Help develop the draft Arts Strategy for Ōtatahi Christchurch.
  Have Your Say on the draft Christchurch City Council Arts Strategy 2018.”
  "Get Creative Christchurch” Facebook Page: www.facebook.com/GetCreativeChristchurch/
  "Get Creative Christchurch” Facebook Group: www.facebook.com/groups/299724980619778/
- **October 2018**: Met with Sarah Wylie, Social Researcher, to be interviewed for the "Richmond Community Needs Analysis" (www.10shirleystreet.org.nz/richmond-community-needs-analysis/).
- **November 2018**: Attended Shirley Village Project meeting and focus group meetings.
- **February 2019**: Met with Peter Burley, Consultant, to be interviewed for the "Christchurch Community Facilities Network Plan" (www.10shirleystreet.org.nz/community-facilities-network-plan/).
  See attached .pdf: ChCommCentreNetworkPlanJoannaGould.pdf

Shirley Community Centre (former Shirley Primary School) was built in 1915, to the design of Education Board architect George Penlington. Before the earthquakes, it was a Category 2 historic place and demolished in 2012.

As the Shirley Community Centre, it became a place for: Cultural, Educational and Recreational Activities.

Our community identity has been connected to our schools in the past. Since the earthquakes we have seen our schools closed, rebuilt and relocated. We have seen the demolition of the original Shirley Community Centre, and our community has become disconnected and displaced.

"He muka harakeke, he whaitau tangata."

The harakeke is woven with the human strand – binding people and places together.”

The rebuild of the Shirley Community Centre was my starting point, but through my research/community mapping, I realised that there was a need for more in our communities, more opportunities for everyone to find their space/place, and to create a new identity (after the earthquakes) for our communities through creative placemaking.

"Tangata ako ana i te kāenga, te tūranga ki te marae, tau ana.
A person nurtured in the community contributes strongly to society.”

The building of the new Shirley Centre at 10 Shirley Road (opposite Shirley Primary School) represents laying a new foundation stone as the ‘Gateway to the East’, that says ‘we value our children and everyone in the community, by creating a new identity to be proud of, providing access to well-being resources and life long learning for all’.

"Inā kei te mohio koe ko wai koe, ia anga mai koe i hea, kei te mohio koe. Kei te anga atu ki hea.
If you know who you are and where you are from, then you will know where you are going.”

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 273
Below are some of the commonly asked questions I've been asked over the last year:

Q. Is the 10 Shirley Road site the best place for a community centre?
Yes. The new Shirley centre needs to be on Shirley Road. Our Shirley Library needs to be on Shirley Road. This is part of our identity as a community. This location has had an "educational" facility here since 1915. This location is opposite our biggest primary school, Shirley Primary. Kidzfirst Kindergartens Macfarlane Park is to the north, with Kidzfirst Kindergartens Richmond to the south, and Kidzfirst Kindergartens Shirley to the east. Shirley Playcentre is already part of this location, and there are other preschools/centres on Shirley Road. Plenty of Off Street Parking: Cnr Hills Road & Shirley Road Shopping Centre, pathway from car park to Slater Street, following Dudley Creek; Shirley Road; Slater Street; Chancellor Street, bridge over Dudley Creek by the Shirley Playcentre; Julius Terrace; and Stapletons Road. Bus stops are located outside 10 Shirley Road, and across the road, by Shirley Primary School.
- Orange Line: Halswell > Addington > Christchurch Hospital > Bus interchange > The Palms > Burwood Hospital > Queenspark
- The Orbit: Eastgate Shopping Centre > St Martins > Barrington Mall > Westfield Riccarton > University of Canterbury > Northlands > The Palms > Eastgate Shopping Centre
- 100 Wigram/The Palms via Riccarton: Halswell > Wigram > Church Corner > University of Canterbury > Westfield Riccarton > Merivale Mall > The Palms (www.10shirleyroad.org.nz/where/)
More Housing NZ developments are being built in Shirley/Richmond. Private/Commercial property developers are building more "higher density" housing in Shirley/Richmond.

Q. Why do we need another community centre?
We don't. The old school 'community centre' model is out dated. The 'community centre' model is a 'one size fits all' centre. They cater for a specific group of people with targeted activities. They can appear 'closed', as they only look 'open' when activities are on. They can be intimidating for newcomers. Open hours, activity choices, faith based, personality differences can lead to residents feeling judged/excluded.
Libraries with learning spaces are the new 'community centre' model (www.10shirleyroad.org.nz/this-is-what-a-librarian-looks-like/).
"Public places on neutral ground where people can gather and interact. In contrast to first places (home) and second places (work), third places allow people to put aside their concerns and simply enjoy the company and conversation around them." "third places are the heart of a community's social vitality. Providing the foundation for a functioning democracy, these spaces promote social equity by leveling the status of guests, providing a setting for grassroots politics, creating habits of public association, and offering psychological support to individuals and communities." Ray Oldenburg (www.ps.org/article/roldenburg)

As part of my feedback on the Draft OARC Regeneration Plan, I created this "Community Needs" post (www.sriseuprichmond.nz/draft-oarc-regeneration-plan-community-needs/) which includes:
- Why are identity, Well-being, & Learning important? How can we "Get Creative Christchurch"?; Shirley Research by Joanna Gould; Richmond Research by Joanna Gould; Dallington Research by Joanna Gould; Social Isolation And Older People in Canterbury; An Inventory of Community-led and Non-governmental Organisations and Initiatives in Post-earthquake Canterbury (To September 2013); Community Needs Profile For East Christchurch for Otago Avon River Corridor Regeneration Plan.
My "Community Needs: Community Centres" post (www.sriseuprichmond.nz/community-needs-community-centres/) outlines my research shows the need for two community centres:
- OARC Regeneration Plan Idea for Shirley/Richmond by Joanna Gould: "Shirley/Richmond, new Community Centre at 10 Shirley Road opposite Shirley Primary School, includes Shirley Library, Learning Spaces, Service Centre, sell Shirley Library building at The Palms."
- OARC Regeneration Plan Idea for Dallington/Burwood/Avondale by Joanna Gould: "Dallington/Burwood/Avondale, new Community Centre at 255 New Brighton Road close to All Saints Church, includes Coastal-Burwood Governance Unit more central to their residents, small Meeting/Learning spaces with kitchen, Service Centre, Volunteer Library similar to Redcliffs Village Library, sell Shirley Library building at The Palms."

Q. Why are you suggesting we move the Shirley Library to the 10 Shirley Road site?
The Shirley Library was built in 1996 (23 years old). In 2008 it was reported “Future need for more service capability. Space required to develop service for learning services to support need in the community.” The Land Use Recovery Plan in December 2013 “[Shirley suburb] identified as a key activity centres for business and community which aligns with the planning for new and retention of libraries in these areas.” (cont’d over page)
Below are some of the commonly asked questions I’ve been asked over the last year: (cont’d)

Does the current Shirley Library and Service Centre align with the Libraries 2025 Facilities Plan (May 2015)?
- Libraries will foster local communities’ wellbeing by providing accessible meeting places and focal points for the community, learning and leisure activities.
- Library facilities will embrace the cultural diversity of local communities.
- The Plan will reflect Council’s commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi by reflecting an understanding of and respect for the needs of the Tangata Whenua.
- Architecturally designed buildings will generate community pride and reflect the diversity of local cultures and lifestyles.
- Urban Design Protocol: The value of public buildings such as libraries is emphasised in the Urban Design Protocol (which Christchurch City Council is a signatory to): they protect the cultural identity and heritage of our towns and cities; provide creativity; and add social, environmental and cultural benefits by creating well connected, inclusive and accessible places.
- Library Facilities: Important, central meeting place and focal point in a community; Open, spacious, welcoming environment; warm place to be in winter; vital social contact for many (especially older persons); place to meet (café) and relax with children and friends or family; Outstanding location (e.g. overlooking ocean, park setting), source of community pride, for the building and the resources available; Free learning environment; provider of ‘second chance’ opportunities for adults wanting to learn; Provider of general services, e.g. photocopiers, internet, community/local information.
- Location Preferences: Near local shops/supermarket/mail/bank/medical centre/schools/playground/toy library; malls and aquatic facilities not seen as highly desirable areas for co-location or as adjacent locations; co-location with a Council service centre favoured; On bus route/near transport hubs; handy walking distance from home, easily accessed, free, plentiful car parking adjacent to library; Attractive street visibility. (www.10shirleyroad.org.nz/chcc-libraries/)

Q. Why do we need Learning Spaces in a library?
“Shirley and Parklands Libraries: these do not have dedicated ‘learning’ spaces. They have spaces that are able to be used for programming and events as part of the library footprint. Shirley hosted 416 programmes with 9,381 participants, Parklands hosted 260 programmes with 3,800 participants. Aranui Library has a dedicated whānau room which is a multi-purpose space. The Library hosted 433 programmes with 5,213 participants. The Programme statistics for Summer saw 106 sessions hosted with 2,322 participants.” (CCOMA request, Library Plans/Learning Space Participants, November 2018)

If “Shirley hosted 416 programmes with 9,381 participants” without dedicated ‘learning’ spaces, what opportunities could they offer the communities if they did?
I was first inspired by the open learning spaces (www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/learning-spaces/) in the new building at Shirley Primary School. Then after attending the Ministry of Awesome: ‘Coffee & Jam’ sessions at the EPIC Innovation Campus, I thought wouldn’t it be a great opportunity to invite guest speakers from all the different Government agencies, organisations, community groups, support services, community workers to come & ‘introduce’ themselves to the community, in a non-threatening way that was accessible for all, through the learning spaces at the library, so they become more than a name, approachable familiar faces to the residents of our communities.

Q. Why not just leave the 10 Shirley Road site as a park?
“The World Health Organisation’s definition of health says that it is ‘more than the absence of disease’: it is ‘a state of complete physical, social and mental wellbeing’. (www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/well-being/)

In focusing so much on our physical health, we have been neglecting our ‘social and mental wellbeing’. We already have enough parks in this area with: St Albans Park to the west, Westminster Park to the north-west, MacFarlane Park to the north, Burwood Park to the east, Richmond Park to the south-east, Petrie Park to the south.

Q. What is one word to describe your idea, that represents your “why” this centre is needed?
Inclusive. “The definition of inclusive is something that does not leave any part or group out.” Libraries are inclusive by design. Every age/stage/race/religion/beliefs/values is catered for, within the words of the books, and the information you find online.

Anyone can go into a library, find a book that they can identify with: who they are, their beliefs, their values & their circumstances in life. Libraries are not just for books, they empower people. You don’t have to wait on a waiting list for help. You can help yourself by asking a librarian for guidance to find the book/information you need. Librarians show us that it’s ok to ask for help, it’s ok to ask questions there. They are a safe place to teach children social skills. And for some they are a second opportunity for education.
Below are the CCC Plans, Strategies & Policies documents “that help us to plan and shape the future of our city.”

Greater Christchurch Urban Development Strategy Update (2016)

- Shirley, Richmond: Urban Growth Area
- Shirley: Key Activity Centre [The Greater Christchurch settlement pattern through to 2028, Pg 22] Existing and proposed commercial centres identified as focal points for employment, community activities and the transport network, and that are suitable for more intensive mixed-use development.
- Strategic goals, Healthy communities:
  - The distinct identities and sense of place of the towns, suburbs and city areas are recognised and enhanced.
  - People and communities have equitable access to a range of integrated community infrastructure, facilities and services, including education, health, sport, recreation and core council services.
  - With good urban design, neighbourhoods and their centres include communal spaces, are liveable, walkable, safe and attractive, and have good connectivity and accessibility.

- The determinants of health and wellbeing have influenced the strategic goals of the Strategy Determinants of health and wellbeing are factors that contribute to the state of health of people and communities. These factors may be biological, socioeconomic, psychosocial, behavioural, environmental or social in nature. How we plan and develop our neighbourhoods, towns and cities impacts on these determinants of health and wellbeing. It also contributes to the conditions in which people live and work, their access to facilities and services, their lifestyles and their ability to develop strong social networks.
- Community in Mind: He Pūkawai Waitaha – a flourishing Waitaha. CERA published Community in Mind in 2014. This strategy addresses health and wellbeing from a psychosocial perspective. It sets out a number of objectives under the six components of recovery with a goal to ensure that people belong to positive and inclusive communities and actively lead the lives they want. Priority actions are set out under three focus areas: community led, communication and engagement, and innovative services. CDHB and the Ministry of Social Development are overseeing psychosocial services. Their main goals are to respond to the needs of the most vulnerable, and benefit the wellbeing of people and communities most affected by the earthquakes.
- The percentage of people aged 65 years and over is projected to increase from 14 percent of the population to 25 percent. The number of those over 80 years is also projected to increase, from 4 percent of the population to 11 percent. This trend has significant implications for many aspects of the urban environment, including housing, social infrastructure, and service provision, as well as raising issues for funding council services.
- Māori, Pacific and Asian populations are projected to increase faster than other ethnicities. This means that in the future, people from these groups will make up a greater proportion of the Greater Christchurch population than now.
- Having more people living in an area can also help to reduce housing development costs. To achieve these benefits, intensification needs to be well designed and occur in appropriate areas supported by infrastructure, services and community facilities.
- Canterbury Wellbeing Index. CERA, with strategy partners, set up the Canterbury Wellbeing Index to track the wellbeing of communities through the recovery process. In 2015, while the recovery was progressing in areas such as economic opportunities and physical repairs and rebuilds, issues remained, such as: loss or relocation of services; housing pressures; pressures on family wellbeing and strained relationships; additional and compounding stressors, such as insurance issues, living in more damaged areas, and pre-existing vulnerabilities; and loss of recreational, cultural and leisure facilities, and the lack of opportunities to engage with others in the community through arts, cultural, sports or other leisure activities.
- 7.3.2 Community facilities. (Pg 36) It is important for all Greater Christchurch residents to have access to appropriate community facilities and services, including those for health, education and recreation. These serve as focal points for creating connections between people and developing a sense of place. Appropriate community and recreation facilities need to be re-established in existing neighbourhoods. Here neighbourhoods are growing, community facilities and services need to keep up with this growth. They must also reflect the needs of the changing population so that they are appropriate for older and more culturally diverse residents and for changing lifestyles… and in council facility rebuild programmes, to make them fit-for-purpose for the future.
- 7.3.3 Community identity (Pg 37) Where we live influences not only our health, but also our identity as communities. The challenge and opportunity for the Strategy over the next few years is to work with Regenerate Christchurch on programmes to support the regeneration of the eastern suburbs, and to recognise the importance of providing facilities and services close to where people live.
Council Annual Plan
30 April 2019

Attachment B

Item No.: 3

Item 3

Citizen Hub Strategy (2015)
- We currently operate a very "brick and mortar" service arrangement, where different Council services have
developed stand-alone service locations and approaches (often all in the same neighbourhood). The review has
found that this siloed legacy service model is no longer fit for purpose. Customers increasingly expect joined up
services, easy one-stop transactions, and channel choice in how they engage with us.
- A set of design principles have been developed to guide improvement opportunities and the future state model.
An implementation approach whereby council libraries will form the base for integrated, multi-discipline citizen hubs is
proposed. The focus will shift to the delivery of an integrated customer experience and channel choice including
more self-service options.
- "More and more I think libraries need to become community hubs and reflect the needs of the community."
(Source: yourvoice.ccc.govt.nz/your-library/what-are-your-must-haves-for-new-central-library)
- There is a worldwide trend towards establishing community hubs. A hub can be far more than a place from
which service is delivered. It can bring community services together, be a gathering place for the community to play,
learn, and engage with each other.
- Christchurch City Libraries have already incorporated human-centred design principles in their facility design, fit-
out, and service model.
- Hub Principles: Integrated, multi-discipline hubs will be created where it makes sense, and will be the preferred
future model. Facilities are fit for purpose for the community it serves.
- Hub Assumptions: Integration of Community Hubs will occur at existing Library facilities. Existing recreation building
facilities do not have space to house libraries.

Multicultural Strategy (2017-2021)
- Each one of us made a journey or has ancestors who did, to make New Zealand home — by waka, by ship or by
plane. It is that journey that we all have in common, and it is one of the foundation stones of our nation
- There is a story behind each of those journeys — what brought us or our ancestors to settle here. It is in sharing
those stories that enables us to build understanding and enduring relationships. And it is the culmination of those
stories that adds another chapter to our history as a nation.
- Īnātahi Christchurch is an inclusive multicultural and multilingual city that honours Te Tiriti o Waitangi and values
our environment—a city where all people belong.
- The goals and actions build on the work already undertaken by the community, Council and its partners to celebrate
the diversity of all cultures, faiths and ethnicities in this city.
- Īnātahi/Christchurch is a multicultural city. The Council wants to lead the city in the benefits of a multicultural
society and becoming a place where everybody is respected and accepted.
- Some people experience challenges from living in a diverse society including: Uncertainty about how to
communicate and connect with people from different cultures. Social isolation for some within diverse communities.
Difficulty accessing information and services and participating in public decisions.
- The Multicultural Strategy outlines the steps the Council will take. The Strategy links to the following Council’s
community outcomes: Cultural and ethnic diversity is valued and celebrated. Arts and culture thrive in Īnātahi/
Christchurch. People have strong social networks. People are actively involved in their communities and local
issues. Īnātahi/Christchurch is recognised as a great place to work, live, visit, invest and do business.
- The Multicultural Strategy will build on the Council’s current approach which includes: Promoting the diversity of
cultures and languages in the city through its libraries. Celebrating cultures through local and citywide cultural events
promoting the diversity of Īnātahi/Christchurch people. Funding that supports diverse communities’ social
connections, cultural celebrations, and reduce barriers to participation in all aspects of city life. Promoting diversity in
the workplace by providing diversity training to its employees. Empowering communities through community
development work.
- The principles that guide the implementation of the Multicultural Strategy are: Everyone in Īnātahi/Christchurch
has cultural and linguistic heritage to celebrate. Authentic relationships between the Council and communities are
essential for the Strategy’s success. Communities can best identify their needs, aspirations and the responses
needed. The Council will take action with the community. Communities and individuals cannot be reduced to labels
or stereotypes. Within a community there will be a variety of cultural practices, traditions and ways of being.
Individual identity is made up of many different elements, of which culture and language are two.
- Strategy Goals: 1. The Christchurch City Council is an inclusive and diverse organisation which reflects, understands
and responds to the diversity of individuals and communities it serves. 2. All communities have equitable access to
Council services and resources. 3. All residents are able to participate in Council decision-making. 4. Christchurch is a
city of cultural vibrancy, diversity, inclusion and connection.
- The Council has a leadership role to encourage all residents to celebrate the benefits of a diverse society and to
overcome the challenges.

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 277
Strengthening Communities Strategy (2007)
- Strong communities give people a sense of belonging and encourage them to take part in the social, cultural, economic and political life of the city. By strengthening our communities, all members actively participate and contribute to the well-being of Christchurch.
- This participation and the support that such communities can offer in times of stress, promote the well-being of individuals and families/whanau. This strategy incorporates community group grants review and the community facilities plan.
- The Strengthening Communities Strategy is a framework to guide the Council’s work with community organisations, which in turn work in a range of ways to help develop strong communities. A number of processes and disciplines can be used in working with and for communities to enhance their strength. These processes include the provision of community services, community capacity building, community development, community activism and advocacy.
- Council recognises it plays a critical role in promoting the social, cultural, environmental and economic well-being of our communities; ensuring fair and equitable access city-wide to services and resources.
- Importantly, the Strategy strengthens communities through the provision of services, community development and community advocacy.
- The Strategy identifies the Council’s key challenges to building stronger communities as: An ageing population. Increasing cultural and ethnic diversity. Differences between population groups. The complexity of factors which contribute to social exclusion, such as poverty, poor health, mobility problems, lack of education and employment opportunities, and discrimination.
- Community facilities are focal points in the wider community which play a critical role through the hosting of activities to social wellbeing. They are places for people to meet, play and learn, fulfilling a wide variety of social, educational and recreational needs.
- It is envisaged the Council’s ownership of community facilities should be focused on facilities which serve suburban needs. This can be accomplished through the development of a network of multi-functional suburban facilities that are distributed evenly across the city. In some circumstances, Council will support the provision of facilities at the neighbourhood scale, particularly where they meet significant social needs.
- Other factors affecting the extent to which people contribute and feel they belong to communities include low levels of disposable income; physical disabilities; poor communication skills, including English and literacy abilities; discrimination; low self-esteem; emotional or health problems; pressure and stress; the quality of local community facilities and public space; and the level of communication and understanding between different groups.
- The Council contributes to building strong communities by: providing facilities such as libraries, recreation centres and community halls.
- Community facilities refer to the space available for communities’ activities to take place that meet their needs.
- Community facilities are not simply buildings. They are focal points for activities to occur that contribute to social wellbeing.
- Meeting communities’ needs through community facilities: social, cultural, recreational & educational.
- The Council employs a range of different models for the management of its community facilities including: managed directly by Council staff, eg. Riccarton Community Centre; contracted management to a third party, eg. Shirley Community Centre; leases space to third parties, eg. Fendalton Playcentre; a combination of models, eg. Parklands Community Centre.
- Council support helps to sustain a flourishing community and voluntary sector and rich informal networks. It also enables effective wider community participation in local decision-making. Council support builds resilient, resourceful and ultimately, self-sustainable communities to which all residents feel they belong.
- The Council is committed to working alongside community organisations to enhance their long-term capacity to implement projects, programmes and services to improve community wellbeing.
- For many people, a sense of connection to and involvement in their local community provides a positive sense of identity and belonging, and support in times of stress.
- Community connections are enhanced through the local knowledge of and relationship between the community boards and community organisations. These relationships are key to achieving this goal.
- ...entering into partnerships with community groups to manage facilities on behalf of the Council, and supporting the concept of “living buildings” by having a staff presence to enhance accessibility, eg. Avebury House.
- Over time it is envisaged that Council ownership of community facilities should be focused more on modern, multipurpose facilities that serve suburban needs.
- The Council plans to: ensure Council community facilities are distributed evenly across the city, ensure the design and location of community facilities maximises accessibility, including disabled access and proximity to public transport, ensure the design of new facilities enhances sustainability through good urban design and flexibility which accommodates a mix of uses and activities.
Strengthening Communities Strategy (2007) - cont’d

- Goal 8: Improving basic life skills so that all residents can participate fully in society. The Council recognises that improving the skills and knowledge of Christchurch people is critical to both economic growth and creating a strong, inclusive society.
  - [Council] plans to collaborate with other stakeholders to support community-based initiatives to build the basic life skills that enable people to participate in the social and economic life of the city, and for which suitable government support is not available.
  - The basic life skills that enable residents of all ages to participate include the following: Budgeting and other daily living skills, the ability to use information and communications technology, running a healthy household, parenting skills, basic language skills for migrants and refugees, communication and conflict resolution, early childhood education.
  - It is recognised that on many occasions these learning opportunities also provide the means to improve individual's confidence and aspirations. This contributes to breaking down social isolation and can lead people on to other opportunities for increased participation in all areas of education and employment.
  - Council affirms its responsibilities under the Local Government Act 2002 to promote social, cultural, economic and environmental wellbeing.
  - Over time it is envisaged that Council ownership of community facilities should be focused more on facilities that serve suburban needs. This will be achieved through the development of a network of multi-functional suburban facilities that are distributed equally across the city.

- Community Outcomes describe the kind of society, communities, environment and economy that the people of our communities want to live in. They are the things which reflect what communities consider important for their wellbeing. The people of Christchurch have identified 9 Community Outcomes:
  - Social Exclusion: describes marginalisation from an adequate quality of life, including employment, income, social networks such as family, neighbourhood and communities, and decision-making.
  - Social Inclusion: is the process by which efforts are made to ensure that people of all sectors of society, regardless of their experiences and circumstances, can achieve an adequate quality of life, including employment, income, social networks such as family, neighbourhood and communities, and decision-making.
  - Social Isolation: refers to the exclusion of individuals or groups from full participation in the various communities where they live, work or create.

- Council will consider investing in a facility when: there is local demand and an identifiable community need that is supported by research, it will complement rather than compete with other existing community facilities, it complements future growth and takes account of changing demographics (as highlighted, by the Urban Development Strategy), facilities should therefore be situated close to major transport routes and community focal points, and the facility has intrinsic value (e.g. heritage, cultural).

- Council will consider divestment of a facility when: the facility if not meeting community needs, there are other facilities available in the area that meet community demands, it is underutilised, the facility design is no longer meeting community needs, there is demand for an alternative use for the land or buildings. Selling the facility and using the sale proceeds for investment in other community facilities.

Community Wellbeing Research Review (2008)

- There is and will increasingly continue to be diversity in the older population. There are variations in health status, independence and activity levels of older people and there is growing ethnic diversity.
- Older people are increasingly likely to have specific social and cultural needs, such as access to peer groups or religious facilities that are not currently catered for among elderly care services.
- The literature identified that participating in their community is important to older people, and a large proportion feel a sense of community in their local neighbourhood.
- Council research identified that key issues for older people are transport accessibility and safety, social isolation, access and awareness of community activities, affordable housing, access to shops and services, and health and safety issues.
- The major issues facing refugees are new migrant communities center around effective participation in society at all levels and fair and equal access to services to which they are entitled. Refugee communities also face issues associated with their previous trauma and poverty.
- Council research identified that those most likely to be disadvantaged fall into ten main categories that include women, single parents, families with children, refugees, Maori and Pacific Islanders, mental health patients and people on limited incomes.
Community Wellbeing Research Review (2008) - cont’d

- The literature suggests that the Council should consider: 1. initiatives to improve the public’s understanding of local government and their capacity to participate effectively; 2. better communication with the public, and more transparent local government processes and ways of working, to improve public perceptions of, and trust in, local authorities; 3. well managed and marketed involvement and participation initiatives to ensure they present as little a burden as possible, whilst providing clear outcomes and benefits for individuals and the community. This would include making best use of social networks and associations; 4. tailoring engagement to meet the specific needs of different groups in society, particularly those from minority and under-represented groups; 5. a range of techniques used to engage citizens and communities in decision making and service delivery. Because participation initiatives can reinforce existing patterns of social exclusion and disadvantage, different participation methods are necessary to reach different citizen groups.

- The number of key themes emerged from the scan of the literature on child-friendly communities and other research on child well-being and local government. These included the importance of: 1. Creating and extending community linkages and partnerships; 2. Catering for diversity - the needs, abilities and interests of children and young people vary widely with age, gender, culture and life opportunity. The developmental stages that children and young people go through have different, and sometimes conflicting, implications for what constitutes a stimulating and safe built and social environment. There are also significant gender differences in the use of space; 3. Improving information and data to better inform policy makers and the public, including child-generated indicators; 4. Ensuring essential services and facilities are available and accessible, including schools, child care, health services, and recreational facilities; 5. Investing in early childhood education (and ensuring it is accessible to children from low income households); 6. Providing child and family-friendly facilities and services; 7. Partnerships with key groups, including government agencies, local councils, developers, families, planners and children and young people.

- They also highlight that children who are raised in poorer socio-economic circumstances face a greater struggle to secure outcomes comparable with those achieved by the population as a whole. Māori and Pacific children also have a higher likelihood of poor outcomes, particularly when they also have low standards of living.

- An extensive body of research evidence indicates that family functioning and circumstances have a significant impact on the well-being of family members, and on the successful functioning of society and the economy.

- Many disabled people experience a cycle of deprivation. Disabled people are over-represented in lower-paid occupations, and are likely to have fewer financial and family resources than the general population. This economic disadvantage is compounded by the financial cost of disability. As a group, disabled people generally have poorer general health status, and poor access to support services and other arrangements that might allow them to move from a marginalised position in society.

- Many disabled people are unable to reach their potential or participate fully in the community because of the barriers they face in doing things that most New Zealanders take for granted. The barriers range from the purely physical, to the attitudinal.

- Facilities in specific areas of the city that have been identified as in need of further investigation include: Acheson Avenue facility in Shirley; Edgeware community centre feasibility; Linwood youth-focused facility; Collingwood House in New Brighton; Heathcote community centre; Richmond community centre; Bromley community centre feasibility.


- The Christchurch City Council is committed to enhancing the social wellbeing of its citizens and communities.

- Outcomes: 1. People participate in community life and have [a] sense of belonging and identity. 2. Living standards are sufficient to ensure everyone can meet their immediate needs, participate in society, develop their potential and live lives they find fulfilling. 3. Economic outcomes generate and distribute sufficient wealth for all. 4. All people, no matter age, race, gender, social and economic position or abilities, have opportunities to contribute to society and develop their potential. 5. Resources are fairly distributed among citizens, communities, regions and sectors. 6. The Treaty of Waitangi is honoured. Cultural diversity is respected. 7. People and communities participate in decision making and political processes.


Children’s Policy (1998)

- “promoting the healthy, happy development of children to their full potential, both now and for the future well-being of our community.” Outcomes: A nurturing community, Safe environment, Equitable access to opportunities, Improving the position of least advantaged, Participation in planning and voices heard, Higher self esteem and positive world view, Improved services and resourcing, Opportunities to be heard, A future with hope.
Christchurch City Health & Wellbeing Profile (2012)


- The CERA wellbeing survey, which commenced in September 2012, is aimed at measuring the wellbeing of greater Christchurch residents after the earth-quakes and seeks to improve our understanding of what’s really going on around us. Questions cover issues like stress, quality of life, social connectedness, satisfaction with the recovery and positive impacts people are experiencing.
- In January 2012, four Healthy Christchurch signatories: Environment Canterbury, the Canterbury District Health Board, Christchurch City Council and Partnership Health, formed the Canterbury health in all policies partnership (CHAPP). The vision for this group is: ‘we work together to ensure that health and wellbeing is embedded into our organisation’s policy development, planning cycle and project development as a normal part of these processes’.
- Since the Canterbury earthquakes the focus of the Urban Development Strategy partnership has been on ensuring its key principles and strategic directions are fully integrated within recovery planning. These broad well-being objectives remain as pertinent now as they were before September 2010 and February 2011.
- The social, economic, cultural and physical environments in which people live their lives have a significant effect on their health and wellbeing. Although genetics and personal behaviour play a strong part in determining an individual’s health, good health starts where we live, where we work and learn, and where we play. Improving community health requires taking a broader view of the conditions that create health and wellbeing, from how we plan and develop our urban spaces and places, to the opportunities for employment, recreation, and social connection available to all who live in them.
- During 2009-10, Healthy Christchurch facilitated a conversation with over 700 people. Individuals and groups were asked two questions under each of the six headings of the health promotion model, Te Parā Mahutonga. They were asked [1] kaha ake – what is working well for you? and [2] nigā take – what do you need or would like to see changed, in order to live a healthier life? The key findings have been summarised below.
- Te Oranga: Libraries were highly valued. English as a Second Language night classes were important to migrants.
- Mauriura: Māori felt there was a good range of Māori services in the community. Churches, community groups and childcare services were important in supporting Pacific culture. More new migrants felt welcome in Christchurch. Some New Zealand Europeans had difficulty defining their culture, but felt very connected to the land. Some New Zealand Europeans wished to have better access to, and develop a better understanding of Māori culture. Older people wanted more contact with young people.
- Ngā Manukura: A greater diversity of role models was requested, not just sports stars. Young people in particular wanted more positive role models. All age groups and ethnicities thought youth needed greater community support. Both the young and the elderly asked for ‘safe’ places to engage between generations.
- Good health and wellbeing are critical for thriving communities. This means that businesses, councils and government should explicitly consider the possible health effects in their policy, planning and project implementation processes.
- A city health plan should be developed as part of the existing Greater Christchurch Urban Development Strategy.
- Focusing on children and young people in planning for health and wellbeing will ensure greater gains for our community’s future.
- As we rebuild the City and its communities, we have a unique opportunity to enhance our community’s health and wellbeing.
- Mauriura: Among indigenous peoples cultural identity is considered to be a critical prerequisite for good health. For Māori a secure cultural identity requires meaningful contact with Māori language, customs and inheritance. This requires endorsement of and cultural expression within the wider society’s institutions. It is important that Māori cultural, social and economic resources are shared among all Māori. Using this model has enabled other cultures to reflect on the importance of this issue for their own wellbeing.
- Te Oranga: Good health and wellbeing is also about services (e.g. schools, good health services, recreational opportunities) and the level of decision making and ownership that they can have in relation to those services. Increasing the extent of Māori participation in society is critical to increasing health and wellbeing. This is also true for other groups in society who are excluded from societal goods such as education and employment.
- Libraries were seen by people of all ages as a key community hub: not only a place to borrow books, but also a place to connect with people, for example through knitting and young mothers clubs; to find out about what was going on, and about CCC services.
- New Zealand Europeans (Pakeha) were generally positive about the increasing diversity of New Zealand and about how this diversity makes up New Zealand’s cultural identity, although they struggled to put into words their relationship to their own cultural identity. Many said that their relationship with their culture centred on their ability to access the mountains and the coast, but that Pakeha do not have a describable culture in the way that Māori do.
Residents stated they valued events and festivals and community facilities such as libraries and pools where community could interact. Identity was also connected with landscape and other natural values, local history, and the culture of tangata whenua.

- People wanted more multicultural events, help with understanding other cultures better, more consideration to be given to other cultures, greater respect for New Zealand’s unique cultural make-up, and better support to meet neighbours. Concern was raised about some areas of the city becoming racially exclusive and about growing racism against all groups - although this latter point was made most strongly by the Asian participants.

- Art and culture: Increasing recognition is given to the importance of art and culture in the daily lives of New Zealanders. Our sense of who we are is partly dependent on our experiences of our culture and heritage. Local identity is becoming more important in a world that is becoming more international. An appreciation of the unique aspects of New Zealand’s culture, including Māori culture, contributes to economic growth, social connectedness, the encouragement of cultural diversity, creative thinking and a nation’s self-confidence.

- Urban design and planning: The design of urban environments influences health and wellbeing and the sustainability of communities. Good design can promote healthy behaviours, social connectedness, and an active lifestyle. A recent survey of planners undertaken for the Public Health Advisory Committee (PHAC) found that although planners were aware of the links between planning and health outcomes, only 45% said they ‘always’ or ‘frequently’ considered health and wellbeing-related issues in their daily work, and 69% said that health and wellbeing considerations had minor or no impact on final planning decisions.

- People recognised the need to become more involved in their communities, but talked about being too busy and too shy to participate. Many wanted more information about what was happening, and some wanted help to build up their communities.

- There were frequent comments on the need for more spaces for communities to get together, and for ways to involve people with ‘quiet voices’ who were shy or humble.

- Nga Manukura - Leadership: Leadership for the promotion of health and wellbeing in our communities needs to occur at a range of levels from leadership for the community through community role models and among peer groups. Communication, collaboration and alliances between all social leaders and groups are important.

- Working intersectorally for better health outcomes has begun in Christchurch. To achieve the level of change the community is seeking we will need to ‘step it up’. To squander the opportunity offered by the earthquakes over the last year would be yet another blow to the people of Canterbury.

- Health is more than simply meeting the basic requirements of life. The World Health Organisation’s definition of health says that it is ‘more than the absence of disease’; it is ‘a state of complete physical, social and mental wellbeing’.

---

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 282
Shirley Centre | 10 Shirley Road | https://www.10shirleyroad.org.nz/

On a map “You Are Here” is a locator if you are lost in an area & reminds you where you are in this place, this world. “You Are Here” locators are usually for tourists or those new to this area. As the locals, those that were born here, already know where they are, part of their identity is already wrapped up in this place in our world.

Shirley Community Centre (former Shirley Primary School) was built in 1915, to the design of Education Board architect George Penlington. Before the earthquakes, it was a Category 2 historic place and demolished in 2012.

As the Shirley Community Centre, it became a place for: Cultural, Educational and Recreational Activities. “The closure of the Shirley Community Centre and the Ministry of Education’s proposed closure of schools have had a major effect on community morale.” Shirley Community Profile – November 2014

“...an important focus of recovery is the establishment of the basis for a new future. Recovery is, in the end, the resumption of a meaningful life: the life you want to lead.” Dr Rob Gordon Community In Mind Strategy by Community & Public Health Community In Mind Strategy – June 2014

Our community identity has been connected to our schools in the past. Since the earthquakes we have seen our schools closed, rebuilt and relocated. We have seen the demolition of the original Shirley Community Centre, and our community has become disconnected and displaced.

The rebuild of the Shirley Community Centre was my starting point, but through my research/community mapping, I realised that there was a need for more in our communities, more opportunities for everyone to find their space/place, and to create a new identity (after the earthquakes) for our communities through creative placemaking.

“Tangata ako ana i te kāenga, te tūranga ki te marae, tau ana. A person nurtured in the community contributes strongly to society.”

The building of the new Shirley Centre at 10 Shirley Road (opposite Shirley Primary School) represents laying a new foundation stone as the ‘Gateway to the East,’ that says ‘we value our children and everyone in the community, by creating a new identity to be proud of, providing access to well-being resources and life long learning for all’.

Q. Why do we need these types of community centres/libraries/learning facilities in the East?
https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/community/
- To inspire/educate the children/teenagers living in the East, who now have fewer options for schools, and limited access to continued learning outside of the schools.
- We need to open the eyes of every child in Christchurch to what is possible through learning.
- In the south of Christchurch, children/teenagers see those attending Ara Institute of Canterbury.
- In the west of Christchurch, children/teenagers see those attending the University of Canterbury.
- Learning is part of our Christchurch identity. Our communities are centered around our schools.
- Our education connects us to social networks/employment. We value learning and the places it can take us.
Through my research, I have identified that the three main areas that we need to focus on in Shirley/Richmond are related to: Identity | Well-being | Learning | https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/ideas/

Q. Why is identity, well-being and learning important for our people/community?

A. When we know who we are (identity), what we need to be healthy (well-being), and the importance of a growth mindset (learning), this causes a positive ripple effect in ourselves, families, businesses, community and economy.

Identity | https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/identity/

Observations:

- Our Community: “family friendly”, “good schools”, “working class”, “low socioeconomic”, Stanmore Road Shops?, Richmond Village?, Shirley Community Centre & local landmarks demolished, home owners vs renters?, “as is where is” houses, Council Housing, Housing NZ developments, Probation Services, identity connected to schools, current residents are still “in zone” for the new Avonside Girls/Shirley Boys High campus but new residents moving into the area are “not in zone” = “good primary schools” need to move for intermediate/secondary school.

Well-being | https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/well-being/

Observations:
- Our People: “waiting/flighting; assessments/packing/relocation/repairs/pay outs/rebuild/disagreements/courts”, “isolated”, “lack of identity”, “concerns over residents social isolation/well-being”, Pegasus Stats (Anxiety/Depression/PTSD/Chronic Pain/Addictions/Suicide), Mental Health Stats (Referrals/Waiting Lists/Appointments/Sectioned), Police Stats (Call outs/Arrests/Investigations), Corrections NZ Stats (Prisoners/Families Affected/Home Detention/Community Detention/Probation), Housing NZ Stats (Waiting Lists/Wanting Relocation/Issues with Neighbours/Community), Support Services Stats (Referrals/Waiting Lists/Appointments).

- Our Community: Red Zone “reminder of earthquakes/isolated/unsafe”, Red Zone anti-social behavior (speeding cars, burnouts, fences demolished, dumping rubbish, burglaries), Stanmore Road “drive through” “concerns over pedestrian crossing safety”, Dudley Creek/Downers dumps, Damage Roads/lengthy/ & expensive repair strategy, Sewer Problems/Sucker Trucks, Social Opportunities?, “lack of places to meet”, Shirley Community Centre & local landmarks demolished, Shirley Library/The Palms now community centre, R.A.D.S. (Richmond, Avonside, Dallington, Shirley) Facebook Page https://www.facebook.com/groups/1543729305921005/ (concerns over state of Richmond, some “anti” new developments/progress, some spreading FUD: Fear, Uncertainty, Doubt), some existing residents regard this area as “their” community, not welcoming new people to “our” community, so much has changed in these people’s lives/community = anti change?

Learning | https://www.getcreativechristchurch.nz/learning/

Observations:
- Our People: social connections (“what school did you go to?”, “do you know blank/name?”, “old boys club”), social network, career/job opportunities

- Our Community: Shirley Community Centre demolished, Ministry of Education have “not listened” “abandoned” our children/community, local schools closed, Banks Ave School move/rebuild? Shirley Intermediate School rebuild? Avonside Girls/Shirley Boys High moved to new campus, current residents are still “in zone” for the new campus but new residents moving into the area are “not in zone”, Shirley Boys High old buildings demolished “lack of continued learning opportunities”, “limited after school/holiday program activities”, “closed (not inclusive) community centres with limited open hours/courses created by each centre”, no learning spaces in Shirley Library, no spaces available for a residents lead course based on residents interests/needs, Immigrants/New Zealanders?
My observations & ideas to address these themes: Identity | Well-being | Learning, in Shirley/Richmond are below:


The Shirley Library and Service Centre building at 36 Marshland Road, includes the Library/Service Centre on the left of the building, and Coastal-Burwood Governance Team on the right of the building.

The actual footprint for the Shirley Library (Suburban Library) part of the building ‘seems smaller’ than Parklands Library (Neighbourhood Library) which also includes a separate ‘Techno Zone’ computer room and courtyard.

“Suburban Library: Catchment ranges from 1.5km to 3km radius; services population range from 15,000 – 40,000. Services could include a variety of activities and flexible spaces. UDS – Greater Christchurch Urban Development Strategy and Action Plan 2007.

“Neighbourhood Library: Catchment ranges from 1km to 1.5km radius; serves population from 10,000 to 12,000 people. Services could include small, broad-spanning collections and a range of activities.”

“You requested the following information, under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA):
- Shirley and Parklands Libraries: these do not have dedicated ‘learning’ spaces. They have spaces that are able to be used for programming and events as part of the library footprint. Shirley hosted 416 programmes with 9,381 participants and Parklands hosted 260 programmes with 3,800 participants.
- Aranui Library has a dedicated whānau room which is a multi-purpose space. The Library hosted 433 programmes with 5,213 participants.
- Upper Riccarton Community and School Library: This has three ‘learning spaces’. Under the terms of our agreement with Riccarton High School these rooms are used by school students until 4pm. Statistics supplied are for ‘booked sessions’ outside of this time. When not booked they remain part of the footprint of the library for customers to access computers and personal study and these foot count by space are not captured. 70 hosted programmes and 780 participants.
- The Programme statistics for Sumner saw 106 sessions hosted with 2,322 participants.”

“Shirley hosted 416 programmes with 9,381 participants”, without a “dedicated ‘learning’ space”. How many more participants would come to the programmes provided by the Shirley Library, if there was more space available, for dedicated learning spaces?

**Appendix: 2014 updated Map**

---

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 285
Council Annual Plan 30 April 2019

Item No.: 3

Attachment B

Item 3

Libraries 2025 Facilities Plan | May 2015 | Christchurch City Council

Facilities Plan
Libraries are important community hubs and help strengthen communities.
– The Plan will recognise the need to provide relevant services and community space.
– Libraries will foster local communities’ wellbeing by providing accessible meeting places and focal points for the community, learning and leisure activities.
– Library facilities will embrace the cultural diversity of local communities.
– The Plan will reflect Council’s commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi by reflecting an understanding of and respect for the needs of the Tangata Whenua.
– Architecturally designed buildings will generate community pride and reflect the diversity of local cultures and lifestyles.

City’s Community Outcomes
A City of Lifelong Learning | A City for Recreation, Fun and Creativity | A City of Inclusive and Diverse Communities.
These are key contributors to meeting the Council’s strategic direction for creating Strong Communities along with a Liveable City and Prosperous Economy.

Strengthen The Community
Public libraries strengthen the communities in which they are situated:
– helping to build community unity,
– identity and developing citizenship;
– providing people with the information they need to enrich and excite them;
– supporting, encouraging and facilitating lifelong learning and fostering literacy;
– encouraging a love of reading.
Public libraries assist in drawing people out of social exclusion and contribute to the economic development and cultural well being of their communities.

Urban Design Protocol
The value of public buildings such as libraries is emphasised in the Urban Design Protocol (which Christchurch City Council is a signatory to): they protect the cultural identity and heritage of our towns and cities; provide creativity; and add social, environmental and cultural benefits by creating well connected, inclusive and accessible places.

Library Facilities
– Important, central meeting place and focal point in a community.
– Open, spacious, welcoming environment; warm place to be in winter; vital social contact for many (especially older persons); place to meet (café) and relax with children and friends or family.
– Outstanding location (e.g. overlooking ocean, park setting), source of community pride, for the building and the resources available.
– Free learning environment; provider of ‘second chance’ opportunities for adults wanting to learn.
– Provider of general services, e.g. photocopying, community/local information.

2014 Update
“The library is place – a community hub, a business hub, a space for innovation and creativity, is becoming more important even as libraries become more digital and virtual. The library is changing from being a place where people came to get ideas and information, to an experiential place where people meet with others to create, share and learn about new ideas in a social context.
Libraries are about sharing and sustainability – sharing resources, and meeting current and future ones and ones to gain competitive advantage for individuals and communities. The role of public libraries for the sustainable future are:
– Collecting, curating and providing access to knowledge ideas and works of the imagination.
– Fostering a love of reading and supporting the development of literary in all its forms
– Enabling independent lifelong learning, research and innovation
– Providing community-based services for all in places that are at the heart of their community
– Collecting, creating and making available local content and history.”

Christchurch Community Centre Network Plan | Observations & Opportunities | Joanna Gould | February 2019 | Page 5 of 8

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 286
Observations:
- Shirley Library is hidden in the car park of The Palms. AMP/The Palms have bought properties to the north of the library. Is the Shirley Library holding up development opportunities for AMP/The Palms, eg Countdown expansion?
- “Has our community been forgotten?”, other communities in Christchurch have had their demolished community facilities rebuilt, and libraries upgraded since the earthquakes/rebuild.
- Residents bypassing Shirley Library due to “intimidating atmosphere”, “too small, overwhelming environment”, “open hours not catering to full time workers”, “prefer to go to a library surrounded by nature not car parks”, and some residents are not going to a library at all.
- First impression “not welcoming”, “Why is there a Security guard?” Security guard watches over the computer users at the entrance to the library. “Intimidating”, reminder of prison visiting day “being watched”, triggers/remind of police/army/war zone for refugees.
- No censoring of access to certain websites, eg. Facebook, YouTube. R rated words/images, gambling etc. Parents have control over what their children see in their own homes, but have to walk past computer users who may be on inappropriate websites for children to see.
- There are no dedicated learning spaces. Limited tables/chairs for library users to study/use their own device. Limited space for any activities hosted, using space between bookshelves, “overwhelming” library environment. Limited after school/holiday programs for children. Parents having to travel to other libraries with their child/children.
- Elderly/Disabled have limited access to car parks close to the library, sharing car parks with The Palms customers. Orange & 100 bus routes stop at Bus stop 39515, on Shirley Road, between Quinns Road & Hope Street, or Bus stop 39527, on New Brighton Road, difficult to walk/carry books for the elderly/disabled.
- Orbiter bus route stops at Bus stop 39515, on Shirley Road, between Quinns Road & Hope Street, or Bus stop 18476, on North Parade, difficult to walk/carry books for the elderly/disabled.
- Other community centres (MacFarlane Park Neighbourhood Centre, Avebury House, Delta Community Support Trust) in this area appear ‘closed’, cater for select group of people, not inclusive, clique, “Facebook Closed Group”.
- No opportunities for resident/community initiated groups/classes/seminars/club.
- Need an inclusive centre that welcomes all cultures. We have 20 different languages spoken by the children who attend Shirley Primary School. We need to provide an opportunity to welcome these children and their families into our community.
- Need to build environments/spaces/places to encourage/promote ‘social’ behavior and deter ‘anti-social’ behavior.
- Why is each computer user there? What is their story? Do they need help/support services?
- Need to include these groups of people in our community: WINZ, Housing NZ, Probation Services, Immigration, Disabilities, Mental Health & Addictions.

Opportunities:
- Move Shirley Library, combine with new Community Centre at 10 Shirley Road, opposite Shirley Primary. More land available for a bigger building that includes dedicated learning spaces, more opportunities to hold different activities, plenty of off-street parking and street parking in the neighbourhood block. Shirley identity back on Shirley Road.
- “Visually” acknowledge our Māori “voice” through visual storytelling & architecture/art.
- https://www.10shirleystreet.org.nz/mapping-our-world/ | https://www.10shirleystreet.org.nz/where/Orange, 100, Orbiter bus routes stop Bus stop 39625, Shirley Road, outside Shirley Primary School & Bus stop 39710, Shirley Road, near Slater Street, right by 10 Shirley Road.
- “Open” community centre, welcoming to all, inviting & empowering residents, giving social/learning opportunities.
- https://www.10shirleystreet.org.nz/why/Opportunities for Skills share, retired residents sharing their life/work skills with young adults & vice versa, mentoring etc.
- “Captive” audience, educate/share info/create awareness through related book displays/posters/handouts for: mental health issues, different languages/cultures in our community, local history/heroes, how to communicate with Council/Community Board etc.
- Learning spaces for resident/community initiated groups/classes/seminars/clubs, and opportunities for different organisations/support services to use the learning spaces as an “outreach” to the people in our community eg. Justice of the Peace, Citizen Advice Bureau, WINZ, CDHB, MHERC, Tenancy Services, Local MPs, Local Councillors etc.
Shirley Centre | 10 Shirley Road | Building Design | Exterior

This building was built as Shirley Primary School in 1915 to the design of Education Board architect George Penlington.

As Shirley Community Centre it became a place for Cultural, Educational and Recreational Activities. A place for learning.

St Martin’s Community Centre. Combination of large glass windows and new/recycled bricks.

Creators Early Learning Centre, Hamilton. Natural wood, large glass windows, features marae design.

Shirley Centre | 10 Shirley Road | Building Design | Interior

Flexible Learning Spaces, Adjustable Size with interconnecting Glass Sliding Doors, Flooring suitable for all activities.


Christchurch Community Centre Network Plan | Observations & Opportunities | Joanna Gould | February 2019 | Page 7 of 8

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 288
New Shirley Community Centre | 10 Shirley Road | Library, Service Centre, Learning Centre, Playground, Playcentre

- a whole neighbourhood block dedicated to this community (new purpose built library/learning centre, beside new landscaped Dudley streams with existing Shirley Playcentre and upgraded playground)
- established large trees with seating underneath, grass area for weekend outdoor market, seating under verandah of new centre building, outdoor chess set, existing basketball court, frill trees
- library: open longer hours so full-time workers have better access, with service centre, free wifi/internet access, will enrol printer, public computers, tables so you can bring your own device (Pad/Laptop), comfortable chairs by magazine/notice
- learning centre: open glass space with sliding doors to create smaller rooms when needed for community groups, after school activities, holiday programs, spaces for: job seekers, family history, self-publishing
- website and community notebook on the outside of the centre, listing all local community facilities/places to hire/groups/activities/contact details
- disability/assistive friendly playground so all children are included and enjoy the playground
- existing bus stops on either side of Shirley Road, inside parking behind the centre, off street parking upgraded on Slater Street and Chancellor Street
- entrance architecture similar to front of house, welcoming everyone into this space, celebrate and acknowledge Māori culture.
- inside entrance displays on; Treaty Of Waitangi, NZ History, ANZAC History, to remind us our ancestors
- ‘Welcome’ displayed in different languages to represent the different nations of those who have settled in Christchurch
- Exhibit Design “Your Space in this World” symbols to represent: Christchurch Environment, White Chin and Cherry Blossom Tree, ANZAC Day, White Cross and Poppies, Māori Heritage, Black/White Kvattu, a/fine patterns and Punga/Tuas

For more information:
https://www.10shirleyroad.org.nz/

New Shirley Community Centre | 10 Shirley Road,年内, 10 Shirley Road, Playcentre

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 289
14.2. Roads and Road Maintenance

General Comments
There was one submission for roads and road maintenance. The submission raised concerns about the level of repair of the roads.

Managers Comments
(232) Christchurch Northern Corridor

The extension of the Christchurch Northern Corridor is under construction. The Downstream effects management Plan is currently being consulted on as a condition of the designation.

Maintenance concerns

Christchurch City Council prioritises its available maintenance funding to address safety, customer, and asset deterioration, this includes the programme for street tree maintenance and renewals.

The Central city has a higher level of maintenance activity, sweeping and litter bin collection, than elsewhere, the majority of streets are swept and litter emptied daily.

Footpath renewals are prioritised on many criteria, including visual assessment of condition, age and use, for example, and validated in the field to achieve an overall programme that obtains the best balance for the customers and to preventing further asset deterioration. The Council recognises the desire to encourage walking and safety of all users, and this is recognised in such prioritisation of works. The planned programme is published on the CCC website - https://ccc.govt.nz/transport/transport-projects/roads-and-underground-services/road-and-footpath-resurfacing-map/

Where specific examples of maintenance concerns have been identified these have been passed to the maintenance team to assess and prioritise as appropriate.

Comments

85

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board:
• Notes that in the most recent residents survey the Papanui-Innes ward showed the highest level of dissatisfaction (out of the six metro Christchurch-based wards - excluding Banks Peninsula residents) with the roads located within the ward. Sixty four percent who took part in the survey were dissatisfied or very dissatisfied with the roads in the ward. The Board is also aware that there is a real pressure to get the Richmond/Shirley roads sorted.
• Is concerned that the current level of repairs (2%) is not enough. Just to retain the level of progress within the programme 6% is required. Less than 6% will result in any progress going backwards.
• Would emphasise that consistency and equity across city wards in relation to roads, berms and footpaths is required.
15. Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton

15.1. Heathcote Opawaho

General Comments
There was one submission for Heathcote Opawaho. The submission highlighted the need for biodiversity baseline data, the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River to be identified as significant and worthy of action, the Opawaho-Heathcote Linear Masterplan to be implemented, development of an Eco-Sourcing Policy, and Council collaboration with other agencies to improve the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River.

Managers Comments
The Annual Plan maintains the high level of capital funding for works on the Opawaho/Heathcote River which was set in the LTP, including for flood protection and stormwater treatment works (eg Upper Heathcote Scheme and Bells Creek), the River Dredging Project and the River Bank Stabilisation Project.

Staff would make good use of any further allocation of funding to support important ecological studies (including of biota affected by some Council projects and operational activities) and for the naturalisation and planting protections of waterways.

Engagement with ECan, Ngai Tahu, OHRN and other stakeholders is integral to the on-going development of the Opawaho/Heathcote River Stormwater Management Plan (SMP). This is reflected in proposed conditions within the Council’s application for the Comprehensive Stormwater Network Discharge Consent (CSNDC), and will ensure the involvement which is sought.

Council has proposed a condition within the CSNDC for meetings to be held at least annually with river care groups including the OHRN, to provide a formal process of engagement. This engagement will provide opportunity for Council to inform river care groups of relevant matters including projects and to obtain feedback.

Council works with community groups in terms of supporting their outcomes and building capacity within the groups themselves. It is suggested that OHRN approach the Community Governance Manager for the Linwood Central Heathcote Community Board and the Spreydon Cashmere Community Board to seek further advice.

Comments

166
The OHRN is keen to be involved in the continual riparian planting to help improve water quality. The OHRN supports the Waterway Ecology and Water Quality Improvement capital programme as it supports projects for enhancing the ecological value of waterways within the Opawaho Heathcote Catchment. The OHRN acknowledges that the major threats to biodiversity in the region are from introduced plants and animals. There is also the potential for an increased proliferation of weed species resulting from the warmer temperatures being produced with climate change. OHRN stresses the importance of protecting and restoring native vegetation within Ōtatahi and within the Opāwaho Heathcote River catchment. It is vital that we recognise the importance of our unique native 6 species, biodiversity and biogeography and its role in creating our unique place and community attachment to the river. The CCC acknowledges a lack of baseline data in relation to the implementation of their biodiversity goals. A key aim of the OHRN is to tell the story of the river across it’s different tributary catchments and habitats. The OHRN stresses the importance of a catchment-wide databases as opposed to a site specific approach. There is also potential to develop a platform for citizen science with such tools as inaturalist. It is an opportunity for collaboration between organisations to integrate information together. At present no weed monitoring is carried out within the catchment. A continual frustration for community groups is the damage caused to community plantings by contractors carrying out maintenance contracts. This is something that is an all too regular occurrence and is demoralising for community groups who put a huge amount of volunteer time and effort into establishing native planting in areas along the river.

2.1. Actions sought
- The OHRN would like the Opāwaho Heathcote River to be identified as significant and worthy of action. - The OHRN would like CCC, in collaboration with ECAN and Ngai Tahu, to develop the concept of an ecological corridor along the Opāwaho Heathcote River, from the Avon-Heathcote Estuary to the Port Hills.
- The OHRN would like the Opawaho-Heathcote Linear Masterplan to be implemented. Key aims of which are to pull the road back from the river, increase river channel capacity, and increase biodiversity with native planting.
- The OHRN seeks a consolidation of all relevant biodiversity baseline data (pests, wetlands, springs, vegetation, weeds, in-river species). Weed monitoring is not undertaken by the CCC council. There is potential to develop a citizen science recording programme in this area.
- The OHRN would like a program for baseline monitoring data to be collected in the holes identified. - That relevant staff from CCC to meet with key community group representatives to develop an strategy to resolve the issue of contractor damage to volunteer community group plantings.
- The OHRN advocates for the development of an Eco-Sourcing Policy in conjunction with CCC, ECAN and environmental groups.

The Opāwaho Heathcote River has a complex catchment. There is also a huge amount of information in a large number of specialist reports that needs to simplified and communicated to the public. This would help people to understand and engage with the complexity of the place they are living, the issues relating to it and initiate actions from the community to be a part of the solution. A key starting point is to distill, simplify and visually communicate the Opāwaho Heathcote Catchment, its issues and communities of interest. It is vital for complex and scientific information to be simplified so community groups can
effectively engage and inform their communities of interest. This also ensures communities can effectively engage in the decision making process. The OHRN is in the initial stages of developing a Communication of Catchment Baseline Information Project which will look at the catchment, the ecological zones within it, the overarching issues, and baseline data to date, communities of interest and the actions communities can take to improve the health of the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River.

3.1 Action Sought

- CCC to provide support for the OHRN Communication of Catchment Baseline Information Project

Ngai Tahu are the mana whenua of the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River and a statutory partner with ECan and CCC in the legislative framework which manage the River. The CWMZC operates under the Canterbury Water Management Strategy. As a community group the OHRN has to work in collaboration with all these agencies and the community of interests which are part of its Network. We have become the integrator of the various parties and need to work in collaboration to ensure the ecological health of the river improves. The OHRN recognises the collaborative efforts that are operating today which support community groups such as ourselves. These include the initial stages of the Community Water Partnership, SWAT, Networking for the Environment, Enviroschools, and the Community Collaborative Education Programme (CCEM) to name a few. There is an increasing awareness by government agencies of the role and the need for catchment community groups, such as the OHRN, to be an integral part of the planning and delivery of projects. It is important for agencies to recognise that to enable volunteer community groups, such as the OHRN to grow and contribute, there needs to be a partnerships, collaboration and support provided. 8 We are also grateful for the use of the community rooms at the South Library for our meetings and the support of council staff.

4.1 Action Sought

- Develop a Recovery Plan for the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River with the CCC, ECan, Ngai Tahu, OHRN and other stakeholders.
- OHRN advocates for the involvement in CCC community projects from the planning to implementation stages.

- The OHRN are wanting to work with CCC and other agencies to explore ways of supporting the functioning of groups such as ours.

>>>  

The Ōpāwaho Heathcote River, including many of its tributaries, has some of the poorest water quality in the City of Christchurch. The River has a complex catchment which includes part of the Port Hills, industrial areas, and concentrated urban and residential zones. The River’s ecological health is under pressure from stormwater discharges contaminated by copper, zinc and a very large amount of suspended sediments from the recent Port Hills fire. Other sources of contamination include sewage overflows from the City's wastewater system. Like many lowland rivers, the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River suffers from ‘urban stream syndrome.’ This is an indicator of the cumulative effects of activities and water
management within its catchment over the last 150 years. This has resulted in an overall low baseline of ecological, water and sediment quality, and cultural health. Erosional loss from the Port Hills, has been exacerbated by the recent fires. The landscape changes from the earthquakes have compounded these impacts.

It is important to stress that the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River is part of a larger landscape system that connects the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River and the Avon Ōtākaro River to the Avon Heathcote Estuary. Here the rivers toxic contaminants can bio-accumulate in filter feeders and adversely affect the animal and plant life that depend on them. 2The Estuary is significant nationally as a coastal wetland and is now internationally significant as the only urban wetland in Australasia to be part of East Asian-Australasian Flyway Network for migratory birds.

The health of the estuary depends on the cultural and ecological health of its tributary rivers and the catchments that surround them. Due to the interdependence of these systems, the OHRN would like to emphasis the following areas of work that the CCC need to focus on to improve water quality and waterway ecology in the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River. These include;

1. Water Quality Improvement
   1.1 Stormwater
   1.2 Sediment into the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River
   1.3 Wastewater Overflows
2. Biodiversity and Riparian Planting
3. Catchment Baseline Information and Communication Project
4. Collaboration

It is important to highlight the connection between water quality and the ecological health of the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River, and the land-use activities within its catchment. Significant effects on terrestrial and freshwater biodiversity have resulted from the Port Hills fires of 2016. Large areas of exotic forestry and native bush were lost and there has been a subsequent increased sediment load into the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River. The overland flow of stormwater picks up and carries sediment into our waterways. This increase has contributed to the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River having the poorest water quality of Christchurch’s lowland streams, as shown in the CCC Water Quality Report Card of 2018. With climate change, the frequency of these storm events are likely to increase and be more intense. This increase in overland flow of sediment to the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River is causing a loss of habitat and detrimentally affecting the ecosystem within it.

15.2. Greenfield Development
General Comments
There was one submission for Greenfield Development. The submission questioned whether the budget allocated to the maintenance of storm water reserves in residential areas is sufficient to meet the demand.

Managers Comments
The $0.45m proposed allocation relates to 84 sites developed or vested in Council from 2016. It does not relate to the basins currently being developed in the Upper Heathcote area – these will need to be the subject of a future AP/LTP's as they come on line.

Comments

101
The Board acknowledges the extensive land drainage programme (page 46) on budget to occur in the south west areas of the city through until 2021-22. On a related matter, the Board notes the mention made in the Draft Plan on page 6 regarding the proposed land drainage retention basin maintenance allocation of $0.45 million towards the costs of mowing and maintenance of the storm water reserves in residential areas, previously unbudgeted. Given the extent of the proposed flood protection works in the south west, the Board does ask the question whether this maintenance amount is sufficient to meet the extent of the programmed expansion of these new land drainage assets, a number of which are to be located adjacent to new housing areas.

15.3. Community Facilities

General Comments
There were six submissions for community facilities.

One submission supported the 'no change to library fees and charges'.

One submission supported the upgrades to Templeton Domain and the tennis courts.

One submission suggested the funding for the repair of Yaldhurst Hall may be better spent elsewhere.

One submission asked if the trial period for extended pool hours at Te Hapua Summer Pool is successful that the Council consider adjusting this associated operational change in service, in its future budgets.
Managers Comments

Processes are underway to recommend a course of action on Yaldhurst Hall. Decisions have been repeatedly postponed due to an ongoing delay with an interested residents group providing a business case for the community need and the sustainable operation of the facility. The possibility that the Hall may have merits as a heritage building under Council’s new Heritage Strategy may further delay decisions.

As the facilities rebuild programme is currently not fully committed, funds exist to demolish the Yaldhurst Hall. No financial provision has been made for repair, a far more expensive option. The HHR Board and Council have not yet made a decision on the future of the Hall. The decision has been deferred a number of times and it is unclear when it will be made. Council officers are scoping works to protect the hall from further degradation. Staff advise that in order to repair and operate the Hall sustainably there will need to be: a clear demonstrated community need that cannot be fulfilled elsewhere; a community group as a project partner able to sustainably operate and activate the facility and inform its development; and an operational/capital budget for maintenance and other services.

Yaldhurst Memorial Hall is currently being researched by the Heritage Team for possible scheduling in the District Plan. We have a list of other Council owned buildings which require repairs or alterations which are not scheduled in the District Plan but may reach the threshold for scheduling. Researching these buildings is part of the work which is planned to be undertaken by the Heritage Team in the coming year.

A submissions has been received requesting that if the trial of extended opening hours for the Te Hapua Summer Pool in 2019/20 is successful then Council considers adjusting the associated operational change in service in its future budgets. This can be considered once the trial for 2019/20 extended operating hours is completed and reviewed in April /May 2020. Funding could then be included in the 2020/21 Annual Plan if required.

There is an active capital renewal project to repair the surfaces of both the tennis courts and skate park at the Templeton Domain. Funding is in place and the project tendered with a contract for works to be in place late April 2019. Construction phase is scheduled for May / June 2019.

Comments

23

Fees and charges

1. We support no change to Library Fees & Charges (p125).
   a. Libraries are fundamental community assets, and are premium “bumping” spaces especially important in rapidly growing areas such as Halswell.
68

The Templeton Residents Association wishes to support the retention of items that are set down in the Long Term Plan and support the upgrades to Templeton Domain and the tennis courts as part of the Parks Capital Programme expenditure.

74

The Board is mindful of the ongoing operational costs in supporting Council facilities and strongly recommends that budgeted funds would be better used to support facilities already in existence. It is noted that the cost of repairs to Yaldhurst Hall have been included in the draft Annual Plan 2019-2020. The Board considers that this money would be better spent elsewhere. In light of the development of the Metro Sports Facility, the Board questions the need for new suburban swimming facilities at this time.

101

Halswell Swimming Pool – Operating Hours
At its meeting on 14 February 2019, the Council inter alia, resolved ‘to approve a trial of extended summer operating hours for the Halswell Swimming Pool should the Waipuna/Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board allocate funds for this purpose in the 2019-20 financial year. While the Board has yet to formally make a decision on funding a trial, it does ask that if this proves to be a success that the Council consider adjusting this associated operational change in service, in its future budgets.

Former Sockburn Service Centre Site – Building Demolitions
The Board received information from Council staff in November 2018 advising that in the next immediate years there was insufficient operational funding available to undertake the full demolition of all buildings on this large site. 4 Board members continue to receive adverse feedback from some in the community about the ongoing presence and poor state of these derelict buildings. The Board therefore requests that the Council further address this budget gap so that the affected buildings can be removed as soon as possible.

191

HPC endorses the Proposed Capital Programme:
Chokebore Lodge

Yaldhurst Memorial Hall:
The Yaldhurst Memorial Hall was proposed by Council staff to be demolished. (It is not scheduled on the District Plan) HPC was concerned the Building had not been until very recently assessed for its heritage values by the CCC Heritage Team. HPC considers the whole building is the Memorial not just the Plaques inside. The CCC Management have

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 299
promptly changed their policy as a result of HPC’s concerns and will now involve the Heritage Team as early as possible.

REQUEST FOR FUNDING FOR YALDHURST MEMORIAL HALL
Yaldhurst Rural Residents Association

The below request is two-fold
1) To request funding for the immediate repair of the roof of the Yaldhurst Memorial Hall to ensure no further water damage occurs.
2) To request funding for the ongoing repair works of the Yaldhurst Memorial Hall as a useable state for the Yaldhurst Community

Background

The Yaldhurst Memorial Hall is a local community resource. The land was gifted by residents and as part of the government memorial hall policy of the time. The community raised fifty percent of the cost of the hall to ensure a memorial could be built. The policy also stated the hall needed to be handed over to the local governing body for ownership.

The hall was damaged in the 2010 earthquake. At that stage the local community did basic clean up works while repair strategies were arranged with the owner of the hall.

- As we are aware, Christchurch City Council did not individually insure all its properties.
- Despite insurance being paid out of the Yaldhurst Hall accounts, the hall was not considered as part of any insurance works.
- The council forgot its ownership of the Hall, and while the residents assumed the repair was being considered, the funds for all earthquake repairs were allocated without consideration for the Hall.
- The resident’s association has engaged the community and there is a great desire to have the hall and a business case to support it. They have also engaged architects, engineers and a quantity surveyor to work through costs and options for repair.
- The Hall has a hole in the roof that has caused some water damage. We request for this to be funded immediately as part of the annual plan so remedial works can occur on the building.

Urgent remedial work on roof to ensure weather proofed

As no one has been able to access the hall for repair, the pre-existing hole has resulted in water damage.

- The Hall roof needs urgent attention, the Eastern spouting has been ripped off and stolen and the damage from removing this has allowed water to enter the building, this happened pre earthquake.
- The Gable at the southern end of the hall around the chimney has moved and been damaged in the earthquakes exposing a large face to the elements, there is a significant amount of water entering the building here.
- The roof around the chimney also needs re-flashing where the chimney has moved, ideally the chimney would be removed and this area re roofed rather than flashing.
- The entire building needs to be treated for Borer
- Approximate cost $5000
Funding of repair work of Hall

The Hall was damaged earthquake and has been missing from the community, we are asking for the repair of the Hall to be put in the annual plan.

- The hall has come through the earth quakes incredibly well but requires some structural strengthening to bring it up to 67% - our engineer currently has the hall at 32% - the unreinforced block walls need to be held fixed together and the concrete columns need to be tied together, there is also some minor tying together of walls to rafters.
- The floor will need some reinstatement in line with the columns as 5 800mm wide strips will need to be cut out to allow the installation of the ties for the columns.
- It is undetermined if the above works will trigger building consent, if it does trigger building consent, then it may required the toilets to be upgraded to allow accessibility, this may also trigger the install of ramps.

THE YALDHURST COMMUNITY

The Yaldhurst community is a very committed one. Every year we utilise the generous offer from the council for a community day where we hold a garden party for all those in the neighborhood, people bring food and donate time to ensure we can connect.

We have no indoor facility to meet and so have meetings in cold scout dens, cramped school rooms, local member’s house or cafes.

Unlike other communities, we do not chat over the fence or meet at the letter box, our community is remote and isolated, so connection is essential for the welfare of our community.

The are many historical and traditional reasons why the community wants to keep the hall, however the need for the community is greater.

Over the last 8 years the Yaldhurst community has experienced the same wellbeing challenges as other areas of Christchurch, they were on the edge of the first Epicenter in 2010 and have continued to struggle through these uncertain times. In addition, the community landscape has changed, and many have been forced to move or change their lifestyle due to Quaries and the commercialisation of the rural land around them, this has left the community tired and worn down and in need of support. Unfortunately, further events (15th March) in Christchurch have highlighted the need for all people within a local community to connect.

With the mental health concerns of Christchurch on the rise, the additional challenges endured the community and remote living of many in rural areas this needs to be addressed.

The key use of the hall will be to ensure the well-being of the community is taken care of.

Connect

- This is an essential place for people to join together for different reasons, support groups, sports groups, community events etc.

Be active

- Sports groups, yoga, fitness, martial arts, dances are just some of the proposed uses of the hall
15.4. Roads & Road Maintenance

General Comments
There were nine submissions for roads and road maintenance.

Six submissions wanted the kerb and channel renewal for Bradshaw Terrace to be reinstated in the Plan.

One submission was in support of the public transport planned along Riccarton Road and Lincoln Road.

Other submission raised traffic safety concerns regarding specific locations.

Managers Comments
The drainage issues in Bradshaw Terrace have been corrected and the drainage in the street is functioning. While the street surface is rough, the condition is not as bad as other streets across the city, hence renewal of this street is further down the priority list.
Greater Hornby experienced far less damage to infrastructure than other parts of the city and the roads network have been operating as normal and commercial areas such as around Hornby Mall are far busier than previously. There has also been a significant growth in commercial and industrial development in Hornby south generating jobs but also additional traffic. Some of the traffic through Hornby central will drop with the opening of the Christchurch Southern Motorway 2 by NZTA. The other key arterial roads of Carmen and Main South Rd are part of NZTA roads and SH 1. Transport planners are conscious of the additional freight and traffic movements and the need to increase active and public transport. Also our Council priority of a liveable city and the need to provide safety and access and healthy local streets. We are monitoring these issues.

(917) PT Improvements (Curletts to Wrights)

Public transport improvements are being considered across the city to improve journey time reliability on core routes. Lincoln Road is one of the identified core routes on the PT network and services the high growth area in the south-west of Christchurch.

Design solutions for this project are indicative only and are yet to be consulted on with the community.

Maintenance concerns

Christchurch City Council prioritises its available maintenance funding to address safety, customer, and asset deterioration, this includes the programme for street tree maintenance and renewals.

The Central city has a higher level of maintenance activity, sweeping and litter bin collection, than elsewhere, the majority of streets are swept and litter emptied daily.

Footpath renewals are prioritised on many criteria, including visual assessment of condition, age and use, for example, and validated in the field to achieve an overall programme that obtains the best balance for the customers and to preventing further asset deterioration. The Council recognises the desire to encourage walking and safety of all users, and this is recognised in such prioritisation of works. The planned programme is published on the CCC website - https://ccc.govt.nz/transport/transport-projects/roads-and-underground-services/road-and-footpath-resurfacing-map/

Where specific examples of maintenance concerns have been identified these have been passed to the maintenance team to assess and prioritise as appropriate.

Comments

101

Bradshaw Terrace The sole exception to the above though is the Board’s understanding that the kerb and channel renewal for Bradshaw Terrace is no longer in the remaining
second and third years of the current capital programme. The Board records its extreme disappointment about this, especially given that on 26 June 2018 in response to a media enquiry, the Council publicly advised that the renewal package included Bradshaw Terrace which would be undertaken in the years 2019-20 and 2020-21. The Board reiterates its viewpoint communicated to the Council last year that such assurances which were relied upon by both the Board and the local community at the time, have now seemingly changed through the removal of Bradshaw Terrace from the renewal programme for at least the next four to six years. 2 The Board submits that given its history of deferment and ongoing delay, Bradshaw Terrace should be assessed as a special case for reinstatement back into the programme for completion in the financial years previously communicated by the Council in June 2018. The Board also understands that arising from last year’s Long Term Plan, Bradshaw Terrace will be part of the programme proposed for the Capital Acceleration Fund for roading improvements in the Riccarton area. The Board seeks an assurance that this will be the case.

123

Please reinstate plans for reconstructing the road, footpath, stormwater and kerb in Bradshaw Terrace in the 2019/20 Council budget. This work has been deferred a number of times since 2010. The road, footpaths and kerbs in Bradshaw Terrace continue to deteriorate, as per the attached document.

133

We urge council to reinstate the budget item that will ensure work to reconstruct the road and complete kerb and channeling in Bradshaw Terrace, Riccarton is completed as soon as possible. In our long-term-plan submission made on May 7th 2018, we objected strongly to the fact the Bradshaw Terrace repair work, originally scheduled for 2016-2017, was to be moved out to 2020-21. I got a fair hearing and received strong support from Vicki Buck who told me she was surprised it was dropped from the plan. Other councilors were also concerned about how late we were notified, and the fact there was no consultation with the Community Board. Now it appears the same has happened again. The work has disappeared from the 2021 plan as well. This is unacceptable and real kick in the teeth for these residents. We have lost count how many times this has been budgeted only to be deferred. It needs to be reinstated immediately.

164

Re Bradshaw Tce upgrade the necessary repairs to road, footpath, stormwater and kerbs was deferred from 2010 and is now to be delayed still further in the LPT. Please reinstate this project since the problems recognised 10 years ago have only increased over the decade and it would be grossly unfair to ratepayers and residents to delay this work yet again and I request that this reinstated in the council budget. This street must be the worst presented in Riccarton. Thank you for your consideration. Helen Spear presented in Riccarton...
186

We welcome the infrastructure spend signalled in the annual plan to support public transport, including: significant expenditure on the Riccarton Road corridor (delayed from the 2018-19 financial year); expenditure on the Lincoln Road corridor, a key public transport corridor that supports urban growth in the southwest of the city; and the bringing forward of funding for infrastructure improvements that support the core Orbiter route in the northwest of the city.

194

I write to ask that the plans for reconstruction of Bradshaw Tce’s road, footpath, stormwater and kerb, promised for 2010, be reinstated on the Council budget. I have lived in this street for many years and been a homeowner here for the past 6 years and I have seen the state of the road become more and more rundown. We have several elderly residents in the street and I worry about their safety when trying to negotiate the footpath. My elderly parents-in-law, when they visit, actively avoid walking anywhere, even though everything is close by, for fear of tripping. Every time there is high rainfall, we worry whether or not the stormwater will cope and if we’ll have another instance of raw sewage in the street. We pay good rates, just as the residents of Rata Street and Harakeke Street do and we would expect to receive the same treatment.

215

Remaining reaches that demand attention and where health and safety issues exist are the Otukaikino/Groyne/Sanctuary section, Cross Bank at McLeans Island, CIAL property connecting along Pound Road, Ryans Road, and Russley Road crossing through to the head of Avonhead Park. Some of these road routes and crossings are likely to need additional traffic signs and measures for safety. Also, parallel or shared cycling routes need to be developed where these don’t presently exist.

We will continue to work with the Council and other landowners to resolve these issues. Once they have been resolved, Council will be able to sign-off on the overall Trail route.

217

Main concern of residents is to see the Council deliver on what residents consider to be the core responsibilities. A recent Salvation Army stated that the Hornby Community need greater investment in their infrastructure wanting better roads. Residents commented that “Hornby needs help as well as the other side of town, seems to be a lot of focus there. This area is growing too fast. It’s becoming a bottleneck. This is a disjointed community that needs a plan. Hornby is growing too fast with a plan”. “The influx of new residents, businesses and activity since the earthquakes has added greater stress to our roads and surrounding infrastructure. It has made travelling around Hornby harrowing a point not lost
on the authors of the Salvation Army report who observed the heavy trucks and overall traffic throughout the area” The scrt rebuild maintenance and the deferred maintenance in Hornby will see the Council facing increased costs in years to come to bring our roads back to standard.

240

I am making this submission as an individual, but the submission is congruent with the HHRiccarton Community Board’s submission. I am requesting that Bradshaw Terrace be returned to the 2020/21 year. There is a long history to this road. It was a line item in the 2018/2019 plan which was unexpectedly moved when Council did the 2018- 2028 LTP. The HHR Community Board queried this at the time, as did local residents, and we were advised the road would be constructed in 2020/2021 . The residents reluctantly accepted this, but it appears Bradshaw Terrace has been moved again. As the Riccarton Councillor from 2001 to 2013, I am aware of the background to the road not being completed. A It was inadvertently omitted when the roads around it were reconstructed. All roads Harakeke, Kilmarnock, Rata, Rimu Kauri have had reconstruction and Bradshaw Terrace was inadvertently overlooked. The Riccarton/Wigram Board corrected this error and the road was to be reconstructed; formal written consultation to residents had occurred when the September 2010 Earthquake occurred. B During the 2010-2013 period Bradshaw Terrace was indicated as a priority but not formally ratified. C During the 2013 to 2016 period with a largely changed Council, there was a street meeting with the then elected members and it was agreed HHR Councillors would advance this street. Subsequently it was tabled for the 2018/2019 year. D As noted above it was removed when Council was undertaking its 2018/2028 Long Term Plan, but we were given assurances it would be reconstructed in 2020/2021 . It was in the initial Draft Plan, but appears to have not been ratified when the Draft Plan was formalised. I understand it may be approved in the $5 million allocated to Riccarton for capital projects. I would ask that it either be returned as a line item or allocated under the Riccarton Capital Works allocation. We have given assurances to residents on three occasions that have not been upheld. Two assurances have been given in the post earthquake environment by the current or previous Council. I believe Council needs to uphold the previous assurances given to residents. There is a moral imperative to complete this road. Council’s commitments need to be upheld to keep public trust in Council.
16. Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood

16.1. Bishopdale

General Comments
There was one submission for Bishopdale. The submission recommended funding be prioritised for the regeneration of Bishopdale Village Mall.

Managers Comments
No budget has been allocated in the draft Annual Plan or the current LTP for regeneration work in Bishopdale. Staff are intending to prepare an options report which will provide a range of possible pathways and costs for further Council-led regeneration work in Bishopdale. Decisions on this report will inform future FY21 Annual Plan and Long Term Plan responses.

Toilet replacement/renewal is funded through the Long Term Plan. Planning for renewal is based on condition assessment, age, demand and area provision guided by the Council’s Public Toilets Policy (Council, 22 June 1992). Staff can investigate the need and plan for refurbishment of toilets for the mall if required and prioritise planned renewals required into the Long Term Plan. There is nothing currently planned for the particular facility.

Comments

74

The Board also recommends that the Council prioritise funds for the regeneration of Bishopdale Village Mall, particularly with regards to new or refurbished public toilets that can be accessed 24/7 and the re-design of traffic flows around the mall area. We are grateful for the work that Development Christchurch Ltd have been undertaking in the Bishopdale area, but acknowledge this has created a level of expectation in the community. The allocation of some funding towards regeneration activities would show a commitment from the Council to continue to work in partnership with the local businesses and community to progress this project.

16.2. Gardiners Road Intersection

General Comments
There was one submission for Gardiners Road Intersection. The submission
supported the installation of traffic lights at the Breeens Road / Harewood Road / Gardiners Road intersection.

**Managers Comments**

(50730) Harewood-Breens-Gardiners Intersection
Approximately $300,000 is currently allocated to this project from the minor safety budget. Consultation with the community is planned for May 2019.

**Support**

74

The Board is disappointed to see that no provision has been made in the Annual Plan for the possible installation of traffic lights at the Breeens Road/Harewood Road/Gardiners Road intersection. Community consultation will soon be undertaken on safety improvements at the intersection with one of the options the installation of traffic signals. The Board has previously recommended that the funding allocated in the Long Term Plan from 2024 on towards the Wings to Wheels cycle way project (from Greers to Woolridge and Woolridge to Johns), be scaled down to allow for Traffic lights at the Breeens/Harewood/Gardiners intersection, should that be the community’s preference.

**16.3. Roads & Road Maintenance**

**General Comments**

There were two submissions for roads and road maintenance. One submission addressed the need of traffic lights at specific locations, and the need for cycle lanes.

One submission raised concern over road repairs and maintenance.

**Managers Comments**

Maintenance concerns

Christchurch City Council prioritises its available maintenance funding to address safety, customer, and asset deterioration, this includes the programme for street tree maintenance and renewals.

The Central city has a higher level of maintenance activity, sweeping and litter bin collection, than elsewhere, the majority of streets are swept and litter emptied daily.

Footpath renewals are prioritised on many criteria, including visual assessment of condition, age and use, for example, and validated in the field to achieve an overall programme that obtains the best balance for the customers and to preventing further asset
deterioration. The Council recognises the desire to encourage walking and safety of all users, and this is recognised in such prioritisation of works. The planned programme is published on the CCC website - https://ccc.govt.nz/transport/transport-projects/roads-and-underground-services/road-and-footpath-resurfacing-map/

Where specific examples of maintenance concerns have been identified these have been passed to the maintenance team to assess and prioritise as appropriate.

**Comments**

215

Remaining reaches that demand attention and where health and safety issues exist are the Otukaikino/Groynes/Sanctuary section, Cross Bank at McLeans Island, CIAL property connecting along Pound Road, Ryans Road, and Russley Road crossing through to the head of Avonhead Park. Some of these road routes and crossings are likely to need additional traffic signs and measures for safety.

Also, parallel or shared cycling routes need to be developed where these don’t presently exist.

We will continue to work with the Council and other landowners to resolve these issues. Once they have been resolved, Council will be able to sign-off on the overall Trail route.

233

Roads and Footpaths. If the floors in Council buildings were in the same state of disrepair as the roads and footpaths that we have to use your staff would walk out for Health and Safety reasons. Cheap patchwork style of repair work is being done. Some holes in Jacksons, 1 was patched 2 others very close by (within 2 to 3 metres) were not touched. Be proactive. The use of bricks and stones to stop parking on the verges has to be stopped. Clifford Ave is a good example, Cars parked opposite each other reduce the road to one way traffic. Garden Road is a road that has been rebuilt and is narrow again parking and a 1 lane issue. The road surface on Clifford Ave is appalling. Shock Absorber replacement business are enjoying their increasing work.
17. Linwood-Central-Heathcote

17.1. Linwood Pool

General Comments
There were eight submissions in support of the Linwood Pool.

Managers Comments
A number of submissions supporting the Linwood Pool have requested that it be delivered as soon as possible within budget. One submission also highlighted the importance of access routes (Pedestrian, scooter, cycles) being considered as part of the development plans for Smith Street to allow safer access for all. The project delivery team will continue working towards achieving the delivery programme and remaining within budget. The access routes have been considered as part of the Linwood pool project aligning with major cycle ways and park pathways to ensure safer connections for all.

Support

22

Improve Linwood Park:
- Upgrade the pavilion
- Improve drainage of the site
- Build the Linwood swimming pool.

27

Please build a pool and field function like that every month and upgrade Linwood Park please.

25

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 311
179

Upgrades to Linwood Park and the new Linwood swimming pool are really important projects and I hope these and other improvements need to continue to happen here in the East as often in Linwood we feel forgotten.

181

The Board confirms its support of continued funding through the Council's Long Term and Annual Plans for the following priorities:
- Linwood Pool

238

The Woolston/Linwood Pool develop remains a key development for our community.

17.2. Ferry Road Master Plan
General Comments
There were two submissions in support of the Ferry Road Master Plan.

Support

I would like the walkway/cycleway from Ferrymead to Sumner to be completed asap. While there are sections that are not yet constructed, it is not possible to fully enjoy and utilise the parts which are finished.

The Board confirms its support of continued funding through the Council’s Long Term and Annual Plans for the following priorities:
· Suburban Masterplans – Sumner, Main Road, Ferry Road, Linwood Village, and Sydenham.

17.3. Sumner Master Plan

General Comments
There was one submission in support of the Sumner Master Plan.

Support

The Board confirms its support of continued funding through the Council’s Long Term and Annual Plans for the following priorities:
· Suburban Masterplans – Sumner, Main Road, Ferry Road, Linwood Village, and Sydenham.

17.4. Bays Skate Park

General Comments
There was one submission in support of Bays Skate Park.

Managers Comments
Ongoing support for the Linwood pool development, Bays Skate Park noted.
Support

The Board confirms its support of continued funding through the Council's Long Term and Annual Plans for the following priorities:
- Bays Skate Park

17.5. Avebury Park

General Comments
There were four submissions regarding the allocation of funding for Avebury Park. All the submissions suggested the funding be reallocated to build the entry from the Red Zone Letterbox Sculpture Competition and/or a public barbeque at the playground.

Managers Comments
The playground equipment at Avebury Park is near the end of its life span and is due to be renewed as per the 2018 – 2028 Long Term Plan (FY22). We will conduct a full safety survey of the existing equipment to ensure replacement is necessary and we will talk to the community closer to the time to discuss what type of play activities and associated facilities they would like to see in the park.

Comments

We wish to submit the transfer of the current funds for the upgrade of the Avebury Park playground to commissioning the people’s choice submission from our current Red Zone Sculpture competition. The sculpture was submitted by a local resident who lives near the playground and has young children. We believe the existing play equipment is well utilised and still in good condition therefore adding the interactive sculpture will only add value and enhance the existing playground. We would also like to see included a Public BBQ as during the summer many families come down to the pool for their evening meal and enjoy the surroundings a BBQ would only enhance this experience. We would welcome the opportunity to present the sculpture design and work alongside the council staff to get this delivered for our community.

I would like to support the idea of deferring the upgrade of the extremely popular playground at Avebury Park and putting the allocated money towards a sculpture and a BBQ. On Sunday 31 March 2019 the Redzone Letterbox Sculpture Competition organised by the Richmond Community Garden (RCG) was judged and the winning entry should be built...
in the playground. The RCG state that the sculpture would be an ode to the former residents, situation in a place for remembrance, and also as a symbol that there is a bright future. The playground is very close to the RCG which includes many interesting educational areas for children to learn in. The playground area needs a BBQ for families using the park. Housing New Zealand is opening its new family units soon and it would be a great resource for these families to use.

227

I would ask that the funding which has been allocated for the upgrade of the playground at Avebury Park be used to facilitate the building of an interactive fantasy playhouse, based on the model entered in the recent Red Zone letterbox sculpture competition, and/or a barbecue for community use be installed at the playground.

228

An entry in the recent Red Zone Letterbox Sculpture Competition was a model of a delightful interactive fantasy playhouse. The Avebury House Community Trust would ask that the funding which has been allocated for the upgrade of the playground at Avebury Park be used to facilitate the building of such a playhouse, built on this model, and placed in the playground. We would also ask that a barbecue for community use be included in the plans for upgrade of the Avebury Park playground.

17.6. Cutler Park

General Comments

There was one submission for Cutler Park. The submission requested bringing the park renewal forward.

Comments

181

Local residents and the local Member of Parliament have contacted the Board regarding the current state of Cutler Park in Woolston. The Board, at its 28 January 2019 workshop, and at a recent Board seminar, have begun discussions with staff to investigate ways of bringing the park renewal forward.

17.7. Buchan Park
General Comments
There was one submission on Buchan Park. The submission requested the Buchan Park Playground Renewal be brought forward.

Managers Comments
Bringing forward renewals at Buchan Park will require further investigation including understanding staff capacity to deliver to an earlier timeframe.

Support

181
The Board wish to see the Buchan Park Playground Renewals brought forward from 2021/2022. This park was formally within the Spreydon/Heathcote Community Board, who agreed with the renewal plan prior to the park becoming part of the Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board area.

17.8. Inner City East / Linwood Revitalisation Plan

General Comments
There were four submissions for the Inner City East / Linwood Revitalisation Plan. All submissions supported the Revitalisation Plan.

One submission made additional comment on further considerations to make including; the development of a community hub, improvements to Rapanui – Shag Rock cycleway, development of an Inner City East Neighbourhood Plan, and funding an Inner City East / Linwood inorganic rubbish collection.

Managers Comments
We have an asset renewal model that considers age and condition of play equipment to project a renewal year. Hereford Playground is showing that it needs to be renewed in the near future, and staff plan to include a renewal project in the next Long Term Plan.

There are currently no plans to develop any further community hubs in the inner east, the LCH Board has not determined that this is a major priority.

Council have no plans to implement an Inorganic Rubbish Collection. Council does provide a service for the collection of illegal dumping.

Council appreciates the work being undertaken in collecting their inorganic waste from neighbourhoods and will look at continuing support via the Community Resilience
Partnership Fund as part of the allocation process. This issue is indeed widespread across a number of the city's suburbs.

Staff are currently completing the scoping, investigation and research work regarding home share accommodation (AirBnB) and the design and amenity of built medium-high density/multi-unit developments throughout the City, including the Inner City East/Linwood area. Once completed, options to address issues in the operation of the District Plan will be considered by Council.

Project 8011 (Central City Residential Programme) includes investigation of suitable neighbourhood-level initiatives with the aim of improving the look, feel and function of central city neighbourhoods for existing and new residents.

The work undertaken via the community-led Inner City East/Linwood revitalisation plan is acknowledged.

**Support**

**158**

Our submission builds on the proposals Te Whare Roi̱mate made in its submission to the Council’s Long Term Plan in 2018 and reports back on progress made by the Working Group on areas relating to these proposals. Recommendations proposed in Te Whare Roi̱mate’s 2018 LTP Submission relating to the Revitalisation Plan included:

$ considering the purchase of land in the Inner City East / Linwood area for a community hub. This was in response to community feedback about the need for a more permanent community space at the Linwood Village;

$ requesting a review of the design of the Rapanui-Shag Rock Cycleway. This arose from a large number of residents expressing concern about the design of the Cycleway and the effects it had on safety and the ease of use;

$ requesting a review of residential planning and design guidelines for the ICE / Linwood area. Mounting concern was evident about the impact new housing developments were having on the social and physical environment of the ICE / Linwood neighbourhood and how poor design guidelines governing new residential and commercial developments in a medium density area were contributing to these difficulties;

$ funding a neighbourhood inorganic rubbish collection. Widespread concern was being voiced about the quantity of inorganic rubbish that was dumped on the roadside, due in part to the area’s high rental turnover and the inability to afford dump fees for the sizeable number of people on limited incomes living in the area. The Working Group has identified four actions from its work in 2018/19 for which this submission seeks Council support. All proposed actions have widespread community support. In addition, the need for increased greenspace has been identified as a high priority for the Revitalisation process in this current year and we note that this sits well with the LinwoodCentral-Heathcote Community Board’s priority of greening the East. 2 II. Working Group Proposals
The Inner City East / Linwood Working Group proposes that the Council supports the following:

(a) The Development of a Community Hub

1. Our application to the Strengthening Communities Fund for a Feasibility Report on the establishment of a community hub on suitable land in the Inner City East / Linwood area. In 2018 the need for a community hub and funding to purchase suitable land was signalled in the Te Whare Roimata submission. This grew from a number of community consultations undertaken particularly with people who do not usually get a voice. Tiny Shops Village at Stanmore Road, supported by the Council and managed by Te Whare Roimata, which has emerged in the last 12 months on vacant land, has helped shape and firm up the role of such a hub. In recent months the Working Group has developed the vision and principles which will guide the hub based on the Community Consultations undertaken. Historically the ICE / Linwood area has been a vulnerable area with a high rating on the deprivation index and post-quake it faces a range of complex issues that aggravates this vulnerability. The traditional centre of the community has been the Linwood Village, however, the Village suffered significantly in the earthquakes and has yet to recover economically. Key local services such as the pharmacy were lost. As the volunteer-run Post Shop and the Tiny shops project have both shown, local people have a genuine need to gather, to experience connection with each other, to work together on local projects and to find the help they need. Social enterprises, potentially located within the hub, will also contribute to stimulating the Village economy. Having completed the foundational work of community consultation leading to the establishment of principles by which the hub will operate, and purposes the hub will fulfil, the Working Group is now moving to acquire funding for the skilled, technical assistance of a community minded consultant to undertake a feasibility study. This will translate the Working Group’s vision and principles into a material design while encompassing the needs and functions identified from the community conversations. In order to advance this work the Working Group seeks Council support for:

§ The purchase of suitable land at the Linwood Village for a Community Hub;
§ Inclusion of a Community Hub for the ICE / Linwood area in the Council’s Community Facilities Network Plan.

(b) Improvements to Rapanui – Shag Rock Cycleway

A Council resolution to request operational staff to report on ways the RapanuiShag Rock cycleway can be improved in light of ongoing community concerns. Concerns about the Inner City East / Linwood leg of the Rapanui-Shag Rock cycleway have been repeatedly raised by community members from the time the cycleway was proposed. As part of the Revitalisation Plan process community conversations were held with ICE / Linwood residents during the summer of 2017/18 about their hopes and concerns for the neighbourhood. Many of those surveyed voiced concerns about this cycleway, particularly relating to the intersections of England Street / Worcester Street, Stanmore Road / Worcester Street, Fitzgerald Ave / Worcester Street and Cashel Street / England Street. Issues raised include questioning how safe and easy the cycleway was for both cyclists and motorists to use, and how the design affected such services as street cleaning and rubbish collection. The reduction in on-street parking, particularly near the Linwood Village was noted and strong concern was voiced about how residents felt the Council had not listened to the issues they had raised. Many people voicing concern were themselves cyclists, or stated they were in favour of cycleways. Since completing the survey in 2018 the Working
Group has had ongoing talks with Council staff, and a further call has been made to review ways the cycleway could be improved in light of continued community concern. As this is now an operational matter the Working Group proposes that a Council resolution is made requesting operational staff work with the ICE / Linwood community to report on how improvements can be made within the operational budget to the ICE / Linwood leg of the Rapanui-Shag Rock cycleway.

(c) Developing an Inner City East / Linwood Neighbourhood Plan
The development of an Inner City East Neighbourhood Plan As with Te Whare Roimata and other Central / Inner City residents groups, the Working Group is frustrated by the current District Plan and the planning issues it continues to create such as the loss of character and amenity, the growth of Airbnb, poor quality design, limited greenspace or landscaping and restrictions on off-street parking. Ideally the Working Group would like to see a District Plan review or a scheme change for the older Central / Inner City neighbourhoods but given the time this will take to implement we urge the Council to instead develop a Neighbourhood Plan for this area. Such an approach would ensure a move away from site specific planning to allow for a neighbourhood overview which could then embrace greenspace, amenity, parking and traffic calming. 4 In order to advance our work the Working Group has joined ICAN, the Inner City Action Network and actively support the network’s aims.

(d) Funding an Inner City East / Linwood Inorganic Rubbish Collection
Continued support for the Inner City East / Linwood Inorganic Rubbish collection. The dumping of inorganic rubbish on the streets of the Inner City East / Linwood neighbourhoods has been an ongoing and widespread concern, in part the result of the area’s high turnover of rental housing, and the cost and difficulties associated with disposing of large inorganic rubbish for people on limited incomes. In the last year the Working Group has worked with Te Whare Roimata’s Labour Group to pilot a monthly, neighbourhood inorganic rubbish collection. Five inorganic rubbish collections have been made since October 2018. Each collection, takes 4 hours on average, requires a driver and 2 workers, and costs $95 an hour (labour and operating costs) plus dump fees of approximately $200-$250 per collection. On average each collection requires the truck and trailer making two trips to the dump. Neighbourhood feedback has been positive and the impact this pilot has on improving the appearance and tidiness of the neighbourhood is without question. The success of this pilot demonstrates the need for such a service becoming an ongoing monthly service. Currently this is supported through the Community Resilience Partnership Fund. Funding is now sought to assist covering the costs associated with the running of such a service in an on-going way. The dumping of mattresses has been identified by the Pilot Study as a major issue for many on limited incomes. The Working Group is aware that this is not confined to the ICE / Linwood neighbourhoods, being a citywide problem. Given the Council’s desire to develop local solutions to recyclable waste we would encourage the Council to explore ways of recycling mattresses and to incorporate this into its recyclable waste service. Several excellent examples are available within New Zealand as well as overseas.
The Board confirms its support of continued funding through the Council’s Long Term and Annual Plans for the following priorities:
- Suburban Masterplans – Sumner, Main Road, Ferry Road, Linwood Village, and Sydenham.

17.9. Lower Heathcote Catchment Plan

General Comments
There was one submission in support of the Lower Heathcote Catchment Plan. The submission requested the resources to support the Plan as it evolves.

Managers Comments
Council has proposed a condition within the CSNDC for meetings to be held at least annually with river care groups including the OHRN, to provide a formal process of engagement. This engagement will provide opportunity for Council to inform river care groups of relevant matters including projects and to obtain feedback.

Council works with community groups in terms of supporting their outcomes and building capacity within the groups themselves. It is suggested that OHRN approach the Community Governance Manager for the Linwood Central Heathcote Community Board and the Spreydon Cashmere Community Board to seek further.
We will continue to work with the Trust, other local stakeholders and the community towards improving the quality of our waterways including maintaining the litter catchment booms in the Heathcote and Avon.

**Support**

**181**

The Board’s second major project for its current term is the Ōpāwaho to Ihutai project. This comprises the development of an integrated catchment plan for the Heathcote River, from the Opawa Road bridge to the Ferrymead bridge, including the Woolston Cut. The project is currently in its early stages, with a public meeting for members of the community that are interested in the future and the health of the Heathcote River planned for the end of April 2019.

**Action**

The Community Board is seeking the resources required to support this project as it evolves.

### 17.10. Duncan Park

**General Comments**

There was one submission in support of Duncan Park. The submission requested funding for maintenance and the continued development of Duncan Park.

**Managers Comments**

There is potentially limited funding available through the Community Partnerships Programme. Additional funding will need to be sourced through a bid to LTP.

**Support**

1. **INTRODUCTION**

1.1 The Duncan Park is one of a number of reserves in the Heathcote area that are not represented in the draft budget for the 2019-2020 Annual plan. The Heathcote Valley Community Association wish to draw this particular reserve to the planners attention, and request that funds are allocated to undertake urgent maintenance as well as plan for continued development.

1.2 **Site location:** The Duncan Park is a CCC reserve on the Port Hills that includes the spur between Horotane and Avoca Valleys, part of the valley floor in Avoca Valley, a boundary along the Avoca Stream and a wetland/pond area adjacent to the entrance on Port Hills Road. Significantly, the south boundary of the park adjoins the recent Summit Road Society purchase, Tussock Hills Station which forms the main catchment area of the Avoca Stream.

1.3 **Ferrymead Pony Club:** A large part of the site, in the Avoca Valley floor and lower Avoca slopes is leased by the Ferrymead Pony Club who have an active membership and maintain
their part of the site well. It is used for grazing, has several dressage areas and the club provides instruction for its members in the various equestrian disciplines. Several major inter club events are held there each year.

1.4 Recreational use: The remainder of the site is used as a circuit for walkers wanting something more rugged than a neighbourhood park with a track that takes approx. 30 to 40 minutes to walk the perimeter. Parts of the site on the steeper slopes have been revegetated by CCC since a management plan was prepared in 2001-2002. This was to stabilise slopes prone to gully erosion, provide wildlife habitat and to improve the recreational and landscape amenity of the neighbourhood. The park is used by neighbourhood regulars, staff from the nearby industrial area for mid-day breaks etc, and other casual users from further afield.

1.5 Gorse encroachment: Other parts of the site have been neglected in recent years and invasive species have established over a large part of the steeper slopes....mainly gorse, but also large areas of boxthorn.

1.6 Volunteer planting: In 2016, under the umbrella of the Heathcote Valley Community Association and with assistance from C.C.C. parks rangers, local volunteers began planting these gorse infested areas in an effort to combat further encroachment. Some 3500 native plants have since been planted and maintained. This planting programme is ongoing and a further 1500 plants are to be planted this winter. Assistance from outside volunteers groups such as the Cashmere High Volunteer Army, Kamo Marsh Landscape Architects, Conservation Volunteers, Downer staff and Fletcher Living staff has augmented the work force from time to time. The revegetation planting project is only one aspect of the park work that needs addressing, and it is the other work that we draw to the attention of the planners of the 2019 Annual Plan process.

2.0 CURRENT SITE ISSUES
The following are notes recorded by John Marsh (Heathcote resident) from a site inspection with
Heidi Wilton, CCC ranger, Feb 7th 2019 outlining some of the works, mainly maintenance but also ongoing development that was in the Reserve Management Plan prepared in 2001/2002,that has not been implemented.

2.1. WEED CONTROL - Invasive weed control required for:
Boxthorn – scattered through pine plantation and gorse infested areas as well as on slope behind pond/wetland area.
Pampas grass – a few clumps along track – possibly planted by mistake instead of Cortaderia richardii.
Rosa multiflora – scattered pockets through other plantings, and appears to be coming in from slopes south of park where there are many established clumps going to seed.
Ivy – well established and going to seed in trees on slope behind pond and spreading into the adjacent grass of first paddock. Many small seedlings in gorse on slopes.
Blackberry – mostly on revegetated slope overlooking Avoca Valley growing through native plantings.
Elderberry – appears in gorse and native plantings occasionally.
Elm – suckers spreading from mature trees on slope behind pond and cottage now encroaching on earlier reveg plantings from around 2000. Also spreading in the Avoca Stream corridor on west boundary of pony paddocks.
Spindle berry – scattered plots of this on both slopes of spur. Not too much but would be easy for it to spread.
Muehlenbeckia – established in areas of earlier native plantings – may not be a problem as is native but can limit progress of other revegetation species.
Willows – some regrowth taking place of willows around the pond. This is a lot better than before control was undertaken in 2018 with some follow up work required.
Convolvulus – has become particularly bad along the waterway near Port Hills Road frontage.

2.2 ARBORIST WORK – There are numerous existing trees on the slope above the pond and around the cottage that need attention from the CCC arborist team. These are mainly pine and cypress species, but also include a large dead oak (opposite bridge access to car park) and the suckering elms in the same area noted in the weed control issues above.
The oak and some of the pine and cypress should be viewed as priority works as they may be at risk of falling.
Other older trees in the park near the clubhouse and along the entrance drive could also be surveyed by the team for formative or remedial pruning.

2.3 PINE PLANTATION and SHELTER BELT
2.3.1 The remnant pine plantation at the south east corner of the park was tagged for removal in the management plan. This work is well overdue and needs to have a plan/program formulated for its removal and replanting in native revegetation species. The pine trees are very close to the power lines and the area is infested with boxthorn.
Some consideration for the existing informal mountain bike course in this area will need to be factored into any plan to remove these trees.

2.3.2 A belt of large pine on the south boundary in Avoca Valley were to be removed and replanted in revegetation species some years ago. These trees appear to be on the neighbouring property, but it is our understanding that the fence is located off the boundary (inside the park). The trees have had limb damage in recent months, some of which is over the public walkway. We suggest that it is time these were removed while they can be taken out without causing damage to any other areas.

2.4. CURRENT REVEGETATION PLANTING.
A further 1500 plants have been ordered from CCC nursery for the 2019 revegetation planting season. These will mainly be used to continue the planting on the Horotane side of the spur through the gorse infested areas and along the new track that has been opened up. It may be necessary to open up another track higher up the slope to allow another planted corridor through the gorse this winter.
Planting has included:
i) kahikitea groupings at the pond/wetland area.
ii) Hardy drought tolerant species planted on the hillslopes.
iii) Harakeke and ti Kouka plantings in gullies on the hillslopes
Plantings have done well this year following the wet spring period, but are suffering in the current dry spell and some losses are expected.

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 323
Releasing of young plantings is an ongoing task that is never quite finished. Conservation Volunteers have sent a team to assist with this on a couple of days in late October and again in January.

2.5. EXOTIC PLANTING IN PADDOCKS
The 2018 specimen tree plantings in the pony club lease land - beech and linden, as well as those oak, beech, maple and other species planted in 2017 are now being watered through the dry spell to assist their establishment and are looking good. Earlier specimen plantings of sweet chestnut, Indian chestnut, linden, ash and Catalpa have been mulched, tree protectors added and with some formative pruning and watering in February are recovering well from various states of decline. It would be good to plant a further six specimen trees in the south west corner of the paddocks in 2019 to continue this exotic part of the park development.

2.6. TRACK SIGNAGE
A number of the track signs need updating, and possibly a map sign of the track adding, as many people seem to be unsure of the extent and location of the public walking track.

2.7. AVOCA STREAM BOUNDARY
The waterway along the west boundary has been neglected and a program for its maintenance - thinning of existing trees and removal of invasive species needs to be considered. The management plan for this area included bank regrading new fencing and planting of a native waterway themed corridor. There were also exotic species at the edge of the grassed pony club land. This had been discussed with the pony club and agreed in principle in 2008, with part of their cross country track running alongside it. This plan included re grading the ditch on the nearby glasshouse boundary and extending the reveg. planting along the walkway here. A copy of the plan is attached with this summary. I suggest that the original concept plan should be reviewed and a program set up for this area to be developed accordingly over the next 3 – 4 years. A good start would be to clear the mounded pile of debris and weeds in the south corner so it can be mown easily.

The above items are those that we seek to have addressed by the C.C.C. Annual Plan. 3.0 BUDGET REQUIRED
The following are budget estimates prepared with assistance from Tree tech Ltd and Harris Bulldozing Ltd.

3.1 Weed Control.

Suggested that 4 man days every 2 months should be designated for weed control.

Annual cost:

24 man days@ $400.00/day....... $9600.00
Sundry materials.........................$500.00

**TOTAL**.................................................................$10,100.00 + GST

3.2 Arborist work

i) General tree work on the slope behind the pond, driveway and clubhouse.......$20,950.00+GST
ii) Pine Plantation removal...(this figure excludes potential recovery income from sale of good logs in the order of $35,000 – $45,000.00).................................$327,904.50+GST
iii) Pine Shelter belt removal..........................................................$13440.00 +GST

**TOTAL**..............................................................................$362,294.00+GST
3.3 Signage upgrade
Replace various walking track indicator signs, and install a sign with track circuit shown at the start of the track near the pond. .......................................................... $6000.00 + GST

3.4 Revegetation Planting
This will continue to be carried out as a volunteer project assuming that the CCC are happy to supply plant resources from the CCC nursery, bamboo stakes/ tree protectors from existing revegetation budget.

3.5 Exotic plantings in paddocks
This will also continue to be carried out as a volunteer project assuming that the CCC are happy to supply plant resources from the CCC nursery. Materials for protective fencing of trees are an additional cost here though, which was last year sourced from the Ferrymead Pony Club.

Post and rail fencing materials ........................................................................... $600.00 + GST

3.4 Avoca Stream Boundary
i) Removal of debris mound in south west corner of park.
Truck and bobcat for 2 days. 16 hours @ $230.00 /hour plus transport $200.00 ....... $3880.00
Levelling and sowing grass – approx. 60 mtrs x 20 mtrs = 1200m2 @ $1.50 /m2 ....... $1800.00
Dumping fees ........................................................................................................ $1000.00
TOTAL .............................................................................................................. $6680.00 + GST

ii) Avoca Stream boundary- Initial clearing of invasive weed species, tree trimming and removal of debris .............................................................................. 2 men for 5 days .......................................................... $4000.00
Truck-2 days @ $115.00/hour ........................................................................... $1840.00
Dumping fees ........................................................................................................ $1000.00
TOTAL .............................................................................................................. $6840.00 + GST

iii) Planning for Avoca Stream Boundary Redevelopment
It is noted that this was part of the “Restoring Avoca Valley Stream” study carried out for CCC by Di Lucas and Associates in 1998. Following on from this a draft concept plan was prepared in 2008 in discussion with Ferrymead Pony Club by John Marsh Landscape Architects. No further work has been undertaken since then, even though funding was allocated in the early 2000’s.

A site survey and review of the concept is now needed and then preparation of an updated concept plan. Following on from this, detailed plans for earthworks, fencing and planting are required to enable a budget to be set.

Estimated Fee ................................................................................................. $8000.00 + GST.
The writer is happy to offer his services to carry out much of this planning work on a volunteer basis.

4.0 REQUEST TO CCC ANNUAL PLAN
No funding has been allocated to The Duncan Park in the CCC Annual Plan for 2019-2020. As noted above there is considerable maintenance and development work to be carried out in the park to allow it to achieve its intended purpose as an attractive and therapeutic space for people to experience and enjoy as well as provide wildlife habitat and resist the spread of invasive species and hillside erosion.
The CCC rangers we have worked with over the last two years have been extremely helpful in assisting us with the revegetation plantings. They have suggested that we should make
submissions through the Annual Plan process to further the park development and maintenance.
We request that the works identified above are given some priority over the next 3 years, and specifically the items listed below are included in the Annual Plan for the 2019 year.
☐ Weed control
☐ General tree work on the slope behind the pond, driveway and clubhouse.
☐ Pine shelter belt removal
☐ Signage upgrade
☐ Post and rail fencing for exotic tree plantings
☐ Removal of debris mounded in south west corner of paddocks.
☐ Avoca Stream boundary initial clearing.
☐ Planning for Avoca Stream boundary redevelopment.

17.11. Roads & Road Maintenance

General Comments
There were 25 submissions on roads and maintenance. 18 of these submissions supported the improvements proposed to Richmond Hill.

Submissions raised traffic safety concerns on Summit Road, Opawa Road, Wyon Street and Dacre Street and requested measures be taken to lessen the safety risk.

One submission suggested that the Humphries Drive Cycleway is directed through Charlesworth Reserve.

One submission suggested a cycling route for access to Woolston / Linwood Pool would be a beneficial addition to Smith Street.

One submission supported the Heathcote Expressway Major Cycle Route.

One submission suggested the funding for the Orbiter Passenger Transport Priority Project at Ensors and Opawa Road intersection be used to increase pedestrian safety at this location.

Managers Comments
Support has been shown for the improvements proposed to Richmond Hill. Safety improvements are proposed to improve the alignment, provide a footpath on one side of the road and undertake works in conjunction with the planned maintenance of the road surface along this stretch of road. This is planned for completion in FY20.

(9146) Coastal Pathway

This project involves the completion of the shared path from Sumner Surf Life Saving Club to Shag Rock. This is under construction and is planned for completion later in 2019.
The remaining section of the shared path between Redcliffs and Shag Rock (Moncks Bay) are not planned or budgeted for completion until later in the 10-year period.

Staff are currently considering the requirements for repairs to the historic Tram Stop. Once scope and cost is understood works will be prioritised within the structures budgets if possible. Both Wyon Street and Dacre Street are identified for resurfacing in the next two to four years. Maintenance concerns

Christchurch City Council prioritises its available maintenance funding to address safety, customer, and asset deterioration, this includes the programme for street tree maintenance and renewals.

The Central city has a higher level of maintenance activity, sweeping and litter bin collection, than elsewhere, the majority of streets are swept and litter emptied daily.

Footpath renewals are prioritised on many criteria, including visual assessment of condition, age and use, for example, and validated in the field to achieve an overall programme that obtains the best balance for the customers and to preventing further asset deterioration. The Council recognises the desire to encourage walking and safety of all users, and this is recognised in such prioritisation of works.


Where specific examples of maintenance concerns have been identified these have been passed to the maintenance team to assess and prioritise as appropriate.

**Comments**

14

We wish to support an application for a footpath on Richmond Hill. With the level of traffic now on the hill I don’t feel safe walking or running in the dark without a footpath. As it is now so unsafe instead of walking on the hill I have started to take my car down to the bottom and then walking

15

I am writing to support the inclusion of the $0.5 million addition to the capital budget for the new footpath on Richmond Hill. As a long-term resident, it would improve walking access and reduce road traffic up our busy hill. At present there in no footpath in this section of road and pedestrians including children have no separation or safety from road traffic.
At this area, the road is very narrow, with only space for 2 cars to just sneak by, and there have been a number of closer calls that could have resulted in serious harm/fatal accidents with pedestrians. In our family we have myself and my wife who are avid walkers and two young children who are just about to start in the local Sumner school. To have the footpath created would allow our family to walk with the kids safely to school down our road. It would allow the vast array of weekend walkers who use Richmond hill to access the Port Hills walking tracks, and the elderly. I would appreciate priority was given to this vital part of infrastructure that for too long has been put in the too hard basket - before somebody is seriously hurt/or killed by an accident.

* $0.5M in funding for a new footpath on Richmond Hill has been brought forward, to help ensure it aligns efficiently with other work planned in the area. I would like to express my full support for the new footpath funding for Richmond Hill. I walk up and down the hill every day [for health, exercise, engaging with people in the community] and in the section without a footpath it is dangerous. The road in that section is very narrow, with barely enough room for two cars to pass each other, let alone accommodate pedestrians. I have had experienced a number of near misses whilst walking. In two instances trucks have come so close that they almost hit me. There are also children walking up and down the hill to get to school and as the upper hill development proceeds resulting in evermore traffic the risk of serious injury or death occurring continue to increase. A footpath cannot come soon enough.

Footpath on Richmond Hill Road, Long before the earthquakes Richmond Hill has not had a decent footpath which myself or the family could walk down to the flats in Sumner from the upper hill. We have always had to walk on the road and beware of traffic from both directions. Unlike our neighbouring hill of Clifton which has a perfectly safe footpath which is easily accessible and kids are able to walk to school with no problems. With the ongoing subdivisions up on Richmond Hill in the past 5 years I find it is even more urgent to have a safe pathway down to the flats. Traffic from builders and subcontractors has increased and they seem unaware of the speed limit, traffic etiquette for uphill traffic and walkers/bikers. I have to be much more vigilant when walking with the family if I take the road down Richmond Hill but most often I walk to Clifton and take their footpath. I hope you will take this on board and make this a priority

I commend the council on the changes to the capital program on page 12 of the draft annual plan and in particular the $0.5M in funding for a new footpath on Richmond Hill. This is particularly important to me as I have 2 children that walk to and from Sumner School along Richmond Hill Rd and I have unfortunately seen instances where pedestrians have had to
jump out of the way of cars as they pass each other on this very narrow section of Road. With the huge area of Linz owned land to the east of the road there is a plenty of spaces to create a path, which will both dramatically increase safety for pedestrians and create a fantastic amenity.

31

Proposed Richmond Hill Road, New Footpath between the second hairpin bend up to the existing footway just below Cecil Wood Way. I believe this section of footway is long overdue. Residents on Richmond Hill have voiced concerns for many years about this, going back to when the old Richmond Hill Gold Course was first being redeveloped into residential sections. The section of road in question has always had the real estate to allow for road widening and a footpath as CCC owned an approx 5m strip on the uphill side of the road between the existing road surface and what was previously privately owned land and now crown owned land. Since the earthquakes apart, from two properties in this stretch of road all the others have been removed and planting has been carried out. After all the houses were removed and prior to the planting I called the CCC saying that it was an opportune time to undertake the installation of a footway but was advised there was no money in the budget at that time. Since that time may houses have been constructed in the new subdivision which in turn has increased the traffic volumes on the hill. Even though it has been beneficial to have the reduced speed restrictions installed of late, the section of road in question is narrow and very steep over a long straight stretch and does not allow for pedestrians to have a safe refuse especially out of daylight hours. The majority of home owners on the hill respect the new speed restrictions but this is not always the case for construction companies and individual workers vehicles coming into the area. I believe that CCC in permitting the development of the new subdivision further up Richmond Hill Road should therefore also have an obligation to provide SAFE access for vehicles and pedestrians, young and old, so as to be able to access these areas. At present that is not the case! Hopefully the CCC will look at this request favourably.

32

I would like to support the proposal to upgrade Richmond Hill Road, including adding footpaths and lighting. The road in its current state is a danger to all pedestrians. Several lamposts have significant leans, would think it would make sense to include underground power cabling in the upgrade proposal, apologies if this is already included.

34

I wish to simply draw attention to the zebra crossing on Opawa Road near the dairies and the Heathcote River. I still walk my 9 year old daughter to school still because I am very wary of that crossing. Drivers simply don’t seem to see the crossing and regularly speed through the crossing even with a taller adult waiting at the crossing. Nearly every week I see a driver do this. Other parents of children from Opawa School have similar concerns that I have spoken to.
I think the crossing needs a push-button traffic light or speed bumps and better signage. I want my child to be safe to walk to school on her own but this limits her freedom to do so. I thank you for your consideration of this matter. Surely we should be committed to facilitating our kids to be able to walk safely to school for environmental and well-being reasons?

43

The narrow road and lack of a footpath up Richmond Hill is in need of desperate attention. The road has not been properly repaired since the earthquakes. This is understandable because of the immensity of the task but since there is a lot more traffic on the road since the council made more draft annual plan 201920 from Parker, Brian Created by Consult24 Page 1 of 2. Sections available at the top of the hill, the road is constantly being pummeled by heavy truck traffic and requiring minor repairs. Add in some rain and the steep incline of this road and this road is nothing but a danger waiting to happen. It needs to be properly re-engineered as dangerous as holes form under the road because rainwater burrows underneath or sections of road peel away. I know one section above De Their Lane that has been repaired at least once every year because the rain makes a 2m hole for children to fall in. Some of the curbs are broken and protrude and are a hazard and they have cause a puncture to my vehicle as I attempted to get out of the way of other large vehicles on the road. The lack of a footpath on sections of the road is a danger to people walking (as there is no footpath on large sections of the road). I am sure the recent change to 40 km on the road is an attempt to slow vehicles to prevent accidents but I do not think this is enough. I repeat there are sections of road with NO FOOTPATH and large trucks come down this as people walk up it. This is a road that you can not have two cars side by side easily. Please put this on your urgent attention plan!

79

I have two primary school aged children who are not able to safely walk to school with the current footpath on Richmond Hill due to the absence of footpaths and narrow road. If we want to build a health active population then surely it starts with creating an urban environment where every child in the city should be able to walk to school safely.

86

I fully support the funding allocation for the new footpath on Richmond Hill Rd. As a resident of Richmond Hill the funding allocation for the upgrade of the footpath is long overdue. There has been a significant increase of road traffic on Richmond Hill Rd since the completion of the next stage of the Greenwood Farm subdivision. The homes are in early stages of being built in this next stage of the subdivision, and when complete the traffic volume on Richmond Hill Rd will increase dramatically. The lower part of Richmond Hill Rd (where the footpath is to be installed) is very confined and poses a real risk to those walking on the road because there is not footpath and also to those people whom drive there cars.

Annual Plan 2019 Submissions Thematic Analysis | 331
through this area. Having the footpath completed on Richmond Hill Rd will certainly help alleviate the risk to those walking or biking on this part of the road.

91 There is an urgent local need in Redcliffs to repair and upgrade the pedestrian footpath linking Redcliffs and Sumner, which is in very poor condition and inaccessible to people with mobility problems. An alternative and better solution would be to bring forward the completion of the joint footpath/cycle path, to link with the other cycle paths the council is working on and complete the route from the city centre to Sumner.

111 I support the capital programme £0.5M in funding for a new footpath on Richmond Hill has been brought forward, to help ensure it aligns efficiently with other work planned in the area. This work is very important to the safety of our community, particularly pedestrians who include children walking to and from school.

114 There are an increasing number of schoolchildren walking up Richmond Hill Rd, and along with increased traffic, there is a real danger of a serious accident. During the low winter light, they don’t seem to wear any or much reflective clothing. They seriously need a footpath to keep them separate from the traffic.

115 I strongly support the proposal for upgrading the footpath on Richmond Hill, due to safety and environmental reasons. At present one section of footpath (between the hairpins) is extremely narrow and cars park on it, forcing people onto the road to walk around. Another section (above the upper hairpin) has no footpath at all, again forcing people to walk on the road. From a safety perspective it is necessary to make these upgrades before someone is hurt, which is not an unlikely prospect given the poor visibility in the windy sections of the road and the significant volume of construction traffic using the road due to Greenwood Farm subdivision. I am currently unable to walk from my house into Sumner without walking for long sections on the road, as a direct result of this my family and I always drive and do not take public transport. Finally, I would like to reinforce the real issue - the parking of cars on the road between the two hairpins. The road is too narrow for both parking and traffic, and if the footpath is upgrading without anything else being done, people will still park their cars on the pavement, which will force pedestrians onto the road. On similar narrow and windy stretches of road on Clifton and Scarborough Hills, parking is restricted and the obvious solution is for the same to happen here. There is significant space in the red zoned land above the upper hairpin to provide parking for easily 20 cars (which would be an acceptable use of red zoned land as the risk to life classifications would not apply in a car park). The area between the two hairpins should be no parking along its length, which
would alleviate the issue of people parking on the (upgraded) footpath and stop adults and children walking on the road. Thank you for taking the time to review my submission.

For a number of years the Authority has been extremely concerned about damage to the amenities and facilities of the Summit Road corridor caused by antisocial behaviours mostly occurring at night that discourage the installation of desirable improvements at risk of being vandalised and signal a potential threat to the safety of users of Summit Road. Burnouts, damage to the road surface, signs, and structures, such as the Sign of the Bellbird, have seriously diminished the value of this important Port Hills recreational and environmental asset and reduced its potential for greater and safe public use and enjoyment.

The Authority notes that the City Council on 22 March 2018 resolved to not approve the installation of proposed Prohibited Times on Road Restrictions for the Summit Road following a significant response to the public consultation indicating the high significance of the Summit Road to the greater Christchurch region. The City Council also resolved at that meeting to request that the Port Hills Management Plan be advanced as soon as possible recognising that the outcomes and objectives of that Plan may assist in achieving positive outcomes for the Summit Road and other affected roads in the area covered by that Plan.

The Authority requests that the City Council in considering its draft Annual Plan is mindful of the city-wide significance of the Summit Road and the vulnerability of its amenities, facilities and recreational and ecological values that so many, for so long, have worked to protect.

The Authority understands that a form of Port Hills Management Plan is starting to take shape as the ‘Port Hills Parks Plan’, but is concerned that it should be shown to be advancing as soon as possible in accordance with the Council’s resolution; recognising that the complexity, magnitude and importance of the Plan will require its development take due time, but requesting also that its development be given due priority and resource for the reasons noted.

The Authority and its Advisory Committee have accordingly agreed the submission to:

Request that the City Council gives appropriate prioritisation to the advancement of the Port Hills Parks Plan in line with its resolution of 22 March 2018 to request that the Plan be advanced as soon as possible recognising that the outcomes and objectives of that Plan may assist in achieving positive outcomes for the Summit Road and other affected roads in the area covered by that Plan.

Richmond Hill Footpath - I am in support of the Council fast tracking the funding and development of the Richmond Hill footpath. This is urgently needed before a serious accident occurs. Currently driving down the hill each morning at 7.15 am when it is dark, we have to negotiate school children walking down the hill at the same time. The area where the road is basically one lane is poorly lit, the pedestrians are required to walk on the road
as there is no provision for pedestrians. The other day I narrowly missed seeing a couple of teenagers who were dressed in black walking out on the left hand side of the road with their backs to me. It is only a matter of time before someone accidentally hits a pedestrian. There is no other option for them to walk down the hill except by walking on the road. Please can we get this situation resolved as soon as possible.

128

I wish to support the upgrade of and Richmond Hill Road and the much needed completion of the foot path.
As I user of the road it would be so much safer to have the footpath completed with the continua increase of car moments and pedestrians it would be advantageous to have a footpath that is for pedestrians before there is a fatality because of the simple reason that there is no path at this point. It would be good if the Council used the money from the contributions that the developers of the Richmond Hill subdivisions paid for the upgrade of roads and foot paths when they subdivided

146

Very concerned about the safety on Richmond Hill Road Sumner with the lack of road width but more importantly no footpath. A further 50 plus sections have been sold in the Greenwood Farm sub division, most households have at least two vehicles this will equate to another 100 plus vehicles travelling up and down the road daily. With the new homes being built there are a lot of trades vehicles and large trucks traveling the road. There are children walking to school, there has been an increase members of the public hiking / walking and biking up and down the hill, near hit incidents are not been recorded or reported to the council, sadly it is only a matter of time be for someone is seriously harmed or killed. Recent reduction in the speed limit to 40 km is an improvement to slow traffic, but this is not making Richmond Hill Road any safer for pedestrians. Richmond Hill Road requires a footpath and road repairs to be included councils current budget.

181

The Board support the funding of $0.5million for a new footpath on Richmond Hill that will be completed with the other works planned on Richmond Hill.

The project for the Orbiter Passenger Transport Priority Project for the roundabout at the intersection of Ensors and Opawa Roads has been put on hold owing to Environment Canterbury not yet undertaking a route review and the increasing costs of the proposed construction. The Board requests the funding for that project be retained and used to enhance pedestrian safety at the Ensors and Opawa Roads intersections.

Wyon and Dacre Streets, Linwood were on the streets renewal programme prior to the earthquakes. Residents from both streets have requested traffic calming provisions as these residential streets are being used for shortcuts (sometimes at high speed) by
motorists. In the current renewal programme Wyon and Dacre Streets have footpath renewal in 2019/20, road renewal for these streets is currently programmed in approximately five to ten years. The Board is working with staff to consider reprioritisation in the street renewal programme in order to bring these streets forward in the programme and include street calming via this channel.

186

We encourage the Council to prioritise expenditure which will deliver outcomes that the Council is responsible for under the Regional Public Transport Plan, and to consider whether there are further public transport projects that can be brought forward, such as work on Kilmore Street, a key public transport corridor as identified in the An Accessible City transport plan.

202

* $0.5M in funding for a new footpath on Richmond Hill has been brought forward, to help ensure it aligns efficiently with other work planned in the area. Two of us walk from Elworthy Way down and back up Richmond Hill Road 5 or 6 times a week in the morning and sometimes early while it is still dark. While the 40kms limit has helped someone is going to get very hurt trying to make their way on foot around all the traffic (cars, trucks, motor bikes, cyclists, big new SUVs, etc). I have a few classic photos taken recently on my phone and would welcome the opportunity to present these as stress there is a very real safety issue up there. I dont have time right now to collate and submit with this submission. Finally, thank you for the speed limit, especially on the two hairpins and the 15km is spot on.

226

I would like to voice my support for the inclusion of Section 2 of the Heathcote Expressway Major Cycle Route in the 2019/20 draft Annual Plan. As a resident of Heathcote Valley, the only current cycling route to my work in Lincoln, or to my children’s school in Opawa, involves riding along Port Hills Rd. This 60kph road carries a lot of traffic, including many large trucks travelling to and from Lyttelton. The cycle lane is very narrow in places, and it is an unsafe and unpleasant route to cycle. Although my children are able to ride bikes, and would love to cycle to school, it is simply not an option for them along Port Hills Rd. We are a staunchly one-car family, and determined to continue cycling, so we currently transport our children on the back of our cargo bike. As they get older and heavier this will no longer be an option, so we are very excited to see that the Heathcote Expressway cycleway has been brought forward in the draft Annual Plan, and is now forecast to be completed in 2021. This is an enormous relief to us, and many other Heathcote Valley residents, as last year’s Long Term Plan proposed to push the timeline for completion out to 2027. The council is to be applauded for proposing to prioritise this important cycle route, and I urge you to confirm this proposal in the final Annual Plan. When complete, the Major Cycle Route
network will provide enormous benefits to Christchurch, and is an essential investment in the future of our city. I look forward to cycling on the Heathcote Expressway in 2021.

238

We believe access routes to the Woolston/Linwood pool should be considered as an important edition to the development plans for Smith Street. Creating a pedestrian friendly, scooter, cycle etc. friendly street will allow safer access to this new key resource within the community and link families to this safely.

248

3. We ask that the proposed Humphries drive cycleway is directed through Charlesworth reserve, and not the estuary edge route, which would require in the vicinity of 2 hectares of estuary reclamation. This would be in breach of the Migratory birds Flyway status recently awarded to our Estuary by the Government (The East Asian-Australasian Flyway network), one of only four such areas in NZ, and the only urban one in Australasia.

17.12. 1.16 Community Facilities

General Comments

There were two submissions for community facilities. One submission would like to see funding used to complete local projects. One submission supported the Edmond’s Band Rotunda.

One submission requested full restoration of the Provincial Council Buildings.

Support was expressed support for the Council working with Central Government to restore historical buildings.

Concern was expressed for delay in restoring the Old Municipal Chambers and the delay in restoring and strengthening the Robert McDougall Gallery.

Managers Comments

Major Facilities Team has been charged with reviewing the staged repair methodology for the Canterbury Provincial Chambers and are preparing the historic documents for this review. The intention is to refine this methodology and renew the costs for the repair. Council is cognisant of the market changes and the competition within the construction industry. Our team will present findings to our Heritage Project Steering Group who will direct our approach on funding and relevant approvals.

Major Facilities Team maintain an ongoing review of its Heritage portfolio and have a long-term plan of maintenance for the current structures.

Major Facilities Team is working through a Future Use Expression of Interest process for the Robert McDougall Art Gallery. The intention is to have recommendations regarding the future
use of these structures in Council in June 2019. This will determine the next practicable steps in reinstating these facilities.

Comments

91

I would like to see more funding redirected to completing small but important local projects such as repairing and reopening the heritage tram shelter in Moncks Bay Redcliffs, normally used as a bus shelter and public seating but closed for the last 4 months due to needing urgent maintenance work.

191

HPC endorses the Proposed Capital Programme:

Edmond’s Band Rotunda

Provincial Council Buildings:

The Provincial Council Chambers restoration and repair does not feature in any proposed Council plans. The Provincial Council is one of our significance heritage treasures Toanga and the continued uncertainty of its restoration is deeply concerning.

HPC requests the Council starts serious planning for the full restoration of the Provincial Council Buildings.

HPC fully endorses any Council initiatives, conversations, formal talks to involve central Government as a partner in the restoration of these nationally significant heritage buildings.

HPC requests the Council start formal negotiations with Central Government to ensure the long overdue commencement of the restoration of the Provincial Council Buildings.

HPC is concerned about the proposed delay in restoring the Old Municipal Chambers and requests that funds be set aside for its restoration.

HPC is concerned about the delay in restoring and strengthening the Robert McDougall Gallery and request that funds be set aside so residents can again enjoy this magnificent bequest by Robert McDougall.
18. Elmwood Park

General Comments

Managers Comments
The submission raised some relevant points in respect to player safety. All recent upgrades to sports parks that involve cricket ensure that the pitches do not overlap to a degree that safety is a concern. Staff support the submissions suggestion that the field required reconfiguration accordingly. Design work in stream will likely consume all funding available for the foreseeable future, meaning this project will not be able to be supported within the current Long Term Plan without additional funding.
Council does not own nor fund the Cricket wickets. Upgrade of the Outfield/ winter code fields including irrigation would be in the vicinity of $750,000 for the 3 hectare site.

Support

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.
37

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

38

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.
We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.
fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

To whom it may concern

The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

To whom it may concern

The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs
in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacons since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

To whom it may concern

The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacons since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.
To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.
Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.
2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

To whom it may concern

The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

To whom it may concern

The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms,
and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

53

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

54

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this
list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

To whom it may concern

The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.
To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.
Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early
2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

**61**

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

**62**

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms,
and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

64

To whom it may concern

The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

65

Elmwood Park is in dire need of upgrade. The park has had very little spent on it in maintenance in the last 10 years and as the home ground for OBCC, the largest cricket club in Christchurch and I believe the 3rd largest in player numbers in New Zealand, it deserves
better for the very large numbers who are involved with this club and ground on a regular basis. OBCC is a major premier club and the grounds and cricket blocks are in serious need of major renovation. As they stand now the cricket blocks are also a major health & safety risk with their orientation needing to be changed in consultation with the club to best improve their layout for the safety of the public and players alike. The drainage has also become a problem and caused a number of game cancellations in the past season when other venues in the city were playable on the same day. The OBCC has major plans to upgrade the net and pavilion facilities at the park and have secured financial support to do so, however the grounds themselves are in need of the most work to bring them up to an acceptable standard. This park is very well used by the public as well as the cricketers of Christchurch and to have it deteriorating as it is, is in my opinion negligent considering the large number of Christchurch ratepayers and voters who regularly use this facility and its upgrade requires your urgent and earliest attention.

66

To whom it may concern

The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

67

I do not think OBC cricket club needs renovations. There are many other works which need much more attention that this. They don’t even put teams and half their teams have defaulted due to lack of players. I strongly suggest that we do not fund this project.
To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don't want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

I would like the Christchurch City Council to consider when they make changes to the Draft Annual Plan for 2019/20, to add Elmwood Park to the spending of capital on parks and recreation. Elmwood Park plays a pivotal role in cricket in Canterbury, but has seen no real investment since the 2011 Earthquake. The current pitch placement presents significant health and safety concerns, specifically due to the proximity of the publicly available nets facility to the Number 1 oval. The replacement and reorientation of pitch blocks at Elmwood Park, as well as the improvement of general drainage at the park. This will improve the facilities at the park for juniors and seniors cricketers alike. It will also improve the fields at the park and allow for better conditions for both cricket and football. With better field facilities, player numbers could increase and this would flow on to park use, increased patronage to local businesses. At the same time as these upgrades, the paths, seating and park utilities could be upgraded, improving the park for walkers, runners and other park users. This is a valuable and sensible project to undertake, considering the current conditions and the fact that Old Boys Collegians is one of Christchurch's biggest cricket clubs.
As president of Old Boys Collegians I am seeking support for the upgrade of our base of Elmwood Park which is our home base. We are a significant sporting club within the northern area, being the biggest cricket club in the South Island and the third biggest in NZ. We have been developing a huge junior development program which engages not only the local area but supporting many of the local schools from primary, intermediate and secondary.

We have over 500 active members, we have been able to maintain around 50 junior teams for the previous 5/10 years. We are very proud of that we provide to the local community but we really need a hand to help us provide the facilities that our members need. Currently we are reviewing what we need just to simply supply our members to train and play and be proud to represent our proud club. We are awaiting sign off for new nets, which have been fundraised and to be built solely on the funds that we have raised ourselves. Our current nets are used 7 days a week, to have all of our teams to train we need to use the nets every weeknight from 1530 till 1930, let alone the usage on the weekend.

We are also looking to upgrade our pavilion, which is needing a significant upgrade. Again we are looking to fund-raise ourselves but this could truly be an asset to the community, given the public use of the park and we are looking to partner with our winter sporting users to make sure that it’s a year round facility.

Thirdly, the design of park is now obsolete simply for health and safety reasons. This is what we desperately need help with. Cricket has changed, and the ball is traveling farther and harder now and the design of our pitches is a significant Health and Safety problem. Simply someone is going to get hurt and possibly killed with how bad the pitches align. So we need the CCC to help upgrade and redesign the alignment of the pitches and the park.

Given the two recent upgrades of Sydenham and St Albans park, our playing numbers simply dwarf any of the input that the clubs use that park. We’d love a full upgrade to their standard, but I know that that’s not needed, we just need to have a safer design, to remove the hazards that the park currently possess.

We have met with mainland football, we have design plans we have done due diligence about the needs and wants of park users and we think that this can really set up the park for the next 30 years.

I truly believe that we are underestimated within the community for our overall impact for what we provide for the wider cricket and sporting communities. Our use of Elmwood is bordering on excessive yet we seem to be not even acknowledged within the CCC circles. I have been actively involved within the club for 10 years now, and in my time here, the outfield has never been top dressed to fix the humps and hollows that exist. Post earthquake we had 2 major holes of liquefaction that have been filled in, that’s all. We have 4 nets that pounded into submission that we as a club has to rectify at our cost yearly.
We want to set the club up for the next 50 years and I think this is could be a wonderful start.

We have raised the health and safety risk numerous times within the council and it needs to be acted on now, as I don't want anyone to get hurt but its a significant and real risk that's going to happen sooner rather than later.

73

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don't want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

82

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has
developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

89

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don’t want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.

109

To whom it may concern
The proposed CCC capital programme for Parks and Reserves for 2019/20 includes a list of proposed projects that amounts to over $29m of capital works, however nowhere in this list are the improvements required for Elmwood Park to enable changes to meet Health
and Safety needs and improve drainage to avoid lost playing days for cricket. Elmwood Park is the home of the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club - one of the largest cricket clubs in New Zealand, fostering over 10 adult sides and 50 junior teams. The Club is still operating out of Portacoms since the 2011 earthquakes destroyed the changing rooms, and no significant investment has been made in the playing fields. The Club has developed a comprehensive proposal for replacing the clubrooms/pavilion, the practice nets and relocating the cricket wicket blocks to eliminate the unsafe overlap of playing fields as they currently stand. This Masterplan was presented to the Fendalton/Waimairi/Harewood Community Board in early 2019 to strong support. This Masterplan requires the Club to fund building developments and the Council to fund cricket wicket block relocation and outfield drainage improvements.

We respectfully submit that these urgent capital works are prioritised in the proposed 2019/20 Council capital budget - potentially from Project ID43675 Sports Fields Development or other areas within the $29m budget. We don't want to see any players being hurt because this Health and Safety priority has been overlooked in the budgeting process and omitted from the annual plan.